



Mastering Arabic Vocabulary

For Intermediate to Advanced
Learners of Modern Standard Arabic

Nadia R. Sirhan

Mastering Arabic Vocabulary

<https://vk.com/readinglecture>

Mastering Arabic Vocabulary provides a structured vocabulary course for undergraduate and advanced students of Arabic.

Arranged thematically, and by root, the course presents the key vocabulary that a well-informed Arabic speaker should have at their disposal when discussing diverse topics from business and politics to culture, society, science and technology. The course includes a wealth of exercises throughout to support learners from passive recognition to an increase in their active vocabulary.

Mastering Arabic Vocabulary is the ideal reference source for students of Arabic to build and expand their vocabulary.

Nadia R. Sirhan has a PhD in Arabic Linguistics from SOAS, University of London.



Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

Mastering Arabic Vocabulary

For Intermediate to Advanced Learners
of Modern Standard Arabic

<https://vk.com/readinglecture>

Nadia R. Sirhan

First published 2018
by Routledge
2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon OX14 4RN

and by Routledge
711 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10017

Routledge is an imprint of the Taylor & Francis Group, an informa business

© 2018 Nadia R. Sirhan

The right of Nadia R. Sirhan to be identified as author of this work has been asserted by her in accordance with sections 77 and 78 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reprinted or reproduced or utilised in any form or by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publishers.

Trademark notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

A catalog record for this title has been requested

ISBN: 978-1-138-94280-6 (hbk)

ISBN: 978-1-138-94281-3 (pbk)

ISBN: 978-1-315-67292-2 (ebk)

Typeset in Times New Roman
by Apex CoVantage, LLC

Contents

	Introduction	1
	<i>Arabic-derived verb forms</i>	3
	<i>The participles</i>	5
	<i>Notes on the text</i>	7
1	Politics <i>عِلْمُ السِّيَاسَةِ</i>	9
	<i>Government and politics</i>	9
	<i>Political parties and ideologies</i>	34
	<i>Security measures</i>	38
	<i>War and peace</i>	50
	<i>Civil (dis)obedience</i>	73
	<i>Elections and voting</i>	75
	<i>Displacement and aid</i>	77
	<i>Exercises</i>	84
2	Law and order <i>القانونُ والنِّظامُ</i>	88
	<i>The legal process</i>	88
	<i>Treaties and contracts</i>	106
	<i>Crimes</i>	108
	<i>Under arrest</i>	118
	<i>Verdicts and convictions</i>	122
	<i>Prison</i>	128
	<i>Evidence and proof</i>	130
	<i>Appeals and settlements</i>	132
	<i>Exercises</i>	134
3	Work, business and economics <i>العَمَلُ والتِّجَارَةُ والإِقْتِصَادُ</i>	138
	<i>Work and employment</i>	138
	<i>Business, trade and commerce</i>	149
	<i>Economics and finance</i>	164
	<i>Exercises</i>	184

4	Education التَّعْلِيمُ	188
	<i>School</i> 188	
	<i>Education</i> 192	
	<i>Performance levels</i> 200	
	<i>University</i> 203	
	<i>Subjects</i> 222	
	<i>Other subjects</i> 223	
	<i>Extra-curricular and recreational activities</i> 223	
	<i>Exercises</i> 237	
5	Media وسائلُ الإعلام	241
	<i>Journalism and news</i> 241	
	<i>Publishing</i> 250	
	<i>Commentary</i> 254	
	<i>Censorship</i> 266	
	<i>Exercises</i> 268	
6	Culture, religion and society الدِّينُ وَالثَّقَافَةُ وَالْمُجْتَمَعُ	272
	<i>Religion</i> 272	
	<i>Culture and society</i> 298	
	<i>Exercises</i> 315	
7	Family and feelings العَائِلَةُ وَالْعَوَاطِفُ	319
	<i>Family relations</i> 319	
	<i>Emotions and feelings</i> 327	
	<i>Exercises</i> 348	
8	Health الصِّحَّةُ	352
	<i>The body</i> 352	
	<i>The senses</i> 367	
	<i>Sex and reproduction</i> 369	
	<i>The mind</i> 375	
	<i>Ailments, illnesses and disabilities</i> 377	
	<i>Treatments, cures and death</i> 396	
	<i>Exercises</i> 407	
9	Earth, nature and the environment الْأَرْضُ وَالطَّبِيعَةُ وَالْبَيئَةُ	410
	<i>Animals</i> 410	
	<i>Weather and climate</i> 423	
	<i>Natural disasters</i> 431	
	<i>Natural resources and energy</i> 433	
	<i>The world and beyond</i> 441	
	<i>Exercises</i> 453	

10 Information technology تَقْنِيَّةُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ	457
<i>Useful terms</i> 478	
<i>Exercises</i> 479	
 <i>Answer key</i>	482
<i>Index</i>	506



Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

Introduction

Arabic, a Semitic language, is based on a consonantal root system whereby almost every word in the language is derived from a root. Although there are exceptions, most Arabic words have a trilateral root (made up of three consonants or radicals), and it is this root that defines the underlying meaning of the word. Thus, words which are derived from the same root will frequently have a shared basic meaning.

We can see how the consonantal root system works using the root ك ت ب (*k t b*) where words derived from this root have a meaning linked to ‘writing’:

كَتَبَ (*kataba*) he wrote

مَكْتَبٌ (*maktabun*) an office or desk

مَكْتَبَةٌ (*maktabatun*) a library or bookshop

كَاتِبٌ (*kātibun*) an author

<https://vk.com/readinglecture>

As can be seen, the different but related words are formed by adding vowels and affixes to the root following specific patterns or forms which give predictable meanings. In other words, by adding certain vowels and affixes to the root, particular noun or verb patterns are reproduced, which may lead to a vast number of words which are predictable in both form and meaning. When you come across a new word, assuming you recognise the root, you can approximate the basic meaning of the word. It is easy to see how knowing the root and understanding the root patterns enables the learner to understand and access a plethora of words.

There are instances, however, where one root can have two different meanings (which might have originally been linked) and either each Form applies to both meanings or each Form produces a different meaning. The root س و س (*s w s*), for example, carries both the meaning ‘to govern or dominate’ and ‘to rot or decay’. From an etymological perspective it would be interesting to know whether these two meanings were once semantically linked: a comment on the inherent corruption of government, perhaps? Other interesting, thought-provoking examples are تَشَفَّى (*tashaffa*), which means both ‘to heal’ and ‘to take revenge’; and the root م ن و (*m n w*), which gives both the words أُمْنِيَّةٌ (*umniyatun*) ‘a wish or desire’ and مَنَى (*minan*) ‘sperm’.

2 Introduction

Another difficulty arises from homonymous roots: words which share the same root letters but are considered to be different roots with different meanings. They are listed both here and in dictionaries as separate roots. An example of a homonymous root is د ي ن (*d y n*), which as one root means ‘to borrow or loan’ and as the other root means ‘to profess or affirm one’s religion’.

Unlike most other languages, the Arabic language resists, where possible, the acceptance of loanwords – words borrowed as is from other languages, with little to no change. The main reason for this is that, being the language of Quranic revelation, Arabic is seen as the language of Allah. This reluctance to adopt foreign words has necessitated the practice of modernisation to prevent changes from creeping into the language. Modernisation involves the controlled creation of new terms to fill semantic gaps and includes the following linguistic processes: extension, calques and Arabisation. Extension is when the meaning of a word is extended to include a new term. One such example is the root د و ن (*d w n*), which gives the Form II pattern دَوَّنَ – يُدَوِّنُ (*dawwana – yudawwinu*) ‘to record or write down’; its meaning has been extended to include the meaning ‘to blog’. Calques are essentially the literal translations of words from foreign languages into Arabic. The word football, for example, is rendered as كُرَّةُ قَدَمٍ (*kuratu qadamin*) ‘ball of foot’ and email has been translated as بَرِيدٌ إلكترونيٌّ (*barīdun iliktrūniyyun*) ‘electronic mail’. Another form of modernisation is Arabisation, which morphologically and phonologically changes an adopted foreign word.

Examples include the word for television تِلْفَازٌ (*tilfāzun*), which has been changed to fit the Arabic morphological pattern. It has now entered into the Arabic language تِلْفَزٌ (*t l f z*) and has a productive root. Another example of Arabisation is تَهْكِيرٌ (*tahkīrun*), which is the Arabised version of ‘hacking’. Calques and extensions tend to have roots (because they usually make use of words and roots that already exist in the language) while only some Arabised words have roots (Versteegh, 2014 [1997]).

Until recently, modernisation has been able to slow the introduction of loanwords. However, with the rapid advances in technology, the introduction of the internet and new social media forms of communication, loanwords have become more frequent. Examples of these include the words email (إيميل – *īmayl*), computer (كومبيوتر – *kumbūtār*), the internet (الإنترنت – *al-internet*), manoeuvre (مُنَاوَرَةٌ – *munāwaratun*), video (فيديو – *fīdyu*) and monologue (منولوج – *munuwluj*). Most loanwords have no roots in Arabic.

To find a root, we begin with the premise that most Arabic words are based on a trilateral root; in other words, we know that the root we are looking for will have three consonants. (If not, the root will most likely be quadrilateral and we know to look for a root with four consonants.) The long vowels (ا و ي), which are also letters of the alphabet, are considered weak letters, and they can be part of the root. However, if this is the case, it is worth remembering that they may not be present in every root pattern, and they are considered irregular. They will, therefore, not

follow the regular patterns provided below. If a word has only three letters, then the learner can assume that those letters are the root letters. Lastly, the *tā marbūṭa* (ة) and short vowels can never be part of the root.

In learning Arabic vocabulary, understanding roots (الجذر) is essential, if only because all Arabic dictionaries use the root system. In order to look a word up in an Arabic dictionary one must know the root of the word. The roots are listed in alphabetical order, and all words derived from the root are listed under the same root. The roots of some words are inevitably harder to work out than others. However, this should not discourage the learner, because we will provide tips on how to recognise the root, and go over the root patterns so the learner can become acquainted or be reacquainted with them. This will help the learner recognise the pattern of an unknown word, and from there work out its meaning. It is believed that in order to maximise vocabulary learning and its retention, synonymous rather than antonymous words should be learned together. As such, using root patterns when learning vocabulary can greatly enhance the learning process. The root system bestows on the Arabic language – a language that is perceived by most non-speakers to be difficult, almost unfathomable – a ‘neatness’ that makes it far more accessible, at least lexically speaking, than at first glance.

<https://vk.com/readinglecture>

Arabic-derived verb forms

The derived forms are forms derived using the root in combination with affixes and vowels. Each of the following derived forms is associated with a particular meaning pattern. Knowing these patterns will aid in the retention of vocabulary. It is standard practice to convey these derived forms using the root (ف ع ل / فَعَلَ) *fa‘ala* – ‘to do’ where the *f* represents the first radical, ‘ the second radical and *l* the third radical.

Form	Perfect	Imperfect	Verbal Noun
	3rd person m/s		
Form I	فَعَلَ <i>fa‘ala</i>	يَفْعَلُ <i>yaf‘alu</i>	
Form II	فَعَّلَ <i>fa‘ala</i>	يُفَعِّلُ <i>yufa‘ilu</i>	تَفْعِيلٌ <i>taf‘ilun</i> تَفْعِيلَةٌ <i>taf‘ilatun</i>

Form meaning: strengthening or intensification of meaning. Applying the act to a more general object. Causative action.

Examples:	عَلَّمَ to teach	يُعَلِّمُ	تَعْلِيمٌ / تَعْلِيمَةٌ
Form III	فَاعَلَ <i>fā‘ala</i>	يُفَاعِلُ <i>yufa‘ilu</i>	فِإْلٌ <i>fi‘ālun</i> مُفَاعَلَةٌ <i>mufa‘alatun</i>

4 Introduction

Form meaning: relation of the action to another person. Reciprocity of an action.

Examples: كَتَبَ to write to يُكَاتِبُ كِتَابٌ / مُكَاتَبَةٌ

Form IV أَفْعَلَ *af'ala* يُفْعِلُ *yuf'ilu* إِفْعَالٌ *if'ālun*

Form meaning: Causative of transitive verbs. Transitive of intransitive verbs.
Stative verbs from derived nouns.

Examples: عَلَّمَ to inform يُعَلِّمُ إِعْلَامٌ

Form V تَفَعَّلَ *tafa'ala* يَتَفَعَّلُ *yatafa'alu* تَفَاعُلٌ *tafa'ulun*

Form meaning: Reflexive of Form II. Can be intensive of Form I. Verbs are derived from nouns of quality or status.

Examples: كَسَرَ to break يَتَكَسَّرُ تَكْسُرٌ

Form VI تَفَاعَلَ *tafā'ala* يَتَفَاعَلُ *yatafā'alu* تَفَاعُلٌ *tafā'ulun*

Form meaning: the reflexive of Form III, can imply the mutual application of the action.

Examples: كَتَبَ to write to each other يَتَكَاتَبُ تَكَاتُبٌ

Form VII انْفَعَلَ *infa'ala* يَنْفَعِلُ *yanfa'ilu* انْفِعَالٌ *infi'ālun*

Form meaning: renders passive or reflexive meaning of Form I.

Examples: انْكَسَرَ to break/be broken يَنْكَسِرُ انْكِسَارٌ

Form VIII اِفْتَعَلَ *ifta'ala* يَفْتَعِلُ *yafṭa'ilu* اِفْتِعَالٌ *ifti'ālun*

Form meaning: reflexive of Form I.

Examples: اِنْتَفَعَ to profit يَنْتَفِعُ اِنْتِفَاعٌ

Form IX اِفْعَلَّ *if'alla* يَفْعَلُّ *yaf'allu* اِفْعِلَالٌ *if'ilālun*

Form meaning: relates to colours or body defects.

Examples: احْمَرَّ to become red يَحْمَرُّ احْمَرَارٌ

Form X اسْتَفْعَلَ *istaf'ala* يَسْتَفْعِلُ *yastaf'ilu* اسْتِفْعَالٌ *istif'ālun*

Form meaning: Thinking or attributing someone or something with the quality of the root or the Form I verb. In other words, considering someone to have the quality of the Form I verb.

Examples: **إِسْتَحْسَنَ** to think good thoughts **يَسْتَحْسِنُ** **إِسْتَحْسَانٌ**

The verb patterns and conjugations of irregular verbs vary somewhat from the regular verb patterns shown above. Irregular verbs are of three types:

- Verbs with doubled consonants: these are verbs where the second and third root letters/radicals are the same. For example: **تَمَّ** (*tamma*) ‘to end or complete’ or **رَدَّدَ** (*radda*) ‘to reply or restore’ or **دَلَّ** (*dalla*) ‘to guide or show’.
- Verbs where one of the three root letters is a weak letter (و or ي). These are known as weak verbs and they are of three types: assimilated verbs, hollow verbs and defective verbs. Assimilated verbs will have the weak letter as the first radical, hollow verbs will have the weak letter as the middle radical and defective verbs will have the weak letter as the final radical. Examples respectively include: **وَصَلَ** (*waṣala*) ‘to arrive’ or **قَامَ بِ** (*qāma bi*) ‘to stand up or rise’ and **لَقِيَ** (*laqiya*) ‘to encounter or meet’.
- Verbs where one of the three root letters is a hamza (ء). For example, **أَلَفَ** (*alafa*) ‘to be acquainted or familiar with’, **سَأَلَ** (*sa’ala*) ‘to ask’ and **قَرَأَ** (*qara’a*) ‘to read’.

(For a more in depth exploration of the derived forms of irregular verbs, see Wightwick and Gaafar (2008) or Haywood and Nahmad (1984 [1965]).

The participles

<https://vk.com/readinglecture>

All forms of the participles are prefixed with م vowelised with *damma* ُ. The middle radical ع (‘) is vowelised with *kasra* ِ for the active and *fatha* َ for the passive.

Form	Perfect	Participles	
		Active	Passive
Form I	فَعَلَ <i>fa’ala</i>	فَاعِلٌ <i>fā’ilun</i>	مُفْعُولٌ <i>muf’ūlun</i>
Form II	فَعَّلَ <i>fa’ala</i>	مُفَعِّلٌ <i>mufa’ilun</i>	مُفَعَّلٌ <i>mufa’alun</i>
Form III	فَاعَلَ <i>fā’ala</i>	مُفَاعِلٌ <i>mufā’ilun</i>	مُفَاعَلٌ <i>mufā’alun</i>
Form IV	أَفْعَلَ <i>af’ala</i>	مُفْعِلٌ <i>muf’ilun</i>	مُفْعَلٌ <i>muf’alun</i>
Form V	تَفَعَّلَ <i>tafa’ala</i>	مُتَفَعِّلٌ <i>mutafa’ilun</i>	مُتَفَعَّلٌ <i>mutafa’alun</i>
Form VI	تَفَاعَلَ <i>tafā’ala</i>	مُتَفَاعِلٌ <i>mutafā’ilun</i>	مُتَفَاعَلٌ <i>mutafā’alun</i>
Form VII	اِنْفَعَلَ <i>infa’ala</i>	مُنْفَعِلٌ <i>munfa’ilun</i>	مُنْفَعَلٌ <i>munfa’alun</i>
Form VIII	اِفْتَعَلَ <i>ifta’ala</i>	مُفْتَعِلٌ <i>mufita’ilun</i>	مُفْتَعَلٌ <i>mufita’alun</i>
Form IX	اِفْعَلَ <i>if’alla</i>	مُفْعِلٌ <i>muf’allun</i>	
Form X	اِسْتَفْعَلَ <i>istafa’ala</i>	مُسْتَفْعِلٌ <i>mustafa’ilun</i>	مُسْتَفْعَلٌ <i>mustafa’alun</i>

6 Introduction

Just as there are derived verb forms in Arabic, there are also derived noun patterns. A pattern (وَزْن) can be applied to any root. The pattern conveys a grammatical meaning of the root. There are seven types of derived nouns.

Locative noun/noun of place and time اسْمُ الْمَكَانِ وَالزَّمَانِ / اسْمُ الظَّرْفِ

Pattern: مَفْعَالٌ *maf'alun*

Meaning: the time when or place where the root meaning is enacted.

Examples: مَطْعَمٌ restaurant, مَدْرَسَةٌ school, مَسْبَحٌ swimming pool.

Active participle اسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ

Pattern: فَاعِلٌ *fā'ilun*

Meaning: the one that enacts the base meaning of root.

Examples: ضَارِبٌ the hitter/one who hits, شَارِبٌ the drinker/one who drinks, عَالِمٌ scholar.

Hyperbolic participle (nouns of intensity) اسْمُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ

Pattern: فَعَالَةٌ / فَعَالٌ *fā'ālatun / fā'ā'lun*

Meaning: the one that enacts the root meaning in an exaggerated way.

Examples: رَحَّالَةٌ one who travels a lot, عَلَّامَةٌ one who knows a lot.

Passive participle اسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ

Pattern: مَفْعُولٌ *maf'ūlun*

Meaning: the one upon whom the root meaning is enacted.

Examples: مَفْهُومٌ understood/concept, مَعْلُومٌ that which is known.

Resembling participle الصِّفَةُ الْمُشَبَّهَةُ

Pattern: فَعِيلٌ *fā'ilun*

Meaning: the one who enacts (or upon whom is enacted) the base meaning intrinsically.

Examples: عَلِيمٌ the all-knowing.

Nouns of instrument اسْمُ الْأَلَةِ

Pattern: مِفْعَالٌ *mif'alun*

Meaning: the thing/instrument used to enact the root meaning.

Examples: مِفْتَاحٌ key/the thing that is used to open.

Elative اسْمُ التَّفْضِيلِPattern: أَفْعَلْ *af'al*

Meaning: the one who enacts (or upon whom is enacted) the root meaning the most.

Examples: أَحْلَى most beautiful, أَبْعَد furthest, أَقْصَى furthest.

Notes on the text

This book is divided into ten chapters, each covering different subject matter. Within each chapter, words have been listed by root and categorised by topic. Inevitably, some roots are relevant to more than one chapter, in which case a full treatment has been given in one chapter (as indicated), and only relevant words listed in the other. For roots which have two forms (the same root but they can be written differently), both forms have been included. An example of this is the root م ن و / م ن ي 'to afflict'.

As mentioned in the introduction, a single root can sometimes have more than one basic meaning. Since we are giving a full treatment of the root, the reader may find that certain words may seem out of place under the chapter heading or topic. Nevertheless, words which are deemed to be part of a student's core vocabulary have been included under the appropriate root.

Under each sub-heading, roots have been listed alphabetically. Words with no roots have also been listed alphabetically. Words without roots are usually either ancient foreign borrowings which have become part of the Arabic language, foreign words that have been introduced into Arabic or straightforward loanwords. In some instances a word has no root, but through the process of verbing (making verbs from nouns), some foreign origin words or loanwords have become productive. An example is the word for 'a programme' (بَرْنَامَجْ (برامج) *barnāmajun* (*barāmiju*), which through verbing has produced the Form I verb of a quadriliteral root يَبْرِمُجْ – يَبْرِمُجْ *barmaja* – *yubarmiju* 'to programme'. Although these words have come to be used as verbs, because of their foreign origins, they will not have a root.

Under each root, verbs tend to be listed first (Form I-X in order, depending on which forms are relevant for each root), followed by the nouns. Due to restrictions of space, only the most used and most useful verb forms of each root have been included. Nouns are given in the masculine, and only in some noteworthy instances has the feminine form been given; for example, for words where the feminine is used more frequently than the masculine, such as (مُمَرِّضَةٌ) 'nurse', or where the masculine and feminine forms are the same. The Arabic plurals are given in brackets.

8 Introduction

As a guide for higher education learners, this vocabulary book will deal with Classical Arabic (CA) vocabulary. However, when a word is drastically different in the dialect, or if the CA word has a different meaning in a dialect, this will be noted.

There are exercises at the end of each chapter to help reinforce vocabulary learning and give the student an opportunity to use the vocabulary in context.

Use of symbols and abbreviations

() Brackets are used to give the plural form.

/ A forward slash is used to separate synonyms from the same root.

– A dash is used to separate past and present verb forms.

(adj) adjective

(adv) adverb

(CA) Classical Arabic

(conj) conjunction

(esp) especially

(f) feminine

(inc) including

(lit) literally

(m) masculine

(n) noun

(pl) plural

(prep) preposition

(s) singular

(sth) something

Standard Arabic spellings have been used for common proper names as well as Arabic words found in English. For example, Muhammad, jihad, niqab, simoom, jalabiya, kismet, etc.

References

- Abu-Chakra, F. (2007) *Arabic: An Essential Grammar*. London and New York: Routledge.
- Haywood, J. A. and Nahmad, H. M. (1984 [1965]) *A New Arabic Grammar of the Written Language*. London: Lund Humphries.
- Versteegh, K. (2014 [1997]) *The Arabic Language*. Second Edition. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.
- Wightwick, J. and Gaafar, M. (2008) *Arabic Verbs and Essentials of Grammar*. Second Edition. USA: McGraw Hill.

1 عِلْمُ السِّيَاسَةِ Politics

الحُكُومَةُ وَالسِّيَاسَةُ Government and politics

No root

(إِرْهَاصَاتٌ) إِرْهَاصٌ precursors, indicators; catalysts

أ م ر

يَأْمُرُ to order or command; to instruct
يُؤَمِّرُ – أَمَّرَ to invest with authority; to make someone an emir
يَتَأَمَّرُ – تَأَمَّرَ to be imperious; to come to power
يَتَأَمَّرُ – تَأَمَّرَ to plot or conspire; to take counsel or consult
يَتَأَمَّرُ – لِنَتَمَّرَ to deliberate; to take counsel; to plot or conspire
أَمْرٌ (أَوَامِرُ) an order or decree; power
فَإِ تَأَمَّرَ fait accompli
أَمْرٌ at your service
إِمْرَةٌ power, influence
إِمَارَةٌ (إِمَارَاتٌ) emirate
أَمِيرٌ (أَمْرَاءُ) prince, commander, emir
أَمِيرَةٌ (أَمِيرَاتٌ) princess
مُؤَامَرَةٌ (مُؤَامَرَاتٌ) plot, conspiracy
تَأَمَّرَ plot, conspiracy
إِسْتِمَارَةٌ (إِسْتِمَارَاتٌ) a form
مُتَأَمِّرُونَ / مُتَأَمَّرُونَ conspirators; members of a congress or convention
مُؤْتَمَّرٌ (مُؤْتَمَّرَاتٌ) conference, convention, congress

أ م م

يُؤْمِدُ – أَمَّ to lead in prayer; to lead the way
يُؤَمِّمُ – أَمَّمَ to nationalise
أُمٌّ (أُمَّهَاتٌ) mother; origin, source
أُمَّةٌ (أُمَمٌ) a nation or people

10 Politics

أُمَّةُ مُحَمَّدٍ Muhammad's nation
الْأُمَمُ الْمُتَّحِدَةُ United Nations (UN)
مَجْلِسُ الْأَمْنِ التَّائِبُ لِلْأُمَمِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ United Nations Security Council (UNSC)
الْجَمْعِيَّةُ الْعَامَّةُ التَّائِبَةُ لِلْأُمَمِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ UN General Assembly (UNGA)
الميثاقُ الْأُمَمِيُّ UN Charter
اللَّجَنَةُ الْخَاصَّةُ بِالْأُمَمِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ UN Special Commission
بَعْثَةُ الْأُمَمِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ UN mission
(أُمِّيٌّ) (أُمِّيُونَ) illiterate, uneducated
أُمُومَةٌ motherhood, maternity
أَمَامَ in front of, in the presence of (prep)
أَمَامِيٌّ front, fore-, anterior
(إِمَامٌ) (إِمَامَةٌ) leader; Imam, prayer leader
تَأْمِيمٌ nationalisation

ب د ر

يُبْدِرُ – بَدَرَ to come unexpectedly
يُبادِرُ – بادَرَ to embark; to enter
يَتَبَدَّرُ – ابْتَدَرَ to hurry or rush; to anticipate
(بَدْرٌ) (بُدرٌ) full moon
(مُبَادَرَةٌ) (مُبَادِرَاتٌ) initiative, enterprise
(بَادِرَةٌ) (بَوَادِرٌ) precursor, sign

No root

بِرْلَمَانٌ parliament
دَوْرَةٌ بَرْلَمَانِيَّةٌ parliamentary term or session

ب ط ش

يَبْطِشُ / يَبْطِشُ – بَطَشَ to attack violently, to hit or strike
بَطْشٌ power, force; tyranny
بَطْشَةٌ impact

ب ع ث

يَبْعَثُ – بَعَثَ to send, dispatch or delegate; to awaken (from death)
يَنْبَعِثُ – اِنْبَعَثَ to be sent out, dispatched or delegated; to arise or develop
يَبْعِثُ – اِبْعَثَ to send or dispatch
(بِعْثَةٌ) (بِعْثَاتٌ) mission, expedition; scholarship
(بِوَاعِثٌ) (بِوَاعِثٌ) incentive, motive, cause
(مَبْعُوثٌ) (مَبْعُوثُونَ) delegate, envoy; dispatched
مَبْعُوثٌ خَاصٌّ special envoy

ب ل د

يَبْلُذُ – بَلْدٌ to be stupid or dull-witted
 يَتَبَلَّدُ – تَبَلَّدَ to become stupid; to show oneself as stupid
 يَتَبَالَّدُ – تَبَالَّدَ to feign stupidity
 (بَلَدٌ / بُلْدَانٌ) country, town, city, place
 الْبِلَادُ الْاُوتُوْقْرَاطِيَّةُ أو شِبْهُ الْاُوتُوْقْرَاطِيَّةِ autocratic or semi-autocratic countries
 (بَلَدَاتٌ) town, city, place, rural township
 (بَلَدِيَّاتٌ) municipality, council
 دَارُ الْبَلَدِيَّةِ town hall, council, municipality
 بَلِيْذٌ stupid, dim-witted, idiotic
 بَلَادَةٌ stupidity, silliness

ج ب ر

يَجْبِرُ – جَبَرَ to restore; to force or compel
 يُجْبِرُ – جَبَرَ to set (broken bones)
 يُجْبِرُ – أُجْبِرُ to force or compel
 يَتَجَبَّرُ – تَجَبَّرَ to demonstrate one's strength; to oppress
 جَبَرٌ force, compulsion, power
 عِلْمُ الْجَبْرِ algebra
 (جَبَّارُونَ) جَبَّارٌ giant, colossal; tyrant, oppressor; omnipotent (God)
 إِجْبَارٌ compulsion, coercion
 إِجْبَارِيٌّ compulsory, obligatory
 مُجْبَرٌ compelled

ج ب هـ

يَجْبُهُ – جَبَّهَ to meet, face or confront
 يُجَابُهُ – جَابَهُ to face or confront; to oppose or defy
 (جَبْهَاتٌ) جَبْهَةٌ front (political, military), movement; forehead
 مُجَابَهَةٌ confrontation, opposition
 جَبْهَةُ الْقِتَالِ battlefield
 جَبْهَةُ الْإِنْقَازِ الْإِسْلَامِيِّ the Islamic Salvation Front

ج ل س

يَجْلِسُ – جَلَسَ to sit down
 يُجَالِسُ – جَالَسَ to sit or keep someone company
 يُجْلِسُ – أَجْلَسَ to seat, to ask or make someone sit down
 (جَلْسَاتٌ) جَلْسَةٌ session (parliament); party, gathering
 مَحْضَرُ الْجَلْسَةِ minutes of a meeting
 (مَجَالِسٌ) مَجْلِسٌ session, meeting, party; commission, council

12 Politics

مَجْلِسُ الْوُزَرَاءِ cabinet

مَجْلِسُ الشُّيُوخِ Senate

مَجْلِسُ النُّوَّابِ parliament, Council of MPs

مَجْلِسُ الشُّورَى state council

مَجْلِسُ التَّعَاوُنِ الْخَلِيجِيِّ Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC)

مَجْلِسُ الْأَمْنِ the Security Council (UN)

الدُّوْلُ الْخَمْسُ ذَاتُ الْعَضُوِّيَّةِ الدَّائِمَةِ فِي مَجْلِسِ الْأَمْنِ Council
the Five Permanent States of the Security Council

جَالِسٌ (جُلُوسٌ) sitting

ح د و / ا ح د و

يُحَدِّدُ – حَدَا to urge, egg on, prompt or induce

يَتَحَدَّى – تَحَدَّى to challenge or compete; to defy or resist; to provoke or incite

تَحَدٍّ (تَحَدِّيَاتٌ) challenge, provocation

مُتَحَدِّ challenger

ح ر ر

يَجْرُ حَرٌّ – حَرٌّ to be hot

يُخَرِّرُ – خَرَّرَ to liberate or set free; to write, revise or edit

يَتَخَرَّرُ – تَخَرَّرَ to become free; to be liberated

يَحْتَرُّ – احْتَرَّ to be kindled or heated; to flare up

حَرٌّ heat, warmth

حُرٌّ (أَحْرَارٌ) noble, pure, unadulterated; a freeman; free, independent; liberal

حُرِّيَّةٌ (حُرِّيَّاتٌ) freedom, liberty, independence

حُرِّيَّةُ الصَّحَافَةِ freedom of the press

حُرِّيَّةُ الْفِكْرِ freedom of thought

حُرِّيَّةُ الْإِعْتِقَادِ freedom of belief

حُرِّيَّةُ الْكَلَامِ freedom of speech

حُرِّيَّةُ التَّعْبِيرِ freedom of expression

حُرِّيَّةُ الرَّأْيِ freedom of opinion

حُرِّيَّةُ التَّجْمَعِ freedom of assembly

الْحُرِّيَّاتُ الْمَدَنِيَّةُ civil liberties

حريرٌ (حَرَائِرٌ) silk

حَرَارَةٌ heat, temperature; warmth; a fever

مَقْيَاسُ الْحَرَارَةِ thermometer

وَحْدَةُ حَرَارِيَّةٍ (حَرَارِيَّاتٌ / السُّعْرَاتُ الْحَرَارِيَّةُ) calorie

حُرَيْرَةٌ (حُرَيْرَاتٌ) calorie

تَحْرِيرٌ (تَحَارِيرٌ) writing, editing; freedom, liberation, emancipation

حَارٌّ hot

مُخَرِّرٌ (مُخَرَّرُونَ) liberator; editor

ح ر ك

يُحَرِّكُ – حَرَّكَ to vowelise or put a vowel on a consonant; to move or drive; to awaken
يَتَحَرَّكُ – تَحَرَّكَ to move or set in motion
(حَرَكَتُ) vowel (grammar); movement, motion, action
حَرَكَتُهُ النَّحْرِيُّ الْوَطْنِيُّ الْفَلَسْطِينِيُّ / فَتَح FATAH: Palestinian Liberation Movement
(تَحَرَّكَتُ) تَحَرَّكَ movement, motion; departure
(مُحَرِّكَتُ) مُحَرِّكُ agent; instigator; motive, incentive; motor, engine
مُنَحَرِّكُ vowelised (grammar); moving, mobile

ح ص ن

يُحْصِنُ – حَصَّنَ to be well fortified or inaccessible; to be chaste
يُحْصِنُ – حَصَّنَ to fortify, strengthen; to immunise; to make inaccessible
يُحْصِنُ – أَحْصَنَ to make inaccessible; to fortify or entrench; to be chaste
يَتَحَصَّنُ – تَحَصَّنَ to strengthen one's position, to be fortified or secure
(حُصُونُ) حِصْنُ stronghold, fortress; protection
(حُصْنُ) حِصَانُ horse, stallion
حَصِينُ inaccessible, fortified; strong, secured; immune
أَبُو الْحُصَيْنِ fox
(حَصَانَاتُ) حَصَانَةٌ immunity, strength, invulnerability
حَصَانَةٌ دبلوماسية diplomatic immunity
(تَحْصِينَاتُ) تَحْصِينُ fortification, entrenchment
تَحْصِينُ protection, safeguarding
مُحْصَنٌ fortified, immune
مُحْصِنَةٌ well-protected; chaste

ح ق ب

يُحْتَقَبُ – اِحْتَقَبَ to put in one's bag, to bag
(أَحْقَابُ) حُقْبٌ long period of time
(حَقْبُ) حَقْبَةٌ period, age; stretch of time
(حَقَائِبُ) حَقِيْبَةٌ suitcase, valise
حَقِيْبَةٌ بَرْلَمَانِيَّةٌ parliamentary portfolio
... تَوَلَّى حَقِيْبَةً to take over the portfolio of (plus idafa)

ح ك م

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

يَحْكُمُ – حَكَمَ to rule or govern; to judge; to sentence
(أَحْكَامُ) حُكْمٌ judgement, verdict; rule, order, law
حُكْمُ الْقَانُونِ rule of law

14 Politics

حُكْمٌ عُرْفِيٌّ martial law, military rule
حُكُومَةٌ (حُكُومَاتٌ) government
مُوظَّفٌ حُكُومِيٌّ civil servant
حُكُومَةٌ مُوقَّتَةٌ interim government
حُكُومَةٌ اِتِّفَاقِيَّةٌ coalition government
حُكُومَةٌ مُطْلَقَةٌ / أَوْتُوْقْرَاطِيَّةٌ autocracy
حُكُومَةٌ ظِلٌّ shadow cabinet
حُكُومَةٌ تَمَثِّيْلِيَّةٌ representative government
أَخَذَ أَعْنَةَ الْحُكُومَةِ to take up the reins of the government
دَائِرَةٌ حُكُومِيَّةٌ governmental department
غَيْرُ حُكُومِيٍّ non-governmental
مُنْظَمَةٌ غَيْرُ حُكُومِيَّةٍ non-governmental organisation (NGO)
تَحَكُّمٌ dominion, control
التَّحَكُّمُ الْأَرْضِيُّ ground control
حَاكِمٌ (حُكَّامٌ) a ruler or judge; ruling, governing
الْأُسْرَةُ الْحَاكِمَةُ ruling family

خ ط ط

يَخْطُ – خَطَّ to outline, sketch or write
يُخَطِّطُ – خَطَّطَ to plan; to survey
خَطٌّ (خُطُوطٌ) line, stroke; script, calligraphy
خَطُّ الزَّحْفِ line of advance
خَطُّ الْإِنْسِحَابِ line of withdrawal
خُطَّةٌ (خُطَطٌ) plan, project, design
خُطَّةُ الطَّوَارِيءِ emergency plan
خُطَّةُ الْإِنْقَازِ rescue package
الخُطَطُ الْمُسْتَقْبَالِيَّةُ future plans
خَطَّاطٌ calligrapher
تَخْطِيطٌ planning, designing
تَخْطِيطُ الْعَمَلِيَّاتِ operations planning
تَخْطِيطٌ تَنْفِيزِيٌّ operational planning
مُخَطَّطٌ planned; controlled; architectural plan; pl: plans, sketches; maps

No root

اُدُسْتُورٌ (دَسَاتِيرٌ) constitution
دُسْتُورِيٌّ constitutional
غَيْرُ دُسْتُورِيٍّ unconstitutional
النِّظَامُ الدُّسْتُورِيٌّ constitutional government
القَانُونُ الدُّسْتُورِيٌّ constitutional law

حكومة دُستورية constitutional government
 مَلَكِيَّة دُستورية constitutional monarchy
 الأحرارُ الدُستوريون constitutional liberals

دول

يَدُول – دَال to take turns or alternate
 يُدَاوِل – دَاوِل to alternate; to discuss
 يَتَدَاوِل – تَدَاوِل to alternate or take turns; to make frequent use
 دَوْلَةٌ (دَوْل) state, country
 دَوْلَةُ الرِّفَاهِ utopia; welfare state
 دُولُ الْخَلِيجِ the Gulf States
 دَوْلَةُ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ the Arab League
 الدُّوَلُ الْعُظْمَى / الدُّوَلُ الْكُبْرَى the Superpowers
 الدُّوَلُ النَّامِيَّةُ developing countries
 الدُّوَلُ الْمُنْتِجَةُ لِلنَّفْطِ غَيْرُ الْأَعْضَاءِ فِي الْأُورْبِكِ non-OPEC countries
 الدَّوْلَةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ / دَاعِش Islamic State (ISIS), Daesh
 تَدْوِيل internationalisation
 الْمَصَالِحُ الدَّوْلِيَّةُ الْمُشْتَرَكَةُ common international interests
 مُدَاوَلَةٌ (مُدَاوَلَات) negotiation, deliberation, consultation
 تَدَاوُل alternation, rotation; circulation (blood, money)
 مُتَدَاوِل current, in circulation, valid

No root

ذُو (ذَوُو) possessor or owner of; endowed (m)
 ذُو مَكَانَةٍ influential
 ذَاتُ (ذَوَات) possessor or owner of; endowed (f)
 ذَاتُ self, being, essence
 الذَّاتِيَّةُ subjectivity; personality
 الْحُكْمُ الذَّائِي self-determination, autonomy
 الذَّاتُ الْإِلَهِيَّةُ God
 السَّيْرَةُ الذَّائِيَّةُ CV (curriculum vitae)

رأس

رَأْسٌ – يَرَأْسُ to be in charge or preside; to head or lead
 رَأْسٌ – يُرِيسُ to appoint as chief or head
 رِئَاسٌ – يَرْتَأِسُ to become or be the head
 رَأْسٌ (رُؤُوس) chief, head, leader; top, summit, peak
 قَطَعَ الرَّأْسَ beheading, decapitation

16 Politics

رَاسْمَالٌ (رَاسْمَالٌ) capital
رَاسْمَالِيّ capitalist
الرَّاسْمَالِيَّةُ capitalism
رَئِيسٌ (رُؤَسَاءُ) head, chairman, director, president
مَرْؤُوسٌ (مَرْؤُوسُونَ) subordinates
رِئَاسَةٌ leadership, presidency
الرَّئِيسُ the boss
رَئِيسٌ principal
الرَّيْضُ الرِّئَاسِيّ head office
رَئِيسُ الْأَرْكَانِ Chief of Staff
رَئِيسُ الْوُزَرَاءِ prime minister

ر د د

يَرُدُّ – رَدَّ to bring back; to repel or resist
يُرَدِّدُ – رَدَّدَ to keep back; to avert or prevent
يَتَرَدَّدُ – تَرَدَّدَ to hesitate or waver; to be thrown back or reflected; to frequent or return
يَرْتَدُّ – ارْتَدَّ to withdraw or retreat; to abandon or forsake (religion, principles)
يَسْتَرُدُّ – اسْتَرَدَّ to reclaim or retrieve
رَدٌّ (رُدُودٌ) answer, reply; rejection
مَرَدٌّ underlying factor
رَدَّةُ apostasy
تَرْدِيدٌ repetition, reiteration
تَرَدُّدٌ hesitation, reluctance, indecision
ارْتِدَادٌ withdrawal, desertion; apostasy
اِسْتِرْدَادٌ retrieval, recovery; extradition
مُرْتَدٌّ renegade; apostate
مَرْدُودٌ yield, returns

ر س خ

يُرْسِخُ – رَسَخَ to be deeply rooted; to be conversant
يُثْبِتُ – رَسَخَ to entrench or secure; to establish
يُثْبِتُ – أَرَسَخَ to entrench or secure; to establish
رَاسِخٌ deep-rooted, stable; conversant
مَصَالِحُ مُرْسَخَةٌ entrenched interests

ر ك ز

يُرَكِّزُ – رَكَزَ to set up; to embed firmly
يُرَكِّزُ – رَكَزَ to concentrate (mind); to position or embed firmly
يَتَرَكَّزُ – تَرَكَّزَ to concentrate

يُرْتَكَزُ – اِرْتَكَزَ to be implanted; to stay or remain; to lean; to rest
 تُرَكِيزُ setting up, installation; concentration, focus
 (مَرَاكِزُ) centre; station, post, office
 مَرَكِزُ حَجَزٍ remand centre
 مَرَكِزُ الشَّرْطِيَّةِ police station
 مَرَكِزِي central
 لَامَرَكِزِي decentralised
 اللّامَرَكِزِيَّة decentralisation
 حُكْمٌ لَامَرَكِزِي decentralised rule

س ف ر

يُسْفَرُ – سَفَرَ to unveil, to remove the veil
 يُسْفَرُ – سَفَرَ to unveil or uncover; to dispatch or send away
 يُسَافِرُ – سَافَرَ to travel or make a trip; to depart
 يُسْفَرُ – أُسْفِرَ to disclose; to unveil; to yield or achieve
 (أَسْفَارُ) سَفَرَ travel, trip
 (سَفَرَاتُ) سَفَرَةٍ trip, journey
 (سَفَرِيَّاتُ) سَفَرِيَّة a journey or trip; travel
 (سُفْرَةٌ) سَفَرَةٍ dining table
 (سُفْرَاءُ) سَفِيرٌ ambassador
 سُفُورٌ unveiling (esp. of the face)
 (سَفَارَاتُ) سَفَارَةٌ embassy
 (مُسَافِرُونَ) مُسَافِرٌ traveller; passenger

س ق ط

يُسْقَطُ – سَقَطَ to fall, drop or stumble; to be abolished
 يُسْقَطُ – أُسْقِطَ to drop (sth) or slip; to shoot down; to suffer a miscarriage; to eliminate
 يُتَسَقَّطُ – تَسَقَّطَ to pick up information or learn gradually
 يُتَسَاقَطُ – تَسَاقَطَ to collapse or fall down; to come gradually
 أُسْقِطَ النِّظَامُ to overthrow or topple the regime
 أُسْقِطَ خِيَاراً to rule out as an option
 (أَسْقَاطُ) سَقَطٌ rubbish, trash, junk
 سُقُوطٌ collapse, breakdown, ruin, decline, downfall
 إِنْسِقَاطٌ overthrow; miscarriage; abortion; deduction
 (سُقَاطُ) سَاقِطٌ fallen, vile, base, disreputable
 (سَاقِطَاتُ) سَاقِطَةٌ a fallen woman, a harlot

س ل ط

يُسَلِّطُ – سَلَّطَ to give power or establish as ruler; to impose, inflict or load
 يُتَسَلَّطُ – تَسَلَّطَ to exercise power or to command; to overcome, surmount or prevail

(سُلْطَانٌ) power, might, strength, authority; sovereign power
 السُّلْطَةُ الْوَطَنِيَّةُ الْفَلَسْطِينِيَّةُ Palestinian National Authority (PNA)
 سُلْطَةُ قَضَائِيَّةٍ judicial power, the judiciary
 سُلْطَةُ تَشْرِيعِيَّةٍ legislative power
 سُلْطَةُ مُؤَقَّتَةٍ interim authority
 سُلْطَةُ مُطْلَقَةٍ absolute power
 تَدَاوُلُ السُّلْطَةِ the changing hands of authority
 وَصَلَ إِلَى السُّلْطَةِ to come to power
 تَجَاوَزَ السُّلْطَةَ to abuse one's authority
 سَلَّمَ السُّلْطَةَ to hand over power
 تَسَلَّطَ dominion, control, authority, influence

س و د

يَسُودُ سَادَ – يَسُودُ to prevail; to be or become master, head or lord; to rule or govern
 يُسَيِّدُ سَيِّدَ – يُسَيِّدُ to make someone master, head or chief
 (أَسِيَادٌ) سَيِّدٌ master, lord, sir, gentleman
 (سَيِّدَاتٌ) سَيِّدَةٌ lady, mistress
 سِيَادَةٌ command, mastery; sovereignty, rule, dominion
 سَائِدٌ prevailing
 دَوْلَةٌ ذَاتُ سِيَادَةٍ sovereign state

س و س

يُسَوِّدُ سَاسَ – يَسُوْسُ to dominate, govern, regulate or rule; to guide or manage; to administer
 يُسَوِّسُ سَوَسَ – يُسَوِّسُ to be or become worm-eaten, to rot or decay (of teeth, bones)
 يَتَسَوَّسُ تَسَوَّسَ – يَتَسَوَّسُ to be or become worm-eaten, to rot or decay (of teeth, bones)
 سَوَسٌ (سَيِّسَانٌ) woodworm
 سَوَسٌ licorice
 سِيَاسَةٌ (سِيَاسَاتٌ) politics; policy; administration, management
 سِيَاسِيٌّ (سِيَاسِيُونَ) politician; political; diplomatic
 حِزْبٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ political party
 السِّيَاسَةُ الْخَارِجِيَّةُ foreign policy
 مَقَرُّ الْمَكْتَبِ السِّيَاسِيِّ the political headquarters
 جِيُوسِيَاسِيَّةٌ geopolitical
 شِقَاقٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ / خِلَافٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ / نِزَاعٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ political dissension
 الْأَجْهَزَةُ السِّيَاسِيَّةُ the political apparatus
 وَاضِعُو السِّيَاسَاتِ policy-makers
 نَاشِطٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ political activist
 دَوَائِرُ سِيَاسِيَّةٍ political circles
 أَوْسَاطٌ سِيَاسِيَّةٌ political circles
 أَبْعَدَ عَنِ السِّيَاسَةِ to depoliticise

العزل السياسي political isolation
اللجوء السياسي political asylum

س ي ط ر

(على) – يُسَيِّطِرُ to control, dominate or command
يَتَسَيَّطِرُ – يُسَيِّطِرُ to control, dominate or command
سَيِّطَرَةٌ rule, domination, supremacy, power, control
مُسَيِّطِرٌ ruler, sovereign

ش ر ط

يُشْرِطُ – شَرَطَ to stipulate; to tear, make an incision or split open
يُشَرِّطُ – شَرَطَ to tear to shreds, scratch or make incisions
يُشَارِطُ – شَارَطَ to fix mutual conditions, to make a contract; to bet or wager
يَتَشَرَّطُ – تَشَرَّطَ to impose terms or conditions
يَشْتَرِطُ – اشْتَرَطَ to stipulate or impose conditions
(شروط) شرط condition, proviso; stipulation; cut, incision
... بشرط أن on the condition that
جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ conditional clause
شروط الاتفاق the terms of the agreement
الاتفاق على شروط to agree upon terms
مِشْرَطٌ (مشارط) scalpel
شَرْطِيٌّ conditional
شُرْطَةٌ / رِجَالُ الشُّرْطَةِ police
شُرْطَةُ الْعَاصِمَةِ metropolitan police
شُرْطَةُ عَسْكَرِيَّةٌ military police
نُقْطَةُ شُرْطَةٍ police post
رَأْسُ الشُّرْطَةِ police chief
شُرْطِيٌّ / ضَابِطُ شُرْطَةٍ police officer
شُرْطَةُ خَيْالَةٍ mounted police
شُرْطَةُ هِجَانَةٍ mounted police (camel)
شُرْطَةُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet police
مُحَقِّقُ شُرْطَةٍ police investigator
دَوْرِيَّةُ شُرْطَةٍ police patrol
أَعَاقَ عَمَلَ الشُّرْطَةِ to obstruct the police
شَرِيطٌ (أَسْرِطَةٌ) ribbon, tape
(اشترط) اشتراط condition, proviso, stipulation

ش ك ل

يَشْكُلُ – شَكَلَ to vowel (a text); to be dubious or ambiguous
يُشَكِّلُ – شَكَّلَ to form or shape; to create; to organise; to diversify

يُشَاكِلُ – شَاكِلٌ to be similar or resemble
يُشْكِلُ – أَشْكِلٌ to be dubious, ambiguous or vague
يَتَشَكَّلُ – تَشَكَّلٌ to be formed or shaped
(أَشْكَالٌ) شَكْلٌ form, shape, figure; appearance; similarity, resemblance
تَشْكِيلٌ شَكْلٌ / vowelizing, vowelisation
(شَكَايَاتٌ) شَكَايٌ formal; formalities
(تَشْكِيلَاتٌ) تَشْكِيلٌ forming; creation, organisation, formation
تَشْكِيلَةٌ assortment, selection, variety
إِشْكَالٌ ambiguity; obscurity
(مُشْكِلَاتٌ / مُشْكِلٌ / مُشْكِلَةٌ) problem, difficulty

ص ع د

يَصْعَدُ – صَعَدَ to rise or ascend; to escalate
يَصْعَدُ – صَعَدَ to ascend or mount; to go upstream; to escalate
يُصْعِدُ – أَصْعَدَ to make (someone) ascend; to travel up or go upstream
يَتَصَعَّدُ – تَصَعَّدَ to evaporate or vaporise
يَتَصَاعَدُ – تَصَاعَدَ to rise or ascend
تَصْعِيدٌ escalation (political)
صُعُودٌ rising, lifting, ascending; boom
(مَصَاعِدٌ) مَصْعَدٌ lift, elevator

ض ه د

يُضْهِئُ – ضَهَّأَ to suppress, oppress or persecute
يُضْطَهِدُ – اضْطَهِدَ to suppress, oppress or persecute
(اضْطِهَاذَاتٌ) اضْطِهَاذٌ persecution, oppression; repression
مُضْطَهِدٌ oppressor, persecutor
مُضْطَهِدٌ oppressed, persecuted

ط غ و / ط غ ي

يَطْغَى – طَغَى to be tyrannical or to terrorise; to dominate; to flood or inundate
طَغْيَانٌ flood, inundation; tyranny, oppression; terrorisation
(طَغَاةٌ) طَاغٍ tyrant, oppressor, despot
طَاغِيَّةٌ tyrant, oppressor, despot, bully
طَاغُوتٌ an idol or false god; a seducer

ط و ل

يَطُولُ – طَالَ to be long, to extend or lengthen; to excel
يُطَوِّلُ – طَوَّلَ to lengthen, extend, prolong or protract; to be detailed
يُطَاوِلُ – طَاوَلَ to continuously put off; to contend or compete
يُطِيلُ – أَطَالَ to lengthen, elongate or stretch

يَتَطَاوُلُ – تَطَاوُلُ to become long or to stretch
 يَتَطَاوُلُ عَلَى – تَطَاوُلُ عَلَى to infringe on/upon sth
 يَسْتَطِيلُ – إِسْطِيلٌ to be long; to be overbearing or presumptuous
 طَوْوٌ might, power
 (أَطْوَالٌ) طَوْوٌ length, size, height
 (طَوِيلٌ) طَوْوٌ tall, long, large, big
 إِطَالَةٌ / تَطْوِيلٌ lengthening, stretching, extension
 إِسْطِيلَةٌ overbearing attitude, haughtiness
 طَائِلَةٌ might, power, force; revenge, retaliation
 مُسْتَطِيلٌ rectangle, oblong; elongated

ع ر ض

يُعْرِضُ – عَرَضٌ to exhibit or demonstrate; to offer or suggest (sth); to be wide
 يُعْرِضُ – عَرَضٌ to make wide or broad; to expose; to intimate
 يُعَارِضُ – عَارِضٌ to resist, oppose or contradict; to avoid
 يُعْرِضُ – أَعْرَضُ to turn away (from), avoid or shun; to abandon
 يَتَعَرَّضُ – تَعَرَّضٌ to resist, oppose or object; to expose; to risk or dare
 يَتَعَارِضُ – تَعَارَضٌ to oppose one another; to conflict or be incompatible
 يَعْتَرِضُ – إِعْتَرَضَ to object, protest or resist; to hinder
 يُسْتَعْرِضُ – إِسْتِعْرَضَ to ask to be shown, to review or inspect; to consider
 (عُرُوضٌ) عَرَضٌ an offer or tender; an exhibition or show; breadth or width
 الطَّلَبُ وَالْعَرْضُ supply and demand
 عَرَضُ أَزْيَاءٍ fashion show
 عَرَضُ حَالٍ / عَرَضُحَالٍ petition
 (أَعْرَاضٌ) عَرَضٌ honour, dignity
 (أَغْرَاضٌ) عَرَضٌ accident; symptom (of disease)
 (عَرَاضٌ) عَرِضٌ broad, extensive
 (عَرَائِضٌ) عَرِيضَةٌ petition
 (مَعَارِضٌ) مَعَرَضٌ exhibition, show, fair; a stage or showroom
 مُعَارَضَةٌ opposition, resistance; contradiction
 إِعْرَاضٌ shunning, avoidance
 تَعَارُضٌ conflict, clash, antagonism; contradiction
 (إِعْتِرَاضَاتٌ) إِعْتَرَضَ objection, protest; resistance; exception
 إِسْتِعْرَاضٌ parade; examination; survey, review
 (عَوَارِضٌ) عَارِضٌ obstacle, impediment; an attack or fit
 (مَعَارِضٌ) مَعْرُوضٌ exposition, report; memorial; petition
 (مَعْرُوضَاتٌ) مَعْرُوضٌ propositions; exhibits; tenders
 مُعَارِضٌ oppositionist
 مُعَارَضَةٌ opposition, resistance; contradiction
 الْمُعَارَضَةُ الْمُتَقَسِّمَةُ the divided opposition
 مُعْتَرِضٌ lying across something; opponent, antagonist

No root

(أعضاء) عُضْوُ member, limb, organ
 أعضاء الجسم organs
 غيرُ عُضْوٍ non-member
 العُضْوُ الْمُنْتَذَبُ the delegated member
 أعضاء البرلمان members of parliament (MPs)
 تجارة الأعضاء البشرية human organ trafficking
 عضويّ organic
 غيرُ عضويّ inorganic
 عضويّة (عضويّات) membership; organism

عمل

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

يَعْمَلُ - عَمَلَ to do or act; to work or operate; to produce; to endeavour
 يُعَمَّلُ - عَمَلٌ to appoint as governor; to fester (of a wound)
 يُعَامِلُ - عَامِلٌ to treat or act towards; to trade or deal with; to proceed
 يُعْمَلُ - أَعْمَلَ to make (sth) work; to operate, employ or use
 يَتَعَامَلُ - تَعَامَلَ to trade or do business with
 يَعْمَلُ - يَعْمَلُ to work or be active; to operate
 يَسْتَعْمَلُ - اسْتَعْمَلَ to use, employ, operate or run
 عَمَلٌ work, labour; practice, activity; production, operation; an act
 عَمَلٌ طَرِيقَةُ modus operandi
 نَعَطَ عَنْ الْعَمَلِ to be unemployed
 عَمَلٌ خَيْرِيّ charity work
 عَمَلِيّ practical; relating to work
 (عَمَلِيّات) عَمَلِيَّة activity, work; operation, process, method, technique; surgery
 فَرِيقُ عَمَلِيّاتٍ operations team
 غُرْفَةُ عَمَلِيّاتٍ situation room
 عَمَلِيَّةٌ سِرِّيَّة covert operation
 عَمَلِيَّةٌ خَاصَّة special operation
 عَمَلِيَّةٌ حُدُودِيَّة cross-border operation
 عَمَلِيَّةٌ سَلَامٍ peace process
 عَمَلِيّاتٌ دَهْمٌ لِلْمَنَازِلِ home raid operations
 عَمَلِيَّةٌ إِخْلَاءٌ اضْطِرَارِيَّة emergency evacuation
 عَمَلِيّاتٌ إِسْتِشْهَادِيَّة martyr bombings
 عَمَلِيّاتٌ إِنْتِحَارِيَّة suicide bombings
 مُنْفَذٌ عَمَلِيَّةٍ إِنْتِحَارِيَّة suicide bomber
 عُمْلَةٌ (عُمَلَات) money, currency
 جُزْبُ الْعُمَالِ Labour Party
 عَمِيلٌ (عُمَلَاء) agent, representative; ally; customer; patient

عَمِيلٌ مُزْدَوِّجٌ double agent
 عَمِيلٌ مُخَرِّضٌ agent provocateur
 مُعَامَلَةٌ (مُعَامَلَاتٌ) treatment
 تَعَامُلٌ (تَعَامُلَاتٌ) transactions, dealings; trade, business
 اِسْتِعْمَالٌ use, utilization, handling; application
 عَامِلٌ (عَوَامِلٌ) factor
 عَامِلٌ مُنْفَرِدٌ single factor
 مُسْتَعْمَلٌ used, second hand

No root

عَاهِلٌ (عَوَاهِلٌ) monarch, ruler

No root

فِئَةٌ (فِئَاتٌ) group, class; troop, band; faction
 فِئَوِيٌّ factional
 فِئَوِيَّةٌ factionalism

ف ر ق

فَرَّقَ - يَفْرُقُ to separate, divide or sever; to differentiate or discriminate
 يُفَرِّقُ - فَرَّقَ to separate, divide or sever; to differentiate or discriminate
 فَارَقَ - يُفَارِقُ to separate oneself; to withdraw or depart
 تَفَرَّقَ - يَتَفَرَّقُ to be or become separated; divided, separated
 اِنْفَرَقَ - يَنْفَرِقُ to be or become separated; disunited, divided
 اِفْتَرَقَ - يَفْتَرِقُ to be or become separated; divided, separated
 فَرَّقَ فَرَّقَ تَسَدُّ divide and rule
 فَرْقٌ (فُرُوقٌ) difference, distinction; division
 فَرْقَةٌ (فَرْقٌ) part, portion, unit, section; division
 فُرْقَةٌ division, separation
 فَرِيقٌ (فُرُوقٌ / فُرُقَاءٌ) team, party, faction, unit
 فَرِيقٌ تَفْكِيرٌ think tank
 فَرِيقٌ عَمَلٌ task force
 فُرْقَانٌ proof, evidence
 الْفُرْقَانُ the Quran
 مَفْرَقٌ (مَفَارِقٌ) crossing, intersection, forking
 تَفْرِيقٌ (تَفَارِيقٌ) separation, division, partition; discrimination
 تَفْرِقَةٌ separation, partition, division
 تَفْرِقَةٌ عُنْصَرِيَّةٌ racism, racial discrimination
 فِرَاقٌ separation, difference, parting
 مُفَرِّقٌ distributor; retailer; postman
 مُفْتَرَقٌ crossing, intersection, junction

مُفْتَرَقُ طُرُقٍ junction (road)
مُتَفَرِّقٌ scattered, dispersed; sporadic

ف ع ل

فَعَلَ to act or do; to affect or have an influence
تَفَاعَلَ to interact or interplay; to combine
يَنْفَعَلُ – اِنْفَعَلَ to be done; to be or become affected; to be agitated or excited
يَفْتَعِلُ – اِفْتَعَلَ to invent, fabricate, falsify or forge
فَعِلٌ verb (grammar); activity, work, action; impact
أَفَاعِيلُ great deeds, feats
فِعْلِيٌّ actual, real, factual
فَعْلَةٌ (فَعَلَاتٌ) deed, action, act
فَعَالٌ effective; actual; forceful
فَعَالِيَّةٌ efficiency
(تَفَاعُلَاتٌ) تَفَاعُلٌ interaction, interplay; chemical reaction
تَفَاعُلٌ مُتَسَلِّسٌ / تَفَاعُلٌ تَسْلُسِلِيٌّ chain reaction
(اِنْفِعَالَاتٌ) اِنْفِعَالٌ agitation, stimulation, irritation, excitement
(فَاعِلُونَ) فَاعِلٌ effective, efficient; actor, perpetrator
(فَعْلَةٌ) فَاعِلٌ workers, labourers; subject of a verbal clause
اسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ active participle
فَاعِلِيَّةٌ effectiveness; activity
(مَفَاعِيلٌ) مَفْعُولٌ object (grammar); effect, impact or impression; validity
بِهِ مَفْعُولٌ object (grammar)
اسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ passive participle
الْمَفْعُولُ لِأَجْلِهِ accusative of purpose
الْمَفْعُولُ الْمُطْلَقُ cognate accusative
بِالْفِعْلِ indeed, in effect, really
فِعْلًا indeed, in effect, really
مُنْفَعِلٌ excited, agitated, upset
مُفْتَعَلٌ artificial, fabricated, forged

ف و ض

بِفَوْضٍ – فَوَّضَ to entrust; to authorise or empower; to commit; to consign
يُفَاوِضُ – فَاوَضَ to negotiate; to confer
يَتَفَاوَضُ – تَفَاوَضَ to negotiate with each other; to confer
فَوْضِي chaos, disorder, confusion
فَوْضِيٌّ سِيَاسِيَّةٌ political anarchy
فَوْضَوِيٌّ anarchist; anarchic, chaotic
(تَفْوِيزَاتٌ) تَفْوِيزٌ power of attorney; entrusting, commissioning; delegation; authority
(مُفَاوَضَاتٌ) مُفَاوَضَةٌ negotiations, talk, conference

(مَفْوضٌ) commissioner; agent, deputy, proxy
 مَفْوضٌ سام high commissioner
 (مَفْوضِيَّاتٌ) commissariat
 المَفْوضِيَّةُ الأوروبية European Commission (EC)

ق ل ل

يَقِلُّ – قَلَّ to be small, insignificant, few or scarce
 يُقِلُّ – قَلَّلَ to diminish, decrease or reduce
 يُقِلُّ – أَقَلَّ to diminish, decrease or reduce
 يُسْتَقِلُّ – اِسْتَقَلَّ to be independent; to despise or undervalue; to transport
 قَلَّةٌ a few; smallness, insignificance, triviality; lack, want, insufficiency
 قَلِيلٌ (أَقْلَاءُ / قَلَائِلُ / قِلَالٌ) little, few; insignificant
 أَقْلِيَّةٌ (أَقْلِيَّاتٌ) small number, minority
 حُكْمُ الْأَقْلِيَّةِ minority rule
 أَقْلِيَّةٌ عُنْصُرِيَّةٌ ethnic minority
 نَقْلِيلٌ decrease, reduction
 اِسْتِقْلَالٌ independence
 مُسْتَقِلٌّ independent, autonomous; separate

ق م ع

يَقْمَعُ – قَمَعَ to suppress, repress, hinder or prevent; to tame
 يَقْمَعُ – قَمَعَ to cut the ends off vegetables
 قَمْعٌ oppression, repression; crackdown
 قَمْعٌ دَمَوِيٌّ violent oppression
 نِظَامٌ قَمْعِيٌّ oppressive regime
 (قَمْعُ / قُمُوعُ) قُمُوعٌ stem (fruit, vegetable)

No root

القُنْصُلُ the consul
 قُنْصُلِيٌّ consular
 قُنْصُلِيَّةٌ (قُنْصُلِيَّاتٌ) consulate
 قُنْصُلِيَّةٌ عَامَّةٌ consulate general

ق و د

يَقُودُ – قَادَ to lead; to guide, steer or pilot; to pimp
 يَتَقَادُ – اِنْقَادَ to be led or guided; to follow, obey or yield
 يَتَقَادُ – اِقْتَادَ to lead; to be led
 قَوْدٌ leadership; pimping

26 Politics

قَوَّادٌ pimp

قِيَادَةٌ guidance, leadership

بِقِيَادَةٍ under the leadership of (plus idafa)

صُفُوفُ الْقِيَادَةِ leadership ranks

الْقِيَادَةُ الْمَرْكَزِيَّةُ central leadership

(قَوَّادٌ) guide, leader, manager; commander

No root

الكابِينَةُ the Cabinet

No root

الكنيسَةُ the Knesset

No root

الكونغرس Congress

ل ح ق

يَلْحَقُ – لَحِقَ to follow or keep close; to overtake; to cling or join

يُلَاحِقُ – لَاحَقَ to follow, pursue or chase

يُلْحَقُ – أَلْحَقَ to attach; to be annexed

يَتَلَاخَقُ – تَلَاخَقَ to pursue or chase each other

يَلْتَحِقُ – لَتَحَقَ to reach or catch up; to overtake; to join; to enrol

إِلْحَاقُ attachment, annexation, addition; enrolment

(ب) إلتحاق enrolment (in); affiliation (with)

لاحق subsequent, following; attached

(مُلْحَقُونَ) مُلْحَقٌ attaché; assistant

(ملاحق) مُلْحَقٌ postscript, supplement, adjoining papers

(ملاحقات) مُلاحَقَةٌ pursuit, chase; legal prosecution

No root

اللُّوبي a lobby

اللُّوبيُّونَ / أَعْضَاءُ اللُّوبي lobbyists

م ث ل

يُمَثِّلُ – مَثَّلَ to resemble; to imitate or copy; to compare or liken

يُمَثِّلُ – مَثَّلَ to make similar; to liken; to represent; to act

يُمَثِّلُ بَ – مَثَّلَ بَ to punish severely

يُمَاثِلُ – مَاتَلَ to resemble; to compare

يَتَمَثَّلُ – تَمَثَّلَ to become similar or imitate; to assimilate or absorb

يَتَمَثَّلُ – تَمَثَّلَ to resemble each other; to match; to agree

يَمْتَثِلُ – امْتَثِلَ to take as a model or example; to imitate; to follow; to obey
(أَمْثَالٌ) مِثْلٌ resemblance, similarity, likeness
مِثْلًا as (conj)

الْمِثْلِيَّةُ homosexuality

(أَمْثَالٌ) مَثَلٌ metaphor, simile, parable, proverb; example

مِثْلًا / عَلَى سَبِيلِ الْمَثَالِ for example

(أَمْثَلَةٌ) مِثَالٌ simile, parable, allegory; example; pattern

مِثَالِي allegorical, model; exemplary

(مِثْلٌ) مِثْلِيٌّ like, similar, analogous

لَمْ يَسْبِقْ لَهُ مِثْلٌ incomparable

(تَمَاتِيلٌ) بَمَثَلٍ statue, sculpture

(تَمَاتِيلٌ) تَمَثِيلٌ representation; portrayal

تَمَثِيلٌ نِسْبِيٌّ proportional representation

تَمَثِيلٌ acting

تَمَثِيلِيَّةٌ series; play

إِمْتِثَالٌ submission, obedience, consent

تَمَاتِلٌ agreement, correspondence; symmetry, uniformity

(مُمَثِّلُونَ) مُمَثِّلٌ representative, deputy, agent; actor, performer, player

مُمَاتِلٌ analogous, comparable, similar, like; represented

مُتَمَاتِلٌ resembling each other; homogenous, identical; assimilating

(مُمَثِّلُونَ) مُمَثِّلٌ actor; deputy, representative

م ر ق

يَمْرُقُ – مَرَقَ to hurry away; to renege, deviate or go rogue; to renounce

مَرَقَةٌ / مَرَقٌ broth, gravy

مُرُوقٌ deviation; defection; apostasy

(مَرَقٌ / مَرَقَةٌ) مَارِقٌ rogue, renegade, defector, deserter

دَوْلَةٌ مَارِقَةٌ rogue state

م ك ن

يَمْكُنُ – مَكَنَ to be or become strong; influential; to have power

يُمَكِّنُ – مَكَنَ to strengthen or consolidate; to enable or make possible

يُمْكِنُ – أَمَكَنَ to enable; to be possible or feasible

يَتِمَكَّنُ – تَمَكَّنَ to be able to; to have influence or weight; to have or gain power

يَسْتَمَكِّنُ – إِسْتَمَكَّنَ to strengthen or consolidate; to seize or take possession; to establish oneself

تَمَكِينٌ strengthening, consolidation

إِمْكَانٌ power, ability, capacity; faculty

(إِمْكَانِيَّاتٌ) إِمْكَانِيَّةٌ possibilities, potentialities

تَمَكُّنٌ power, authority, self-control

مَآكِنٌ strong, solid

مُمْكِنٌ possible, conceivable

إِمْكِنٌ it is possible

غَيْرُ مُمَكِّنٍ / مِنْ غَيْرِ الْمُمَكِّنِ not possible

مُتَمَكِّنٌ adept, proficient; lasting, strengthened

م ل ك

يَمْلِكُ – مَلِكٌ to rule or dominate; to lord it over; to acquire, possess or seize

يُمْلِكُ – مَلَكٌ to put in possession of; to transfer or assign

يُملِكُ – أَمْلَكٌ to put in possession of; to transfer or assign

يَتَمَلَّكُ – تَمَلَّكٌ to take possession, appropriate or seize

يَتَمَلَّكُ – تَمَلَّكٌ to gain control; to control or restrain oneself

يَمْتَلِكُ – إِمْتَلَاكٌ to possess or own; to gain or acquire; to dominate, control or master

مُلْكٌ rule, reign, dominion, power

مِلْكٌ (أَمْلَاكٌ) property, possessions, goods, fortune, wealth

مَلِكٌ (مُلُوكٌ) king, sovereign, monarch

مُلْكِيَّةٌ monarchy, royalty

الْمُلْكِيَّةُ الْمُطْلَقَةُ absolute monarchy

إِرَادَةُ مُلْكِيَّةٌ royal decree

مَلِكَةٌ (مَلِكَاثٌ) queen

مَلِكَةُ الْجَمَالِ beauty queen

مَلَكٌ / مَلَاكٌ (مَلَايِكَةٌ) angel

المَلَاكُ الحَارِسُ guardian angel

مِلْكِيَّةٌ (مِلْكِيَاثٌ) property, ownership

مُلُوكِيٌّ royal, kingly, regal

مَمْلَكَةٌ (مَمَالِكٌ) kingdom, empire, state, country

تَمْلِكُ possession, domination, control

تَمَلَّكُ taking possession; ownership, possession, domination, control

تَمَلَّكُ self-control

إِمْتِلَاكٌ occupancy; possession; domination, control

مَمْلُوكٌ (مَمَالِيكٌ) owned, in possession, belonging to; Mameluke

مُتَمَلِّكٌ (مُتَمَلِّكَاثٌ) owned, in possession; property, estates

ن د ب

يَنْدُبُ – نَدَبٌ to mourn or lament; to detail; to delegate, appoint or commission

يَنْتَدِبُ – اِنْتَدَبٌ to appoint, assign, commission, authorise or empower; to detail

نَدْبٌ lamentation; assignment, deputation, delegation; authorisation

اِنْتِدَابٌ (اِنْتِدَابَاتٌ) mandate; assignment, mission; detailing; appointment

الْاِنْتِدَابُ الْبَرِيطَانِي British Mandate

مَنْدُوبٌ (مَنْدُوبُونَ) agent, delegate, representative; mourned, lamented

مَنْدُوبِيَّةٌ delegation; High Commission

مُنْتَدَبٌ deputised, delegated, commissioned, entrusted

ن ز ل

يَنْزِلُ – نَزَلَ to go down, descend, fall or sink; to camp or lodge
 يُنْزِلُ – نَزَلَ to make come down; to dismount; to reveal; to lower or decrease
 يُنْزِلُ – نَازَلَ to get into a fight
 يُنْزِلُ – أَنْزَلَ to bring or take down; to reveal; to bestow or grant
 يَنْتَزِلُ – تَنَزَّلَ to stoop or condescend
 يَتَنَزَّلُ – تَنَازَلَ to renounce, waive, surrender or relinquish; to resign
 (نُزُولٌ) quarters, lodging; hotel, inn
 (نَزْلَاتٌ) نَزْلَةٌ cold, catarrh
 نُزُولٌ descending, dismounting; surrender
 (مَنْزِلٌ) house; stopping place
 مَنْزِلَةٌ status, degree, rank, standing; dignity
 (تَنْزِيلٌ) تَنْزِيلٌ revelation; lowering, decrease, reduction (prices), deduction
 (تَنَازُلٌ) تنازُلٌ concessions; transfer; surrender; abdication

ن ظ م

يَنْظُمُ – نَظَّمَ to organise or arrange; to classify or group; to write poetry
 يَنْتَظِمُ – تَنْظَّمُ to be ordered, well-arranged or well-organised
 يَتَنَاطَمُ – تَنَاطَمَ to be ordered, well-arranged or well-organised
 يَنْتَظِمُ – إِنْتَظِمَ to be ordered or classified; to enter or join; to pervade; to befall
 (نُظْمٌ / أَنْظَمَةٌ) نظامٌ system, method; rule, order, law; organisation; regime
 نِظَامُ الْأَكْثَرِيَّةِ majority system
 تَغْيِيرُ النِّظَامِ regime change
 نِظَامٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ political regime
 نِظَامُ الْجَدَارَةِ meritocracy
 (تَنْظِيمَاتٌ) تَنْظِيمٌ arrangement, organisation; reform; control, regulation
 (إِنْظَامٌ) order, regularity; systematic
 مُنَظِّمٌ organiser; sponsor
 (مُنْظَمَاتٌ) مُنْظَمَةٌ organisation
 الْمُنْظَمَاتُ الْأَهْلِيَّةُ private organisations
 مُنْظَمَةُ الْعَفْوِ الدَّوْلِيَّةِ Amnesty International
 مُنْظَمَةُ هَيومن رايتس ووتش Human Rights Watch
 مُنْظَمَةُ جَلْفِ شَمَالِ الْأَطْلَسِيِّ North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)
 مُنْظَمَةُ التَّحْرِيرِ الْفِلَسْطِينِيَّةِ Palestinian Liberation Organization (PLO)
 مُنْتَظِمٌ regular, even, uniform

ن ه ز

يَنْهَازُ – نَهَزَ to push, shove or thrust; to drive or urge on
 يُنَاهِزُ – نَاهَزَ to approach a certain age; to reach; to seize
 (فُرْصَةٌ) يَنْتَهِزُ – انْتَهَزَ to seize or take (opportunity)

إِنْتِهَازِي opportunist
الْإِنْتِهَازِيَّة opportunism

ن و ب

يَنْوِبُ – نَابَ to act as representative; to deputise, substitute or replace; to frequent
يُنَوِّبُ – نَوَّبَ to deputise or appoint as deputy; to delegate or commission
يُنَاوِبُ – نَاوَبَ to alternate; to take shifts
يُنَيِّبُ – أَنَابَ to deputise, authorise or empower
يَتَنَآوِبُ – تَنَآوَبَ to take turns or alternate
(نَوْبٌ) change, rotation, alternation, shift; a calamity, misfortune or mishap
(نَوْبَةٌ) a fit or attack; a crisis
نِيَابَةٌ representation; replacement, delegation, substitution, proxy
عَنْ النِّيَابَةِ on behalf of
نِيَابِيّ parliamentary; representative
مُنَاوَبَةٌ alternation, rotation; successively, taking turns, in shifts
تَنَآوُبٌ alternation, rotation
بِالتَّنَآوُبِ successively, alternately
(نُؤَابٌ) MP; deputy, representative, delegate
نَائِبُ الرَّئِيسِ deputy-head
نَائِبُ الْمَلِكِ viceroy
مَجْلِسُ النُّوَابِ Parliament
رَئِيسُ النِّيَابَةِ chief prosecutor
وَكِيلُ النِّيَابَةِ public prosecutor, district attorney
مُنَاوِبٌ on duty

ه م ش

يَهْمِشُ – هَمَشَ to bite
هَامِشٌ (هُوَامِشٌ) margin
هَامِشِيّ marginal
تَهْمِشُ marginalising
عَلَى الْهَامِشِ on the side lines
يَضَعُ عَلَى الْهَامِشِ to marginalise

ه ي م ن

يُهَيِّمُ – هَيَّمَ to dominate or control; to guard or watch; to say amen
هَيْمَةٌ hegemony, control; supervision, surveillance
مُهَيِّمٌ supervising; controlling; guardian, master

و ح د

يُوحَدُ – وَحَدَ to be alone; to be without equal
يُؤَحَّدُ – وَحَّدَ to unify, unite or standardise

يَتَوَحَّدُ – تَوَحَّدَ to be one, alone, lonely or solitary; to be united or combined
 يَتَّحِدُ – اِتَّحَدَ to be one, united or combined; to unite
 اَللّٰهُ وَحْدًا to declare God to be one, to be a monotheist
 وَحْدَةً unity, oneness; solitude; a unit
 (وَحْدَاتٍ) unit (military); oneness, unity; isolation, privacy, solitude
 وَحْدَانِيَّةٌ seclusion, privacy, loneliness
 وَحْدَانِيَّةُ اللّٰهِ oneness of God
 وَحِيدٌ alone, solitary, lonely, single, individual
 تَوْحِيدٌ union, combination, unification, consolidation
 تَوْحِيدِيّ / الْمُؤَحِّدُ باللّٰهِ monotheistic
 التَّوْحِيدُ monotheism
 (اِتِّحَادَاتٍ) اِتِّحَادٌ union; concord, agreement; combination
 اِلْتِخَادُ الْاُورُوْبِيّ the European Union (EU)
 اِلْتِخَادُ الْاُورُوْبِيّ مُنْتَظَمَةٌ the European Union (EU)
 اِلْتِخَادُ الْاِفْرِيقِيّ the African Union (AU)
 اِلْتِخَادُ الْاِفْرِيقِيّ مُنْتَظَمَةٌ Organisation of African Unity (OAU)
 اِتِّحَادِيّ federal
 وَاحِدٌ one (number); someone, somebody; separate, individual
 مُوَحَّدٌ united, combined, unified
 مُتَّحِدٌ united, consolidated; uniform

وزر

يَتَوَزَّرُ – تَوَزَّرَ to become a minister
 يُسْتَوَزَّرُ – اِسْتَوَزَّرَ to appoint or be appointed as a minister
 (وَزَرَاءُ) وَزِيرٌ minister, vizier; queen (in chess)
 وَزِيرُ الْخَارِجِيَّةِ foreign minister
 وَزِيرُ الدَّاخِلِيَّةِ home secretary
 وَزِيرُ الدِّفَاعِ defence minister
 وَزِيرٌ بِالْوَكَالَةِ acting minister
 هَيْئَةُ الْوُزَرَاءِ Cabinet
 مَنَصِبُ رِئَاسَةِ الْوُزَرَاءِ the office of prime minister
 تَعْدِيلُ وَزَارِيّ cabinet reshuffle
 (وَزَارَاتٍ) وَزَارَةٌ ministry, office of a vizier
 وَزَارَةُ الْخَارِجِيَّةِ foreign ministry
 خَارِجِيّ external, exterior; outside
 وَزَارَةُ الْحَرْبِيَّةِ war ministry
 وَزَارَةُ الدَّاخِلِيَّةِ ministry of interior
 دَاخِلِيّ internal, interior, inside
 وَزَارَةُ الدِّفَاعِ ministry of defence
 وَزَارَةُ الْعَدْلِ ministry of justice
 وَزَارَةُ الْاِعْلَامِ ministry of information
 وَزَارَةُ الْاِسْتِخْبَارَاتِ ministry of intelligence

وطن

يَوطِنُ – وَطَنَ to dwell, live, reside or stay
 يُوطِنُ – وَطَنَ to take up residence or settle down; to prepare oneself mentally
 يَتَوَطَّنُ – تَوَطَّنَ to settle down
 يَسْتَوِطِنُ – اسْتَوِطَنَ to live, settle, take root or become naturalised
 (أَوْطَانٌ) وَطَنٌ nation, home, homeland, native place, country
 (وَطَنِيٌّ) وَطَنِي indigenous, native, national; patriotic, nationalist; patriot
 وَطَنِيَّةٌ nationalism; patriotism
 (مَوَاطِنٌ) مَوْطِنٌ native land, home, residence, domicile
 اسْتِطْيَانٌ immigration, colonisation; settling
 مُوَاطِنٌ compatriot, fellow-, countryman, citizen
 (مُسْتَوِطِنُونَ) مُسْتَوِطِنٌ settler; domestic; resident
 (مُسْتَوِطِنَاتٌ) مُسْتَوِطِنَةٌ settlement
 النِّطَامُ الاسْتِطْيَانِيّ settling system
 تَجْمِيدُ بِنَاءِ الْمُسْتَوِطِنَاتِ freeze on settlements

وطئ

يَطَأُ – وَطَأَ to tread, step, walk on or trample
 يُوطِئُ – وَطَأَ to pave, level or smoothen; to make ready or prepare; to reduce
 يُوَاطِئُ – وَاطَأَ to agree or be in agreement
 يَتَوَاطِئُ – تَوَاطَأَ to agree, cooperate, work together or act in collusion
 وَطَاءٌ low ground
 وَطَاءَةٌ pressure, coercion, violence, oppression, gravity
 تَحْتَ وَطَاءَةِ الْإِسْتِعْمَارِ under colonial oppression
 (مَوَاطِئُ) مَوْطِئٌ foothold, footstep, track
 تَوَاطِئَةٌ introduction, initiation, preparation; reduction
 مُوَاطِئَةٌ agreement, secret understanding, collusion
 تَوَاطِئُ agreement, secret understanding, collusion
 وَاطِئٌ low, soft, subdued (voice)
 الْأَرْضُ الْوَاطِئَةُ the Netherlands

وفق

يَوْفِقُ – وَفَّقَ to be right, proper, suitable, appropriate or fit for
 يُؤَفِّقُ – وَفَّقَ to adapt, to make fit or suitable; to accommodate; to reconcile or make peace; to be lucky
 يُوَافِقُ – وَافَّقَ to befit or suit; to agree, harmonise or correspond; to be agreeable or convenient
 يَتَوَفَّقُ – تَوَفَّقَ to be assisted or favoured (by God); to be successful or prosper
 يَتَّفِقُ – اتَّفَقَ to agree, be consistent or reach an agreement; to happen accidentally
 وَفْقٌ sufficient amount; agreement, harmony, concord, accordance

وفقاً ل according to
 توفيقٌ good fortune, prosperity; success (from God); reconciliation
 التوفيق من الله success is from God
 وفاقٌ accordance, conformity, unity, harmony
 (مُوافَقَةٌ) agreement; analogy; suitability; consent, approval
 توافُق coincidence; agreement, conformity
 (اتِّفَاقٌ) agreement, treaty, understanding, pact; coincidence, accident
 اتِّفَاقٌ مُتَبَادِلٌ mutual consent
 الاتِّفَاقُ النُّوَوِيُّ nuclear agreement or treaty
 (اتِّفَاقِيَّةٌ) agreement, treaty, convention
 مُوَفَّقٌ / مُتَوَفَّقٌ lucky, fortunate, successful

وقع

يَقَعُ – وَقَعَ to fall or drop; to occur, happen or come to pass; to arrive; to meet
 يُوقِعُ – وَقَعَ to let fall; to sign (sth); to execute, perform or carry out; to register; to
 seize or confiscate
 يُواقِعُ – واقِعٌ to attack someone or to fight; to have sex with
 أَوْقَعَ – يوقِعُ to plunge, to let fall or throw down; to land; to attack, assault or
 overthrow
 يَتَوَقَّعُ – تَوَقَّعَ to expect, anticipate or dread
 وَقَعٌ a fall, drop, tumble; an occurrence
 وَقَعَةٌ (وَقَعَاتٌ) a fall, drop, tumble; an incident or occurrence
 وَقُوعٌ occurrence, happening
 وَقِيعَةٌ (وَقَائِعٌ) event, catastrophe; occurrence, incident
 مَوْقِعٌ (مَوَاقِعُ) place, spot, location; event
 مَوْقِعٌ اسْتِراتيجِيٌّ strategic point
 تَحْدِيدُ الْمَوْقِعِ الْجُغْرَافِيِّ geolocation
 مَوْقِعَةٌ (مَوَاقِعُ) battlefield; a battle or combat
 تَوَقُّيعٌ (تَوَقُّيعَاتٌ) performance; registration; recording, pl: signature
 واقِعٌ situated; happening; reality
 واقِعُ الحال state of affairs
 واقِعَةٌ incident, occurrence, (negative) event
 واقِعِي realistic, real
 واقِعِيَّةٌ reality
 مُوقَّعٌ signed, recorded, registered
 مُتَوَقَّعٌ expected, anticipated

Note

- 1 In colloquial Arabic, this is also called out by men before they enter a room to give women time and notice to put on their veils; and before throwing things out at night to notify the jinn that something is about to be thrown.

Political parties and ideologies الأحزاب السّياسيّة والايديولوجيات

No root

إمبراطوريّ imperialist
إمبراطوريّة Empire; imperialism
إمبراطور (أباطرة) Emperor

ب د د

يَبْدُ to distribute, spread or disperse
يُبَدِّدُ – يَبْدُدُ to eliminate or remove; to divide, distribute, spread, scatter or disperse
يَتَبَدَّدُ – تَبَدَّدَ to be divided, distributed, spread or scattered (passive)
يَسْتَبِدُّ – اسْتَبَدَّ to rule tyrannically; to be independent; to be obstinate
يُذْ way out, escape
يُذْ inevitably, definitely, certainly
تَبْدِيدُ elimination; scattering; dissipation
اِسْتِبدَادُ tyranny, oppression, despotism, autocracy
اِسْتِبدَادِيّ arbitrary; autocratic, despotic
اِلِسْتِبدَادِيَّة authoritarianism

No root

بوليس police
دولة بوليسيّة police state

No root

البيروقراطية bureaucracy

ج د د

يَجْدُ – جَدَّ to be new; to be serious or grave; to take seriously or strive earnestly
يُجَدِّدُ – جَدَّدَ to renew, modernise or fix; to limit; to establish; to be an innovator
يُجَدِّدُ – أَجَدَّ to strive or endeavour; to hurry; to renew
يَتَجَدَّدُ – تَجَدَّدَ to become new or be renewed; to revive
يَسْتَجِدُّ – اسْتَجَدَّ to be new, come newly into existence; to renew
(جُدُودٌ) جَدَّ good luck, good fortune
جُدُّ seriousness, diligence, eagerness
جِدًّا very, much
جَدِيّ serious
(جُدِّيّ) جَدِيدٌ new, recent, modern; unprecedented

تَجْدِيدُ renewal, remodelling, modernisation; innovation
 (مُجَدِّدٌ) modernists, reformists; innovator
 (مُجِدُّ) diligent

ج م ر

يُجْمَعُ to gather, collect or assemble
 يَتَجَمَّعُ to gather or flock together
 جَمْعَةٌ crowd, multitude, throng; the populace
 (جَمَاهِيرُ) crowd or multitude; the public
 الْجَمَاهِيرُ the people, the masses
 (جُمْهُورِيٌّ) republican
 جُمْهُورِيَّةٌ republic
 الحِزْبُ الْجُمْهُورِيُّ the Republicans

ح ز ب

يَحْزُبُ to befall, happen or occur
 يُحْزَبُ to rally; to form or found a party
 يَتَحَزَّبُ to take sides; to form a party or join forces
 (أَحْزَابٌ) party, faction, group, troop; one sixtieth of the Quran
 حَاكِمُ حِزْبٍ ruling party
 خَطُّ الحِزْبِ the party line
 نِظَامُ الحِزْبِ الواحدِ one-party system
 نِظَامُ الأحزابِ الْمُتَعَدِّدَةِ multi-party system
 الحِزْبُ الْأَكْثَرُ the most widespread party
 الحِزْبُ الْأَسْرَعُ the fastest-growing party
 حِزْبُ الْعَمَالِ Labour party
 حِزْبُ الْمُحَافِظِينَ Conservative party

ح ف ظ

يَحْفَظُ to preserve, protect, guard or defend; to learn or observe; to comply
 يُحْفَظُ to have someone memorise
 يُحَافِظُ to preserve, maintain or sustain; to supervise or control; to be mindful;
 to observe
 يُحْفِظُ to vex, annoy or irritate; to hurt
 يُتَحَفَّظُ to be cautious, mindful or wary; to be on one's guard; to observe
 يُحْتَفَظُ to maintain, uphold, protect, preserve, retain or guard
 حِفْظٌ preservation, maintenance, guarding, custody; memorisation
 قَوَاتُ حِفْظِ السَّلَامِ peacekeeping forces

حَفَاطٌ (حَفَاطَاتٌ) dressing, bandage; a nappy
 حَفِيطٌ attentive; heedful, mindful
 حَفِيطَةٌ (حَفَاطٌ) grudge, resentment, rancour
 مَحْفَظَةٌ (مَحْفَظَاتٌ / مَحَافِظُ) folder, bag, satchel
 تَحْفِيزٌ memorisation drill
 حَفَاطٌ defence, protection, guarding
 مَحَافِظَةٌ (مَحَافِظَاتٌ) district; guarding, preservation; defence
 تَحْفُظٌ (تَحْفُظَاتٌ) reservation, proviso; caution, wariness; restraint
 تَحْفِيزِيٌّ preventative
 اِحْتِفَاطٌ guarding, safeguarding, preservation
 حَافِظٌ (حُفَاطٌ) Hafiz;¹ guardian, custodian, caretaker
 مُحَافِظٌ conservative; governor
 مُحَافِظٌ جَدِيدٌ neo-conservative
 مَتَحَفِظٌ cautious, vigilant, wary; sedate

No root

هَيْكَلِيَّةٌ hegemony, dictatorship, monopoly
 دِكْتَاتُورٌ dictator

No root

دِيمُوقْرَاطِيٌّ democratic
 غَيْرُ دِيمُوقْرَاطِيٍّ undemocratic
 دِيمُوقْرَاطِيَّةٌ democracy
 الْحِزْبُ الدِّيمُوقْرَاطِيُّ / الدِّيمُوقْرَاطِيُّونَ the Democrats

ش م ل

يَشْمَلُ – شَمَلَ to contain, comprise, comprehend or include
 يَشْتَمِلُ – اِشْتَمَلَ to contain, comprise, comprehend or include
 شَمْلٌ uniting, gathering; unity
 شَامِلٌ complete, total, comprehensive, exhaustive, universal
 مَشْمُولٌ included, implied
 شُمُولِيَّةٌ totalitarianism
 شُمُولِيٌّ totalitarian

No root

صَهْيُونِ Zion
 صَهْيُونِيٌّ Zionist
 الصَّهْيُونِيَّةُ Zionism

No root

الفاشيَّة fascism

No root

الكلبيتوقراطيَّة kleptocracy

No root

الليبراليون the Liberals

الليبراليَّة liberalism

No root

الماركسيَّة Marxism

ماركسي Marxist

No root

النازيَّة Nazism

النازيَّة الجديدة neo-Nazism

نازي جديد neo-Nazi

ي س ر

يَسِرُ – يَسِرُ to be or become easy; to be small or little

يُسِّرُ – يُسِّرُ to level, smooth or pave, or prepare; to ease or facilitate

يُسِرُ – يُسِرُ to be lenient, indulgent or obliging

يَتَسَّرُ – يَتَسَّرُ to become easy; to be possible; to succeed, thrive or prosper

يُسْتَسَّرُ – يُسْتَسَّرُ to be easy; to succeed or to be successful

يُسِرُ ease, facility; affluence, prosperity

يَسْرَة left side

يَسَار left side; ease, comfort; prosperity, affluence, wealth

يَسَارِي left-wing, leftist

يَسِير easy; small, little, slight

أُسِر easier; smaller; wealthier

تَسِير facilitation (also a boy's name)

مَيَسُور easily done or accomplished; fortunate, lucky

مَيَسُور الحال prosperous

مَيَسْرَة ease, comfort, affluence, wealth (also a girl's name)

مُتَسَّر facilitated, made easy, within reach; well-off

اليسار the Left

ي م ن

يُفِيحُ to be lucky or fortunate
يُفِيحُ to go to the right
يُفِيحُ to see a good omen
يُفِيحُ to see a good omen
يُفِيحُ good luck, good fortune
يُفِيحُ the Yemen
يُفِيحُ (أَيْمَانُ) the right-hand side; an oath
يُفِيحُ right-wing
يُفِيحُ the Right
يُفِيحُ right-wing organisation

Note

1 Someone who has memorised the Quran by heart.

Security measures الإجراءات الأمنية

No root

الأيدولوجية (الأيدولوجيات) ideology

No root

البنطاغون Pentagon

No root

الدبلوماسية diplomacy

No root

الفيتو veto

No root

إستراتيجي strategic
إستراتيجية strategy
إستراتيجية الاحتواء containment strategy
أهمية إستراتيجية strategic importance
مبادرة الدفاع الإستراتيجي Strategic Defence Initiative

أ م ن

يَأْمَنُ to be faithful, reliable or trustworthy
يُؤْمِنُ to reassure; to assure, ensure or safeguard; to insure

يُؤْمِنُ to believe
 يَأْتِمُنْ – يُنْتَمِنُ to trust or entrust; to have confidence or faith in
 يَسْتَأْمِنُ – إِسْتَأْمَنَ to trust or have confidence; to ask for protection or indemnity
 أَمَانٌ / أَمْنٌ safety, protection, security, shelter, peace
 (أَمِينٌ) أمينٌ reliable, loyal, trustworthy
 بَيْتُ أَمْنٍ safe house
 أَمْنٌ غِذَائِيٌّ food security
 أَمْنٌ قَوْمِيٌّ national security
 أَمْنٌ مَادِّيٌّ financial security
 أَمْنٌ جَمَاعِيٌّ collective security
 أَمْنٌ عَالَمِيٌّ global security
 تَهْدِيدٌ لِلأَمْنِ القومِيّ national security threat
 مَنطِقَةُ أَمْنِيَّةٍ security zone
 إِخْتِرَاقٌ أَمْنِيٌّ security breach
 أَفْرَادُ الأَمْنِ security people
 مَجْلِسُ الأَمْنِ Security Council
 قُوَاتُ الأَمْنِ security forces
 أَمْنُ الدَّوْلَةِ national or state security
 فَرْضُ الأَمْنِ enforcing security
 تَضْيِيقُ أَمْنِيٍّ security crackdown
 مَلَفٌ أَمْنِيٌّ security file
 تَكَامُلُ أَمْنِيٍّ security integration
 حِزَامُ أَمْنِيٍّ security belt
 مُتَطَلِبَاتُ الأَمْنِ security requirements
 أَمِينٌ عَامٌّ secretary general
 صَمَامُ الأَمَانِ safety valve
 آمِينَ amen
 (أَمَانَةٌ) أَمَانَةٌ reliability, trustworthiness, loyalty, fidelity, confidence; deposit
 إِيمَانٌ faith, belief (also a girl's name)
 تَأْمِينٌ insurance, guarantee, warranty, security
 مَأْمُونٌ reliable, trustworthy (also a boy's name)
 مُؤْمِنٌ (مُؤْمِنُونَ) faithful; a believer; Muslim

أ ه ب

يُؤَهِّبُ – أَهَّبَ to prepare, make ready
 يَتَأَهَّبُ – تَأَهَّبَ to get ready
 أَهْبَةٌ (أَهْبٌ) preparation, alertness, readiness; equipment, gear
 عَلَى أَهْبَةٍ الاسْتِعْدَادُ fully prepared
 إِهَابٌ skin, hide
 تَأَهَّبَاتٌ (تَأَهَّبَتْ) preparedness, readiness, pl: preparation
 مُتَأَهِّبٌ ready, prepared
 وَضَعَ فِي خَالَةٍ تَأَهَّبٍ قُصْوَى to put on red alert

ب غ ت

يَبْعَثُ – بَعَثَ to come unexpectedly
 يُبَاغِتُ – باغَتَ to come unexpectedly; to surprise
 يُنْبَغِتُ – إِنْبَغَتَ to be taken by surprise, to be taken aback
 بَعَثَةٌ surprise, a surprising event
 مُبَاغِتَةٌ (مُبَاغِتَاتٌ) surprise attack or raid; sudden arrival
 بَعَثَةً suddenly, unexpectedly

No root

تَكْتِكَاتٌ tactics

ج ذ ر

يَجْذُرُ – جَذَرَ to uproot, tear out by the roots
 يُجَذَّرُ – جَذَرَ to uproot, tear out by the roots; to extract the root (of number); to take
 root
 (جُذُورٌ) جَذَرٌ root, base, stem
 جَذَرِيٌّ radical; root
 رَادِيكَالِيٌّ / جَذَرِيٌّ radical
 الرَادِيكَالِيَّةُ radicalism

ج ر ي

يَجْرِي – جَرَى to occur, take place or come to pass; to flow or stream; to hurry
 يُجْرَى – جَرَى to cause to run
 يُجَارَى – جَارَى to agree or concur; to be guided; to conform
 يُجْرَى – أَجْرَى to cause to flow or run; to carry out, execute or launch; to bestow
 (مَجَارٍ) مَجْرَى sewage system; drain; stream, current; course (of events)
 (إِجْرَاءٌ) إِجْرَاءٌ performance; proceedings, measures
 إِسْتِنَائِيَّةٌ إِجْرَاءٌ exceptional measures
 أَمْنِيَّةٌ إِجْرَاءٌ security measures
 مُشَدَّدَةٌ أَمْنِيَّةٌ إِجْرَاءٌ heightened security measures
 رَادِعَةٌ إِجْرَاءٌ deterrent measures
 إِجْرَائِيٌّ operational
 جَارٍ flowing, streaming, running, circulating, current, present
 (جَارِيَةٌ / جَوَارٍ) جَارِيَةٌ girl, maid, servant, slave girl

ج س س

يَجْسُ – جَسَّ to touch, handle or probe
 يَتَجَسَّسُ – تَجَسَّسَ to scout, explore or spy
 جَاسُوسٌ (جَوَاسِيسُ) spy

مُكَافَحَةُ الْجَاسُوسِيَّةِ counter espionage
 جاسوسٌ مُزْدَوِّجٌ double agent
 تَجَسُّسٌ espionage, spying
 حَلْقَةُ تَجَسُّسٍ spy ring
 سَحَقَ شَبَكَةَ تَجَسُّسٍ to crack a spy network

ح د د

يَحْدُّ – حَدٌّ to sharpen or hone; to delimit or restrict
 يُحَدِّدُ – حَدٌّ to sharpen; to establish; to determine; to restrict, limit, define or delimit
 يُحَادِّدُ – حَدٌّ to oppose or act contrary to
 يُجِدُّ – أَحَدٌ to sharpen or make sharp; to look sharply
 يَتَحَدَّدُ – تَحَدَّدٌ to be delimited, determined or definable; to be established; to be scheduled
 يَحْنَدُّ – إِحْنَدٌ to be or become angry, furious or agitated
 حَدٌّ (خُدُودٌ) border, edge, boundary, limit, extremity, end
 إِلَى حَدٍّ مَا to some extent
 عَلَى حَدٍّ سَوَاءٍ equally
 شُرْطَةُ الْخُدُودِ border police
 مِرَاقِبَةُ الْخُدُودِ border control
 حَرَسُ الْخُدُودِ border guard
 حِدَّةٌ sharpness; violence, fury, ire, wrath, anger; pitch
 جَدَاؤٌ mourning
 حَدِيدٌ (خَدَائِدٌ) iron, hardware; forgings
 حَدِيدَةٌ (خَدَائِدٌ) piece of iron
 حَدَّادٌ (خَدَّادُونَ) blacksmith, ironmonger
 تَحْدِيدٌ (تَحْدِيدَاتٌ) limitation, restriction; delimitation, delineation
 حَادٌّ sharp, keen; high-pitched
 مَحْدُودٌ bounded, bordered, circumscribed, limited, restricted
 مُحَدَّدٌ sharpened; fixed, clearly defined
 مُحْنَدٌ angry, furious

ح ر س

يَحْرُسُ – حَرَسٌ to guard, watch, secure or protect; to control
 يَتَحَرَّسُ – تَحَرَّسٌ to beware, to be wary or on one's guard
 يَحْتَرَسُ – إِحْتَرَسَ to beware, to be wary or on one's guard
 حَرَسٌ guard, bodyguards, security, escort
 الْحَرَسُ الْوَطَنِيُّ the national guard
 حِرَاسَةٌ guarding, watching, supervision, guardianship, protection, custody
 (إِحْتِرَاسَاتٌ) caution, prudence, precaution
 حَارِسٌ (حُرَّاسٌ) guard, sentry, bodyguard, porter (in a building)
 حَارِسُ الْمَرْمَى goal keeper

مَحْرُوسٌ guarded, safeguarded, secured, protected
مُحْتَرِسٌ cautious, wary, careful

ح ر ض

يُحَرِّضُ to goad, prod, incite, provoke, instigate or agitate
تُحْرِيسٌ incitement, provocation, agitation, instigation
التَّحْرِيسُ عَلَى الْإِرْهَابِ incitement to terror
(مُحَرِّضُونَ) inciter, instigator, agitator; stimulus

خ ر ق

يَخْرُقُ – خَرَقَ to tear, pierce or penetrate; to cross; to violate; to impair
يُخْرِقُ – أَخْرَقَ to lie in wait or lurk
يَتَخَرَّقُ – تَخَرَّقَ to be torn, broken or pierced
يَتَخَرِّقُ – إِنَخَرَقَ to be torn, broken or pierced
يَخْتَرِّقُ – إِخْتَرَقَ to pierce; to cross, exceed or go beyond
إِخْتَرَقَ الْحُدُودَ to cross the border
إِخْتِرَاقٌ أَمْنِيٌّ security breach
خَرَقٌ tearing, breakthrough, breach; disruption, violation; transit
(خِرْقَةٌ) خِرْقَةٌ cloth; tatter, rag
(إِخْتِرَاقَاتٌ) infiltration, penetration, hacking; disruption; crossing
(خَوَارِقٌ) unprecedented, unusual, extraordinary; miracles

خ ط ف

يَخْطِفُ – خَطَفَ to snatch, seize, grab; to kidnap or abduct
يَتَخَطَّفُ – تَخَطَّفَ to carry or sweep away
يَتَخَاطَفُ – تَخَاطَفَ to snatch or seize from each other
يَتَخَطَّفُ – إِنَخَطَفَ to be snatched away or carried away
يَخْتَطِفُ – إِخْتَطَفَ to hijack, take hostage, abduct or kidnap; to seize or grab
خَطْفٌ grabbing, seizing; abduction, kidnapping
خَطْفُ الْأَنْوَاءِ to snatch the limelight
خَطَافٌ kidnapper; robber
(خَوَاطِفٌ) kidnapper; ravenous; snapshot
خَاطِفٌ طَائِرَاتٍ hijacker
مُتَطَلِّبَاتُ الْمُخْتَطِفِينَ kidnappers' demands
إِخْتِطَافٌ a hijacking; abduction

خ ل و

يَخْلُو – خَلَا to be empty or vacant; to lack; to isolate; to be free or devoid of
يُخْلِي – خَلَّى to vacate or evacuate; to leave alone or release; to desist; to abstain
يُخْلِي – أَخْلَى to empty, void, drain, vacate, deplete or evacuate

تَخَلَّى to relinquish, abandon or forgo; to withdraw or surrender
 يَخْتَلِي to retire or withdraw; to be alone
 خُلُوْ (من) emptiness; freedom (from)
 خَلُوْ (من) free (from)
 خَلَاء emptiness, vacancy, void; open country, open space
 خُلُوْة (خُلُوَاتُ / خُلُوَاتُ) privacy, solitude, seclusion, isolation
 خَلِيَّة (خَلَايَا) cell; beehive
 خَلَايَا النَّائِمَةِ sleeper cells
 خَلِيَّةٌ إرهابِيَّةٌ terrorist cell
 خَلَوِي lonely, solitary, secluded, isolated; cell or mobile phone (in colloquial dialects)
 خَلِي (أَخْلِيَاءُ) void, devoid (of), free (from)
 تَخَلَّ surrender; renunciation, abandonment
 تَخْلِيَّةٌ vacating, evacuation
 إِخْلَاءٌ vacating, emptying, draining, voiding, clearing
 إِخْلَاءٌ solitude, privacy
 خَالٍ open; empty, vacant, void, free, unrestrained

خ و ن

يَخُونُ – خَانٌ to be disloyal, treacherous or false; to cheat or deceive
 يُخَوِّنُ – خَوِّنٌ to regard as false, disloyal or treacherous; to distrust or mistrust
 يَسْتَخُونُ – إِسْتَخَوْنٌ to distrust or mistrust
 خِيَانَةٌ treason, treachery, faithlessness, betrayal
 الْخِيَانَةُ الْعَظْمَى high treason
 خَوَّانٌ unreliable; disloyal, treacherous
 خَائِنٌ (خَوْنَةٌ) treacherous; traitor, defector

د ه م

يَدْهَمُ – دَهَمٌ to come or descend upon suddenly; to raid or invade; to surprise
 يُدْهِمُ – دَهَمٌ to blacken
 يُدَاهِمُ – دَاهِمٌ to seize; to attack suddenly or surprise; to catch in the act
 يَدْهَمُ – اَدَّهَمُ to be black
 دُهِمَةٌ blackness
 اَدَّهَمُ (دُهِمٌ) black
 الدَّهْمَاءُ the masses, the populace
 مُدَاهِمَةٌ (مُدَاهِمَاتٌ) raids, attacks; home search
 مُدْهَمٌ pitch-black

ر ه ب

يَرْهَبُ – رَهَبٌ to be frightened or afraid; to fear or dread
 يُرْهِبُ – رَهَبٌ to frighten, scare, alarm or intimidate
 يُرْهِبُ – أَرْهَبٌ to terrorise

يُتَرَهَّبُ – تَرَهَّبَ to threaten; to become a monk
 رَهْبَةٌ fear, terror, fright, alarm
 تَرْهيبٌ intimidation
 إرهابٌ terror, terrorism, intimidation
 دَعَمُ الإرهابِ sponsoring terrorism
 مُكَافَحَةُ الإرهابِ counter-terrorism
 إرهابيٌّ (إرهابيَّونَ) terroristic, terrorist
 تَهْرِيبُ إرهابيٍّ terrorist trafficking
 أَوَى إرهابيًّا to harbour a terrorist
 دَلِيلُ الإرهابِ terrorist handbook
 هُجُومٌ إرهابيٌّ terrorist attack
 حَادِثٌ إرهابيٌّ terrorist incident
 تَهْدِيدٌ إرهابيٌّ terrorist threat
 نَنْظِيمٌ إرهابيٌّ terrorist organisation
 عَمَلِيَّاتُ مُكَافَحَةِ الإرهابِ counter-terrorist operations
 أَنْشِطَةٌ إرهابيَّةٌ terrorist activities
 مُنْظَمَةٌ إرهابيَّةٌ terrorist organisation
 جَمَاعَاتُ إرهابيَّةٌ terrorist groups
 إرهابٌ صَادِرٌ عَنِ الدَّوْلَةِ state-sponsored terrorism
 عَرَقَلَ شَبَكَةَ إرهابيَّةٍ to disrupt a terrorist network
 تَرَهُّبٌ monasticism
 رَاهِبٌ (رُهْبَانٌ) monk
 رَاهِبَةٌ (رَاهِبَاتٌ) nun
 مَرْهُوبٌ / رَهِيبٌ terrible, dreadful

ر ه ن

يَرْهَنُ – رَهَنَ to pawn or mortgage
 يُرَاهِنُ – رَاهَنَ to bet or make a wager
 يُرْهَنُ – أَرْهَنَ to deposit in pledge or to give as a security
 يَرْتَهِنُ – إِرْتَهَنَ to receive or take as a security; to pawn
 يَسْتَرْهِنُ – إِسْتَرْهَنَ to demand as security
 رَهْنٌ (رُهُونٌ) hostage; pawning; security
 رَهْنٌ عَقَارِيٌّ mortgage
 رَهْنٌ حَلَالٌ halal mortgage
 رَهْنَةٌ (رَهَائِنٌ) pawn, pledge, security, mortgage
 إِحْتَجَزَ رَهْنَةً to hold to ransom
 مُحْتَجِزُ الرِّهَائِنِ hostage taker
 أَرْمَةُ الرِّهَائِنِ hostage crisis
 كَبِيرُ الْمُفَاوِضِينَ حَوْلَ الرِّهَائِنِ chief hostage negotiator
 فَكُّ الرِّهَائِنِ hostage release
 رِهَانٌ a bet or wager

(مُراهنَّةٌ) *bet, wager*

راهنٌ *person who makes a pledge; present, current, actual*

في الوقتِ الراهنِ *at the present time*

مَرْهُونٌ *pawned, pledged, mortgaged*

س ر ر

يُسِّرُ – سَرَّ to make (someone) happy or delight

يُسَرِّرُ – سَرَّرَ to make (someone) happy, gladden, delight or cheer

يُسَارِرُ – سَارَّ to confide a secret

يُسِرُّ – أَسَرَّ to make (someone) happy or gladden; to keep secret, hide or disguise;
to confide

يَتَسَرَّى – تَسَرَّى to take as a concubine

يَسْتَتِرُ – اسْتَتَرَ to hide or try to hide; to be hidden; to take as a concubine

سِرٌّ (أَسْرَارٌ) *secret, mystery; heart*

كاشِفُ الأسرارِ *whistle blower*

سِرِّي secret, private, confidential

سِرِّيٌّ لِلْغَايَةِ *top secret*

سِرِّيَّةٌ *confidentiality, secretiveness*

المَعْلُومَاتُ السِّرِّيَّةُ *confidential information*

تَصْنِيفُ السِّرِّيَّةِ *security classification*

سُرَّةٌ (سُرَّرٌ) *navel, belly button*

الحَبْلُ السُّرِّيُّ *umbilical cord*

سُرُورٌ *joy, happiness, delight*

سَرِيرٌ (أَسِرَّةٌ) *bed; throne*

سُرِّيَّةٌ (سَرَارِي) *concubine*

مَسَرَّةٌ (مَسَرَاتٌ) *joy, happiness, delight, pleasure*

مَسْرُورٌ (ب) *glad, happy, delighted (at), pleased (with)*

س ط و

يَسْطُو – سَطَا to raid or attack; to burglarise; to rush; to pounce or jump

سَطْوٌ *attack, assault, raid; burglary*

السَّطْوُ الْمُسَلَّحُ *armed raid*

سَطْوَةٌ (سَطَوَاتٌ) *attack, assault; influence, authority, power, strength*

س ل ل

يَسْلُ – سَلَّ to withdraw or pull out; to remove gently

يَسْلُلُ – سَلَّلَ to infiltrate, penetrate or invade; to steal away or sneak

يَسْلُ – اِنْسَلَّ to steal away or escape; to infiltrate; to have tuberculosis

يَسْتَلُّ – اِسْتَلَّ to pull out, remove, withdraw gently or unsheathe; to snatch

سِلٌّ *tuberculosis*

سَلَّةٌ (سَلَاتٌ / سِلَالٌ) basket
 سُلَالَةٌ (سُلَالَاتٌ) descendants; progeny, offspring
 مِيسَلَةٌ (مِيسَلَاتٌ) needle; obelisk
 مِيسَلَةٌ كَلِيبَتْرَا Cleopatra's needle
 تَسْلُلٌ / إِنْسِلَالٌ infiltration
 مُتَسَلِّلٌ (مُتَسَلِّلُونَ) infiltrator

ض د د

يُضَادُّ – ضَادٌّ to oppose, antagonise or contravene; to be contrary; to violate
 يَتَضَادُّ – تَضَادٌّ to contradict one another
 (أَضْدَادٌ) ضِدٌّ adversary, opponent; anti-, opposite, against
 ضِدٌّ (prep) against, opposite
 مُضَادَّةٌ contrast, contradiction
 مُضَادَّةٌ تَدَايِيرُ أَمْنٍ security counter measures
 مُضَادَّةٌ مُرَاقِبَةٌ counter surveillance
 سُنْرَةٌ مُضَادَّةٌ لِلرَّصَاصِ bullet-proof vest
 مَنَظُومَةٌ دِفَاعِيَّةٌ مُضَادَّةٌ لِلْقَذَائِفِ البَالِيسْتِيَّةِ ballistic missile defence system
 تَضَادٌّ contrast, contradiction
 مُضَادٌّ opposed, opposite, anti-, counter-
 مُضَادٌّ لِّلرَّصَاصِ زُجَاجٌ bullet-proof glass

ط ر ف

يَطْرَفُ – طَرَفٌ to blink, wink or squint; to twinkle
 يُطْرَفُ – أَطْرَفٌ to say or present something new or novel
 يَتَطَرَّفُ – تَطَرَّفٌ to be radical or extreme
 طَرَفٌ eye, glance, look
 (أَطْرَافٌ) طَرَفٌ outermost part, extremity, end, tip, edge; side, party
 الطَّرَفُ المَعْنِيُّ interested party
 . . . مِنْ طَرَفٍ by
 الطَّرَفُ الأَعْرُ Trafalgar, the glorious edge
 (طَرَفٌ) طَرَفَةٌ joke; novelty; rarity, curiosity
 طَرِيفٌ curious, strange, odd; novel, rare; exquisite
 تَطَرُّفٌ extremism, excess, immoderation, radicalism
 مُتَطَرِّفٌ extremist, extreme, radical

ع د و

يَعْدُو – عَدَا to run, speed or dash; to abandon or leave
 يُعَدِّي – عَدَى to cross or exceed
 يُعَادِي – عَادَى to treat as an enemy, to feud or be at war; to contravene
 يُعَدِي – أَعَدَى to infect (with disease)

يَتَعَدَّى عَلَى – تَعَدَّى عَلَى to cross or traverse; to exceed, spread or surpass; to assault, attack or raid; to act unjustly
 يَتَعَادَى – تَعَادَى to be hostile to one another
 (مِنْ) – يَنْعَدِي (مِنْ) to be infected (by)
 يَعْتَدِي عَلَى – إِعْتَدَى عَلَى to overstep or infringe; to violate, attack, raid or commit an aggression
 اسْتَعْدَى – يَسْتَعْدِي to appeal for assistance
 عَدَا except
 عَدْوَى infection
 عَدُوٌّ running
 الْعَدُوُّ الْبَطِيءُ jogging
 عَدُوٌّ (أَعْدَاءُ) enemy
 عَدُوٌّ قَوْمِيّ public enemy
 عَدُوٌّ الشَّعْبِ enemy of the people
 عِدَاءُ animosity
 عِدَائِيّ hostile, antagonistic
 عَدَاوَةٌ (عَدَاوَاتٌ) enmity, hostility, aggression
 عُدَاوٌ hostility, aggression; assault
 عُدْوَانِيّ an act of aggression
 سِيَّاسَةُ عُدْوَانِيَّةٍ policy of aggression
 تَعَدَّى عَلَى crossing, overstepping, overtaking, exceeding
 (إِعْتِدَاءَاتٌ) إِعْتِدَاءٌ assault, aggression, raid
 مُعَادٍ hostile, antagonistic
 مُعْدٍ contagious, infectious
 أَمْرَاضٌ مُعْدِيَّةٌ contagious diseases
 مُعَادَاةٌ anti-, against; fighting
 مُعَادَاةُ السَّامِيَّةِ anti-Semitism
 مُعْتَدٍ (مُعْتَدُونَ) aggressor, assailant

No root

فَخٌّ (فُخُوحٌ / فُخَاخٌ) trap, snare
 عَمَلِيَّةُ نَفْخِخٍ sting operation
 سَيَّارَةٌ مُفَخَّخَةٌ car bomb, booby-trapped car

ف د ي

فَدَى – يَفْدِي to sacrifice
 يُفَادِي – يُفَادِي to sacrifice or offer up
 تَفَادَى – يَتَفَادَى to beware or to guard; to prevent, avert or avoid
 إِفْتَدَى – يَفْتَدِي to redeem oneself; to free oneself; to obtain by sacrificing something else

فِدَاءُ / فِدَى redemption; ransom; sacrifice

كَبِشُ الْفِدَى scapegoat

فِدْيَةٌ (فِدْيَاتٌ) redemption; ransom; sacrifice

فِدْيَةٌ نَقْدِيَّةٌ cash ransom

طَالِبٌ بِفِدْيَةٍ to demand a ransom

فِدَائِيٌّ (فِدَائِيُونَ) Fedayeen; one who sacrifices himself

مَجْمُوعَةٌ فِدَائِيَّةٌ guerrilla group

ق ح م

أَقْحَمَ – يُقْحَمُ to push, drag or introduce forcibly

اِقْتَحَمَ – يَتَقَحَّمُ to raid, storm, invade, intrude or go in by force; to defy

فُحْمَةٌ (فَحْمٌ) hazardous undertaking

اِقْتِحَامٌ (اِقْتِحَامَاتٌ) intrusion; raids, invasion, storming, capture by storm

ق و ي

بَقِيَ – بَقِيَ قَوِيٌّ to be strong, forceful or powerful

بُقِيَ – بُقِيَ قَوًى to strengthen, fortify or intensify

بُقِيَ قَوًى – يُقَاوَى to compete in strength

بُقِيَ قَوًى – يُتَقَوَّى to be or become strong, to intensify; to take heart

بُقِيَ قَوًى – يُسْتَقَوَّى to be or become strong, to intensify; to take heart

قُوَّةٌ (قَوَاتٌ) power, strength, force; troops; intensity; courage

مِيزَانُ الْقُوَى the balance of power

اِسْتِخْدَامُ الْقُوَّةِ use of force

قُوَّةٌ مُعَادِيَّةٌ hostile force

قُوَّةٌ دِفَاعِيَّةٌ defence force

قُوَّةٌ هُجُومِيَّةٌ ضَارِبَةٌ strike force

قُوَّةٌ رَدْعٌ deterrent force

قُوَّةٌ جَمَاعِيَّةٌ corporate force

قُوَّةٌ خَفِيفَةٌ mobile task force

قُوَّةٌ خَاصَّةٌ commando, special troop

قُوَّةٌ مُشْتَرَكَةٌ joint task force

قُوَّةٌ مُتَعَدِّدَةُ الْجِنْسِيَّاتِ multinational forces

قَوَاتُ الدَّرَكِ police force

قَوَاتُ بَرِّيَّةٍ ground forces

قَوَاتٌ اِحْتِيَاطِيَّةٌ reserves

قَوَاتٌ خَاصَّةٌ special forces

قَوَاتُ الْعَاصِفَةِ storm troops

قَوَاتٌ تَحَالَفٌ allied forces

القَوَاتُ الْجَوِيَّةُ air force

قَوِيٌّ (أَقْوِيَاءُ) strong, powerful

تَقْوِيَةٌ strengthening, fortification, intensification

ك م ن

يَكْمُنُ – كَمَنَ to hide, to be hidden or concealed
 يَتَكَمَّنُ – تَكَمَّنَ to lie in wait or ambush
 يَسْتَكْمِنُ – اسْتَكْمَنَ to hide or be concealed
 (كَمَائِنُ / كَمْنَاءُ) كَمِيْنُ secret attack, ambush
 (كَوَامِنُ) كَامِنٌ hidden, concealed, secret; underlying facts

ن ح ر

يُنْحَرُ – نَحَرَ to slaughter, butcher or kill
 يَتَنَاحَرُ – تَنَاحَرَ to fight or kill each other
 يَنْتَحِرُ – اِنْتَحَرَ to commit suicide
 (نُحُورُ) نَحْرُ throat; killing, slaughter
 مَنَحُورٌ نَحِيرٌ / مَنَحُورٌ slaughtered, butchered
 مَنَحْرُ throat, neck
 اِنْتِحَارٌ suicide
 هُجُومٌ اِنْتِحَارِيّ suicide attack
 مُنْتَحِرٌ someone who has committed suicide

ن ص ت

يُنْصِتُ – نَصَتَ to listen or give ear to
 يُنْصِتُ – اَنْصَتَ to listen or give ear to
 يَنْتَصِتُ – تَنْصَتَ to try to hear, eavesdrop or listen secretly; bugging, tapping
 كَاشِفُ التَّنْصِتِ bug detector
 جِهَازُ تَنْصِتٍ a bug
 مُتَنْصِتٌ eavesdropper

ن ف ر

يَنْفِرُ – نَفَرَ to shy or run away, to bolt or avoid
 يَنْفِرُ – نَفَرَ to startle, frighten, chase or drive away; to estrange or alienate
 يُنَافِرُ – نَافَرَ to avoid, keep away or have an aversion to
 يَتَنَافَرُ – تَنَافَرَ to avoid one another; to conflict, clash, disagree or go to war
 يَسْتَنْفِرُ – اسْتَنْفَرَ to be frightened away; to fight or go to war
 (أَنْفَارٌ) نَفَرٌ man, person, individual; troop, band, group, party
 نَفْرَةٌ aversion, distaste, dislike
 نَفُورٌ shy; scared, fearful
 (نَوَافِرُ) نَافُورَةٌ fountain
 تَنْفِيرٌ alienation, deterrence, repulsion, estrangement
 تَنْفَرٌ mutual aversion
 اِسْتِنْفَارٌ operational status; mobilisation
 اِسْتِنْفَارٌ state of alert
 مُنْفِرٌ repulsive

و ش ي

يَشِي – وَشَى to defame or slander; to inform on or denounce; to embroider
يُوشِي – وَشَى to embellish, ornament or embroider
وَشَايَةٌ defamation, slander
واشٍ (وُشَاءَ) informant, traitor; slanderer, denunciator

و غ ل

يَغْلُ – وَغَلَ to penetrate deeply or intrude
يُوغِلُ – أَوْغَلَ to penetrate deeply; to apply oneself; to hurry
يَتَوَغَّلُ – تَوَغَّلَ to advance further or penetrate
تَوَغُّلٌ incursions, penetration
وَغِلٌ intruder; parasite; deep-rooted, inveterate
مُوغِلٌ deep-rooted
مُوغِلٌ فِي الْقَدَمِ very old

و ف د

يَفِدُ – وَفَدَ to reach, arrive or come; to travel or visit
يُوفِدُ – وَفَدَ to send, dispatch, delegate or depute
يُوافِدُ – وافدٌ to come or arrive together
يُوفِدُ – أَوْفَدَ to send, delegate or dispatch; to send a delegation
يَتَوَافِدُ – تَوَافَدَ to arrive together; to flock together
وَفْدٌ (وُفُودٌ / أَوْفَادٌ) deputation, delegation
وَفْدٌ أَمْنِيٌّ security delegation
وُفُودٌ / تَوَافِدٌ arrival
وافدون migrants

No root

وَكْرٌ (أَوْكَارٌ) nest, abode; retreat
وَكْرُ الإرهابِ terrorist den
وَكْرُ اللُّصُوصِ den of thieves

الحَرْبُ وَالسَّلَامُ War and peace

أ س ر

يَأْسِرُ – أَسَرَ to capture or take prisoner; to fetter or shackle
يَسْتَأْسِرُ – اسْتَأْسَرَ to surrender or give oneself up
أُسْرَةٌ (أَسْرَى) family, dynasty, relatives, kinsfolk
أَسِيرٌ (أَسْرَى) captive, prisoner
أَسِيرٌ إداريٌّ administrative prisoner

تَبَادُلُ الْأَسْرَى prisoner exchange
 آمِرٌ captor; winning, captivating
 (بِ) مَأْسُورٌ captivated, fascinated (by)

No root

أُسْطُولٌ (أَسَاطِيلُ) fleet, flotilla

No root

بَارِجَةٌ (بَوَارِجُ) warship, battleship; barge

No root

بُرٌّ (بُرُورٌ) linen, cloth
 بَزَّةٌ clothing, clothes, attire, uniform
 بَزَّةٌ رَسْمِيَّةٌ uniform
 بَزَّةٌ مُضَادَّةٌ لِلرَّصَاصِ body armour

No root

بُنْدُقِيَّةٌ (بُنَاقٌ) gun, rifle
 بُنْدُقِيَّةٌ أَلِيَّةٌ automatic rifle
 بُنْدُقِيَّةٌ تَخْدِيرٌ stun gun
 البُنْدُقِيَّةُ Venice

ب ي د

يَبِيدُ – بَادَ to perish, die, pass away or become extinct
 يُبِيدُ – أَبَادَ to annihilate or destroy
 (بِيدٌ) يَبْدَأُ desert, steppe
 إبَادَةٌ annihilation, extermination, eradication
 إبَادَةُ جَمَاعِيَّةٍ genocide
 بَائِدٌ passing, transitory, temporal; past
 مُبِيدٌ (مُبِيدَاتٌ) destructive; annihilation
 حَشَرِيَّةٌ مُبِيدَاتٌ insecticides

No root

تَرَسَّاتٌ / تَرَسَّاتٌ arsenal; ship-yard, dockyard

ث ب ر

تَبَرَّ – تَبَرَّ to destroy, ruin or perish
 ثَابِرٌ – ثَابَرَ to persist, persevere or apply oneself

تُبورُ ruin, destruction

مُثابرة persistence, perseverance, endurance

No root

تُكنَّة (تُكِّنُ / تُكْنَتُ) barracks

تُكنَّة عسكريَّة military barracks

ج م ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

يَجْمَعُ – جَمَعَ to gather, unite or bring together; to summarise; to convene

جَمْعِيَّة (جَمْعِيَّاتُ) assembly; society, club or organisation; association

جَمْعِيَّة تَمثِيلِيَّة an Assembly

الْجَمْعِيَّةُ الْعَامَّةُ the General Assembly (UN)

مُجْتَمَع (مَجْتَمَعَاتُ) society, community

المُجْتَمَعُ الدُّوْلِيُّ the international community

ج ن د

يُجَنِّدُ – جَنَّدَ to draft (into army) or conscript; to mobilise

يَتَجَنَّدُ – تَجَنَّدَ to be drafted or conscripted (military service)

جُنْدِي (جُنُودُ) a soldier, a private

جُنْدِي مَشَاةِ الْبَحْرِ a marine

جُنُودُ الْخَلَاصِ Salvation Army

تَجْنِيْدُ draft, enlistment; recruitment

اِسْتَهْدَفَ لِلتَّجْنِيْدِ to target for recruitment

ج ه د

يَجْهَدُ – جَهَدَ to endeavour, strive or take pains; to fatigue or exhaust

يُجَاهِدُ – جَاهَدَ to endeavour or strive; to fight; to wage holy war

يُجْهَدُ – أَجْهَدَ to strain, exert, tire or fatigue

يَجْتَهِدُ – اِجْتَهِدَ to work hard or put oneself out; to formulate an independent judgement in a legal, theological question

جَهْدُ (جُهُودُ) strain, exertion, endeavour, effort

جُهُودُ / اِجْهَادُ strain, exertion, stress

جِهَادُ struggle, battle, fight, striving; a holy war or Jihad

مُجَاهَدَةٌ fight, battle

اِجْتِهَادُ effort, exertion, diligence, trouble, pains

مَجْهُودُ (مَجْهُودَاتُ) endeavour, effort, trouble, work, exertion

مُجَاهِدُ (مُجَاهِدُونَ) freedom fighter, warrior, mujahid

مُجْتَهِدُ (مُجْتَهِدُونَ) diligent, industrious

ج و ل

يَجُولُ – جَالٌ to roam, rove or wander
 يُجِيلُ – أَجَالٌ to circulate
 يَتَجَوَّلُ – تَجَوَّلٌ to roam, rove, patrol, wander or tour
 (جَوَالَتٌ) جَوْلَةٌ circuit, round; patrol; tour, trip, voyage
 أَجَوَالٌ wandering, itinerary, traveling; a traveller
 هَاتِفٌ جَوَالٌ mobile or portable phone
 بَانِعٌ مَتَجَوِّلٌ door to door salesman, pedlar
 (مَجَالَاتٌ) مَجَالٌ room, space; field, domain, sphere; theories
 الْمَجَالُ الْجَوِّيُّ air field
 تَجَوُّلٌ roaming, wandering, migration
 مَنَعُ التَّجَوُّلِ curfew
 رَفْعُ مَنَعِ التَّجَوُّلِ lifting of curfew
 فَرَضُ مَنَعِ التَّجَوُّلِ imposing a curfew

ج ي ش

يَجِيشُ – جَاشٌ to be excited or agitated; to rage, storm or simmer
 يُجَيِّشُ – جَيِّشٌ to mobilise an army
 (جَيُوشٌ) جَيْشٌ army
 جَيْشُ الْإِحْتِلَالِ occupation forces

ح ر ب

يَحْرِبُ – حَرْبٌ to be furious, angry or enraged
 يُحَارِبُ – حَارِبٌ to go to war with, to fight or combat, to wage war
 يَتَحَارَبُ – تَحَارَبٌ to fight one another or be engaged in war
 (حُرُوبٌ) حَرْبٌ war,² fight, combat
 الْحَرْبُ الْعَالَمِيَّةُ World War
 فِي حَالَةِ الْحَرْبِ at war
 مَسْرَحُ الْحَرْبِ theatre of war
 أَاعْلَنَ الْحَرْبَ to declare war
 الْحَرْبُ عَلَى الْإِرْهَابِ war on terror
 حَرْبٌ مُجْرِمٌ (مُجْرِمُ حَرْبٍ) war criminal
 أُسِيرُ حَرْبٍ prisoner of war (POW)
 جَرَائِمُ حَرْبٍ war crime
 حَرْبٌ أَهْلِيَّةٌ civil war
 حَرْبُ عَصَابَاتٍ guerrilla warfare
 حَرْبٌ إِسْتِبْاقِيَّةٌ preemptive war
 حَرْبٌ بِالْوَكَالَةِ proxy war
 حَرْبٌ عَادِلَةٌ just war
 حَرْبٌ إِشْعَاعِيَّةٌ radiological warfare

حَرْبٌ جُرْثُومِيَّةٌ germ warfare
 حَرْبٌ نَفْسِيَّةٌ psychological warfare
 حَرْبٌ إلكترونيةٌ electronic warfare
 حَرْبِيٌّ pertaining to war; military
 سَفِينَةٌ حَرْبِيَّةٌ warship
 زَوْزُقٌ حَرْبِيٌّ gunboat
 رَأْسٌ حَرْبِيٌّ warhead
 رَأْسٌ حَرْبِيٌّ نَوَوِيٌّ حَرَارِيٌّ thermo-nuclear warhead
 مُحَارَبَةٌ struggle, combat, fight, battle, warfare
 (مُحَارِبُونَ) fighter, combatant, warrior
 مُحَارِبُونَ قُتَمَاءٌ veterans

ح ش د

يَحْشُدُ – حَشَدٌ to mobilise or gather troops
 يُحْشِدُ – حَشَدٌ to amass or concentrate (troops)
 يَتَحَشَّدُ – تَحَشَّدٌ to rally, come or crowd together, assemble or gather; to fall into line (troops)
 يَحْتَشِدُ – اِحْتَشَدَ to rally, come or crowd together, assemble or gather; to fall into line (troops)
 حَشَدٌ (حُشُودٌ) crowd, assembly, gathering
 حَاشِدٌ numerous, crowded

ح ص ر

يَحْصِرُ – حَصَرَ to surround, encircle or enclose; to retain; to restrict; to besiege or blockade
 يُحَاصِرُ – حَاصِرٌ to besiege, surround or blockade
 يَنْحَصِرُ – اِنْحَصَرَ to be confined, limited or restricted
 حَصْرٌ restriction, limitation, detention; siege, enclosure
 حِصَارٌ blockade, siege; barrier
 حَصِيرَةٌ (حِصَائِرٌ) mat
 فَرَضَ حِصَاراً to impose a blockade
 مُحَاصِرَةٌ blockade, siege; barrier
 مَحْصُورٌ confined, blocked, besieged

ح ظ ر

يَحْظُرُ – حَظَرَ to forbid or prohibit; to hedge or fence in
 حَظْرٌ ban, embargo; interdiction, prohibition
 مَحْظُورٌ (مَحْظُورَاتٌ) interdicted, prohibited, forbidden; embargoes
 حَظْرُ النَّجْوَلِ curfew

موادٌ مَحْظُورَةٌ prohibited items

مَنْطِقَةٌ مَحْظُورَةٌ / مَنْطِقَةٌ مَمْنُوعَةٌ prohibited or restricted zone

مَنْطِقَةُ الْخَطَرِ الْجَوِّي no-fly zone

ح و ر

يَحُورُ – حَارَ to return; to recede, decrease, diminish or be reduced

يُخَوَّرُ – حَوَّرَ to change, alter, amend, modify or transform; to whiten or bleach

يُحَاوِرُ حَاوَرَ to talk, converse, discuss, debate or argue

يَتَحَوَّرُ – تَحَوَّرَ to be altered, changed, transformed or amended; to be organised

يَتَحَاوِرُ – تَحَاوَرَ to continue a discussion

حَوْرُ white poplar tree

حَوْرٌ marked contrast between the white of the cornea and the black of the iris

(حَارَاتٌ) حَارَةٌ district, quarter; section, part; side street

(جَوَارَاتٌ) جَوَارٌ dialogue, talk, conversation

(حَوْرٌ) أَحْوَرُ intense contrast between white and black of eyes

(خَوَارِيْثٌ) خَوَارِيْ discipline, apostle, follower

(حَوْرِيَّاتٌ / حَوْرٌ) حَوْرِيَّةٌ houri, virgin of paradise

(مَحَاوِرٌ) مَحَوْرٌ axis, pivot; core

أُكْسُوسُ المَحَاوِرِ axis powers

مَحَوْرُ الشَّرِّ the Axis of Evil

مَحَارٍ oysters, shellfish, mussel

مُحَاوَرَةٌ conversation, talk, dialogue, argument

تَحَاوُرٌ discussion

جَوَارٌ dialogue

خ ن د ق

يُخَنْدِقُ – خَنْدَقَ to dig a trench; to prepare for battle

(خَنْدِيقٌ) خَنْدَقٌ trench, ditch

د ب ب

يُدْبُّ – دَبَّ to creep or crawl; to proceed, advance or enter; to invade; to steal or creep in

يُدْبِّبُ – دَبَّبَ to sharpen, point

(دَبَّيْبَةٌ) دَبٌّ bear

دَبَّيْبٌ creeping, crawling; infiltration, influx

(دَبَّابَاتٌ) دَبَّابَةٌ tank, armoured car

(دَوَابٌّ) دَابَّةٌ animal, beast; riding animal

مُدْبَّبٌ pointed, tapered

د ث ر

دَثِرُ – دَثَرُ to be obliterated, extinct or wiped out
يُدَثِّرُ – دَثَرُ to cover or envelop; to annihilate or destroy
يَتَدَثَّرُ – تَدَثَّرُ to wrap or cover oneself
يَدَثِّرُ – يَدَثَّرُ to be wiped out, effaced or obliterated; to be old or forgotten
يَدَثِّرُ – يَدَثَّرُ to wrap or cover oneself
(دَثْرُ) blanket, cover
إِنْدَثَارُ obliteration

د ر ع

يُدْرِعُ – دَرَعُ to arm or equip with armour
يَتَدَرَّعُ – تَدَرَّعُ to arm oneself or take up arms; to put on armour
يُدْرِعُ – يَدْرِعُ to arm oneself or take up arms; to put on armour
(دُرُوعُ) armour, shield, coat of mail
دِرْعُ بَشَرِيّ human shield
دِرْعُ أَمْنِيّ security shield
مُدْرَعُ reinforced, armoured
المُدْرَعُ armadillo
سَيَّارَةٌ مُدْرَعَةٌ armoured car
مُدْرَعَاتُ armoured vehicles, tanks
نَاقِلَةٌ جُنُودٍ مُدْرَعَةٌ armoured personnel carrier

د م ر

يَذْمُرُ – ذَمَرُ to perish, to be ruined or destroyed
يُذَمِّرُ – ذَمَّرُ to destroy, ruin, demolish, annihilate or wreck
يَتَذَمَّرُ – تَذَمَّرُ to be destroyed, demolished, ruined or wrecked
يَتَذَمَّرُ – يَتَذَمَّرُ to be destroyed or annihilated
ذِمَارُ ruin, destruction
أَسْلِحَةُ الذَّمَارِ الشَّامِلِ weapons of mass destruction (WMD)
تَذْمِيرُ annihilation, destruction, demolition
إِنْدِمَارُ utter defeat, destruction, annihilation
(مُذَمِّرَاتُ) مُذَمِّرَةٌ destroyer

ذ ب ح

يَذْبَحُ – ذَبَحَ to kill, slaughter, butcher or murder
يُذْبَحُ – ذَبَحَ to kill, slaughter, butcher or murder
ذَبْحُ slaughtering, slaughter
(ذَبَائِحُ) ذَبِيحَةٌ slaughter animal, sacrificial victim, blood sacrifice
(مَذَابِحُ) مَذْبَحَةٌ massacre

ر د ع

يَرَدُّعُ – رَدَّعُ to keep from or prevent (someone) from
 يُرَدَّدُعُ – إِرْتَدَّدُعُ to be kept from or prevented from
 رَادِعٌ (رَوَادِعُ) deterrent; restriction, limitation, impediment, obstacle
 قُوَّاتُ الرَّدَّعِ deterrent forces

No root

زِنَادٌ (أَزِنْدَةٌ) the trigger of a gun, the cock or hammer of a rifle
 حَجَرُ الزَّنَادِ flint

ز و ل / ز ي ل

يَزُولُ – زَالَ to go away, withdraw, leave, abandon, disappear or vanish; to cease
 (with negation)
 يُزَوَّلُ – زَوَّلَ to remove or eliminate; to break up or disperse
 يُزَيَّلُ – زَيَّلَ to separate, break up, disperse or scatter
 يُزَاوِلُ – زَاوَلَ to pursue (sth); to devote or apply oneself; to practise as a profession
 يُزَايِلُ – زَايَلَ to separate, part, leave, quit or abandon
 يُزِيلُ – أَرَالَ to remove or eliminate; to cause to stop
 يُتَزَايِلُ – تَزَايَلَ to be disjointed or incoherent; to pass away or cease
 لَمْ يَزَلْ / مَا زَالَ to continue or carry on; it is still . . .
 زَوَالٌ disappearance, extinction; passage; noon
 إِزَالَةٌ removal, elimination
 إِزَالَةُ الْقَنَابِلِ bomb disposal
 زَائِلٌ transitory, short-lived, fleeting

س ب ي

يَسْبِي – سَبَى to capture or take prisoner; to captivate, fascinate, enchant or charm
 يُسَبِّبِي – إِسْتَبَى to capture or take prisoner; to captivate, fascinate, enchant or charm
 سَبْيٌ capture, captivity
 سَبِيٌّ (سَبَايَا) captive, prisoner of war
 سَبِيَّةٌ (سَبَايَا) female prisoner of war

س د س

يُسَدِّسُ – سَدَّسَ to multiply by six, make hexagonal
 سُدْسٌ (أَسْدَاسٌ) one-sixth
 سُدَايِيٌّ hexagon
 مُسَدِّسٌ (مُسَدَّسَاتٌ) revolver, pistol, gun; hexagon, hexagonal
 مُسَدَّسَةٌ pistol, gun, revolver

س ل ح

- يُسَلِّحُ to drop excrement (bird); to empty the bowels
يُسَلِّحُ to arm
يَتَسَلِّحُ to arm oneself
تَسَالَحُ to engage in battle or fight
سِلَاحُ weapon
سِلَاحُ نَارِيّ firearm
سِلَاحُ قَذَائِيّ ballistic weapon
سِلَاحُ الطَّيْرَانِ air force
مِنْطَقَةٌ مَنْزُوعَةُ السِّلَاحِ demilitarised zone
تَجْرِيدٌ مِنَ السِّلَاحِ disarmament, demilitarisation
نَزْعُ السِّلَاحِ disarmament
أَسْلِحَةٌ خَفِيفَةٌ small arms
أَسْلِحَةٌ كَاطِمَةٌ silent weapons
أَسْلِحَةٌ ذَكِيَّةٌ precision weapons (intelligent weapons)
تَهْرِيبُ الْأَسْلِحَةِ weapons smuggling
نَقْلُ الْأَسْلِحَةِ weapons transfer
مَخْبَأُ الْأَسْلِحَةِ arms cache
تَسْلِيحٌ (تَسْلِيحَاتٌ) arming, rearmament
تَسْلُحُ rearmament
سِبَاقُ التَّسْلُحِ arms race
مُسَلِّحٌ armed (man); gunman
غَيْرُ مُسَلِّحٍ unarmed
حِرْسٌ مُسَلِّحٌ armed guard
القُوَّاتُ الْمُسَلَّحَةُ the armed forces
وَكَالَةُ تَحْدِيدِ الْأَسْلِحَةِ وَنَزْعِ السِّلَاحِ Arms Control and Disarmament Agency
مُفَتِّشُ الْأَسْلِحَةِ arms inspector

س ل م

- يُسَلِّمُ to be safe and sound, to be unharmed; to be certain or established
يُسَلِّمُ to hand over; to deliver; to preserve, save or keep from harm; to greet
or salute
يُسَالِمُ to keep the peace; to make peace with someone
يَتَسَلَّمُ to obtain, receive or get
يَتَسَالَمُ to make peace with each other
يَسْتَلِمُ to receive, get or obtain; to touch
يَسْتَسَلِمُ to surrender, capitulate, submit or succumb
سَلَامٌ / سَلَامٌ / مِبْلَمٌ peace
سُلَّمٌ (سَلَالِمٌ) ladder, stairs
سَلَامٌ (سَلَامَاتٌ) peace, safety, security, well-being; a greeting
سَلَامَةٌ safety, soundness, integrity, welfare, security

(سَلِيمٌ safe, sound, unhurt, healthy, secure, undamaged; free (also a boy's name in the singular)

مُسَالَمَةٌ conciliation, pacification

تَسْلِيمٌ handing over, presentation, submission, surrender; admission; extradition

تَسْلِيمٌ إِسْتِثْنَائِيٌّ extraordinary rendition

جَرِيْمَةٌ تَسْتَوْجِبُ تَسْلِيمَ مُرْتَكِبِهَا extraditable offence

مُعَاهَدَةٌ تَسْلِيمٍ extradition treaty

قَاوَمَ التَّسْلِيمَ to fight extradition

إِسْلَامٌ submission

الإِسْلَامُ Islam

تَسْلَمٌ receipt; taking over

إِسْتِلاَمٌ receipt; taking over; acceptance

وَصْلُ اسْتِلاَمٍ receipt

إِسْتِسلامٌ surrender, capitulation, submission; resignation

سَالِمٌ safe, secure, free, intact, healthy

مُسَلَّمٌ بِهِ taken for granted

مُسَالِمٌ peaceful, mild-tempered, lenient, gentle

مُسْلِمٌ (مُسْلِمُونَ) Muslim

الإِخْوَانُ الْمُسْلِمُونَ the Muslim Brotherhood

س و ح

يَسِيرُ – سَاَحَ to travel, rove or roam

سَاحَةٌ (سَاحَاتٌ) courtyard, open square, arena, field

سَاحَةُ الْحَرْبِ theatre of war

سَاحَةُ الْأَلْعَابِ sports field, athletic field

سَائِحٌ (سَوَاحٌ / سِيَاحٌ) traveller, tourist

الْمُنْتَجَعَاتُ السِّيَاحِيَّةُ tourist resorts

سِيَاحَةٌ جَنْسِيَّةٌ sexual tourism

No root

سيناريو (سيناريوهات) scenarios

سيناريو أسوأ الأحوال worst-case scenario

ش ب ك

يَشْبِكُ – شَبَكَ to entangle, fasten or tighten

يَشْتَبِكُ – إِشْتَبَكَ to fight with; to be interlaced, entangled or embroiled with; to be complicated

يَتَشَبِكُ – تَشَبَكَ to be interjoined, entangled; to be or become complicated or involved

يَتَشَابِكُ – تَشَابَكَ to be intertwined, entangled or intermeshed

شَبَكَةٌ (شَبَكَاتٌ / شَبَكٌ) network

(شَبَاكٌ) window, grid
(مِشْبَكٌ) hairpin
(إِشْتِبَاكٌ) clash, scuffle

ش ظ ي

يَشْطِي – شَطِي to be splintered or shattered
يَتَشَطَّى – تَشَطَّى to be splintered or shattered
شَطَايَا shrapnel (plural in Arabic)

ش ن ن

يَشُنُّ – شَنَّ to launch (war, attack, campaign)
يُشْنُّ – أَشْنُّ to launch (war, attack, campaign)
يُشْنُّ حَمْلَةً to campaign
يَشُنُّ حَرْبًا to wage war
يَشُنُّ هُجُومًا to launch a campaign
يَشُنُّ عَمَلِيَّةً to launch an operation

ص ر خ

يَصْرُخُ – صَرَخَ to cry, scream, shout, roar or bellow
يَسْتَصْرِخُ – اِسْتَصْرَخَ to cry for help
(صَرَخَةٌ) a cry, scream or yell
صَرَخُ crying, yelling, screams
صَرَخُ screamer, bawler; peacock
(صَوَارِيخُ) صاروخُ missile, rocket; siren
صَوَارِيخُ منظومةٌ a series of rockets
صَارُوحٌ مُضَادٌّ لِلطَّائِرَاتِ anti-aircraft missile
صَارُوحٌ تَقْوِيهِيّ decoy missile
صَارُوحٌ طَوَافٌ cruise missile
صَارُوحٌ أَرْضٍ – جَوٍ surface-to-air missile
صَارُوحٌ بَعِيدُ الْمَدَى long-range missile
صَارُوحٌ قَصِيرُ الْمَدَى short-range missile
صَارُوحٌ قَادِفَةٌ rocket, missile launcher

ص ر ع

يَصْرَعُ – صَرَغَ to throw down or bring to the ground; to be epileptic
يُصَارِعُ – صَارَعَ to wrestle; to fight
يَتَصَارَعُ – تَصَارَعَ to wrestle with one another
يَنْصَرِعُ – اِنْصَرَغَ to be or go mad
صَرَغُ epilepsy

(صَرَعُ) epileptic; felled; demented, insane, mad, crazy
 (مَصَارِعُ) battleground; ruin, destruction, death
 صِرَاغُ struggle, fight; wrestling match
 صِرَاغُ مُسَلَّحٍ armed conflict
 الصِّرَاغُ الْعَرَبِيُّ الْإِسْرَائِيلِيُّ Arab-Israeli conflict
 مُصَارَعَةٌ wrestling; wrestling match; a fight, a struggle
 مَصْرُوعٌ thrown to the ground; epileptic; demented, insane, mad
 مُصَارِعٌ wrestler, fighter

ص ع ق

يَصْعَقُ – صَعَقَ to strike (with lightning); to destroy or hit; to stun or stupefy
 يُصْعِقُ – أَصْعَقَ to strike down, slay or destroy; to stun or stupefy
 يُنْصَعِقُ – اِنْصَعَقَ to be struck by lightning
 صَعَقٌ thunder
 صَاعِقٌ detonator
 صَاعِقَةٌ (صَوَاعِقُ) thunderbolt, lightning bolt
 مَصْعُوقٌ struck by lightning, thunderstruck; crushed, destroyed; dumbfounded

ص ل ح

يُصْلِحُ – صَلَحَ to be good, right, valid or proper; to thrive
 يُصْلِحُ – صَلَحَ to put in order; to mend, repair or improve; to make amends
 يُصَالِحُ – صَالَحَ to make peace, reach a compromise or reconcile
 يُصْلِحُ – أَصْلَحَ to reform, repair, mend or put in order; to make amends; to make peace
 يُتْصَالِحُ – تَصَالَحَ to make peace or become reconciled with one another
 يُتْصَلَحُ – اِنْصَلَحَ to be put in order, to be corrected or improved
 يُصْطَلَحُ – اِصْطَلَحَ to agree, accept or adopt; to make peace
 يُسْتَصْلَحُ – اِسْتَصْلَحَ to deem good, proper or useful; to cultivate; to reclaim
 صُلْحٌ peace, compromise, settlement
 مَحْكَمَةُ الصُّلْحِ reconciliation court
 صُلَاحٌ goodness, properness, rightness, piety, probity (also a boy's name)
 صِلَاحِيَّةٌ suitability, fitness, appropriateness
 (مَصَالِحُ) benefit, advantage, interest; (government) department
 (تَصْلِيحَاتُ) restoration, restitution; mending
 مُصَالَحَةٌ conciliation, reconciliation
 (اِصْلَاحَاتُ) reforms
 اِصْلَاحَاتٌ سِيَاسِيَّةٌ political reform
 (اِصْطِلَاحَاتُ) agreement; convention, practice, usage; technical term
 اِصْطِلَاحِيٌّ conventional, technical (of a term)
 اِصْطِلَاحِيٌّ idiom
 صَالِحٌ good, right, virtuous, pious, devout, suitable

مُصَالِح peacemaker, conciliator
 (مُصْطَلَحَات) مُصْطَلَح idiom; terminology; technical term
 اللُّغَوِيَّة المصطلحات language terms
 قاموس المصطلحات / مَسْرَدُ المصطلحات glossary of terms
 المصطلحات الفنيَّة technical terms
 إِسْتِصْلَاح reclamation; cultivation

ط ي ر

يَطِيرُ طَارَ to fly or fly away; to hasten or hurry
 يُطِيرُ طَيَّرَ to make or let fly; to dispatch or forward without delay
 يُطِيرُ أَطَارَ to make or let fly; to fly; to blow away
 يَنْطِيرُ نَطِيرَ to see an evil omen
 يَنْطَايِرُ نَطَايَرَ to be scattered or dispersed; to spread
 يَسْتَطِيرُ اسْتَطَارَ to make or cause to fly; to knock out
 طَائِرٌ / طَائِرٌ (طَيْرٌ) birds; omen
 طَيَّارٌ (طَيَّارُونَ) flying; pilot
 طَائِرَةٌ (طَائِرَاتٌ) airplane; kite
 طَيَّارَةٌ (طَيَّارَاتٌ) airplane; kite
 طَيْرَانٌ flight, flying, aviation
 مَطَارٌ (مَطَارَاتٌ) airport
 طَائِرَةٌ مَرْوَحِيَّةٌ / هِيلُو كِبْتَر (مَرْوَحِيَّاتٌ / هِيلُو كِبْتَرَات) helicopter
 حَامِلَةٌ طَائِرَاتٍ aircraft carrier
 طَائِرَةٌ مُقَاتِلَةٌ fighter aircraft
 طَائِرَةٌ بِدُونِ طَيَّارٍ drone, unmanned aerial vehicle

ع ب أ / ع ب و

يُعْبَى عَبَأَ to fill, pack, load or charge; to load (a gun)
 (أَعْبَاءٌ) عِبَاءٌ burden, load, encumbrance
 تَعْبِيَّةٌ mobilisation; drafting, conscription
 (عُبُوتٌ) عُبُوءٌ package, container
 عُبُوءٌ حَارِقَةٌ incendiary device
 عُبُوتٌ نَاسِفَةٌ booby traps, explosives
 (مُرْتَجَلَةٌ) عُبُوءٌ نَاسِفَةٌ improvised explosive device (IED)
 (غَبَاءَاتٌ) غَبَاءَةٌ abaya, cloak-like wrap

ع ت د

يَعْتَدُّ عَتَدَ to be ready or prepared
 يَعْتِدُّ أَعْتَدَ to prepare (sth)
 (أَعْتَادٌ) عَتَادٌ equipment; ammunition, material (for war)
 مُسْتَوْدَعٌ عَتَادٍ / مُسْتَوْدَعٌ دَخِيرَةٌ ammunition depot

ع ر ك

يَعْرِكُ – عَرَكَ to play havoc with or damage severely
يُعَارِكُ – عَارَكَ to fight, struggle or contend
يَتَعَارَكَ – تَعَارَكَ to engage in a fight, to fight with one another
يُعْتَرِكُ – اِعْتَرَكَ to engage in a fight, to fight with one another
عَرَكَةٌ fight, struggle, battle
مَعْرَكَةٌ (مَعَارِكُ) battle
فِي خِصَمِ الْمَعْرَكَةِ in the midst of battle
عِرَاكُ battle, combat, struggle

ع ز ز

يَعِزُّ – عَزَّ to be strong or powerful; to be respected or cherished
يُعِزِّرُ – عَزَّرَ to strengthen or fortify; to confirm or corroborate
يَتَعَزَّرُ – تَعَزَّرَ to be or become strong or powerful; to be proud or boastful
يَعْتَزُّ – اِعْتَزَّ to feel strong or powerful; to be proud or boastful
عِزٌّ power, might; high rank, honour
عِزَّةٌ power, might, weight; standing, honour
عَزِيزٌ (أَعْزَاءُ) powerful, strong; noble, esteemed, honourable; dear (also a boy's name in the singular)
مَعْرَظَةٌ esteem, regard; affection, love
تُعْزِيزٌ (تُعْزِيزَاتٌ) strengthening, consolidation, support
إِعْزَازٌ affection, love; strengthening, fortification; consolidation
مُعْتَزٌّ proud, mighty, powerful (also a boy's name)

No root

عَسَاكِرُ (عَسَاكِرُ) soldier; military, army, troops
عَسْكَرِيٌّ (عَسْكَرِيَّوْنَ) military, of or relating to the army
عَسْكَرِيَّةٌ military service; militarism
مُعَسْكَرٌ (مُعَسْكَرَاتٌ) army camp, camp
مُعَسْكَرٌ اِئْتِقَالٍ concentration camp, detention centre
مُعَسْكَرٌ تَدْرِيبٍ training camp
تَدْخُلٌ عَسْكَرِيٌّ military intervention
قَاعِدَةٌ عَسْكَرِيَّةٌ military base
الْخِدْمَةُ الْعَسْكَرِيَّةُ military service
نِقَاطُ التَّقْنِيشِ الْعَسْكَرِيَّةُ military check-points
نَشَاطَاتُ التَّدْرِيبِ الْعَسْكَرِيِّ military cadet training
مَحْكَمَةٌ عَسْكَرِيَّةٌ military court
الْمَوْسَسَةُ الْعَسْكَرِيَّةُ the military establishment
الشَّرْطَةُ الْعَسْكَرِيَّةُ the military police
الْمُنَاوِرَاتُ الْعَسْكَرِيَّةُ military manoeuvres

ع ر

- يَعْمُرُ – عَمَرَ to live long, flourish; to populate; to erect or build
يُعِزُّ – عَمَّرَ to let someone live, to preserve someone's life; to grant long life (of God); to populate
يُعِمِّرُ – أَعَمَّرَ to populate or people; to perform the umra
يُعْتَمِرُ – إِعْتَمَرَ to visit; to perform umra (in Mecca)
يُسْتَعِمِرُ – اسْتَعِمَرَ to settle or colonise
(أَعْمَارُ) عُمرُ life, life span, lifetime, age
عُمْرَةٌ umra, pilgrimage out of the Hajj season
(عِمَارَاتُ) عِمَارَةٌ structure, edifice, building, real estate
عُمُرَانُ / تَعْمِيرُ activity, thriving; prosperity (of a country); civilisation
مِعْمَارٌ builder, architect, mason
مِيعَارِي architectural; builder, architect
إِسْتِعْمَارٌ colonialism, colonisation, imperialism
مُحَارَبَةُ الْإِسْتِعْمَارِ anti-colonialism
عَامِرٌ inhabited, peopled, populated; full; civilised, cultivated
مَعْمُورٌ inhabited, populated, populous
الْمَعْمُورَةُ Earth
مُسْتَعِمِرٌ settler, colonist, imperialist
(مُسْتَعْمَرَاتُ) مُسْتَعْمَرَةٌ colony, settlement
الدُّوَلُ الْمُسْتَعْمِرَةُ colonial powers

غ ر ب

- يَغْرُبُ – غَرَبَ to depart, leave, go away or withdraw; to be strange or odd
يُغْرِبُ – غَرَّبَ to leave or depart; to exile or banish
يُغْرِبُ – أَغْرَبَ to say or do a strange thing; to overdo or exaggerate
يَتَغَرَّبُ – تَغَرَّبَ to emigrate; to assimilate oneself into a Western culture
يَعْتَزِبُ – اِعْتَرَبَ to emigrate or go to a foreign country
يَسْتَغْرِبُ – اسْتَغْرَبَ to find strange, odd, queer or unusual; to deem absurd
غَرْبٌ west
الضَّقَّةُ الْغَرْبِيَّةُ West Bank
الضَّقَّةُ الْغَرْبِيَّةُ الْمُحْتَلَّةُ The Occupied West Bank
غُرْيَةٌ exile, banishment; life outside of one's native country
(غُرَابٌ) غُرَابٌ crow, raven
(غُرْبَاءُ) غَرِيبٌ a stranger; strange, bizarre
(غُرَابٌ) غَرِيبَةٌ peculiarity, curiosity, oddity; marvel, wonder
غُرُوبٌ setting (of the sun)
غَرَابَةٌ strangeness, oddness, peculiarity
(مَغَارِبُ) مَغْرِبٌ place or time of sunset; west, occident
الْمَغْرِبُ Maghrib; North Africa; prayer at sunset

تَغْرِيبٌ banishment; expatriation

إِغْتِرَابٌ / تَغْرُبٌ emigration; separation from one's native country

إِسْتِغْرَابٌ wonder, surprise, astonishment

مُعْتَرِبٌ (مُعْتَرِبُونَ) immigrant, expatriate

غ ز و

يَغْزُو - غَزَا to attack, raid or invade; to strive or aspire; to intend

غَزَوْ raid, invasion, attack, conquest, assault, campaign

غَزَوَةٌ (غَزَوَاتٌ) incursion, raid, attack, aggression

مَغْزَى (مَغَازٍ) intention, purpose

غَازٍ (غَزَاةٌ) raider, invader, aggressor

غ ل ب

يَغْلِبُ - غَلَبَ to conquer, subdue, vanquish, defeat or master; to surmount; to seize

يُغَالِبُ - غَالِبٌ to fight, combat, struggle or wrestle; to overcome

يَتَغَلَّبُ عَلَى - تَغَلَّبَ عَلَى to triumph, overcome or surmount; to master

غَلْبَةٌ victory, conquest

أَغْلَبُ (followed by genitive) the greater portion, majority

أَغْلَبُ النَّاسِ most people

فِي الْأَغْلَبِ mostly, generally, in general

أَغْلَبِيَّةٌ majority, greater part

تَغْلَبُ combating, overcoming

غَالِبِيَّةٌ majority

مَغْلُوبٌ defeated (struggle, spirit), overcome

غَالِبٌ winner, victor (also a boy's name)

No root

غوانتانامو Guantanamo

غ و ر

يَغْوَرُ - غَارَ to penetrate deeply or sink in; to become hollow

يُغْوَرُ - غَوَّرَ to fall or sink in; to become hollow (of eyes)

يُغِيرُ عَلَى - أَغَارَ عَلَى to raid, invade or attack

غَوْرٌ (أَغْوَارٌ) bottom; depression, declivity

غَارٌ (أَغْوَارٌ) cave, cavern

غَارَةٌ (غَارَاتٌ) raid, incursion, invasion, attack

غَارَاتٌ جَوِّيَّةٌ air strikes

مِغْوَارٌ (مِغَاوِيرٌ) commandos; daring; raiding

مَغَارَةٌ (مَغَارَاتٌ) cave, cavern, grotto

ف ج ر

بِفَجْرٍ – فَجَرَ to break up; to dig up; to act immorally or sin; to commit adultery
 يُفَجِّرُ – فَجَرَ to explode (sth) or split; to create an outlet
 يُفَجِّرُ – أَفَجَرَ to commit adultery
 يَنْفَجِرُ – تَفَجَّرَ to explode, detonate or discharge (explosive); to erupt
 يَنْفَجِرُ – انْفَجَرَ to explode, detonate or discharge; to overflow
 فَجْرٌ dawn, daybreak; the beginning; the morning prayer
 فُجُورٌ immorality, whoredom, debauchery, depravity
 تَفَجُّرٌ outbreak, eruption
 انفجار (انفجارات) explosion, outbreak, detonation
 انفجار سكانيّ demographic explosion
 أداة تفجير explosive device
 تفجير انتحاريّ suicide bombings; explosion
 فاجر (فجّار / فجرة) whore, adulterer, liar; brazen, impudent, shameless
 مُفَجِّرٌ detonator
 متفجرات (متفجرات) explosives
 متفجرات بلاستيكية plastic explosives
 جهاز متفجر مُرنجَل improvised explosive device (IED)

ف ز ر

يَفْزُ – فَزَّ to jump up or bolt; to startle, frighten or alarm
 يُفْزِ – أَفَزَ to startle, frighten or alarm
 يَسْتَفِزُّ – اسْتَفَزَّ to agitate, excite, incite, instigate or provoke; to startle
 فَرَّةٌ a start or a jump (in surprise)
 استفزاز (استفزازات) provocation; instigation
 استفزازيّ provocative

No root

قَسَكٌ cartridges
 قَسَكٌ دُخَانِيّ smoke cartridges

ف و ز

يَفُوزُ – فَازَ to win, to be successful or triumphant; to defeat; to obtain
 يُفَوِّزُ – فَوَّزَ to cross or travel through the desert
 فَوْزٌ winning, success, victory, attainment, achievement
 فَوْزٌ سَاجِقٌ glorious victory
 فائِزٌ successful, victorious, triumphant; victor, winner

ق د م

يَقْدَمُ – قَدِمَ to precede; to arrive, come or reach; to be old
يُقَدِّمُ – قَدَّمَ to present or offer; to go before or precede; to dispatch; to prefer
يُتَيْدِمُ – أَقْدَمَ to be bold or audacious, to venture or risk; to embark
يَتَقَدَّمُ – تَقَدَّمَ to go forward, progress or proceed; to be at the head; to precede
يَتَقَدَّأُ – تَقَدَّأَ to become old or antiquated; to grow obsolete
قَدَمٌ antiquity, time immemorial
(أَقْدَامٌ) قَدَمٌ foot, step
(قَدَمَاءُ) قَدِيمٌ old, ancient, antique
قُدُومٌ advent, coming, arrival
تَقْدِيمٌ sending forward, sending off; offering up, dedication; a presentation
تَقْدُمٌ progress
(مُقَدِّمَاتٌ) مُقَدِّمَةٌ introduction, forefront, vanguard, preamble, prelude, head
مُنَقَدِّمٌ preceding, advancing, moving forward, well-advanced

ق ذ ف

يَقْذِفُ – قَذَفَ to bomb, throw, cast, eject, drop, toss
يُنْقَذَفُ – اِنْقَذَفَ to be thrown, be cast, be tossed
قَذْفٌ defamation, slander, false accusation
(قَذَائِفُ) قَذِيفَةٌ shell, projector, bomb; missile
قَذِيفَةُ نَسْفِ السُّفُنِ / مُفْرِقَعَةٌ torpedo
قَذِيفَةُ هَاوٍ mortar bomb
قَذِيفَةٌ عَابِرَةٌ لِلْقَارَاتِ intercontinental ballistic missile
قَازِفَةٌ bomber

ق ص ف

يَقْصِفُ – قَصَفَ to bomb; to break or shatter; to oppress or harass
يَنْقَصِفُ – نَقَصَفَ to be broken, to break or snap
يَتَقَصِفُ – اِنْقَصَفَ to be broken, to break or snap
قَصْفٌ bombardment, shelling, thunder (of cannon); sound of thunder
قَصْفٌ صَارُوخِيٌّ rocket fire
قَصْفٌ دَقِيقٌ precision bombing

ق ع د

يَقْعَدُ – قَعَدَ to sit down; to stay or remain; to desist
يُقْعَدُ – أَقْعَدَ to make someone sit down, to seat; to hold back
يَتَقَاعَدُ – تَقَاعَدَ to retire; to refrain or withdraw; to desist or abstain

بَقَعَدَ – اِقْعَدَ to sit down; to remain

فُعُودُ sitting

فَعِيْدُ disabled, infirm

(مَقَاعِدُ) مَقْعَدُ seat, chair

تَقَاعَدُ retirement; restraint, reserve

مُتَقَاعِدُ retired; pensioner

(فُعُودُ) قَاعِدُ sitting, seated, inactive, idle

(قَوَاعِدُ) قَاعِدَةٌ base; basis, foundation, rule, principle; pl: Arabic grammar

النَّحْوُ وَالْقَوَاعِدُ grammar

قَاعِدَةُ جَوِيَّةٍ air base

قَاعِدَةُ السُّلْطَةِ power base

القاعدة Al-Qaeda

مُقْعَدُ infirm, lame, crippled, disabled

ق ن ب ل

بُقْبُلُ – قُنْبُلُ to bomb

(قُنَابِلُ) قُنْبُلَةٌ bomb, grenade, shell

مَوَادُّ صُنْعِ الْقُنَابِلِ bomb-making materials

قُنْبُلَةٌ يَدَوِيَّةٌ hand grenade

قُنْبُلَةٌ ذَرِيَّةٌ atomic bomb

قُنْبُلَةٌ عُنُقُوْدِيَّةٌ cluster bomb

قُنْبُلَةٌ حَارِقَةٌ incendiary bomb

قُنْبُلَةٌ زَمْنِيَّةٌ time bombs

قُنْبُلَةٌ عُنُقُوْدِيَّةٌ cluster bomb

قُنْبُلَةٌ مُسَبِّلَةٌ لِلزَّمْعِ tear gas grenade

قُنْبُلَةٌ دُخَانِيَّةٌ smoke bomb

قُنْبُلَةٌ مَوْقُوْتَةٌ time bomb

قُنْبُلَةٌ تَحْذِيْرٍ stun grenade

قَازِفَةُ قُنَابِلِ bomber

ق ن ص

يَقْنَصُ – قَنَصَ to hunt or shoot; to take advantage

يَقْتَنِصُ – اِقْتَنَصَ to hunt or shoot; to take advantage

قَنَصٌ hunting, shooting; a hunt

(قَنَاصَةٌ) قَنَاصٌ sniper; hunter

(قَانِصَاتٌ) قَانِصَةٌ tank destroyer

ق ه ر

يَقْهَرُ – قَهَرَ to defeat or conquer; to subjugate

قَهْرٌ vanquishing, subjugation; coercion

لَا يُقَهَّرُ invincible
 قَاهِرٌ overpowering, irresistible; invincible
 الْقَاهِرَةُ Cairo
 قَهَارٌ conquering, vanquishing
 الْقَهَّارُ the Almighty (one of Allah's names)

ق ه ر

يَقْهَرُ – قَهَرَ to regress or deteriorate; to retreat or withdraw
 يَتَقَهَّرُ – تَقَهَّرَ to regress or deteriorate; to retreat or withdraw
 تَقَهُّرٌ recession; a fall-back or retreat
 قَهَرَةٌ / قَهَرَى backward movement; decline, degeneration; retreat
 عَادَ الْقَهَرَى he retreated

ق و م

يَقُومُ – قَامَ to rise or stand; to rebel or revolt; to depart or leave; to undertake
 يَقُومُ – قَوْمٌ to raise; to evaluate or appraise; to create or shape; to rectify
 يُقَاوِمُ – قَاوَمَ to resist, withstand or oppose; to fight or argue
 يُقِيمُ – أَقَامَ to live in; to set up, establish or erect
 يُسْتَقِيمُ – اِسْتَقَامَ to rise or get up; to be right, correct or proper
 قَوْمٌ (أَقْوَامٌ) nation, people, tribe, race; kinsfolk, kin
 قَوْمِيّ national, of the nation or people
 قَوْمِيَّةٌ nationalism
 دَوْلَةٌ قَوْمِيَّةٌ nation-state
 الْمَصَالِحُ الْقَوْمِيَّةُ national interests
 قَامَةٌ figure, stature
 قِيَمٌ valuable, precious
 قِيَمَةٌ (قِيَمٌ) value, worth, price
 قِيَمَةٌ اِسْمِيَّةٌ nominal value
 قِيَامٌ rising; outbreak
 قِيَامَةٌ resurrection; upheaval, turmoil, revolt
 يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ Judgement Day
 مَقَامٌ (مَقَامَاتٌ) place, location; shrine, tomb; rank
 صَاحِبُ الْمَقَامِ الرَّفِيعِ an influential and important person
 تَقْوِيمٌ (تَقَاوِيمٌ) calendar; setting up; correction, amendment
 التَّقْوِيمُ الْمِيلَادِيّ the Gregorian calendar
 التَّقْوِيمُ الْهَجْرِيّ the Islamic (Hijri) calendar
 أَدَوَاتُ التَّقْيِيمِ evaluation tools
 تَقْوِيمُ الْأَسْنَانِ braces (teeth)
 مُقَاوَمَةٌ resistance, opposition, fight, struggle
 إِقَامَةٌ residency; establishment, setting up

70 Politics

إِسْتِقَامَةٌ straightness; sincerity, integrity

قَائِمٌ existing; upright; firm

(قَائِمَاتُ / قَوَائِمُ) list, register, schedule; leg, foot, pillar, stand

(مَقَوِّمَاتُ) مَقَوِّمٌ factor; elements, components

مُقيِمٌ resident; permanent

مُسْتَقِيمٌ straight, upright, correct, right

ك ف ح

كَفَحَ – كَفَحَ to face, encounter or confront

يُكَافِحُ – كَافَحٌ to struggle, combat or battle; to defend

مُكَافَحَةٌ / كِفَاحٌ opposition; fight, battle; struggle (كِفَاحٌ is also a girl's name³)

ل غ م

يَلْعُمُ – لَعَمٌ to plant mines

لَعَمٌ (الْغَامُ) a mine

لَعْمٌ / إْلْعَامٌ mining

مُلْعَوْمٌ ambushed; covered with mines

رِسَالَةٌ مُلْعَمَةٌ letter bomb

حَقْلُ الْأَلْعَامِ minefield

زَرَعَ الْأَلْعَامِ to lay mines

No root

مُنَاوَرَةٌ (مُنَاوَرَاتُ) manoeuvre, military manoeuvres

مُنَاوَرَاتُ جَوِيَّةٌ air manoeuvres

مُنَاوَرَاتُ دُبْلُومَاسِيَّةٌ diplomatic manoeuvres

م ي د

يَمِيدُ – مَادَ to be moved; to be shocked or upset; to swing or sway; to be dizzy

يَتَمَايَدُ – تَمَايَدَ to sway back and forth, to swing from side to side

مَيْدَانٌ (مَيَادِينُ) square, field, domain, arena, battleground

مَيْدَانُ الْعَمَلِيَّاتِ field of operations

مَيْدَانُ التَّحْرِيرِ Liberation square

مَيْدَانُ الْحَرْبِ theatre of war

مَيْدَانُ الْقِتَالِ battlefield

مَيْدَانُ الْعَمَلِ field of activity

مَائِدَةٌ (مَائِدَاتُ / مَوَائِدُ) table (with food on it)

No root

مِيلِيْشِيَا (مِيلِيْشِيَاَت) militia

ن ز ع

يَنْزَعُ – نَزَعَ to remove or take away; to spoil; to leave one's land; to dismiss or deprive
 يُنْزَعُ – نَزَعَ to remove or take away
 يُنَارِعُ – نَارَعَ to dispute with, fight or challenge; to be on the verge of death
 يَتَنَارَعُ عَلَى – تَنَارَعَ to contend among themselves
 يَنْتَزِعُ – انْتَزَعَ to remove, take away, snatch or seize; to be taken away
 نَزْعُ السِّلَاحِ disarmament
 نِزَاعٌ (نِزَاعَاتٌ) conflict, struggle, fight, strife; dispute, controversy
 بِلَا نِزَاعٍ indisputably
 مُنَارَعَةٌ (مُنَارَعَاتٌ) a fight or struggle; controversy, quarrel, dissension
 تَنَارُعٌ fight, struggle, strife
 انْتِزَاعٌ removal, withdrawal, elimination
 مُنَارَعٌ fighting; militant; litigant

ن ض ل

يَنْضِلُّ – نَضَلَ to surpass, beat or defeat
 يُنَاضِلُ – نَاضَلَ to compete, dispute or struggle; to stand up for someone
 يَتَنَاضِلُ – تَنَاضَلَ to compete with each other
 مُنَاضَلَةٌ / نِضَالٌ struggle, fight, dispute, defensive battle
 حَرَكَةُ نِضَالِيَّةٍ resistance movement
 مُنَاضِلٌ fighter, combatant, defender

ن ف ض

يَنْفُضُ – نَفَضَ to shake or dust off; to shiver
 يُنْفِضُ – نَفَضَ to shake violently
 يَنْتَفِضُ – انْتَفَضَ to be shaken off; to shudder, shiver or tremble
 انْتِفَاضٌ shaking; a shiver, shudder or tremor
 انْتِفَاضَةٌ intifada, uprising; a shiver or shudder
 الإِنتِفَاضَةُ the Palestinian Intifada
 الْمُنتَفِضُونَ people who take part in the Intifada

ن ه ب

يَنْهَبُ – نَهَبَ to plunder, pillage, loot or take by force
 يَنْتَهِبُ – انْتَهَبَ to grip, seize, devour or snatch away
 نَهْبٌ robbery, plundering, pillaging; booty
 نَهَابٌ robber, plunderer, looter

ن و ر

يُؤَوِّرُ – نَوَّرَ to flower, blossom or bloom; to fill with light; to enlighten
 يُبَيِّرُ – أَنَارَ to light, illuminate; to elucidate or clarify

يَتَنَوَّرُ – تَنَوَّرَ to be lit or illuminated; to receive enlightenment
 يَسْتَنِيرُ – اسْتَنَارَ to seek enlightenment; to gain insight
 (نيران) نَارُ fire; gunfire, rifle
 النارُ Hell
 وَقَفَ إطلاق النارُ ceasefire
 فَتَحَ النارُ على to open fire
 تَبَادَلَ إطلاق النارُ to exchange fire
 أَطْلَقَ النيرانُ to discharge or fire (a gun)
 نورٌ (أنوار) light, brightness, illumination, glow; a ray
 بُرُوشٌ (نواوير) blossom, flowers
 مَنْارَةٌ (منارات / مناور) lighthouse
 تَنَوَّرَ enlightenment, illumination; flowering, blossoming
 مُنِيرٌ shining, brilliant, radiant (also a boy's name)

ن و ش

يُناوِشُ – نَاشَ to engage in a skirmish, to brush against, to play
 مُناوشاتٌ (مناوشات) skirmishes, hostilities

ه ج م

يَهْجُمُ (على) – هَجَمَ (على) to attack, assault or raid
 يُهْجِمُ – هَجَمَ to make (someone) attack, to order (someone) to attack
 يُهاجِمُ – هاجَمَ to attack, raid, assault or assail
 يَتَهَجَّمُ (على) – تَهَجَّمَ (على) to fall upon, attack or assault
 يَتَهاجِمُ – تَهاجَمَ to attack one another
 يَنْهَجِمُ – انْهَجَمَ to fall down or collapse; to be in poor health; to shed tears
 هَجَمَةٌ (هجمات) an attack, assault, raid or onslaught
 هُجُومٌ / مُهاجمة an attack, assault, raid or assault
 هُجُومٌ بَرِّيٌّ ground offensive, attack
 هُجُومٌ جَوِّيٌّ air raid
 هُجُومٌ بَرْمَانِيٌّ amphibious attack
 هُجُومٌ مُعَاكِسٌ / هُجُومٌ مُضادٌ counter attack
 هُجُومٌ مُسلَّحٌ armed attack
 هُجُومٌ مُبَيَّنٌ premeditated attack
 هُجُومٌ مُنَسَّقٌ co-ordinated attack

ه د ف

يَهْدِفُ – هَدَفَ to approach or draw near; to aim or target
 يَهْدِفُ – أَهَدَفَ to approach or draw near
 يَسْتَهْدِفُ – اسْتَهْدَفَ to target or aim; to have in mind

(أَهْدَافٌ) هَدَفٌ target, aim, objective, purpose; goal (sport)
 هَدَفٌ سَهْلٌ easy target
 هَدَفٌ مُحَصَّنٌ hard target
 هَدَفٌ تَصَادُفِيٌّ target of opportunity
 هَدَفٌ عَالِي الْقِيَمَةِ high-value target
 هَدَفٌ اِكْتِشَافٌ الأَهْدَافِ target discovery
 مُسْتَهْدَفٌ targeted
 الْقَتْلُ الْمُسْتَهْدَفُ targeted killings
 قُوَاتٌ قِتَالِيَّةٌ combat troops

ه د ن

يَهْدُنْ – هَدَنَ to be quiet; to calm down
 يُهَادِنُ – هَادَنَ to conclude a truce
 (هُدْنٌ / هُدْنَاتٌ) هُدْنَةٌ truce, peace, calm
 مُهَادِنَةٌ truce negotiations

ه ز م

يَهْزِمُ – هَزَمَ to defeat or vanquish; to neutralise (opponent)
 يَنْهَزِمُ – اِنْهَزَمَ to be defeated; to put to flight (an army)
 هَزِيمَةٌ (هَزَائِمٌ) defeat
 رُوحُ الْهَزِيمَةِ defeatism
 هَزِيمَةٌ نَكَرَاءٌ crushing defeat
 مُنْهَزِمٌ defeated
 اِنْهَازٌ defeat, flight
 اِنْهَازِيَّةٌ defeatism

Notes

- 1 Also used in the dialects to mean 'a mobile phone'.
- 2 This is a feminine word in Arabic.
- 3 This is particularly prevalent in Palestinian societies, reflecting the Palestinian struggle for independence.

العِصْيَانُ الْمَدَنِيُّ Civil (dis)obedience

ث و ر

يَثْوِرُ – ثَارَ to revolt, stir, excite or arouse
 يُثِيرُ – أَثَارَ to agitate, excite, stimulate, arouse or awaken
 يَسْتَتِيرُ – اِسْتَتَارَ to excite, kindle, stir up, arouse or awaken
 (ثَوْرٌ / ثِيرَانٌ) ثَوْرٌ bull, ox; Taurus
 ثَوْرَةٌ (ثَوْرَاتٌ) revolution, uprising, revolt; agitation, excitement

ثَوْرِي revolutionary
 ثَوْرَان agitation, excitement; eruption, outbreak
 إثارة excitement, agitation; incitement
 (ثَوَار) ثَائِر rebel, insurgent, revolutionary; excited, agitated
 مُثِير exciting, provocative; stimulant
 مُثِرَات stimulants

ح ج ح

يُحْجُّ – حَجَّ to overcome or defeat; to convince; to perform Hajj
 يُحَاجُّ – حَاجَّ to dispute, debate or argue
 يَحْتَجُّ – اِحْتَجَّ to justify; to plea or protest; to vindicate
 حَج Hajj (pilgrimage to Mecca)
 حُجَّة (حُجَج) pretence; excuse; proof, evidence; writ
 جَاج argument, dispute, debate
 نَحْجُّ argumentation, pleading; pretence
 (اِحْتِجَاجَات) اِحْتِجَاج plea, protest, argumentation; excuse; pretence
 حَاجُّ (حُجَاج) title given to people who have been on pilgrimage to Mecca, Haji
 اِحْتِجَاجَاتُ الْحَاشِدَةِ crowd protests
 اِحْتِجَاجَاتُ الشَّارِعِ street protests
 مُحْتَجُّ (مُحْتَجِّون) protestor
 اِحْتِجَاجَاتُ الْحَشْدِ crowd protests

ش غ ب

يُشْعَبُ – شَعَبَ to make trouble; to stir riots or provoke dissension
 يُشَاغِبُ – شَاغَبَ to make trouble, disturb the peace, rebel or riot
 شَعَبُ riot, unrest, row, fracas
 شُرْطَةُ مَنَعَ الشَّعَبِ anti-riot police
 اِعَامِلُ مُكَافَحَةِ الشَّعَبِ riot control agent
 اِمْعَادَاتُ مُكَافَحَةِ الشَّعَبِ riot gear
 مُشَاغِبَةٌ (مُشَاغِبَات) disorder, disturbance, trouble, riot, dissension, controversy
 مُشَاغِبٌ (مُشَاغِبُونَ) troublemaker, agitator, rioter

ظ ه ر

يُظْهَرُ – ظَهَرَ to emerge or appear; to be visible or apparent; to publish
 يُظْهَرُ – ظَهَرَ to endorse; to develop photo negatives
 يُظَاهِرُ – ظَاهَرَ to help, assist or aid
 يُظْهَرُ – أَظْهَرَ to make visible or apparent; to demonstrate or explain; to initiate
 يُظَاهِرُ – تَظَاهَرَ to demonstrate, manifest or show; to pretend or feign
 يُسْتَظْهَرُ – اِسْتَظْهَرَ to show, demonstrate or expose; to memorise
 ظَهْرٌ (ظُهُور) back; reverse, rear side; deck, surface
 ظُهُرٌ (أَظْهَار) noon, midday; midday prayer

بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ the afternoon
 ظُهُورُ appearance, visibility; show
 ظَاهِرَةٌ (ظواهر) phenomenon
 مَظْهَرٌ (مظاهر) appearance, view, sight
 مُظَاهَرَةٌ (مُظَاهَرَات) assistance, support; demonstration, rally, protest
 مُتَظَاهِرٌ (مُتَظَاهِرُونَ) demonstrator
 إِظْهَارٌ demonstration, exhibition, manifestation
 تَظَاهَرٌ (تَظَاهِرَات) pretending, hypocrisy; pl: demonstration, rally

No root

غَوْ غَاءٌ mob, rabble, ruffraff, noise, clamour
 الْعَوْ غَائِيَّةٌ mob chaos

غ و ل

يَغُولُ – غَالٌ to snatch, grab or seize; to destroy; to take unawares
 يَغْتَالُ – اِغْتَالَ to assassinate or murder
 غُولٌ (غِيْلَانٌ / أَغْوَالٌ) ogre, desert demon, ghoul¹
 اِغْتِيَالٌ (اِغْتِيَالَات) assassination, murder
 مُحَاوَلَةٌ اِغْتِيَالٍ assassination attempt
 اِغْتِيَالٌ مُوجَّهٌ targeted assassination
 غَائِلَةٌ (غَوَائِلٌ) calamity, disaster, ruin; danger
 غَوْلٌ harm, danger

م ر د

يَمْرُدُ – مَرَدٌ to be rebellious; to revolt or rebel
 يُمِرْدُ – مَرَدٌ to strip a tree of its leaves; to plaster (building)
 يَتَمَرَّدُ – تَمَرَّدٌ to revolt or rebel; to be insolent or arrogant
 تَمَرَّدٌ revolt, insurrection, mutiny
 مَارِدٌ (مَرَدَةٌ / مَارِدُونَ) recalcitrant, defiant; demon, evil spirit, devil; giant
 مُتَمَرِّدٌ (مُتَمَرِّدُونَ) rebel, insurgent
 مُكَافَحَةُ التَّمَرُّدِ counter insurgency

Note

- 1 This is usually feminine. In the dialects, however, غُولٌ is used for the masculine and the feminine is made by adding the ة which gives غَوْلَةٌ.

Elections and voting الانتخابَاتُ والتَّصْوِيتُ

أ ي د

يُؤَيِّدُ – أَيْدٌ to support; to confirm or back
 يَتَأَيَّدُ – تَأَيَّدٌ to be supported, confirmed or backed

تأييد support, confirmation, corroboration, endorsement
 مؤيد (مؤيدون) supporter

ر ش ح

رَشَحَ – يَرَشُحُ to sweat or perspire; to filter or strain
 رَشَّحَ – يُرَشِّحُ to nominate
 تَرَشَّحَ – يُتَرَشَّحُ to be qualified; to be nominated as a candidate; to catch a cold
 رَشْحُ a cold; perspiration, sweating
 تَرَشُّحُ nomination
 تَرَجَّعَ التَّرَشُّيحُ decline in popularity
 إِبْغَاءُ التَّرَشُّيحِ de-selection
 مُرَشِّحٌ (مُرَشِّحُونَ) candidate; nominated, voted in; having a cold
 مُرَشِّحٌ مُسْتَقِلٌّ independent candidate
 المُرَشِّحُ الْجَوْهَرِيُّ main candidate
 مُتَرَشِّحٌ (مُتَرَشِّحُونَ) candidate, nominee

ص و ت

بَصَوْتُ – صَاتَ to ring, sound or shout
 صَوَّتَ – يُصَوِّتُ to vote or cast ballots
 صَوْتُ (أَصْوَاتٌ) a vote; a voice; a sound, pl: interjections (grammar)
 كَاتِمُ الصَّوْتِ silencer (gun)
 فَزَرُ الْأَصْوَاتِ vote count
 إِعَادَةُ فَزْرِ الْأَصْوَاتِ re-count
 صَوْتِيّ vocal; acoustic, phonetic
 عِلْمُ الْأَصْوَاتِ / صَوْتِيَّاتٍ phonetics
 تَصْوِيْتُ voting, a vote
 تَصْوِيْتُ عَلَى الْبَقَّةِ vote of confidence
 تَصْوِيْتُ بِسَحْبِ الْبَقَّةِ vote of no-confidence
 مُصَوِّتٌ (مُصَوِّتُونَ) voters

ق ر ع

قَرَعَ – يَقْرَعُ to hit, bump, knock, beat or strike
 قَرَّعَ – يُقَرِّعُ to scold, chide, rebuke or blame
 قَارَعَ – يَقَارِعُ to fight, battle or come to blows with
 تَقَارَعَ – يَتَقَارَعُ to clash; to cast lots amongst each other
 اقْتَرَعَ – يَقْتَرِعُ to cast lots or vote
 قَارِعَةٌ (قَوَارِعُ) misfortune, calamity, adversity
 قَرَعُ knocking, thumping
 أَقْرَعُ bald
 مُقَارَعَةٌ fight, struggle

(إِقْتِرَاعٌ) ballot, vote; draft (military)
 إِقْتِرَاعٌ سِرِّي secret ballot
 صُنْدُوقُ الْإِقْتِرَاعِ ballot box
 مَرْكَزُ الْإِقْتِرَاعِ polling station
 مُسَجَّلُونَ فِي قَوَائِمِ الْإِقْتِرَاعِ registered voters

ن خ ب

يَنْخُبُ – نَخَبَ to select, pick or choose; to vote or elect
 يَنْتَخِبُ – اِنْتَخَبَ to select, pick or choose; to vote; to elect
 نَخْبُ selection, choice; a drink to one's health
 (نُخْبَةٌ) elite, selected
 (اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ) election, choice, selection
 أُجْرَى اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ to hold elections
 اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ شَفَافَةٌ transparent elections
 اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ عَلَى اَسَاسِ النِّسْبَةِ quota system elections
 اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ فَرَعِيَّةٌ by-elections
 اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ مُبَكِّرَةٌ early elections
 اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ رِئَاسِيَّةٌ presidential elections
 اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ مَحَلِّيَّةٌ local elections
 اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ النُّجْدِيدِ النِّصْفِي mid-term elections
 اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ حُرَّةٌ وَنَزِيهَةٌ free and fair elections
 دَوْرَةٌ ثَانِيَّةٌ لِلْاِنْتِخَابَاتِ run-off election
 لَجْنَةُ اِنْتِخَابِيَّةٌ electoral commission
 عَمَلِيَّةٌ اِنْتِخَابِيَّةٌ electoral process
 دَائِرَةُ اِنْتِخَابِيَّةٌ constituency
 لَائِحَةُ اِنْتِخَابِيَّةٌ electoral roll
 حَمْلَةٌ اِنْتِخَابِيَّةٌ election campaign
 (نَاخِبُونَ) voter; electorate
 (مُنْتَخِبُونَ) voter; electorate
 سِجْلُ النَّاخِبِينَ register of voters
 غَيْرُ النَّاخِبِينَ non-voters
 (مُنْتَخَبُونَ / مُنْتَخَبَاتٌ) nominated, voted in; elected candidate; selected; team (sports)

النُّزُوحُ وَالْمُسَاعَدَاتُ Displacement and aid

ج و ر

يَجُورُ – جَارَ to deviate or stray; to persecute or oppress
 يُجَاوِرُ – جَاوَرَ to live next to, to be the neighbour of; to adjoin or border
 يُجِيرُ – أَجَارَ to grant asylum; to protect or aid
 يَتَجَاوَرُ – تَجَاوَرَ to be neighbours, to share a border or be adjacent
 يَسْتَجِيرُ – اسْتَجَارَ to seek protection or refuge; to appeal for aid

جَوْرُ injustice; oppression, tyranny

(جيران) جَارُ neighbours

جيرة / جوارُ neighbourhood; proximity

مُجاورةُ neighbourhood; proximity

(جورَة) جائِرُ aggressive, tyrannical, unjust

مُجاورُ neighbouring, adjacent, near

خ ي م

خَيْمَ – يُخَيِّمُ to pitch a tent or camp; to settle; to lie down

تَخَيَّمَ – يَتَخَيَّمُ to pitch one's tent or camp

(خِيَامَتُ / خِيَام) خَيْمَةٌ tent, tarpaulin, pavilion

(مُخَيَّمَاتُ) مُخَيِّمُ (refugee) camp, encampment, camping ground

ر ح ل

رَحَلَ – يَرَحُلُ to set out or depart; to leave, emigrate or move away

رَحَّلَ – يُرَحِّلُ to make someone leave; to urge; to evacuate or emigrate

تَرَحَّلَ – يَتَرَحَّلُ to wander or roam; to migrate or lead a nomadic life

ارْتَحَلَ – يَرْتَحِلُ to set out or depart; to emigrate

رحلة (رحلات) journey, travel, trip, tour

رحيل departure, emigration, exodus; demise

رَحَّلَ (رَحَل) roaming, roving, wandering; nomads

رَحَّالَةٌ (رَحَالُونَ) explorer, globetrotter

مرحلة (مراحل) stage, phase; a leg of a journey

ترحيل emigration, exodus; deportation

راحِلَ (رُحَل) departing, leaving, travelling; deceased

ش ج ب

شَجَبَ – يُشَجِّبُ to criticise or condemn morally; to destroy

شَجَّبَ – يُشَجِّبُ to criticise or condemn morally; to destroy

أَشَجَبَ – يُشَجِّبُ to afflict or grieve someone

شَجَبُ destruction, crushing, condemnation

شَجَبُ sorrow, grief, worry, distress

شِجَابُ (شَجَبُ) clothes hook

مِشْجَابُ (مَشَاجِبُ) clothes hook, clothes rack

ش ر د

شَرَدَ – يَشْرُدُ to flee, run away or desert

شَرَّدَ – يُشَرِّدُ to scare, frighten or chase away

أَشْرَدَ – يُشَرِّدُ to chase away

تَشَرَّدَ – تَشَرَّدُ to roam or be a tramp
 شَرِيْدُ fugitive, expelled; a tramp or vagrant
 تَشْرِيدُ expulsion, banishment, eviction
 (شَوَارِدُ / شَرْدُ) شَارِدُ deserter, fugitive; intimidated, frightened
 مُشَرَّدُ fugitive, refugee, displaced person
 (مُتَشَرِّدُونَ) مُتَشَرَّدُ homeless person, tramp; adventurer

ص م د

يَصْمَدُ – صَمَدٌ to withstand, defy, resist or oppose; to apply oneself
 يَصْمِدُ – صَمَدٌ to go (to); to close or plug (sth); to save (money)
 يُصَابِدُ – صَامِدٌ to fight or come to blows
 صَمَدٌ lord; eternal, everlasting
 الصَّمَدُ the Everlasting (one of Allah's names)
 صُمُودُ resistance, defiance, staying power

ط و ر

يُطَوِّرُ – طَوَّرَ to develop or advance; to promote or further
 يَتَطَوَّرُ – تَطَوَّرَ to develop, evolve or change
 (أَطْوَارُ) طَوْرٌ one time; stage, degree; condition, state
 (أَطْوَارُ) طَوْرٌ mountain; courtyard
 طَوْرُ سَيْنَاءَ Mount Sinai
 (تَطَوُّرَاتُ) تَطَوُّرٌ development, evolution; stages of development
 النَّظَرِيَّةُ التَّطَوُّرِ the Theory of Evolution
 تَطَوُّرِيٌّ evolutionary
 (تَطْوِيرَاتُ) تَطْوِيرٌ development
 (مُنْتَطَوِّرُونَ) مُنْتَطَوِّرٌ developed
 البُلْدَانُ الْمُتَطَوَّرَةُ developed countries

ع و ن

يُعَاوِنُ – عَاوَنَ to help, aid, assist or support
 يُعِينُ – أَعَانَ to help, aid, assist or support; to free, liberate or relieve
 يَتَعَاوَنُ – تَعَاوَنَ to cooperate, to help or assist each other
 يَسْتَعِينُ – اسْتَعَانَ to ask for someone's help, to seek help, to have recourse to
 (أَعْوَانُ) عَوْنٌ help, relief, aid, assistance; (pl: helper, assistant, servant)
 وَكَالَةُ الْعَوْنِ aid agency
 مَعُونَةٌ help, aid, relief, assistance
 مُعَاوَنَةٌ help, aid, relief, support, assistance
 إِعَانَةٌ help, aid, assistance, allowance
 تَعَاوُنٌ cooperation
 مُتَعَاوِنٌ collaborator

تَعَاوُنٌ cooperation; cooperative spirit
 اِسْتِعَانَةٌ act of seeking help; utilization
 مُعَاوِن helper, supporter, aide, assistant
 (مُعِينُونَ) helper, supporter

غ و ث

يُغِيثُ – أَعَاثُ to help or succour
 اِسْتَعَاثُ – اِسْتَعَاثُ to appeal or call for help, to seek the aid of
 اِغَاثَةٌ / غَوْثُ aid, succour, help
 اِعَاثَةُ اِعَاثَةٍ aid worker
 اِسْتَعَاثَةُ اِسْتَعَاثَةٍ UNRWA
 مُغِيثُ helper
 اِسْتَعَاثَةُ call for help

ق ر ر

يَقَرُّ – قَرَّ to settle down, reside or dwell; to establish oneself
 يُقَرِّرُ – قَرَّرَ to decide, settle, fix, determine, resolve or establish
 يُقِرُّ – أَقَرَّ to settle or agree; to establish; to safeguard
 يَنْتَقِرُ – تَقَرَّرَ to be fixed, settled or determined; to resolve itself
 اِسْتَقَرَّ – اِسْتَقَرَّ to settle down, establish oneself or dwell
 فُرَّةُ الْعَيْنِ apple of the eye; delight, joy, pleasure
 قَرَارٌ (قَرَارَاتٌ) sedentariness; abode, dwelling, residence; resolutions, decisions
 قَرَارُ الْأُمَمِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ UN resolution
 تَبَنَّى قَرَاراً to adopt a resolution
 مَقَرٌّ (مَقَرَّاتٌ / مَقَارٌ) house, home, dwelling, residence
 تَقَرِيرٌ (تَقَارِيرٌ) settlement, decision; appointment; report, account
 تَقَرِيرُ الْمَصِيرِ self-determination
 اِقْرَارٌ acknowledgement; confirmation
 اِسْتِقْرَارٌ constancy, stability; establishment
 مِيثَاقُ اِلِسْتِقْرَارِ stability pact
 اِعْدَمُ اِلِسْتِقْرَارِ instability
 قَارَةٌ (قَارَاتٌ) continent; mainland
 مُقَرَّرٌ (مُقَرَّرَاتٌ) decisions; established, settled; curriculum
 مُسْتَقَرٌّ established, fixed; resident
 مُسْتَقَرٌّ residence, abode, dwelling

ق ط ن

يَقْطُنُ – قَطَنَ to live, dwell or reside
 يُعْطِنُ – قَطَنَ to settle
 قُطْنٌ (أَقْطَانٌ) cotton
 قَاطِنٌ (قُطَانٌ) resident, inhabitant

ل ب ث

يَلْبِثُ to hesitate or linger; to remain or stay
يَتَلَبَّثُ to hesitate or linger; to remain or stay

ل ج أ

يَلْجَأُ to take refuge; to resort to; to seek information
يُلْجِئُ to coerce, force or compel
يُلْجِئُ to force or compel; to shelter, protect or guard
يَلْتَجِئُ to flee or take refuge; to resort to
مَلْجَأُ (مَلْجِئُ) refuge, retreat, shelter, sanctuary
الْتِجَاءُ seeking refuge
لاجِئُ (لَاِجِنُونُ) refugee, one seeking refuge; emigrant; inmate of asylum
لاجِئُ سِيَاسِيّ political refugee
الْأَجْنِيُونُ السِّيَاسِيُونُ political refugees
إِعَادَةُ تَوْطِينِ الْأَجْنِيُونِ resettlement of refugees
مُلْتَجِئُ (مُلْتَجِنُونُ) one seeking refuge, refugee (less common)
لُجُوءُ seeking refuge, asylum
اللُّجُوءُ الْإِنْسَانِيّ humanitarian asylum
مُلْتَمِسُ اللُّجُوءِ / طَالِبُ اللُّجُوءِ asylum seeker

ل ز م

لَزِمَ to be necessary; to adhere; to belong; to accompany; to persist
يُلَازِمُ to attend or accompany; to adhere or stick; to persist
أَلَزَمَ to force or compel; to press, enjoin or obligate
يَتَلَازِمُ to be inseparable
لِتَزَمَ to adhere or stick; to persist or persevere; to be obligated or forced
يَسْتَلْزِمُ to demand or require; to deem necessary
لُزُومُ necessity, exigency; need, want
الْإِزَامُ (الْإِزَامَاتُ) necessity, duty, obligation, commitment, liability
لَازِمُ necessary, imperative; inevitable; intrinsic
لَوَازِمُ (pl) necessities, requisites, requirements
مِلَازِمُ first rank officer; tenacious, persisting
مُلْتَزِمُ engaged, committed, obligated, under obligation
مُلْتَزِمَاتُ requirements, obligations

م د د

يَمُدُّ to extend or spread out; to help, aid or assist; to supply or provide; to reinforce (army)
يُمَدِّدُ to extend, spread out, lengthen or prolong; to fester

أَمَدٌ – يُمَدُّ to help or aid; to reinforce (army); to supply; to postpone; to fester
 يَتَمَدَّدُ – تَمَدَّدَ to be spread; to extend, lengthen or stretch out
 يَمْتَدُّ – اِمْتَدَّ to be extended, stretched; to extend or lengthen; to develop or grow
 يَسْتَمِدُّ – اِسْتَمَدَّ to take, get or borrow; to ask for help
 مَدٌّ (مُدَوِّ) stretching, extension, lengthening, prolongation
 مَدَّةٌ long sign over alif
 مَدَّةٌ (مَدَدٌ) period, interval; duration
 مَدَدٌ (أَمْدَانٌ) help, aid, assistance, support; supply; pl: resources, supplies
 مَدِيدٌ (مُدَدٌ) extended, outstretched, long, prolonged
 تَمْدِيدٌ (تَمْدِيدَاتٌ) lengthening, stretching, prolonging
 إِمْدَادٌ (إِمْدَادَاتٌ) supplies, provisions; sustenance
 تَمَدُّدٌ extension, expansion, spreading, stretching
 اِمْتِدَادٌ stretching, widening, extension, prolongation
 مَادَّةٌ (مَوَادٌّ) subject, topic, theme; chemical element; component, material, stuff
 مَادِيٌّ materialistic
 مُمَدَّدٌ stretched, extended, laid out; comprehensive
 مُسْتَمَدٌّ taken or derived from

م ك ث

مَكَثٌ – يَمْكُثُ to remain, stay or abide; to dwell or reside
 مَكَثٌ / مُكُوثٌ remaining, lingering, stay

ن ج د

نَجَدٌ – يُنَجِّدُ to help, aid or assist; to sweat or perspire
 نَجَدٌ – يُنَجِّدُ to upholster; to furnish
 اِسْتَجَدَّ – يَسْتَجِدُّ to ask or appeal for help; to seek aid; to take liberties
 نَجْدَةٌ (نَجْدَاتٌ) help, aid, succour, assistance, support
 اِلْتَجَدْتُ! help!
 تَنْجِيْدٌ upholstering

ن ز ح

نَزَحَ – يَنْزَحُ to migrate; to roam, leave or depart (one's home or country); to be distant
 اِنْتَزَحَ – يَنْتَزِحُ to emigrate
 نَزُوْعٌ emigration, forced migration
 نَاَزِحٌ emigrant, emigrating; distant, remote

ن ق ذ

نَقَذَ – يَنْقِذُ to save or rescue; to escape
 اَنْقَذَ – يُنْقِذُ to save, rescue, salvage or recover

إِسْتَنْقَذَ – يَسْتَنْقِذُ to save, rescue, salvage or recover
 إِنْقَاضٌ bailout (economic); rescue, relief, recovery; deliverance, salvation
 رِجَالُ الْإِنْقَاضِ rescue men
 إِسْتِيقَاضٌ recovery, relief; deliverance, salvation
 مُنْقِذٌ rescuer, saviour, deliverer

ن ك ب

يَنْكُبُ – نَكَبَ to afflict or distress
 يُنْكِبُ – نَكَبَ to divert or deflect; to remove
 يَتَنَكَّبُ – تَنَكَّبَ to deviate, swerve, avoid or shun
 (نُكُوبٌ) نَكَبٌ misfortune, calamity, disaster, catastrophe
 (نُكْبَاتٌ) نَكْبَةٌ misfortune, calamity, disaster, catastrophe
 النُّكْبَةُ the Palestinian Nakba
 مُنْكَوبٌ afflicted by disaster, unfortunate, miserable; victim (of catastrophe)

ن ه ك

يَنْهَكَ – نَهَكَ to wear out or weaken; to use up or consume
 يُنْهَكُ – أَنْهَكَ to exhaust or wear out
 يَنْتَهِكُ – اِنْتَهَكَ to violate or infringe; to insult, defame or abuse
 اِنْتِهَاقٌ / اِنْتِهَاقٌ exhaustion, weakening, depletion; abuse, violation;
 اِنْتِهَاقٌ exhaustion
 اِنْتِهَاقٌ خَطِيرٌ gross violation
 مُنْهَكٌ exhausting

ه ج ر

يَهْجُرُ – هَجَرَ to emigrate; to separate; to abandon or surrender
 يُهَاجِرُ – هَاجَرَ to emigrate
 يَتَهَاجَرُ – تَهَاجَرَ to part company, separate or break up
 هَجْرٌ abandonment, forsaking
 هِجْرَةٌ flight, migration, departure, exit, emigration, exodus
 الْهَجْرَةُ النَّبَوِيَّةُ emigration of Prophet Muhammad from Mecca to Medina in 622AD
 هِجْرَةٌ غَيْرُ شَرْعِيَّةٍ illegal immigration
 هَجْرِيٌّ pertaining to Islamic calendar
 رَأْسُ السَّنَةِ الْهَجْرِيَّةِ Islamic New Year
 مُهَاجِرٌ (مُهَاجِرُونَ) immigrants
 مُهَاجِرٌ غَيْرُ شَرْعِيٍّ illegal immigrant
 الْمُهَاجِرُونَ غَيْرُ النِّظَامِيِّينَ illegal immigrants
 تَدْفُقُ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ influx of immigrants

Exercises

- 1 Give three derived nouns for each of the roots below:

أ م ر
ج ل س
ش ر ط
م ل ك
ن ظ م
و ز ر

- 2 Find the roots of these words:

إِرْهَابٌ
اِسْتِیْدَادٌ
أَسْلِحَةٌ
حَارِسٌ
خُرَيْيَةٌ
حَشْدٌ
حُكُومَةٌ
سُلْطَةٌ
سِبَاسَةٌ
سَبْطَرَةٌ
فُنْبَلَةٌ
مَعْرَضٌ
مَمْلُكَةٌ
مُؤَامَرَاتٌ
وِزَارَاتٌ

- 3 Compose sentences using the verbs below. (Note that verbs can be in any person or tense):

اِسْتَقَرَّ to settle down
اِنتَخَبَ to vote; to elect
اِثَارَ to revolt or arouse
سَلَّمَ to hand over; to deliver
صَارَعَ to wrestle; to fight
غَزَا to attack or raid
هَاجَرَ to emigrate

- 4 Give the singular of these words (some may have more than one singular form), and then give their English meanings:

أَسِيَادٌ
أَمْدَادٌ
أُمَمٌ

بَوَادِرُ
 بُلْدَانُ
 تَخَنِّيَاتُ
 ثَوَارُ
 خَوَنَةٌ
 دُرُوعُ
 رُهُونُ
 ظَوَاهِرُ
 عَسَاكِرُ
 عُمَلَاءُ
 فُرُقَاءُ
 مُدَاوِلَاتُ
 مَلَائِكَةٌ
 مَلَاحِجُ
 مَوَاطِنُ
 مَيَادِينُ
 نَوَابُ
 وُشَاةُ
 وَقَائِعُ

5 Give the present tense of these verbs:

اِسْتَقَرَّ to settle down, establish oneself or dwell
 اِسْتَعْجَدَ to ask or appeal for help; to seek aid; to take liberties
 اِسْتَبَكَ to fight with; to be interlaced, entangled or embroiled with; to be complicated
 اَوْفَدَ to send, delegate or dispatch; to send a delegation
 نَعَاوَنَ to cooperate, to help or assist each other
 تَقَدَّمَ to go forward, progress or proceed; to be at the head; to precede
 تَوَزَّرَ to become a minister
 شَاعَبَ to make trouble, disturb the peace, rebel or riot
 شَجَبَ to criticise or condemn morally; to destroy
 صَوَّتَ to vote or cast ballots
 قَمَعَ to suppress, repress, hinder or prevent; to tame
 مَثَّلَ to make similar; to liken; to represent; to act
 نَابَ to act as representative; to deputise, substitute or replace; to frequent
 هَادَنَ to conclude a truce

6 Translate into Arabic:

In the United Kingdom elections are administered locally. The majority of the election candidates stand on behalf of their political parties. Most parties will have an individual leader or spokesperson. It is these leaders that qualify as candidates for the post of Prime Minister. In the United States,

the election process differs from that in the U.K. In the U.S., the main parties elect two candidates who run in the elections. The public then choose who becomes President.

7 Translate the following into English:

- قَدَّمَ رَئِيسُ الْوُزَرَاءِ الْبَرِيطَانِيّ، ديفيد كامرون، إِسْتِقَالَتهُ أَوَّلَ أَمْسٍ عَقَبَ اسْتِفْتَاءَ الْخُرُوجِ مِنَ الْإِتِّحَادِ الْأُورُوبِيِّ.
- طَالِبُ وَزِيرُ الْخَارِجِيَّةِ فِي بَرِيطَانِيَا بِعَقْدِ قَمَةٍ عَاجِلَةٍ لِبَحْثِ حَلِّ لِلْحَرْبِ فِي سُورِيَا.
- خَمْسُونَ قَتِيلًا فِي أَعْنَفِ غَارَاتٍ عَلَى بَغْدَادَ.
- صَرَّحَ الْمَسْئُولُونَ فِي مُنْظَمَةِ حُقُوقِ الْأَجْنِيْنَ أَنَّ الْمَمْلَكَةَ الْمُتَّحِدَةَ تَدْرُسُ طُلُبًا تَقْدِّمُ بِهِ أَلْفُ إِفْرِيْقِي (بِمَا فِيهِمْ ثَلَاثُمِائَةِ طِفْلِ) يُطْلَبُونَ فِيهِ الْجُوءُ الْإِنْسَانِيّ.
- إِنْفَجَرَتْ خَمْسُ قَنَابِلَ لَيْلَةً أَمْسٍ فِي الْعَاصِمَةِ الْعِرَاقِيَّةِ بَغْدَادَ.
- الرَّئِيسُ الرُّوسِيّ يُقَابِلُ الرَّئِيسَ السُّورِيّ لِبَحْثِ قَضِيَّةِ السِّلَاحِ وَالْحَرْبِ ضِدَّ مَا يُسَمَّى بِالدَّوْلَةِ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةِ، بِالْإِضَافَةِ إِلَى بَحْثِ الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ السُّورِيّ.
- حَمَلَ وَزِيرُ الْخَارِجِيَّةِ الْإِيطَالِيّ نِظَامَ "بَشَارِ الْأَسَدَ" الْمَسْئُولِيَّةَ الرَّئِيسِيَّةَ فِي خَرْقِ التَّهْدِيَةِ فِي سُورِيَا.

8 Translate into Arabic:

- a The White House condemns the use of chemical weapons in the war in Syria.
- b The U.S. and the U.K. sell weapons to both sides of the conflict.

9 Give the Arabic words which best match these English definitions:

- a To neighbour or live next to
- b To surrender or submit
- c To besiege or blockade
- d To make happy or gladden
- e To wage war
- f To resist or oppose
- g To dominate or control

10 Read the passage below and the answer the questions in English:

اُعْتَقَلَ لَاجِئٌ أَفْغَانِيّ فِي فَرَنْسَا بِتُهْمَةٍ انْتِمَانِهِ لِدَاعِشَ، وَذَلِكَ بَعْدَ يَوْمَيْنِ مِنَ التَّحْقِيقِ مَعَهُ فِي بَارِيسَ بِتُهْمَةِ الْإِنْتِمَاءِ لِمُنْظَمَةِ إِرْهَابِيَّةٍ وَالتَّحْضِيرِ لِأَعْمَالِ تَفْجِيرٍ. وَقَدْ اعْتَرَفَ الشَّابُّ الْأَفْغَانِيّ بِالْإِنْتِمَاءِ لِدَاعِشَ وَسَوْفَ يَمُتُّ أَمَامَ الْقَضَاءِ يَوْمَ الْإِثْنَيْنِ الْمُقْبِلِ. وَقَدْ سَبَقَ لِلشَّرْطَةِ أَنْ حَقَقَتْ مَعَهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَلَكِنْ كَانَ قَدْ تَمَّ إِطْلَاقُ سِرَاجِهِ فِي الْمَرَّتَيْنِ السَّابِقَتَيْنِ. وَأَشَارَتْ وَكَالَةُ الاسْتِخْبَارَاتِ الْفَرَنْسِيَّةِ أَنَّ هُنَاكَ حَالِيًا أَكْثَرَ مِنْ خَمْسِينَ أَفْغَانِيًّا فِي فَرَنْسَا يَعْتَرِضُونَ اسْتِهْدَافَ فَرَنْسَا. وَأَصْدَرَتِ السَّفَارَةُ الْأَمْرِيكِيَّةُ فِي فَرَنْسَا تَحْذِيرًا لِرِعَايَاهَا الْأَمْرِيكِيِّينَ بِشَأْنِ وُجُودِ خَلِيَّةٍ إِرْهَابِيَّةٍ تَحْضُرُ لِهَجُومٍ مُحْتَمَلٍ فِي أَيِّ وَقْتٍ. لِذَلِكَ نَصَحَتِ السَّفَارَةُ فِي بَيَانٍ لَهَا صَبَاحَ الْيَوْمِ، جَمِيعَ رِعَايَاهَا بِتَجَنُّبِ الْأَمَاكِنِ السِّيَاحِيَّةِ كَافَّةً.

- a Why was the refugee arrested?
- b What was he accused of?

- c When will he go in front of the judge?
- d How many times now has this refugee been arrested?
- e Which embassy released a warning to its citizens?
- f What did the embassy advise its citizens?

11 Translate into English:

- موقف إسرائيل الحالي من عملية السلام مهزلة.
- أكد الرئيس الأمريكي باراك أوباما أنه ليس لديه أي خطط للمشاركة حالياً في جهود السلام في الشرق الأوسط.
- النزاع العربي الإسرائيلي من أهم القضايا التي تهتم الرأي العام العالمي والعربي على حد سواء.

12 Read the following passage and then translate into English.

الرَّبيع العربي

بدأ ما يُسمى بالربيع العربي في 17 ديسمبر 2010 عندما قام المواطن التونسي محمد البوعزيزي بإضرام النار في جسده تعبيراً عن غضبه على مصادرة العربة التي كان يبيع عليها الخضار والفواكه ليُعيد عائلته المكوّنة من تسعة أشخاص، أحدهم مُعاق، وذلك بعد وفاة والده. وما أثار غضبه هو أن الشرطة "قادية حمدي" قد صفّته على وجهه أمام الناس، مما جعله ينفجر باكياً من الخجل. وبعد ذلك حاول أن يلتقي بأحد المسؤولين ليُقدّم شكواه ولكن دون جدوى.

توجّه بعد ذلك إلى مبنى البلدية ووقف أمامها ثم سكب على نفسه سائلاً سريع الاشتعال وأحرق نفسه. وفي اليوم التالي خرج أهالي منطقته، سيدي بوزيد، في مظاهرات تضامنية مع البوعزيزي، واحتجاجاً على البطالة والتهميش للناس في تلك المحافظة، مما أدى إلى مواجهات مع قوات الأمن تحوّلت فيما بعد، إلى انتفاضة شعبية في جميع مناطق تونس. ثم أدت هذه الانتفاضة إلى إجبار الرئيس "زين العابدين" على التنحي والهروب من البلاد. ومن هنا كانت انطلاقاً ثورة تونس التي هي أولى ثورات الربيع العربي.

2 Law and order القانون والنظام

The legal process الإجراءات القانونية

ب و ح

يُوح to become known, be revealed; to disclose or divulge
أُبَاح to disclose, reveal, release; to permit, allow
يُسْتَبَاح to reveal; to deem permissible or lawful
يُبْوَحُ بِالسِّرِّ to reveal a secret
بُؤْح confession, disclosure
بَاحَةٌ (باحات) a wide open space or courtyard
إِبَاحَةٌ permission; disclosure; permissiveness; licentiousness
إِبَاحِيّ licentious or uninhibited; an anarchist or freethinker
إِبَاحِيَّةٌ libertinism; anarchism; freethinking
إِسْتِبَاحَةٌ capture or seizure; confiscation
مُبَاحٌ permitted, legal; legitimate

ج د ل

يَجْدُل to twist or plait; to tighten
جَدْلٌ to plait
يُجَادِل to quarrel, argue or debate
جَدَلٌ a quarrel, argument or debate
أَثَارَ جَدَلٍ to cause controversy
مُثِيرٌ لِلْجَدَل controversial
جَدَلِيّ controversial
جَدِيلَةٌ (جدائل) a plait or tress
جَدَالٌ / مُجَادَلَةٌ (جدالات / مجادلات) a quarrel, argument or debate
لَا جَدَالَ / بَلَا جَدَالَ indisputably
مُجَادِلٌ a disputant or opponent

ج ن ي

يَجْنِي to commit a crime; to pocket or secure; to gather or harvest
 يَتَّجِنِي to incriminate; to accuse
 يَجْتَنِي to gather or harvest
 (جَنَايَاتٍ) a crime or felony
 مَحْكَمَةُ الْجَنَايَاتِ / مَحْكَمَةُ جَنَائِيَّةٍ criminal court
 جَنَائِي criminal (adj)
 تَحْقِيقُ جَنَائِي criminal investigation
 بَدَأَ تَحْقِيقاً جَنَائِيّاً to launch a criminal investigation
 الْمَحْكَمَةُ الْجَنَائِيَّةُ الدُّوَلِيَّةُ the International Criminal Court
 لاهاي the Hague

ج و ب

يَجُوبُ to travel or traverse; to wander or roam
 يُجَاوِبُ to answer or respond
 أَجَابَ to answer or respond
 يَتَّجَاوِبُ to respond; to reply to one another; to echo
 إِسْتَجَوَّبَ to interrogate or examine
 إِسْتَجَابَ to grant (request); to hear and answer (prayer); to resonate
 جَوَابٌ (أَجْوِبَةٌ) a reply; an octave (music)
 إِجَابَةٌ (إِجَابَاتٌ) an answer or reply
 تَجَاوُبٌ harmony or agreement
 إِسْتِجَابَةٌ a response; fulfilment of (prayer or request)
 إِسْتِجَوَابٌ (إِسْتِجَوَابَاتٌ) an interrogation or hearing; a debriefing
 مُسْتَجِيبٌ responsive

ج و ز

يَجُوزُ to pass, come, travel; to be allowed; to be possible
 يُجَوِّزُ to permit, approve, authorise, warrant
 يُجَاوِزُ to overtake; to pass or cross; to disregard
 أَجَازَ to traverse; to permit or approve
 يَتَجَاوِزُ to go, walk past or cross; to surpass or exceed
 إِجْتَازَ to pass, traverse; to run or go; to cover
 إِسْتَجَازَ to deem permissible; to ask permission
 جَوَازٌ permissibility or legality; license or permission
 جَوَازُ سَفَرٍ passport
 رَقْمُ جَوَازِ السَّفَرِ passport number

مَجَازٌ a metaphor; a crossing or passage

على سبيل المجاز metaphorically

(إجازة) (إجازات) a holiday; permission, license permit or approval

مُجَاوِزَةٌ / تَجَاوُزُ a crossing or exceeding; an overdraft

اجتياز crossing; passage or transit

جائزٌ permitted or lawful; conceivable; passing

(جوائز) جائزة a prize or reward; a premium

نشاطات جائزة دوق أدنبره Duke of Edinburgh Award

مُجازٌ licensed

ح ت م

يُحْتَمُّ – حَتْمٌ to decree or to make necessary; to decide or determine

يُتَحْتَمُّ – تَحْتَمٌ to be necessary, be incumbent (on)

(حُتْمٌ) حَتْمٌ imposition; resolution; final decision

حَتْمِيٌّ decided, final, conclusive

مُحْتَمٌ imposed, determined, definite, determinate

ح ر م

يُحْرَمُ – حَرَمٌ to be forbidden, prohibited or unlawful; to deprive or dispossess

يُحْرَمُ – حَرَمٌ to forbid; to declare unlawful

يُحْرَمُ – أَحْرَمٌ to excommunicate; to enter into the state of consecration (Hajj)

يُتَحْرَمُ – تَحْرَمٌ to be forbidden or prohibited

يُحْتَرَمُ – إِحْتَرَمٌ to honour, respect or esteem

يُسْتَحْرَمُ – إِسْتِحْرَمٌ to deem sacrosanct, sacred or inviolable

الْحَرَمَانِ الشَّرِيفَانِ the two Holy Places, i.e. Mecca and Medina

(حُرْمَةٌ) حُرْمَةٌ holiness, sacredness; deference, veneration; woman or wife

أَمَّاكِنُ الْعِبَادَةِ حُرْمَةٌ the sanctity of temples

(حُرْمٌ) حَرَامٌ unlawful, prohibited or inviolable

حَرَامٌ Poor thing!

ابْنُ حَرَامٍ illegitimate son (derogatory)

جَرَامٌ (أَحْرَمَةٌ) blanket

حَرِيمٌ (حُرْمٌ) sacred or inviolable; women; harem

حَرَامِيٌّ thief

جَرَمَانٌ deprivation

تَحْرِيمٌ interdiction, prohibition

(إِحْتِرَامٌ) إِحْتِرَامٌ deference, respect, tributes

مَحْرُومٌ deprived; bereaved, bereft

مُحَرَّمٌ forbidden; the name of the first Islamic month (Muharram)

الْمُحَرَّمَاتُ taboos

الْمُحَرَّمَاتُ الْإِجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social taboos

مُحْتَرَمٌ honoured, revered, esteemed
مَحْرَمَةٌ (محارم) handkerchief

ح ظ ر

يُحْظَرُ – حَظَرٌ to fence or hem in; to forbid or prohibit
حَظَرٌ a ban, embargo or prohibition
حَظَرُ التَّجَوُّلِ curfew
(مُحْظُورَاتٌ) prohibited; forbidden things or restrictions
شَحْنَةٌ مُحْظُورَةٌ illicit cargo

ح ق ق

يُجِبُّ – حَقٌّ to be true, correct or suitable; to be necessary
يُحَقِّقُ – حَقَّقَ to investigate or interrogate; to achieve, fulfil or realise; to determine or verify
يَتَحَقَّقُ – تَحَقَّقَ to check; to ascertain or prove true; to convince
يَسْتَحِقُّ – اسْتَحَقَّ to be entitled or to claim; to merit or deserve; to necessitate
(حُقُوقٌ) حَقٌّ truth; rights; law; duty
حَقًّا in reality, truly
الْحُقُوقُ law, jurisprudence
(حَقَائِقٌ) حَقِيقَةٌ truth, reality, fact
حَقِيقَةً / فِي الْحَقِيقَةِ truly, really
حَقِيقِيٌّ real or true
مُهِمَّةُ تَقْصِي الْحَقَائِقِ fact-finding mission
(تَحْقِيقَاتٌ) تَحْقِيقٌ investigation, inquiry, interrogation; realisation (of); conviction
تَحْقِيقٌ مُسْتَقِلٌّ independent investigation
سُلْطَاتٌ تَحْقِيقِيَّةٌ investigatory powers
مَكْتَبُ التَّحْقِيقَاتِ الفيدراليِّ Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI)
(مُحَقِّقُونَ) مُحَقِّقٌ investigator, examiner, detective; magistrate
مُسْتَحِقٌّ deserving, worthy, entitled
حَقُّ الْعَيْشِ الْأَمِنِ right to safety
حَقُّ الْأَمَانِ الشَّخْصِيِّ right to personal safety
حَقُّ الْعَمَلِ right of employment
حَقُّ الصِّحَّةِ وَالْعِلَاجِ right of health and treatment
حَقُّ الْمَحَاكِمَةِ الْعَادِلَةِ right to fair trial
حَقُّ الزَّوْاجِ right of marriage
حَقُّ التَّصْوِيتِ right of voting
حَقُّ الْمَشَارَكَةِ السِّيَاسِيَّةِ right of political participation
حَقُّ الْأَجْوَاءِ السِّيَاسِيِّ right of political asylum
حَقُّ الْهَجْرَةِ right of immigration
حُقُوقُ الْإِنْسَانِ human rights

قانونُ حقوقِ الإنسان Human Rights Act
 جمعياتُ حقوقِ الإنسان human rights organisations
 الحقوقُ المدنية civil rights
 حقوقُ المرأة women's rights
 حقوقُ الحيوان animal rights
 إنتهاكُ الحقوق violation of rights
 محكمةُ تحقيقٍ court of inquiry
 وسائلُ التَّحقيقِ المعتمدةُ accredited investigative means
 تحريفُ الحقائق distortion of the facts

ح ك م

يَحْكُمُ – حَكَمَ to rule or govern; to judge; to sentence
 يُحَكِّمُ – حَكَمَ to appoint as a ruler or judge
 يُحاكِمُ – حاكَمَ to try, prosecute or interrogate; to hear (a defence or prosecution)
 بُحِكِمَ – أَحْكَمَ to strengthen; to master
 يَتَحَكَّمُ – نَحَكَمَ to be in control; to proceed at random
 يَتَحاكَمُ – تَحاكَمَ to appeal
 يَحْتَكِمُ إلى – اِحْتَكَمَ to appeal to (someone)
 يَسْتَحْكِمُ – اسْتَحْكَمَ to be strong; to be entrenched
 (أَحْكَامٌ) حُكْمٌ rule, order, law; judgement; verdict
 (حُكَمَاءٌ) حَكِيمٌ a sage or wise person; a doctor
 (حِكْمَةٌ) حِكْمَةٌ wisdom; an aphorism or witticism
 (حُكُومَاتٌ) حُكُومَةٌ government
 (مَحَاكِمٌ) مَحْكَمَةٌ court; tribunal
 جَلَسَهُ مَحْكَمَةٌ court hearing
 (مُحاكَمَاتٌ) مُحَاكَمَةٌ a trial or hearing
 مَحْكُومٌ عَلَيْهِ بَ sentenced to
 إِحْكَامٌ perfection; exactness, accuracy
 تَحْكُمُ rule, domination, power, control
 حاكِمٌ (حُكَّامٌ) حَاكِمٌ a ruler or judge; ruling, governing
 خَلَعَ الحاكِمَ to oust the ruler
 أَخَذَ لِلْمَحْكَمَةِ to take to court
 بَانْتِظَارِ المَحَاكِمَةِ on remand
 حُكْمٌ بَرَاءَةٍ acquittal
 حُكْمُ الإعدامِ death penalty
 نِظَامُ الحُكْمِ systems of government
 مَحْكَمَةُ الاسْتِئْثَافِ Court of Appeal
 اسْتِئْثَافٌ appeal; re-opening
 أَمْرُ المَحْكَمَةِ warrant
 نَفَذَ أَمْرَ المَحْكَمَةِ to serve a warrant
 مَحْكَمَةُ النَّاجِ / مَحْكَمَةُ الجَنَايَاتِ Crown court

مَحْكَمَةُ الصُّلَح Magistrates' court
 مَحْكَمَةُ عُلْيَا the high or supreme court
 مَحْكَمَةُ الْعَدْلِ الدُّوَلِيَّةُ the International Court of Justice
 مَحْكَمَةُ الْعَدْلِ الْأُورُوبِيَّةُ European Court of Justice
 المَحْكَمَةُ الدُّوَلِيَّةُ لِحُقُوقِ الْإِنْسَانِ the International Court of Human Rights

ح ل ف

يَحْلِفُ – حَلَفَ to swear or take an oath
 يُحْلِفُ – حَلَفَ to make (someone) swear or take an oath; to swear in
 يُحَالِفُ – حَالَفَ to become an ally
 يَتَحَالَفُ – تَحَالَفَ to make an alliance
 يَسْتَحْلِفُ – اسْتَحْلَفَ to make (someone) take an oath; to entreat
 جَلَفَ الْيَمِينِ taking the oath
 جَلَفَ (أَخْلَافَ) alliance, pact
 خَلِيفَ (خُلَفَاءُ) ally, confederate
 خَلَوْتُ (خَلَائِفَ) pig, swine¹
 تَحَالَفَ alliance
 مُحْلَفٌ (مُحْلِفُونَ) juror
 هَيْئَةُ الْمُحْلَفِينَ jury

ح ل ل

يُحْلَ – حَلَّ to untie, decode or solve; to resolve or settle (a dispute); to release
 يُحْلَلُ – حَلَّلَ to dissolve or break up; to declare lawful, to allow
 يَتَحَلَّلُ – تَحَلَّلَ to dissolve, disintegrate, disassociate
 يَنْحَلُّ – اِنْجَلَّ to be untied or solved; to be broken up or to disintegrate
 يَحْتَلُّ – اِحْتَلَّ to settle down; to occupy; to hold or have
 يَسْتَحِلُّ – اسْتَحَلَّ to regard (sth) as lawful; to regard as fair game
 حَلُّ (خُلُوفٍ) solution, explanation; untying, undoing, breaking up
 حَلٌّ وَسَطٌ compromise
 حَلُّ النِّزَاعَاتِ conflict resolution
 حُلَّةٌ (حُلَلٌ) clothing, dress, uniform
 حَلَالٌ lawful, legal, permissible, legitimate
 ابْنُ حَلَالٍ legitimate son; a respectable man (cf. ابْنُ حَرَامٍ illegitimate son)
 حُلُوفٌ stopping, descending
 مَحَلٌّ (مَحَالَتٌ) place, location; a shop or store
 مَحَلِّيٌّ local
 تَحْلِيلٌ (تَحَالِيلٌ / تَحْلِيلَاتٌ) analysis, resolution; dissolution, breaking up
 اِنْجِلَالٌ disintegration, dissolution, breakup
 اِحْتِلَالٌ occupation
 اِلْحِتِلَالٌ the Occupation

جيش الاحتلال the army of the Occupation
الأراضي المحتلة the Occupied Territories
القدس المحتلة Occupied Jerusalem
(محلِّل) analyst
مُحلِّل solved or resolved; dissolved; loose

ح م ي

يَحْمِي – حَمَى to defend, guard or protect
يُحَامِي عَنْ – حَامَى عَنْ to defend (someone in court); to protect, support or stand up for
يَحْتَمِي ب – اِحْتَمَى ب to protect or defend oneself; to seek protection or refuge
(جَمَائَات) حِمَايَة protection; patronage; sponsorship
مُحَامَاة defence; the legal profession; the practice of law
المُحَامَاة Law (the discipline)
(مُحَامِر) مُحَام lawyer
مُحَمَّى protected
(مُحَمِّيات) مُحَمِّية protectorate
مُحَمِّية للحياة البرية wildlife protectorate
حَقُّ الحِمَايَة right of protection
فَرِيقُ حِمَايَة protection team
حِمَايَة البيانات data protection
حِمَايَة دُسْتُورِيَّةٌ لِلْأَقْلِيَّات constitutional protection for minorities

خ ص م

يَخْصِمُ – خَصَمَ to defeat in an argument; to deduct or subtract
يُخَاصِمُ – خَاصَمَ to argue or dispute; to sue
يَتَخَاصِمُ – تَخَاصَمَ to have a fight; to litigate
يَنْخَصِمُ – اِنْخَصَمَ to deduct
يَخْتَصِمُ – اِخْتَصَمَ to argue; to have a fight
(خُصُوم) خَصَمٌ adversary, opponent, enemy
خَصْمٌ reduction, discount, rebate
خَصْمٌ مُبَاشِرٌ direct debit
(خُصَمَاء) خَصِيمٌ adversary, opponent, enemy
خُصُومَة / خِصَامٌ argument, dispute, quarrel

د ع و / د ع ي

يَدْعُو – دَعَا to call or summon; to appeal to someone
يُدَاعِي – دَاعَى to challenge; to prosecute
يَتَدَاعَى – تَدَاعَى to challenge each other; to sink or subside
يَدَّعِي – ادَّعَى to claim, allege, charge or testify (in court)
يَسْتَدْعِي – اِسْتَدْعَى to call, invoke or summon; to appeal (a judgement)

(دَعَوَاتٌ) an appeal; a demand; an invitation, call or prayer
 بِدْعُوَةٍ مِنَ at the invitation of
 (دَعَاوَى / دَعَاوَى) allegation, claim; a case or legal proceedings
 (أَدْعِيَةٌ) prayer; request; good wish
 دَعَايَةٌ propaganda
 مُلَصَّغَاتٌ دَعَائِيَّةٌ publicity posters
 حَمْلَةٌ دَعَائِيَّةٌ propaganda campaign
 (إِدْعَاءَاتٌ) claim, allegation, accusation
 الإِدْعَاءُ prosecution
 اسْتِدْعَاءٌ summons; citation
 (دُعَاةٌ) cause or reason; host
 (مُدَّعٍ) a plaintiff or claimant
 رَفَعَ دَعْوَى عَلَى to sue
 الْمُدَّعَى عَلَيْهِ defendant

ز ر ي

يَزِرِي to scold; to find fault with
 أَزْرَى - يُزِرِي to derogate, detract, ridicule
 إِزْدَرَى - يَزْدِرِي to slight or belittle; to defy
 زَرِيٌّ bad, poor, miserable
 زَرَايَةٌ contempt, disdain, revilement
 إِزْرَاءٌ / إِزْدِرَاءٌ contempt, scorn, disregard
 مُزْرٍ despicable, contemptible

ز ع م

زَعَمَ - يَزْعُمُ to allege, claim, declare or assert; to pretend
 تَزَعَّمَ - يَتَزَعَّمُ to set oneself up as a leader; to lead; to pretend to be a leader
 زَعَمٌ allegation, claim
 زَعِيمٌ (زُعَمَاءُ) leader, general, ringleader
 زَعِيمُ الْجَزْبِ party leader
 زَعَامَةٌ leadership, authority
 مَزَاعِمٌ allegations, claims; assumptions
 مَزَعُومٌ alleged, pretended, claimed

ش ج ر

يَشْجُرُ - شَجَرَ to happen, take place or occur; to break out
 يُشَاجِرُ - شَاجَرَ to quarrel, fight or dispute
 يَتَشَاجَرُ - تَشَاجَرُ to quarrel, fight or dispute with one another
 شَجَرٌ (أَشْجَارٌ) trees, shrubs, bushes
 شِجَارٌ / مُشَاجَرَةٌ fight, quarrel, dispute

ش ح ن

يُشَحْنُ – شَحَنَ to fill up or load; to ship, freight or consign
 يُشَاخِنُ – شَاخَنَ to hate; to quarrel or argue
 يُسَجِّنُ – أَشْحَنَ to fill up or load
 يَتَشَاخَرُ – تَشَاخَرُ to quarrel or feud
 شَحْنُ shipment; cargo, freight
 شَحْنَةٌ (شَحْنَاتُ) cargo, load, freight
 مُشَاخَنَةٌ (مُشَاخَنَاتُ) a grudge, feud, dispute or quarrel; hatred, rancour
 شَاخِرٌ a charger
 شَاخِنَةٌ (شَاخِنَاتُ) truck, lorry
 مَشْحُونٌ loaded, laden; charged

ش ر ع

يُشْرَعُ – شَرَعَ to enter, begin or go; to make laws
 يُشَرِّعُ – شَرَعَ to legislate or make laws
 يُشْرِغُ – أَشْرَعُ to draw a weapon
 يُشْتَرِغُ – إِشْتَرَعَ to enact (laws); to make laws
 شُرْعِيٌّ legitimate, lawful
 غَيْرُ شُرْعِيٍّ illegitimate, illegal
 الطَّبُّ الشَّرْعِيُّ forensic medicine
 شُرْعِيَّةٌ lawfulness, legality, legitimacy
 الشُّرَكَاءُ religious courts
 شِرَاعٌ (أَشْرَعَةٌ) sail
 شَرِيعَةٌ (شَرَائِعُ) law, legitimacy; a watering hole
 الشَّرِيعَةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ Islamic law, Sharia Law
 شَرِيعَةُ الْغَابِ law of the jungle
 تَشْرِيعٌ legislation
 تَشْرِيعِيٌّ legislative
 شَارِعٌ (شَوَارِعُ) street
 مَشْرُوعٌ legitimate
 مَشْرُوعٌ (مَشَارِيعُ / مَشْرُوعَاتُ) scheme, project, plan
 مُشَرِّعٌ (مُشَرِّعُونَ) legislators, law-makers
 مَشْرُوعِيَّةٌ an undertaking; legality

ش ك ك

يَشْكُ – شَكََّ to doubt or suspect; to pierce or stab
 يَتَشَكَّكُ – تَشَكَّكَ to doubt, be sceptical or to have misgivings
 (شُكُوكٌ) شَكٌّ doubt, suspicion; uncertainty
 تَشَكُّكٌ doubt, scepticism
 مَشْكُوكٌ suspicious, doubtful
 بِدُونِ شَكٍّ / بِلَا شَكٍّ doubtlessly, no doubt

ش ك و

يَشْكُو – شَكَا to complain or make a complaint; to suffer from (an illness)

يَشْتَكِي – اِشْتَكَى to complain

شَكْوَى (شَكَوَى) complain

مُشْتَكٍ complainant, plaintiff

مُشْتَكٍ عَلَيْهِ defendant, accused, charged

ش ه د

يَشْهَدُ – شَهِدَ to witness, testify, attest; to be present or attend

يُشَاهِدُ – شَاهَدَ to witness, observe or see; to view or inspect

يُشْهِدُ – أَشْهَدَ to call (someone) as a witness; to be martyred

يُسْتَشْهِدُ – اِسْتَشْهَدَ to call (someone) as a witness; to be martyred; to die; to cite a quote

شَهْدُ honey; honeycomb

شَهِيدٌ (شُهَدَاءُ) martyr; witness

شَاهِدٌ (شُهوَدٌ / شَوَاهِدُ) witness; notary public

شَاهِدٌ عَيْنٍ (شُهوَدُ عَيَانٍ) eyewitness

شَهَادَةٌ (شَهَادَاتُ) certificate, diploma; witness statement, affidavit

الشَّهَادَةُ testimony of faith

شَهَادَةُ الْبكالوريوس Bachelor's degree

الشَّهَادَتَانِ the two declarations: there is no God but Allah, and Muhammad is the Prophet of Allah

مَشْهُدٌ (مَشَاهِدُ) view, scene; assembly, meeting

مُشَاهَدَةٌ (مُشَاهَدَاتُ) seeing, viewing, witnessing; view, sight

مُشَاهِدٌ (مُشَاهِدُونَ) spectator, onlooker, observer

اِسْتِشْهَادٌ martyrdom; quotation

هُجُومٌ اِسْتِشْهَادِيٌّ martyr attack

ش و ر

يُشَوِّرُ – شَوَّرَ to make a sign or signal; to beckon; to wink or blink

يُشَاوِرُ – شَاوَرَ to seek advice or consult

يُشِيرُ – أَشَارَ to make a sign or signal; to beckon; to hint; to command

يَتَشَاوَرُ – تَشَاوَرَ to consult or take counsel

يَسْتَشِيرُ – اِسْتَشَارَ to ask for advice or counsel

شَارَةٌ (شَارَاتُ) sign, token

مُؤَشِّرَاتٌ signs, indicators, pointers

مُشَاوَرَةٌ (مُشَاوَرَاتُ) consultation

إِشَارَةٌ (إِشَارَاتُ) signs, precursors

اِسْتِشَارَةٌ (اِسْتِشَارَاتُ) consultation, guidance, advice

مُشِيرٌ advisor, consultant; field marshal

مُسْتَشَارٌ (مُسْتَشَارُونَ) advisor, consultant

مُسْتَشَارُونَ قَانُونِيُونَ legal advisors

ط ب ق

يُطَبِّقُ – طَبَّقَ to apply or implement; to cause, to coincide; to cover; to fold (the hands)
 يُطَابِقُ – طَابَقَ to correlate or correspond; to compare or contrast
 يُطْبِقُ – أَطْبَقَ to close, shut or cover; to surround or encircle
 يُنْطَبِقُ – انْطَبَقَ to be applicable; to fit or suit
 طَبَقًا ل according to
 (أُطْبِقُ) طَبَّقَ plate, dish; lid
 (طَبَقَاتُ) طَبَّقَهُ grade, layer, class
 طَبَائِقُ corresponding, in keeping, consistent; juxtaposition
 تُطَبِّقُ application, implementation; adaptation
 تُطَبِّقُ applied, practical
 عُلُومُ تُطَبِّقُ applied sciences
 مُطَابِقُ corresponding; in agreement

ع د ل

يُعْدِلُ – عَدَلَ to act justly or fairly
 يُعَدِّلُ – عَدَّلَ to straighten, balance or rectify
 يُعَادِلُ – عَادَلَ to be equal or equivalent; to equate; to match
 يُعَدِّلُ – أَعَدَلَ to straighten
 يُتَعَدَّلُ – تَعَدَّلَ to be changed, altered or modified
 يُتَعَادَلُ – تَعَادَلَ to be balanced, equal or in a state of equilibrium
 يُعْتَدِلُ – اِعْتَدَلَ to sit straight; straighten up; to be moderate or temperate
 عَدْلُ justice, impartiality, fairness; straightness, honesty
 عَدْلِيّ legal, judicial; forensic
 عَدِيلُ equal; corresponding; brother-in-law
 عَدَالَةٌ justice, fairness, impartiality; integrity
 الْعَدَالَةُ الْإِجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social justice
 (تُعْدِلَاتُ) تُعَدِّلُ regulation, straightening; alteration, modification
 (مُعَادِلَاتُ) مُعَادَلَةٌ equalisation, levelling, balancing; an algebraic equation
 تَعَادُلُ balance, equilibrium; equivalence
 اِعْتِدَالُ straightness, evenness, symmetry; moderation (also a girl's name)
 اِلْعِتْدَالُ وَالْوَسْطِيَّةُ moderation
 عَادِلُ just, upright (also a boy's name)
 (مُعْدَلَاتُ) مُعَدِّلُ average; rates
 مُتَعَدِّلُ straight; moderate, temperate

ع ر ق ل

يُعْرِقِلُ – عَرَقَلَ to impede, hinder, obstruct or delay
 يَتَعَرَّقَلُ – تَعَرَّقَلَ to be hindered, impeded or obstructed; to be aggravated
 (عَرَاقِلُ) عَرَقْلَةٌ obstacles, difficulty, handicap

ف ت ش

فَتَّشَ – يُفَتِّشُ to inspect, examine or investigate; to search for
 (تَفَاتِيشُ) تَفْتِيشُ examination, search, investigation
 نِظَامُ التَّفْتِيشِ inspection regime
 (مُفَتِّشُونَ) مُفَتِّشُ inspector; supervisor
 (نُقْطَةُ تَفْتِيشٍ) نَقَاطُ تَفْتِيشٍ check-point
 أَمْرُ التَّفْتِيشِ search warrant

ف ت و / ف ت ي

يَفْتًى – يَفْتًى to be youthful, young or adolescent
 يُفْتَى – يُفْتَى to give a formal legal opinion; to deliver an opinion; to furnish with information
 يُسْتَفْتَى – يُسْتَفْتَى to ask for a formal legal opinion; to request information
 (فَتَيَانٌ) فَتًى a youth or adolescent; young people
 (فَتَيَاتٌ) فَتَاةٌ a young woman
 (فَتَاوٍ / فَتَاوِي) فَتْوَى a fatwa or Islamic legal opinion
 فُتُوَةٌ youth, adolescence
 إِفْتَاءٌ delivery of a formal legal opinion
 إِسْتِفْتَاءٌ request for a formal legal opinion; referendum, poll
 (مُفْتُونَ) مُفْتًى a mufti or deliverer of formal legal opinion
 الْمُفْتَى the Mufti

ف س ر

يُفَسِّرُ – يُفَسِّرُ to interpret
 يُفَسَّرُ – يُفَسَّرُ to have an explanation; to be explained or interpreted
 يُسْتَفْسَرُ – يُسْتَفْسَرُ to ask (someone) for an explanation; to seek an explanation
 (تَفْسِيرٌ) تَفْسِيرٌ explanation, elucidation, commentary (esp. of the Quran)
 تَفْسِيرُ الْقُرْآنِ interpretation of or commentary on the Quran
 (إِسْتِفْسَارٌ) إِسْتِفْسَارٌ inquiry, question
 مُفَسِّرٌ commentator

ف ص ل

يُفَصِّلُ – يُفَصِّلُ to separate or divide; to divorce
 يُفَصَّلُ – يُفَصَّلُ to arrange in sections; to classify, group or categorise
 يَنْفَصِلُ – يَنْفَصِلُ to be separated; to dissociate oneself; to haggle or bargain
 (فُصُولٌ) فَصْلٌ separation, division; season; semester, term; chapter; class
 (فَوَاصِلٌ) فَاصِلَةٌ comma
 فَاصِلَةٌ مَنْقُوطَةٌ semi-colon
 (فَصَائِلٌ) فَصِيلَةٌ genus, species, family, group

فَصِيلَةُ الدَّمِ blood group

(فَيَاصِلٌ) judge, arbiter (also a boy's name in the singular)

(مَفَاصِلٌ) joint; articulation

(تَفْصِيلٌ / تَفْصِيْلَاتٌ) details, particulars; a detailed statement

إِنْفِصَالٌ separation; withdrawal, secession

إِنْفِصَالِيٌّ separatist

إِنْفِصَالِيَّةٌ separatism

مُنْفَصِلٌ separate, detached

ف ق هـ

فَقَّهَ – يَفْقَهُ to understand or comprehend

فَقَّهَهُ – يُفَقِّهُ to teach or make (someone) understand

أَفَقَّهَهُ – يُفَقِّهُ to teach or instruct

تَفَقَّهَ – يَتَفَقَّهُ to understand or comprehend; to gain information; to study Fiqh

فَقْهٌ Fiqh; jurisprudence; understanding, comprehension

فَقِيْهٌ (فُقَهَاءُ) legislator; man of knowledge

ق س م

قَسَمَ – يَقْسِمُ to divide; to distribute, apportion, share out

قَسَمَ – يُقْسِمُ to divide; to distribute, apportion, share out

قَامَسَ – يُقَامِسُ to share; to bind oneself by an oath

أَقْسَمَ – يَقْسِمُ to take or swear an oath

إِنْقَسَمَ – يَنْقَسِمُ to be divided or separated

اِقْتَسَمَ – يَقْتَسِمُ to divide or distribute among themselves

اسْتَقْسَمَ – يَسْتَقْسِمُ to cast lots

يَسْتَقْسِمُ بِالْأَزْلامِ to seek an oracle from a deity

قِسْمٌ (أَقْسَامٌ) part, section, department

قِسْمَةٌ dividing, distribution; fate or destiny; kismet

قَسَمٌ (أَقْسَامٌ) an oath

القَسَمُ الكاذِبُ perjury

تَقْسِيمٌ (تَقْسِيْمَاتٌ) exorcism; division, partition, distribution

تَقْسِيمٌ (تَقَاْسِيْمٌ) structure, proportions

إِنْقِسَامٌ division; split, breakup

قَاسِمٌ divider; distributor

مَقْسُومٌ / مَقْسَمٌ divided

ق ض ي

قَضَى – يَقْضِي to act as judge; to settle or decree; to execute or finish; to spend time

قَاضَى – يُقَاضِي to prosecute or sue; to summon before a judge

تَقَاضَى – يَتَقَاضَى to claim; to litigate

يَنْقَضِي – بِنَقْضٍ to be done or finished; to pass away, cease or end
يَقْتَضِي – يَقْتَضِي to necessitate or require; to demand; to claim
قَضَاءُ decree, judgement, sentence; accomplishment; fate or destiny
(قَضَايَا) affair, case, matter, issue or lawsuit
مُقَاضَاةُ hearing, trial
إِنْقِضَاءُ termination; expiry
(قُضَاةُ) قَاضٍ judge, magistrate; decisive; deadly, lethal
قَاضِي الصُّلْحِ justice of the peace
النِّظَامُ الْقَضَائِيُّ the judicial system
أَمَامَ الْقَضَاءِ on trial
مُتَقَاضٍ (مُتَقَاضُونَ) litigants
بِمُقْتَضَى (prep) according to . . .; pursuant to; under

ق ن ع

يَقْنَعُ – قَنَعَ to be content or satisfied; to be convinced
يُقْنَعُ – قَنَعَ to mask (the face); to veil; to satisfy or persuade
أَقْنَعُ – يُقْنَعُ to satisfy or content; to convince or persuade
تَقْنَعُ – يَقْنَعُ to mask or veil (one's face)
إِقْنَعُ – يَقْنَعُ to be content; to be convinced
قَنَاعَةٌ satisfaction, contentment; moderation
قِنَاعٌ (أَقْنَعَةٌ) veil, mask
قِنَاغُ الغاز gas mask
أَقْنَعَةُ الرِّبَاءِ masks of hypocrisy
إِقْنَاعٌ satisfaction; convincing
إِقْتِنَاعٌ satisfaction, contentment; conviction
قَانِعٌ satisfied, content
مُقْنَعٌ (ب) satisfied, content (with); convinced
مُقْنَعٌ convincing

ق ن ن

يُقَنَّ – قَنَّ to legalise; to legislate or make laws
قَانُونٌ (قَوَانِينُ) law, rule, canon
القَانُونُ law (the discipline)
قَانُونِيّ legal
غَيْرُ قَانُونِيّ illegal
قَانُونِيَّةُ legality
المَلَاخَقَةُ الْقَانُونِيَّةُ legal responsibility
خَالَفَ الْقَانُونَ to break the law
تَطْبِيقُ الْقَانُونِ applying the law
وَكَالَةُ إِنْفَازِ الْقَانُونِ law enforcement agency

قُوَاتُ إِنْفَازِ الْقَانُونِ law enforcement forces
حِفْظُ الْقَانُونِ وَالنِّظَامِ to maintain law and order
قَانُونُ الْحَقُوقِ الْمَدَنِيَّةِ civil rights law
القَانُونُ الدُّوْلِيُّ international law
قَانُونٌ صَارِمٌ strict law

ك ت م

يَكْتُمُ – كَتَمَ to hide or conceal; to stifle, muffle or repress
يُكْتَمُ – كَتَمَ to hide or conceal
يَتَكَتَّمُ – تَكَتَّمُ to keep silent
كِتْمَانٌ / كَتَمٌ silence, concealment, secrecy
كَتِيمٌ impenetrable, impermeable, impervious
كَاتِبُ السِّرِّ secretary
مَكْتُومٌ silenced; hidden
سَرِيٌّ وَمَكْتُومٌ private and confidential

ك ذ ب

يَكْذِبُ – كَذَبَ to lie or deceive
يُكْذَّبُ – كَذَبَ to accuse of lying; to refute or deny
يُكْذَّبُ – أَكْذَبَ to call a liar; to prove a liar
كَيْبٌ lie, deceit, untruth
مَكْشَافُ الْكَيْبِ lie-detector
كَيْبٌ (أَكَاذِبٌ) a lie
كَاذِبٌ / كَذَابٌ a liar
كَذُوبٌ a practised liar

م ن ع

يَمْنَعُ – مَنَعَ to prevent or forbid; to restrain or hinder
يُمْنَعُ – مَنَعَ to strengthen or fortify; to make inaccessible
يُمَانَعُ – مَانَعُ to prevent someone from doing; to put up resistance; to oppose or refuse
يَمْتَنِعُ – اِمْتَنَعَ to refrain or abstain; to stop or cease; to refuse
مَنْعٌ prevention, prohibition; hindrance
مَمْنُوعَاتٌ forbidden things
مَنْاعَةٌ inaccessibility, impenetrability; immunity; hardness
مُمَانَعَةٌ opposition, resistance
اِمْتِنَاعٌ refusal, denial; abstention
مَمْنُوعٌ forbidden, prohibited, interdicted
التَّدْخِيْنُ مَمْنُوعٌ بَاتًا smoking is strictly forbidden

ن ص ف

نَصَفَ – يَنْصِفُ to reach noon

نَصَفَ – يَنْصِفُ to halve

نَاصَفَ – يُنَاصِفُ to share in halves; to share equally

أَنْصَفَ – يُنْصِفُ to be fair or just; to halve; to act impartially

إِنْتَصَفَ – يَنْتَصِفُ to stand halfway or in the middle; to appeal for justice

نِصْفٌ (أَنْصَافٌ) half

إِنْصَافٌ equity; justice; impartiality (also a girl's name)

مُنْتَصَفٌ middle

مُنْصِفٌ righteous; right, fair

ن ط ق

نَطَقَ – يَنْطِقُ to speak, talk, express, utter or articulate

نَطَّقَ – يَنْطِيقُ to make (someone) speak; to pronounce

أَنْطَقَ – يُنْطِقُ to make (someone) speak or talk

إِسْتَنْطَقَ – يَسْتَنْطِيقُ to interrogate, question or examine

نُطْقٌ articulated speech; pronunciation; utterance; pronouncement; word

نُطْقِيّ phonetical

نِطَاقٌ (نُطُوقٌ) limit, boundary; zone, range, scope

على نِطَاقٍ واسعٍ a wide range or scope

على نِطَاقٍ عَالَمِيّ on an international scope

على نِطَاقٍ ضَيِّقٍ of a small and limited range

مَنْطِقٌ logic; speech, diction, enunciation

مَنْطِقِيّ logical; dialectic

مِنْطَقَةٌ (مَنَاطِقٌ) area, zone, territory, district, sector, vicinity

مِنْطَقَةُ الْقِتَالِ combat zone

مِنْطَقَةُ عَازِلَةٍ no-go area; no-man's land

مِنْطَقَةُ اليورو the Euro zone

إِسْتِنْطَاقٌ interrogation, questioning; hearing

نَاطِقٌ spokesperson, speaker; eloquent

نَاطِقٌ بِاسْمِ . . . spokesperson

نَاطِقٌ بِاسْمِ الْحُكُومَةِ government spokesman

مُسْتَنْطِيقٌ examining judge; interrogator

ن ك ر

نَكَرَ – يُنْكِرُ to deny or disavow; to be ignorant or not to know

نَكَّرَ – يُنَكِّرُ to disguise; to use in its indefinite form (grammar)

أَنْكَرَ – يُنْكِرُ to deny; to pretend not to know; to renounce or refuse

تَنَكَّرَ – يَتَنَكَّرُ to be in disguise or to be disguised; to change for the worse; to snub

يَسْتَكِرْ – اِسْتَكَرَ to be ignorant or not know; to disapprove

نُكَارٌ / نَكَرٌ denial, disavowal

نَكِرٌ unknown

نَكِيرٌ denial, disavowal, rejection, negation

إِنْكَارٌ denial, disavowal, rejection, negation

تَنْكُرٌ a disguise or masquerade

مُتَنَكِّرٌ disguised, incognito

حَفْلَةُ تَنْكُرِيَّةٍ costume ball

اِسْتِئْكَارٌ disapproval; aversion; horror

نَاكِرٌ الْجَمِيلِ ungrateful

مُنْكَرٌ (مُنْكَرَاتٌ) abominable, objectionable; denied, unacknowledged; pl: forbidden actions

مُسْتَنْكَرٌ objectionable; odd, strange

ن ه و / ن ه ي

يُنْهِي – نَهَى to forbid, prohibit or ban; to reach

يُنْهِي – أَنْهَى to finish or terminate; to communicate or transmit; to inform or decide

يَتَنَاهَى – تَنَاهَى to come to an end or expire; to refrain; to renounce

يَنْتَهِي – اِنْتَهَى to be concluded; terminated, concluded

نَهْيٌ prohibition, ban, interdiction

نُهْيٌ intelligence, understanding, reason (also a girl's name)

نِهَائِيَّةٌ (نِهَائِيَّاتٌ) ending, termination; limit, extremity

نِهَائِيٌّ extreme, utmost; last, final, ultimate

لَا نِهَائِيٌّ infinite

إِنْهَاءٌ finishing, termination, completion

اِنْتِهَاءٌ end; termination

مَنْهِيٌّ (عَنْهُ) forbidden, prohibited, interdicted

مُنْتَهَاهُ finished, terminated; limited; utmost, excessive

و س ط

يُوسِّطُ – وَسَّطَ to place in the middle; to appoint as a mediator

يَتَوَسَّطُ – تَوَسَّطَ to be in the middle or centre; to mediate or act as mediator

وَسْطٌ (أَوْسَاطٌ) middle, centre, heart; medium, average

بِوَسْطَةِ by means of, through

الشَّرْقُ الْأَوْسَطُ the Middle East

خَيْرُ الْأُمُورِ أَوْسَطُهَا moderation is best; happy medium

مُتَوَسِّطٌ middle; medium

تَوَسُّطٌ mediation; intervention

وَسَاطَةٌ mediation; intervention

فِرْقَةُ الْوَسَاطَةِ team of mediators

(وَسِطَاءُ) mediator, intermediary; middle
(وَسَائِطُ) mediator, intermediary; agent

و ص ي

وَصَّى - يُوصِي to make a will; to recommend or advise; to order; to bequeath
أَوْصَى - يُوصِي to make a will; to recommend or advise; to order; to bequeath
(أَوْصِيَاءُ) guardian, executor, trustee; commissioner; mandatory
(وَصِيَّةٌ) testament or will; a command, order, direction or charge
الْوَصَايَا العَشْرُ the Ten Commandments
(تَوْصِيَاتٌ) order; recommendations, proposal; advice, counsel; instruction
وَصَايَةٌ guardianship; tutelage

و ك ل

وَكَّلَ - يَكْلُ to entrust, assign, commission
وَكَّلَ - يُوكِّلُ to authorise or empower; to engage as legal counsel
أَوَكَّلَ - يُوكِّلُ to assign; to entrust
تَوَكَّلَ - يَتَوَكَّلُ to be appointed as representative; to put one's trust in God
إِتَّكَلَ - يَتَكَلَّ to rely or depend on (God)
تَوَكَّلَ / إِتَّكَلَ trust, confidence; trust in God
وَكِيلٌ (وُكَلَاءُ) representative; authority, agent
وَكَالَةٌ (وَكَالَاتٌ) power of attorney; agency
مُوَكَّلٌ (مُوكِّلُونَ) client, person who instructs a lawyer
مُوَكَّلٌ (مُوكِّلُونَ) lawyer; authorised agent; commissioned, charged

و ه م

يَهَمُّ - يَهْمُ to imagine or fancy; to think or believe
يُهَمُّ - يُوْهَمُ to make someone believe; to instil a prejudice
أُوْهَمُ - يُوْهَمُ to make someone believe; to instil a prejudice
يَتَوَهَّمُ - يَتَوَهَّمُ to suspect, think, believe or imagine
يَتَّهَمُ - يَتَّهَمُ to accuse or charge; to question or suspect
إِتَّهَمَ بِجَرْمٍ جَنَائِيٍّ to charge with a criminal offence
(تَهْمَةٌ) accusation, charge
... بِتَهْمَةٍ on the charge of (plus idafa)
وَهْمٌ (أَوْهَامٌ) imagination, fancy; delusion; bias, prejudice
(إِيْهَامٌ) deception, deceit, fraud; delusion
(إِتْهَامٌ) indictment, accusation
... وَجْهَ إِتْهَامَاتٍ ضِدِّ to press charges against
تَوَهَّمُ suspicion; imagination
مَوْهَمٌ imagined, fancied, imaginary
مُتَّهَمٌ suspected, charged; defendant

Notes

1 In spoken Arabic, this is only used by North Africans.

Treaties and contracts المعاهدات والعقود

No root

(يُنَوِّدُ) article (of law), clause; banner; group of troops

س ن د

يُسَنِّدُ – سَنَّ to support oneself; to prop, lean or recline

يُسَنِّدُ – سَنَّ to support, help or aid

يُسَانِدُ – سَانَدَ to support, help or aid

يُسَنِّدُ – أَسَنَّ to make someone rest; to rest or support; to establish a tradition

يَسْتَنِدُّ – اسْتَنَّ to recline or lean; to rely, trust or have confidence (in)

(سَنَدَاتُ) سَنَدَ document, bill, deed, bonds; support or prop

سَنَدُ خُرْدَةٍ junk bond

سَنَدُ تَوَكِيلٍ power of attorney

(إِسْنَادُ) (أَسَانِيدُ) chain of authorities on which an Islamic tradition is based

مَسْنَدٌ (مَسَانِيدُ) a prop, support or cushion; the Islamic tradition of tracing sources

مُسْتَنَدٌ (مُسْتَنَدَاتُ) official papers, document, record; a reason or cause

No root

شَأْنٌ (شُؤُونٌ) matter, affairs, circumstance, case

بِشَأْنٍ . . . regarding, with regard to

ط ر ح

يَطْرَحُ – طَرَحَ to throw or throw away; to suggest

يُطْرَحُ – طَرَحَ to throw away; to cause a miscarriage

يَنْطَرَحُ – انْطَرَحَ to be thrown or flung; to be thrown out or rejected

يَطْرَحُ – اِطْرَحَ to throw far away or discard

طَرْحٌ (طُرُوحَاتُ) expulsion, rejection; miscarriage, abortion; propositions

طَرَحَةٌ (طَرْحٌ) veil or head-cloth worn by women

أَطْرُوحَةٌ dissertation

مَطْرَحٌ (مَطَارِحٌ) spot, place, location; place where something is thrown

ع ق د

عَقَدَ – يَعْقِدُ to convene (a meeting); to conclude; to delegate

عَقَدَ – يَعْقِدُ to complicate; to tie or knit; to clot or thicken

تَعَقَّدَ – يَتَعَقَّدُ to be complicated; to clot or thicken

تَعَاقَدَ – يَتَعَاقَدُ to make a contract or reach a mutual agreement; to be interknit

اِنْعَقَدَ – اِنْعَقَدُ to hold, convene or assemble; to contract; to be knotted
 يَعْتَقِدُ – اِعْتَقَدَ to believe
 عَقْدٌ (عُقُودٌ) a contract or binding; a decade; a necklace; knitting
 اِبرأَ عَقْدٍ signing a contract
 عَقْدَةٌ (عَقْدٌ) a knot or joint (in the body); a dilemma
 عَقِيدَةٌ (عَقَائِدٌ) a belief or article of faith; dogma
 تَعْقِيدٌ (تَعْقِيدَاتٌ) complications, problems
 مُعْتَقَدٌ (مُعْتَقِدَاتٌ) believed or received (belief, idea); doctrine, tenet, dogma
 مُتَعَاقِدٌ / مُعَاقِدٌ contractor
 عَقِيدٌ (عَقْدَاءٌ) general, colonel
 عَقَدَ اِجْتِمَاعٌ convening or holding a meeting
 الْعَقْدُ اِلِجْتِمَاعِيٌّ the social contract
 فُسِخَ الْعَقْدُ annulment of a contract

ع ه د

عَاهَدَ – يَعْهُدُ to fulfil a promise; to entrust or commission
 يُعَاهِدُ – عَاهَدَ to contract, promise or undertake (to do sth)
 يَتَّعِهُدُ – تَعَّهَدَ to support or advocate; to maintain; to promise
 عَهْدٌ (عُهُودٌ) a contract, covenant, agreement or obligation; an age, era or epoch
 الْعَهْدُ الْقَدِيمُ the Old Testament
 الْعَهْدُ الْجَدِيدُ the New Testament
 مَعَاهِدٌ (مَعَاهِدٌ) a place or locality; an institute
 مُعَاهَدَةٌ (مُعَاهَدَاتٌ) a treaty, agreement or arrangement; an institute
 تَعَهُدٌ (تَعَهُدَاتٌ) a pledge, commitment or promise; contracting (to do sth)
 تَعَاهُدٌ mutual agreement
 مُتَعَهِّدٌ (مُتَعَهِّدُونَ) contractor
 مِعَاهِذُ فَرَسَايَ Treaty of Versailles
 مُعَاهِدَاتُ الصُّلْحِ peace treaties
 مُعَاهِدَاتُ ثَنَائِيَّةٌ bilateral treaties
 مِعَاهِذُ سَلَامٍ peace treaty
 مَعْهُودٌ well-known

ف س خ

يَفْسُخُ – فَسَخَ to annul, invalidate or cancel; to sever
 فُسِخَ cancellation, abolition, voiding

و ث ق

يَتَوَقَّعُ (ب) – يَتَوَقَّعُ (ب) to trust, have confidence in; to rely or depend on
 يُوَثِّقُ – وَثَّقَ to document, authenticate or notarize; to make firm or strengthen
 يُوَاثِّقُ – وَاثَّقَ to enter into an agreement; to intend
 يُوَثِّقُ – أَوْثَقَ to tie, fasten or bind up

يَتَوَقَّعُ – تَوَقَّعَ to be firm; to be firmly established; to proceed with confidence
 يَسْتَوْتِقُ – اِسْتَوْتِقُ to make sure, verify or check; to have confidence
 (تِقَاتٌ) ثِقَةٌ confidence, trust; authority
 ثِقَةٌ بِالنَّفْسِ self-confidence
 عَدَمُ الثِّقَةِ lack of confidence; mis-trust
 وَثِيقٌ strong, solid, reliable, secure
 (وَتَائِقُ) وثيقة documents, deed, certificate, record; charter, bill
 وَتَائِقُ مُصَنَّفَةٌ classified documents
 وَتَائِقُ غَيْرُ مُصَنَّفَةٍ unclassified documents
 وَتَائِقُ رَسْمِيَّةٌ official documents
 وَتَائِقُ السَّفَرِ travel documents
 وَتَائِقِيّ documentary
 وَثُوقٌ trust, confidence
 (مَوَاتِيقُ) ميثاق convention, covenant, charter, contract
 مِثَاقُ جَنيفِ Geneva Convention
 تَوَثِّيقٌ authentication, documentation, strengthening
 مَوْثُوقٌ بِهِ trustworthy, reliable; dependable

الجرائم

ب ز ز

يَبْتَزُّ – ابْتَزَّ to rob, fleece or steal; to blackmail
 ابْتِزَارٌ blackmail, extortion

ب غ ي

يَبْغِي – بَغَى to seek; to desire or covet; to wrong, oppress or treat unjustly
 يَنْبَغِي it is desirable; it is necessary; it is proper
 يَبْتَغِي – ابْتَغَى to seek; to desire or aspire
 بَغْيٌ injustice, wrong
 بَغِيٌّ (بَغَايَا) whore, prostitute
 البِغَاءُ prostitution
 ابْتِغَاءٌ desire
 بَاغٌ (بُغَاةٌ) oppressive, tyrannical, unjust; tyrant

No root

بَلْطَةٌ (بَلْطَاتٌ) axe
 بَلْطَجِيٌّ (بَلْطَجِيَّةٌ) thug, gangster; a pimp; parasite

ث أ ر

يَنْتَأَرُ – تَأَرَّأَ to avenge or take revenge
 تَأَرُّ (أَتَارٌ) revenge, vengeance, blood feud
 تَائِرٌ avenger

ج ر م

يُجْرِمُ - جَرَمَ to commit an offence; to injure or harm; to debone (meat)
يُجَرِّمُ - جَرَّمَ to incriminate; to charge with a crime
يُجْرِمُ - أَجْرَمَ to commit a crime, sin or do harm
(أُجْرِمُ / جُرْمُ) crime, offence, sin
لا جَرَمَ of course, certainly
(جَرَائِمُ) crime, offence, sin
إِجْرَامٌ crime
(مُجْرِمُونَ) criminal
إِرتِكَابُ جَرْمٍ to commit an offence
الجَرَائِمُ الأَشَدُّ حُطُورَةً serious crimes
إِتِّصَالٌ فِي الجَرِيمَةِ involvement in the crime
جَرَائِمُ حَرْبٍ war crimes
جَرَائِمُ ضِدَّ الْإِنْسَانِيَّةِ crimes against humanity

ح ر ش

يَحْرُشُ - حَرَشَ to scratch
يُحَرِّشُ - حَرَّشَ to incite or provoke; to sow discord
يَتَحَرَّشُ - تَحَرَّشَ to provoke or harass
تَحَرُّشٌ provocation or harassment
تَحْرُشٌ جنسِيّ sexual harassment

ح و ل / ح ي ل

يَحُولُ - حَالَ to change or undergo a change; to be transformed
يُحَوِّلُ - حَوَّلَ to change, transform or convert; to transfer
يُحَايِلُ - حَايَلَ to chicanery or deceive by pretence; to make excuses or dodge
يُحِيلُ - أَحَالَ to change, transform or transmute
يَتَحَايَلُ - تَحَايَلَ to trick, chicanery, deceive or cheat; to outsmart or outwit
يَحْتَالُ - إِحْتَالَ to defraud
يُحَوِّلُ - إِحْوَلَ to be cross-eyed
يَسْتَحِيلُ - إِسْتَحَالَ to be impossible, absurd or inconceivable; to be transferred
(أَحْوَالٌ) حال condition, state, situation, position
حالما (conj) as soon as
(حَالَاتٌ) حالة condition, state, situation
حالة الطَّوَارِئِ state of emergency
الحالة الإِجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ marital status
الحالة الرَّاهِنَةُ the status quo
حاليّ current, present, actual
(أَحْوَالٌ) حَوْلٌ year; might or power
لا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللّهِ there is no power and no strength save in God
حَوْلَ (prep) around
(حِيلَةٌ) حيلة a trick or ruse; artifice

(حَوْلُ) cross-eyed

حَوْلِي (prep) around, about, approximately

تَحْوِيل transformation, conversion, change, alteration; transfer

(مُحَاوَلَاتُ) an attempt, effort or endeavour

تَحَوُّل a change or transformation; a sudden turn

إِحْتِيَالُ / تَحَالِيلُ trickery, malice, treachery, deception, fraud

مُكَافَحَةُ الإِحْتِيَالِ anti-fraud

مُخَالٌ cunning, deceitful, treacherous, perfidious; an impostor or a fraud

مُسْتَحِيل impossible, absurd, preposterous

خ د ع

يَخْدَعُ – خَدَعُ to cheat, deceive, mislead, dupe

يُخَادِعُ – خَادَعُ to cheat, deceive, mislead, dupe

يَتَخَدَّعُ – اِنْخَدَعُ to be deceived, deluded or misled

(خُدْعَةٌ / خُدَعَاتُ) deception, cheating

مُخَادَعَةٌ subterfuge

خِدَاعٌ / خَدِيعَةٌ (خدائعُ / أَخَادِيعُ) deception, deceit, betrayal, treachery; swindles, tricks

خَدَاغٌ / مُخَادِغٌ swindler, imposter, cheat, crook

خ ر ب

يُخْرِبُ – خَرَبَ to destroy, wreck, demolish or shatter

يُخَرِّبُ – خَرَّبَ to devastate, lay waste (to), destroy or wreck

يُخْرِبُ – أَخْرَبَ to devastate, lay waste (to), destroy or wreck

يَتَخَرَّبُ – تَخَرَّبَ to be or become destroyed; to be ruined; to disintegrate

خَرَابٌ / خَرَبٌ destruction, devastation

خَرِبٌ destroyed, demolished, devastated, laid to waste

خَرِبَةٌ (خَرِبٌ) a disintegrating structure, a ruin or ruins; a small village

تَخْرِيبٌ (تَخْرِيبَاتُ) sabotage, destruction, devastation

تَخْرِيبٌ مُتَعَمِّدٌ vandalism

أَعْمَالُ التَّخْرِيبِ acts of sabotage

مُخَرِّبٌ (مُخَرِّبُونَ) saboteur, annihilator, terrorist

عَمَلِيَّاتُ تَخْرِيبِيَّةٌ / أَعْمَالُ تَخْرِيبِيَّةٌ sabotage operations; terrorist acts

خ ل س

يَخْلُسُ – خَلَسَ to steal, pilfer or swipe

يَخْتَلِسُ – اِخْتَلَسَ to steal, pilfer or embezzle

خُلْسَةٌ / خِلْسَةٌ stealthily, furtively

اِخْتِلَاسٌ (اِخْتِلَاسَاتُ) embezzlement, misappropriation

خُلْسَةٌ / خِلْسَةٌ (خِلْسَاتُ / خِلَاسَاتُ) an opportunity

مُخْتَلِسٌ embezzler

خ ن ق

يَخْنُقُ - خَنَقَ to strangle, choke, smother
يُخَانِقُ - خَانَقَ to have a fight with or quarrel
يَتَخَانِقُ - تُخَانِقُ to have a fight or quarrel (with)
يُخْنَقُ - اِنْخَنَقَ to be strangled, choked or smothered
يُخْتَنَقُ - اِخْتَنَقَ to be strangled, choked to death or throttled
خُنُقٌ strangulation
خُنَاقٌ suffocation
خِنَاقٌ a fight, quarrel or row
اِخْتِنَاقٌ asphyxiation, suffocation
مَخْنُوقٌ strangled, suffocated, choked

د ع ر

يُدْعَرُ - دَعَرَ to be immoral
دُعَارَةٌ / دَعْرٌ indecency, immorality, debauchery, prostitution
بَيْتُ دَعَارَةٍ brothel
دَاعِرٌ (دُعَارٌ) indecent, immoral, lewd, licentious

ذ ب ح

يَذْبَحُ - ذَبَحَ to slaughter, kill, murder, slay
يُذْبِحُ - ذَبَحَ to slaughter, kill, murder, slay
ذَبْحٌ slaughter, slaughtering
ذَبِيحَةٌ (ذَبَائِحُ) slaughter animal, sacrificial victim, blood sacrifice
مَذْبَحٌ (مَذَابِيحُ) slaughterhouse, abattoir; altar
مَذْبَحَةٌ massacre, slaughter

ر ش و

يَرْشُو - رَشَا to bribe
اِرْتَشَى - يَرْتَشِي to accept a bribe or be corrupt
رِشْوَةٌ / اِرْتِشَاءٌ bribery, corruption
رِشْوَةٌ (رِشْيٌ / رَشَوَاتٌ / رِشَاوِي) bribe, bribery

ز و ر

يَزُورُ - زَارَ to visit, call or pay a visit
يُزَوِّرُ - زَوَّرَ to forge, falsify or fake
يَتَزَاوَرُ - تَزَاوَرَ to exchange visits
زَوْرٌ throat; upper part of chest
زَوْرٌ a lie or untruth
شَهَادَةُ الزَّوْرِ false testimony, perjury

تَرْوِيرُ falsification, forgery
 (زِيَارَةُ) a visit or call
 (زَوَارُ) visitor, guest

س ر ق

يَسْرِقُ – سَرَقَ to steal, loot, rob
 يُسْرِقُ – سَرَقَ to accuse of theft
 يُنْزَرَقُ – اِنْزَرَقَ to be stolen, looted, robbed
 يُسْتَرْقُ – اِسْتَرْقَ to steal, pilfer or rob
 (سَرَقَاتُ) burglary, theft, stealing
 سَارِقُ (سَارِقُونَ) thief
 سَرَّاقُ (سَرَّاقُونَ) thief
 مَسْرُوقٌ (مَسْرُوقَاتُ) stolen; stolen goods

س ف ح

يَسْفَحُ – سَفَحَ to spill or shed
 يُسَافِحُ – سَافَحَ to whore or fornicate
 يُتَسَافِحُ – تَسَافَحَ to whore or fornicate
 (سُفْحُ) foot (of mountain); a flat, rocky surface
 سَفَّاحٌ (سَفَّاحُونَ) serial killer
 سِفَاحٌ fornication

س و ع

يَسُوءُ – سَاءَ to be or become bad, evil or wicked; to aggrieve, vex or torment
 يُسَوِّئُ – سَوَّأَ to do badly; to spoil or harm
 يُسِيءُ – أَسَاءَ to do badly; to spoil, harm or wrong
 يُسْتَاءُ – اِسْتَاءَ to fall on evil days; to be offended, hurt or annoyed
 سُوءٌ evil, ill, misfortune; injury, offence
 لِسُوءِ الْحَظِّ unfortunately
 سَيِّئٌ bad, evil, ill
 سَيِّئَةٌ (سَيِّئَاتُ) sin, offense, misdeed
 مَسَاءَةٌ (مَسَاوِيٌّ) an evil deed or vile action; disadvantages
 اِِسَاءَةٌ misdeed, sin; offense, insult
 اِِسَاءَةُ الْمُعَامَلَةِ mistreatment
 اِسْتِثْيَاءٌ dissatisfaction; vexation, annoyance
 مُسِيءٌ offensive, unpleasant, harmful
 مُسْتَأْنَاءٌ disappointed, annoyed, offended, displeased, vexed, indignant

ش ت م

يَشْتُمُ – شَتَمَ to abuse or swear at someone; to vilify or scold
 يَتَشَاتَمُ – تَشَاتَمَ to vilify or abuse one another

سَبَّ abuse, vilification
 سَبَّابٌ abusive; impertinent, insolent
 (سَبَابٌ) abuse, vilification
 مُسَابَمَةٌ vilification

ش ر ر

شَرُّ to be bad, evil, wicked or vicious
 (شَرٌّ) evil, ill (thing); mischief, calamity, disaster
 (أَشْرَارٌ / شَرِيرٌ) evil, bad, wicked or vicious (person); an evildoer
 (أَشِيرٌ / أَشْرَارٌ) bad, evil, wicked (person)
 شَرَاةٌ (شَرَارَاتٌ) spark

ض ا ق

ضَيْقٌ to be narrow or confined; to be anguished
 ضَيَّقَ to make narrow; to cramp, tighten or restrict; to harass or oppress
 ضَائِقٌ to vex, annoy, anger, harass or oppress
 أَضَاقَ to be or become narrow; to become annoyed or irritated
 تَضَاقَ to be or become narrow; to become irritated; to be angry
 ضَيْقٌ narrowness, tightness, restriction, confinement; anxiety
 ضَيْقٌ narrow, tight, cramped; limited, restricted
 تَضْيِيقٌ a narrowing or tightening; restriction, limitation, oppression
 مُضَايَقَةٌ (مُضَايِقَاتٌ) harassment, molestation; distress, annoyance; disturbance
 ضَائِقَةٌ (ضَائِقَاتٌ / ضَوَائِقٌ) predicament, straits, difficulty
 مُتَضَايِقٌ annoyed, angry, vexed, exasperated

ط ع ن

طَعَنَ to contest; to thrust; to pierce; to defame
 يَطَّاعَنَ to attack or thrust at each other
 طَعْنٌ defamation, slander; piercing; attacks
 طَعْنَةٌ (طَعْنَاتٌ) a stab, thrust or attack
 طَاعُونٌ (طَوَاعِينٌ) plague, pestilence
 طَاعِنٌ فِي السِّنِّ old, aged
 مَطْعُونٌ stabbed; plagued

ع ص ي

عَصَى to disobey, defy, oppose, rebel or resist
 يُعَاصِي to disobey, defy, oppose, rebel or resist
 يَتَعَصَّى to be or become difficult or intricate
 يَتَعَاصَى to be difficult, hard or impossible; to refuse

يَسْتَعْصِي – اِسْتَعْصَى to resist, oppose, defy, revolt; to be insidious; to escape
 (أَعْصِيَاءُ) عَصِي rebel
 عِصْيَانٌ disobedience; insubordination, revolt, rebellion, sedition, mutiny
 عِصْيَانٌ مَدَنِي civil disobedience, unrest
 (مَعْصِيَةٌ) مَعْصِيَةٌ disobedience; insurrection, sedition, revolt, rebellion; sin
 اِسْتِعْصَاءٌ obstinacy, impenetrability; difficulty; malfunction
 (عِصَاءٌ) عَاصٍ disobedient; insubordinate, rebellious, seditious; sinful
 مُسْتَعْصٍ difficult, intricate; delicate; incurable

ع ن ف

عَنْفٌ – يُعَنْفُ to treat severely; to reprimand, rebuke or berate
 أَعْنَفٌ – يُعْنَفُ to treat severely or harshly
 عُنْفٌ violence; sternness, harshness
 عُنْفٌ مُنْزِلِي domestic violence
 أَعْمَالُ الْعُنْفِ acts of violence
 نَبَذَ الْعُنْفَ renunciation of violence
 عُنْفٌ أُسْرِي family abuse
 اِضْفَاءُ الشَّرِّ عِنْدَ عَلَى الْعُنْفِ legitimisation of violence
 عَنِيفٌ severe, harsh, blunt
 تَعْنِيفٌ a reprimand or rebuke

ع ه ر

بَغَرٌ – يَبْغُرُ to commit adultery; to whore
 يَعاْهِرُ – عَاهِرٌ to commit adultery; to whore
 عَهْرٌ / عَهْرَةٌ adultery, fornication; prostitution
 (عَاهِرَاتٌ) عَاهِرَةٌ prostitute
 (عُهاِرٌ) عَاهِرٌ adulterer, fornicator; prostitute; whore, harlot

غ ب ن

بَغَى – يَبْغِي to cheat, dupe or defraud
 (غُبُونٌ) غُبْنٌ fraud, deceit, cheating, duping
 غُبْنٌ فَالِحٌ criminal fraud (Islamic law)
 عَيْنٌ stupidity
 تَعَايُنٌ mutual cheating
 مَغْبُونٌ deceived, defrauded, cheated, duped

غ ش س

يُغْشِي – غَشَى to act dishonestly; to deceive, fool, mislead or cheat
 اِنْغَشَى – يَنْغَشِي to be deceived, fooled, cheated or duped

يَسْتَعْشُّ – اِسْتَعْشَّ to regard (someone) as dishonest or as a fraud; to suspect of fraud
 عَشُّ adulteration, corruption, debasement; fraud, deceit
 غِشُّ fraud, deception, deceit; disloyalty; corruption
 غَشَّاشٌ a cheat, swindler or impostor; deceptive, false
 مَعْشُوشٌ impure, corrupted; deceived, fooled, cheated, duped

غ ص ب

يَعْصِبُ – عَصَبَ to take by violence; to rape or violate; to usurp
 يَغْتَصِبُ – اِغْتَصَبَ to take by force; to rape or violate; to usurp
 عَصَبُ force, compulsion; illegal seizure
 اِغْتِصَابُ force, compulsion; rape, extortion
 غَاصِبٌ (غَاصِبُونَ) usurper
 مَعْصُوبٌ forced, compelled, coerced
 مُغْتَصِبٌ a rapist; violent, brutal

ف ز ع

يَفْرَغُ – فَرَّغَ to fear or be afraid; to flee or take refuge
 يُفْرِغُ – فَرَّغَ to frighten, scare or alarm
 يُفْرِغُ – أَفْرَغَ to frighten, terrify or scare
 يَتَفَرَّغُ – تَفَرَّغَ to be terrified, startled or frightened
 (أَفْرَاعٌ) فَرَّغُ fear, fright, terror, panic, alarm
 فَرَّعَانُ / فَرَّعَانٌ frightened, terrified, scared
 فَرَّاعَةٌ scarecrow; someone who inspires fear
 مُفْرِغٌ terrible, dreadful, startling

ق ت ل

يُقْتُلُ – قَتَلَ to kill, slay or murder
 يُقْتَلُ – قَتَلَ to kill or massacre
 يُقَاتِلُ – قَاتَلَ to fight, combat or battle
 يَتَقَاتَلُ – تَقَاتَلَ to fight one another
 يَفْتَتِلُ – اِفْتَتَلَ to fight one another
 يَسْتَقْتِلُ – اِسْتَقْتَلَ to risk one's life
 قَتْلٌ murder, assassination, killing
 قَتِيلٌ (قَتْلَى) deceased
 قَاتِلٌ (قَتْلَةٌ) murderer, killer, hitman, assassin
 مَقْتَلٌ (مَقَاتِلٌ) death, murder, killing
 قَتْلَى killings, deaths; dead people
 قِتَالٌ fight, struggle, combat
 قَاتِلٌ deadly, lethal; a killer

جَرِيْمَةُ الْقَتْلِ homicide

(مُقَاتِلُونَ) fighter, combatant

قَتْلٌ بِالرَّصَاصِ shooting

قُتِلَ رَمِيًّا بِالرَّصَاصِ he was killed by bullets

يَدِمُ بَارِدٍ in cold blood

ك ي د

يَكِيدُ كَاذٌ – يَكِيدُ to deceive, outwit, ensnare; to plot

يُكَايِدُ كَايِدٌ – يُكَايِدُ to deceive, dupe or outwit

(كِيَادٌ) كَيْدٌ a ruse or scheme; artifice; cunning

(مَكَايِدُ / مَكَايِدُ) مَكِيدَةٌ a ruse, trick or conspiracy; entrapment, schemes, intrigue

ل ب س

يَلْبَسُ لَبَسٌ – يَلْبَسُ to put on, wear or dress

يُلْبِسُ لَبِيسٌ – يُلْبِسُ to dress, clothe or cover; to seize; to deceive

يَتَلَبَّسُ تَلَبَّسٌ – يَتَلَبَّسُ to dress, clothe or be wrapped; to be involved or implicated

يَلْتَبِسُ التَّبَسٌ – يَلْتَبِسُ to be obscure or dubious; to mistake

لُبْسٌ / لُبْسٌ confusion, tangle, muddle; obscurity

(لُبُوسٌ) لِبَاسٌ clothes, dress, costume

(لِبَاسَاتٌ) لِبَاسٌ clothes, clothing, costume, garment

(مَلَابِسٌ) مَلْبَسٌ clothes, garment (used more frequently in the plural)

تَلْبِيسٌ clothing, dressing, lining

تَلَبُّسٌ / فِي حَالَةٍ تَلَبُّسٍ caught in the act, caught red-handed

التَّبَاسُ confusion, obscurity, ambiguity

مُتَلَبِّسٌ involved, intricate, dubious, doubtful

مُتَلَبِّسٌ بِالْجَرِيْمَةِ red-handed

مُلَابِسَاتُ الْجَرِيْمَةِ surrounding conditions

ل ص ص

يَلْصِقُ لَصٌّ – يَلْصِقُ to rob or steal; to do secretly

يَتَلَصَّصُ تَلَصَّصٌ – يَتَلَصَّصُ to become a thief; to act stealthily

(لُصُوفٌ) لُصٌّ robber

م س س

يَمَسُّ مَسٌّ – يَمَسُّ to infringe or violate; to feel or touch; to harm or wrong

يَمَاسٌ – يَمَاسٌ to touch or be in contact (physically)

مَسٌّ touch, touching; misfortune, calamity; an attack; insanity, madness

مَسَامٌ touching, feeling; violation, infringement; connection, relation

تَمَاسٌ mutual contact

مَاسٌ urgent, pressing; touching, tangency

حَاجَةٌ مَاسَّةٌ urgent matter

مَمْسُوسٌ touched; tangible; mentally deranged, insane

ن ص ب

يُنْصَبُ – نَصَبٌ to swindle or dupe; to raise or rear; to erect; to show or display

يُنْصَبُ – نَصَبٌ to set up, raise, lift up; to appoint; to install

يُنَاصِبُ – نَاصِبٌ to be hostile or to display enmity; to fight, combat or oppose

يُنْتَصَبُ – اِنْتَصَبٌ to rise or straighten up; to get up; to be appointed or hold an office;
to be pronounced with a final *a* (fatha)

نَصَبٌ setting up, erection, raising

نَصَبٌ تَذْكَارِيٌّ monument

نَصَابٌ quorum; origin, beginning

نَصَابٌ a fraud, cheat, swindler or imposter; deceitful, fraudulent

نَصِيبٌ a share or dividend; participation; change; fate, lot

سَحْبُ الْيَانَصِيبِ / يَا نَصِيبٌ lottery

مَنْصِبٌ (مَنَاصِبُ) position, post, rank, office

تَنْصِيبٌ nomination; installation

مَنْصُوبٌ raised, erected, set-up; a word in the accusative (grammar)

ن ق م

يَنْتَقِمُ – نَقَمٌ to revenge or avenge oneself; to take vengeance; to be hostile

يَنْتَقِمُ – اِنْتَقَمٌ to take revenge on; to revenge or avenge oneself

نَقْمَةٌ (نَقَمٌ / نَقَمَاتٌ) revenge, vengeance; a grudge or resentment; spite

اِنْتِقَامٌ vengeance, revenge

مُنْتَقِمٌ / نَاقِمٌ avenger

اَلْاِنتِقَامِيَّةُ aَلْاَعْمَالُ reprisal acts

ه د د

يَهْدُ – هَدٌّ to break, crush, demolish, ruin, undermine, destroy

يَهْدِدُ – هَدَدٌ to threaten, menace, scare, frighten or intimidate

يَهْدِدُ – تَهْدَدٌ to threaten, menace, demolish, ruin or undermine

يُنْهَدُ – اِنْهَادٌ to be demolished or wrecked; to collapse; to be a wreck

تَهْدِيدٌ (تَهْدِيداتٌ) threat, menace, intimidation

تَهْدِيدٌ بِالْقُوَّةِ threat of force

تَهْدِيدٌ قَوْرِيٌّ imminent threat

حَالَةُ التَّهْدِيدِ state of threat

اِكْتِشَافُ تَهْدِيداتٍ threat detection

تَخْفِيزُ التَّهْدِيدِ threat reduction

تَهْدِيدِيٌّ threatening, menacing

مَهْدُودٌ destroyed, wrecked

مُهَدِّدٌ threatened, menaced

تُؤْيِيخٌ وَتَهْدِيدٌ scolding and threatening

ه ر ب

هَرَبَ – يَهْرُبُ to escape, flee or desert

هَرَبَ – يَهْرُبُ to smuggle; to put to flight; to liberate or free

تَهَرَّبَ – يَتَهَرَّبُ to escape or evade

هُرُوبٌ flight

تَهْرِيبٌ smuggling, trafficking

مُهَرِّبٌ (مُهَرِّبُونَ) smuggler, trafficker

هَارِبٌ fugitive

تَهْرُبٌ مِنَ الصَّرَائِبِ tax evasion

تَهْرِيبُ الْبَشَرِ people trafficking

Under arrest الإِعْتِقَالُ

أ ز ق

أَزَقَ – يَأْزِقُ to be narrow

تَأَرَّقَ – يَتَأَرَّقُ to be narrow

مَأْرَقٌ (مَأْرَقٌ) predicament, dilemma; narrow passageway, impasse or strait

ب ص م

بَصَمَ – يَبْصِمُ to imprint, print, stamp

بَصْمَةٌ (بَصْمَاتٌ) imprint, impression

بَصْمَةُ الْخَتَمِ seal

بَصْمَةُ الْأَصَابِعِ fingerprinting

ج ب ن

جُبِنَ – يَجْبُنُ to be a coward; to be fearful

جَبَّنَ – يُجَبِّنُ to make into cheese; to cause to curdle; to accuse of cowardice

جُبْنٌ / جَبَانَةٌ cowardice

جُبْنَةٌ / جُبْنٌ cheese

جُبْنَاءُ (جُبْنَاءُ) coward

جَبَّانٌ cheese merchant

جَبِينٌ (جَبِينٌ) forehead, brow; front

ح ج ز

حَجَرَ – يَحْجِرُ to arrest, detain, restrain, hinder or prevent; to seize

إِحْتَجَرَ – يَحْتَجِرُ to retain for oneself

حَجْرُ arrest, detention, prevention; isolation; a booking or reservation
 تَأْكِيدُ الْحَجْرِ booking confirmation
 حَاجِزٌ (خَوَاجِزُ) obstacle, barrier, block, wall; borders
 حَوَاجِزُ عَلَى الطَّرْقِ road blocks

ر ب ك

رَبَكَ - يَرْبِكُ to muddle, entangle, complicate, confuse
 ارْتَبَكَ - يَرْتَبِكُ to be confused; to become involved
 إِرْتِبَاكٌ (إِرْتِبَاكَاتٌ) confusion, mess, tangle; involvement
 مُرْتَبِكٌ confused, bewildered; complicated/involved

س ب ق

سَبَقَ - يَسْبِقُ to be or come before; to precede; to anticipate
 سَبَقَ - يُسَبِّقُ to cause to precede; to do or give prematurely
 سَابَقَ - يُسَابِقُ to try to outdo, defeat or beat; to compete or vie
 تَسَابَقَ - يَتَسَابِقُ to try to outdo another; to compete or vie
 إِسْتَبَقَ - يَسْتَبِقُ to try to outdo another; to compete or vie
 سَبَقٌ precedence, priority
 سَبَقٌ صَحْفِيٌّ news exclusive, news scoop
 سَبَاقٌ precursory, triumphant
 تَسَابُقٌ / سِبَاقٌ contest, competition
 مُسَابَقَةٌ (مُسَابَقَاتٌ) contest, competition, race
 الْأَسْبَقُ the former, the prior, the previous
 سَابِقٌ (سَابِقُونَ) antecedent, preceding; previous, former, retired, ex-
 سَابِقَةٌ (سَوَابِقُ) priority; previous; pl: previous convictions; antecedents
 مَنْ ذُو السَّوَابِقِ has a criminal record
 غَيْرُ مَسْبُوقٍ / غَيْرُ مَسْبُوقَةٍ unprecedented
 مُسَابِقٌ (مُسَابِقُونَ) competitor, contestant
 مُتَسَابِقٌ (مُتَسَابِقُونَ) competitor, contestant

ش ب ه

شَبَّهَ - يُشَبِّهُ to make equal, similar, comparable; to compare
 شَابَهَ - يُشَابِهُ to resemble or be similar to
 أَشْبَهَ - يُشَبِّهُ to resemble or be similar to
 تَشَبَّهَ - يَتَشَبَّهُ to compare oneself; to imitate or copy
 تَشَابَهَ - يَتَشَابَهُ to resemble one another; to be ambiguous or unclear
 اشْتَبَهَ - يَشْتَبِهُ to be in doubt; to suspect; to resemble one another
 شَبْهٌ (أَشْبَاهُ) resemblance, similarity; image, picture
 شُبْهَةٌ (شُبُهَاتٌ) suspicion; obscurity; vagueness, uncertainty, doubt
 مَشْبُوهٌ under suspicion, suspect, dubious

غَيْرُ مُشْبَوِّهِ not under suspicion
 شَبِيهٌ (شِبَاهٌ) similar, like, resembling
 مُشَابِهٌ similar
 تَشْبِيهٌ comparison, allegory, parable
 تَشَابُهٌ (تَشَابِهَاتٌ) similarity
 مُشَابَهَةٌ (مُشَابِهَاتٌ) resemblance, similarity
 اِشْتِبَاةٌ suspicion; uncertainty
 مُشْتَبِهٌ بِهِ suspect, suspected

ص ف د

صَفَدَ – يَصْفِدُ to bind, fetter, shackle or handcuff
 يُصَفِّدُ – صَفَدَ to bind, fetter, shackle or handcuff
 صِفَادٌ a bond, tie, fetter
 صِفَادُ الْيَدَيْنِ handcuffs

ع ق ل

عَقَلَ – يَعْقِلُ to confine; to detain, arrest; to comprehend; to be reasonable
 يُعَقِّلُ – عَقَلَ to bring to reason; to make someone reasonable
 يَنْعَقِلُ – نَعَقَلَ to understand; to be or become reasonable or sensible
 اِعْتَقَلَ – يَعْتَقِلُ to arrest, apprehend, detain or restrain
 عَقْلٌ (عُقُولٌ) mind, intellect; understanding; comprehension
 ضَعِيفُ الْعَقْلِ feeble-minded
 عَقْلٌ إلكترونيٌّ electronic computer
 الْعَقْلُ الْمَوْجِدُ mastermind
 عَقْلِيٌّ intellectual; mental
 الْعُمْرُ الْعَقْلِيُّ mental age
 عَقْلِيَّةٌ (عَقْلِيَّاتٌ) mentality
 عُقْلَةٌ (عُقُلٌ) a knot, joint or knuckle
 عِقَالٌ (عُقُلٌ) a rope or cord¹
 عَقِيلَةٌ (عَقِيلَاتٌ / عَقَائِلٌ) a wife or spouse
 اِعْتِقَالٌ (اِعْتِقَالَاتٌ) arrest, detention
 اِعْتِقَالٌ وَقَائِيٌّ protective custody
 اِعْتِقَالٌ مُعَسِّكٌ concentration camp
 عَاقِلٌ (عَقْلَاءٌ) reasonable, sensible
 مَعْقُولٌ reasonable, plausible, logical, sensible; possible
 مُعْتَقَلٌ (مُعْتَقَلَاتٌ) prison camp; concentration camp

ق ب ض

قَبِضَ – يَقْبِضُ to seize, grab or take; to arrest
 قَبِضٌ – يَقْبِضُ to pay (price); to give (sth) into someone's possession

يَتَقَبَّضُ – تَقَبَّضَ to contract or become contracted; to shrink or shrive
 يُنْقَبِضُ – انْقَبَضَ to be received; to shut oneself off; to be depressed or dispirited
 قَبْضٌ arrest, seizing, taking possession
 أَمْرُ قَبْضٍ arrest warrant
 أَلْقَى الْقَبْضَ عَلَى to arrest
 قَبْضَةٌ (قَبْضَاتٌ) seizure, grip, hold, grasp
 قَبْضَةُ حَدِيدٍ iron fist
 انْقِبَاضٌ contraction, shrinking, oppression, anguish, anxiety
 مَقْبُوضٌ عَلَيْهِ person who has been detained or arrested

ق ي د

يَقْبِدُ – قَبِدَ to bind or shackle; to restrict or limit; to stipulate
 يَتَقَبَّدُ – تَقَبَّدَ to bind oneself; to be bound, limited or restricted
 قَيْدٌ (قُيُودٌ) restrictions; shackles, handcuffs, chain; specification, registering
 عَلَى قَيْدِ الْحَيَاةِ alive, living
 قَيْدِيٌّ booking, registration
 تَقْيِيدٌ (تَقْيِيدَاتٌ) shackling, binding; booking, registration; restriction, confinement

ك ف ل

يَكْفُلُ – كَفَلَ to feed; to support or guarantee; to vouch, sponsor or bail; to be legal guardian
 يُكْفَلُ – كُفِلَ to feed or support; to sponsor or bail
 يَتَكَفَّلُ – تَكَفَّلَ to be sponsor; to bail or vouch
 يَتَكَافَلُ – تَكَافَلَ to vouch for each other
 كَفِيلٌ (كُفْلَاءٌ) guarantor, sponsor; liable, responsible
 كَفَالَةٌ security, bail, sponsorship; guarantee, warranty
 وَضَعَ تَحْتَ الْكَفَالَةِ to remand on bail
 نَكَلَ عَنْ الْكَفَالَةِ to jump bail
 أَطْلَقَ سَرَاخَهُ بِكَفَالَةٍ he was released on bail
 تَكَافُلٌ mutual responsibility; mutual agreement
 كَافِلٌ (كُفَالٌ) supporter, provider, protector, sponsor; legal guardian

No root

كَلْبِشٌ handcuffs
 كَلْبِشَةٌ (كَلْبِشَاتٌ) handcuffs, manacles

ن ك ف

يَنْكِفُ – نَكَفَ to stop or arrest; to scorn
 يُنَاكِفُ – نَاكَفَ to vex, annoy or trouble

إِسْتَنْكَفَ – يَسْتَنْكِفُ to be proud or haughty; to disdain, scorn or reject
النُّكَافُ mumps

ن ك ل

يَنْكُلُ – نَكَلَ to abstain; to withdraw; to recoil or shrink from
يُنْكَلُ – نَكَلَ to punish severely; to torture or maltreat; to deter or repel
(أُنْكَالٌ) يَكُلُ a shackle, fetter or chain
نَكَلٌ exemplary punishment; warning example
تَنْكِيلٌ exemplary punishment; maltreatment, torture; driving back

و ر ط

يُورِطُ – وَرِطَ to entangle, embroil, involve, implicate
يَتَوَرِّطُ – تَوَرَّطَ to be involved or embroiled in; to get into trouble
(وَرِطَةٌ) وَرِطَةٌ dilemma, difficulty, trouble, predicament
تَوَرُّطٌ entanglement, involvement
مُتَوَرِّطٌ in a bind, in a fix; involved in

و ق ف

يَقِفُ – وَقَفَ to stop; to come to a standstill; to stand up
يُوقِفُ – وَقَفَ to seize or arrest; to erect
يُوقِفُ – أُوقِفَ to stop, arrest or restrain; to remain in custody
يَتَوَقَّفُ – تَوَقَّفَ to stop or halt; to desist or refrain
يُسْتَوْقَفُ – اسْتُوقِفَ to bring to a stop; to halt, detain or check
(أَوْقَافٌ) وَقْفٌ wakf; religious endowment; stagnation, stopping
(وَقْفَاتٌ) وَقْفَةٌ position or standing; stance; halt
وُقُوفٌ stopping, halting, stance
(مَوَاقِفُ) مَوْقِفٌ position, stance, stand, attitude; situation; place; car park
تَوَقُّفٌ standstill, pause, halt
وَاقِفٌ standing; upright, erect
مَوْقُوفٌ arrested, suspended, stopped, apprehended, detained

Note

- 1 Usually made from camel hair and it is worn by Arab men to keep the keffiyeh/kufiya (headcloth) in place.

Verdicts and convictions أَحْكَامُ الْإِدَانَةِ

ب ر ئ

يَبْرَأُ – بَرَأَ to be or become free; to be cleared of guilt; to recover (from illness)
يُبْرَأُ – بَرَأَ to free, clear, absolve or acquit

أُبْرَأَ – يُبْرَأُ to acquit, absolve or discharge; to recover (from illness)
 يَنْبِرُّ – تَنْبِرُّ to disassociate; to clear oneself from suspicion or declare oneself as innocent
 بريء (أَبْرِيَاءُ) innocent, guiltless; healthy
 بَرَاءَةٌ acquittal, innocence; license, patent
 براءة اختراع patent
 حماية براءة اختراع العقاقير patent protection for drugs or medicine
 تَبْرِئَةٌ acquittal; exoneration
 إِبْرَاءٌ acquittal; release

ج ن ح

يَجْنَحُ – جَنَحَ to incline, tend or lean; to diverge or depart
 يُجْنِحُ – جَنَحَ to provide (sth) with wings
 يَجْنَحُ – أَجْنَحَ to incline or be inclined; to lean
 جُنْحٌ side
 جُنْحٌ darkness, gloom
 جُنْحَةٌ (جُنْحٌ) misdemeanour
 جُنَاحٌ (أَجْنَحَةٌ) wing, side, flank
 جُنَاحٌ misdemeanour; sin
 جُنُوحٌ inclination, bent, tendency; delinquency
 جانِحٌ side, flank, wing; delinquent
 جَانِحَةٌ (جَوَانِحٌ) rib, bosom; heart, soul

ح ذ ر

يَحْذَرُ – حَذَرَ to be cautious or wary; to beware or be on one's guard
 يُحَذِّرُ – حَذَرَ to warn, caution, tip off
 يُحَازِرُ – حَازَرَ to watch out or be careful
 يَتَحَذَّرُ – تَحَذَّرَ to beware, be wary
 حَذَرٌ caution, alertness, precaution
 حَذِرٌ alert, cautious
 حَذَرٌ كَلَامٌ guarded speech
 تَحْذِيرٌ (تَحْذِيرَاتٌ) warning, cautioning
 مَحْذُورٌ (مَحْذُورَاتٌ) object of caution; danger, peril, difficulty, misfortune

ذ ن ب

يُذْنِبُ – أَذْنَبَ to do wrong; to commit a sin or crime; to be guilty or culpable
 يَسْتَذْنِبُ – اسْتَذْنَبَ to find guilty of a crime or sin; to repent
 ذَنْبٌ (ذُنُوبٌ) offense, sin, crime
 ذَنْبٌ (أَذْنَابٌ) tail, end; a follower
 مُذَنْبٌ comet
 مُذْنِبٌ (مُذْنِبُونَ) guilty, culpable; a sinner, delinquent or criminal

س م ح

يَسْمَحُ – سَمَحَ to permit or allow; to be generous or kind
 يُسَامِحُ – سَامَحَ to pardon, excuse, forgive
 يُتَسَامَحُ – تَسَامَحَ to be indulgent or tolerant; to show good will
 يُسْتَسْمَحُ – اسْتَسْمَحَ to ask someone's permission; to ask forgiveness or apologise
 سَمَحٌ tolerant; generous, liberal, kind
 سَمَاحَةٌ generosity, magnanimity; kindness, tolerance
 سَمَاحٌ forgiveness; kindness/generosity; tolerance, grace (also a girl's name)
 سَمَاحٌ فَتْرَةٌ grace period
 سَمِيحٌ (سَمَاحٌ) generous; forgiving; a king (singular is also boy's name)
 مُسَامَحَةٌ pardon, forgiveness
 تَسَامُحٌ tolerance, lenience
 عَدَمُ التَّسَامُحِ zero tolerance; intolerance
 مَسْمُوحٌ permissible

ش ف ع

يَشْفَعُ – شَفَعَ to mediate or intercede; to attach, add or double
 يُتَشَفَعُ – تَشَفَعَ to mediate, intercede, intervene or plead
 شَفْعٌ (أَشْفَاعٌ) an even number; part of a pair
 شَفِيعٌ (شَفْعَاءٌ) intercessor, advocate; mediator
 شَفَاعَةٌ mediation; advocacy
 شَافِعٌ mediator; advocate

ط ل ق

يَطْلُقُ – طَلَّقَ to be cheerful, jovial or happy; to get a divorce; to be in labour
 يُطْلَقُ – طَلَّقَ to set loose, release, set free; to divorce; to repudiate
 يُطْلَقُ – أَطْلَقَ to free (s.o); to set free; to divorce; to shoot or launch (missile, etc.)
 يَتَطَلَّقُ – تَطَلَّقَ to be radiant (with joy)
 يَتَطَلَّقُ – اِنْتَطَلَّقَ to be free or loose; to be set free; to hurry or rush
 طَلْقٌ free; uninhibited, unrestrained; labour pains
 طَلْقٌ (أَطْلَاقٌ) shot (gun)
 طَلْقٌ لِسَانٌ fluent tongue
 طَلَاقٌ divorce
 طَلِيقٌ (طَلْقَاءٌ) freed, released, set free
 طَلَاقَةٌ ease, relaxation, fluency
 طَلَاقَةُ اللِّسَانِ fluency
 اِطْلَاقٌ liberation, freeing, release
 اِطْلَاقٌ عَلَى absolutely
 اِطْلَاقًا absolutely; without exception
 اِنْطِلَاقٌ release, liberty; outbreak; explosion, outburst

أَطْلَقَ سَرَاحَهُ to set him free

طَالِقٌ divorced

مُطْلَقٌ free; unlimited, unrestricted; absolute; general

مُطْلَقاً absolutely; without exception

أَغْلَبِيَّةٌ مُطْلَقَةٌ absolute majority

ع د م

يَعْدِمُ – عَدِمَ to be deprived or devoid (of); to lack; to lose

يُعْذِمُ – أَعْدَمَ to execute; to destroy; to be or become poor; to deprive

يَنْعَدِمُ – اِنْعَدَمَ to be deprived or devoid of; to be lacked; to be lost

عَدَمٌ non-; non-existence, nothing, lack, want, absence

... لَاقِدٌ lack of ...

عَدَمُ التَّسَامُحِ intolerance

عَدَمِيَّةٌ / العَدَمُ nihilism

عَدِيمٌ deprived, lacking, wanting

إِعْدَامٌ execution

إِنْعِدَامٌ absence, lack, non-existence

مُعْدُومٌ non-existent

مُعْدِمٌ poor, destitute, impoverished

ع ذ ب

يَعْذِبُ – عَذَّبَ to be sweet, pleasant or agreeable

يُعَذِّبُ – عَذَّبَ to pain, afflict, torment, torture or to punish

يَتَعَذَّبُ – تَعَذَّبَ to be punished or suffer punishment; to feel pain

يَسْتَعْذِبُ – اِسْتَعْذَبَ to find (sth) sweet or agreeable; to think (sth) beautiful or nice

(عَذَابٌ) عَذْبٌ sweet, pleasant, agreeable

(عَذَابَاتٌ / أُعْذِبَةٌ) عَذَابٌ punishment, torture, torment; pain

عُذُوبَةٌ sweetness

تُعَذِّبُ affliction, tormenting, torture, punishment

ع ر ف

يَعْرِفُ – عَرَفَ to know, be aware or discover; to recognise or perceive

يُعْرِفُ – عَرَفَ to announce or inform; to advise; to introduce or acquaint

يَتَعَرَّفُ – تَعَرَّفَ to become acquainted, meet or familiarise; to reveal oneself

يَتَعَارَفُ – تَعَارَفَ to get to know one another

يُعْتَرِفُ – اِعْتَرَفَ to confess, admit, acknowledge or concede

يَسْتَعْرِفُ – اِسْتَعْرِفَ to discern or recognise

عَرْفٌ fragrance, perfume

(أَعْرَافٌ) عُرْفٌ custom, usage, tradition; kindness; pl: crest, horse's mane, cock's comb

عُرْفِيّ traditional, conventional, usual, common, customary, habitual
 (عُرْفَاءُ) عَرِيفٌ an expert, authority or specialist; a teaching assistant; aware or knowing
 عَرَّافٌ fortune teller
 عَرَفَات Mount Arafat (near Mecca)
 عَرَفَانٌ knowledge, perception; recognition; acknowledgement
 عَرَفَانُ الْجَمِيلِ gratitude, acknowledging a favour
 (مَعَارِفُ) مَعْرِفَةٌ acquaintance, friend; knowledge, learning; skill, experience
 على مَبْدَأِ الْحَاجَةِ إِلَى الْمَعْرِفَةِ on a need-to-know basis
 الْمَعَارِفُ cultural affairs; education
 وزارةُ الْمَعَارِفِ institute of cultural affairs; Ministry of Education
 (تَعْرِيفَاتٌ) تَعْرِيفٌ definitions; communication; notification, announcement, introduction
 أَدَاءُ التَّعْرِيفِ the definite article
 تَعَرُّفٌ acquaintance; exploration, study
 إِعْتِرَافٌ admission, confession, recognition
 إِعْتِرَافٌ بِالْجَمِيلِ gratitude, thankfulness
 عَارِفٌ an expert or master
 مَعْرُوفٌ known, well-known, famous; universally accepted, conventional
 مُعْتَرَفٌ بِهِ recognised, accepted

ع ف و

يُعْفُو عَفَا – to pardon or forgive; to free; to be eliminated; to be exempt
 يُعَافِي عَافَى – to restore to health, heal or cure; to guard or protect
 يُعْفِي أَعْفَى – to restore to health, heal or cure; to guard or protect
 يَتَعَاْفَى تَعَاْفَى – to recuperate, recover or gain health
 (اسْتَعْفَى) – اسْتَعْفَى to ask someone's pardon; to ask for a reprieve; to resign
 عَفْوٌ pardon, amnesty, forgiveness
 عَفْوٌ عَامٌّ general amnesty
 عَفْوِيٌّ spontaneous
 عَفِيٌّ strong, robust
 عَفَاءٌ obliteration, extinction
 مُعَافَاةٌ / إِعْفَاءٌ exemption, dispensation, excuse
 (اسْتِغْفَاءٌ) اسْتِغْفَاءٌ apology; excuse; resignation
 (عَوَافٍ / عَافِيَاتٌ) عَافِيَةٌ good health, well-being

ع ق ب

يُعَقِّبُ عَقَّبَ – to follow, succeed, ensue, continue or come after
 يُعَقِّبُ عَقَّبَ – to follow, succeed; to pursue; to expose
 يُعَاقِبُ عَاقَبَ – to punish; to alternate
 يَتَعَقَّبُ تَعَقَّبَ – to pursue; to follow footsteps

يَتَعاقَبُ – تَعاقَبَ to be successive or succeed one another
 (أَعقابٌ) عَقِبَ heel; end, last part of; offspring
 (عَقباتٌ) عَقَبَ difficulty, obstacle, impediment
 العقبة Aqaba (a seaport in Jordan)
 (عُقابٌ) عَقَاب eagle
 (عُقوباتٌ) عُقوبَ punishment, penalty; pl: sanctions
 قانونُ العُقوباتِ penal code
 (تَعقِباتٌ) تَعقِبُ follow-up procedures; pursuit, chase; investigation
 (مُعاقباتٌ) مُعاقِبُ sanctions; punishment
 مُعاقِبٌ punisher
 عِقابٌ punishment
 عقابي punitive, penal
 (عواقِبٌ) عاقِبَ end, result, consequence, outcome
 (عَمَلِياتُ تَعقِبٍ / تَعقِيبٌ) follow-up operations
 العُقوباتُ الجَماعِيَّةُ collateral punishment
 فَرَضَ عُقوباتٍ to impose sanctions

ف ر ج

يُفَرِّجُ – فَرَّجَ to open; to separate or part; to comfort or relieve; to show
 يُفَرِّجُ عَنْ – أَفَرَّجَ عَنْ to release, free, liberate; to leave (a place)
 يَتَفَرَّجُ – تَفَرَّجَ to be opened; to be separated; to part or divide; to watch or observe
 يَنْفَرِّجُ – اِنْفَرَّجَ to be opened; to widen; to show or reveal; to relax
 (فُرُوجٌ) فَرَّجَ an aperture or opening; female privates (vulva)
 فَرَّجَ freedom from grief or sorrow; joy, relaxation, relief, ease
 فُرْجَةٌ state of happiness; pleasure, delight
 (فَرارِيجٌ) فَرَّجَ chick, young chicken
 إِفْرَاجٌ liberation, release
 إِفْرَاجٌ عَنْ السَّجِينِ release of a prisoner
 تَفَرُّجٌ inspection, viewing, watching
 إِنْفِرَاجٌ relaxation
 (مُتَفَرِّجٌ) مُتَفَرَّجٌ viewer, observer, watcher

ف ر ض

يَفْرِضُ – فَرَضَ to impose, order or decree; to decide or determine
 يَفْتَرِضُ – اِفْتَرَضَ to suppose or assume; to impose
 (فُرُوضٌ) فَرَضَ duty; an order or decree; homework; religious duty
 فَرَضِيٌّ hypothetical
 (فَرائِضٌ) فَرَضَ religious duty; homework
 (اِفْتِرَاضٌ) اِفْتَرَضَ assumption, supposition, premise, hypothesis

اِفْتِرَاضِيّ hypothetical
عَالَمٌ اِفْتِرَاضِيّ virtual world
مَفْرُوضٌ supposed, assumed

ل و م

يَلُومُ to blame, censure, reproach
لُومٌ – لُؤْمٌ to reprimand sharply
يَتَلَاوُمُ – تَلَاوُمٌ to blame each other
لُومٌ / مَلَامَةٌ blame, reproach, censure
لَايْمَةٌ (لَوَائِمٌ) reproof, rebuke, blame
لَايِمٌ (لُؤَامٌ) accuser, critic
مَلُومٌ / مَلَامٌ blamed; blameworthy

ن د د

يَنْدِيّ – نَدَى to run or slip away; to flee
يُنْدِدُ – نَدَدَ to expose or show up; to denounce; to criticise
نِدٌّ (أَنْدَادٌ) antagonist, rival; equal, partner
تَنْدِيْدٌ denouncing, defamation, criticism

ن ذ ر

يَنْذَرُ – نَذَرَ to dedicate; to vow
يُنْذِرُ – أَنْذَرَ to warn or caution; to admonish; to announce
نَذْرٌ (نُذُورٌ) a vow or solemn pledge
إِنْذَارٌ (إِنْذَارَاتٌ) a warning, announcement or alarm
جِهَازُ إِنْذَارٍ an alarm system

السِّجْنُ Prison

أ ب د

يَأْبُدُ – أَبَدَ to stay or linger; to run wild; to shy away from
يُؤَبِّدُ – أَبَدَ to perpetuate, make lasting or eternalise
يَتَأَبَّدُ – تَأَبَّدَ to be perpetuated, to become lasting or permanent; to return to a state of wildness
أَبَدٌ (أَبَادٌ) eternity; endless, eternal; duration
الْأَبَدِيَّةُ eternity, endless time
أَبْدَةٌ (أَوَابِدٌ) unusual thing; prodigious event
أَوَابِدُ الدُّنْيَا Wonders of the world
مُؤَبَّدٌ life sentence; endless, forever
سِجْنٌ مُؤَبَّدٌ life imprisonment

ح ب س

يَحْبِسُ – حَبَسَ to detain, imprison, confine or apprehend; to block or obstruct
 يَنْحَبِسُ – اِنْحَبَسَ to be held back; to be interrupted; to restrain oneself
 اِحْتَبَسَ – اِحْتَبَسَ to block or obstruct; to confine or detain
 حَبْسُ (حُبُوس) confinement, imprisonment, prison, arrest
 حَبْسَةٌ speech impediment
 اِحْتِبَاسٌ / اِحْتِبَاسٌ retention; restraint, obstruction
 مَحْبُوسٌ (مَحَابِيسُ) imprisoned; inmate, captive
 حَبْسٌ اِحْتِيَاطِيّ provisional detention
 حَبْسٌ اِنْفِرَادِيّ solitary confinement

No root

زِنْزَانَةٌ (زِنَزَانَاتُ) / زِنَايِرُ prison cell

س ج ن

يَسْجُنُ – سَجَنَ to imprison
 سَجْنٌ (سُجُونُ) prison
 سَجْنٌ imprisonment
 سَجِينٌ (سُجْنَاءُ) prisoner, captive
 سَجَانٌ prison warden
 مَأْمُورُ السِّجْنِ prison warden
 مَسْجُونٌ (مَسَاجِينُ) imprisoned, jailed; a prisoner or captive
 حُكْمٌ بِالسِّجْنِ مَدَى الْحَيَاةِ life sentence
 سَجِينٌ سِيَاسِيّ political prisoner

ش ن ق

يَشْنُقُ – شَنَقَ to hang someone
 شَنْقٌ hanging
 مَاتَ شَنْقًا death by hanging
 مَشْنَقَةٌ (مَشَانِقُ) gallows

ع ز ل

يَعْزِلُ – عَزَلَ to remove; to set aside, isolate or segregate
 اِنْعَزَلَ – يَنْعَزِلُ to be isolated, separated, segregated
 اِعْتَرَلَ – يَعْتَرِلُ to withdraw; to resign or retire; to segregate or keep away
 عَزْلٌ removal; dissociation; isolation
 الْعَزْلُ الْاِنْفِرَادِيّ solitary confinement
 الْجِدَارُ الْعَازِلُ / الْجِدَارُ الْفَاصِلُ the separation wall (in the West Bank)
 عَزْلَةٌ isolation, seclusion, separation

إِنْعِزَالٌ seclusion, isolation

إِنْعِزَالِيَّةٌ isolationism

إِعْتِزَالٌ retirement; seclusion

مُنْعَزِلٌ isolated, single, solitary

No root

عَنْبَرٌ prison wing; ward or wing; warehouse

الأدلة والبراهين Evidence and proof

ب ر ر

بَرَّ – يَبُرُّ to be devoted or treat with reverence; to obey or be dutiful

يُبْرِئُ – بَرَّرَ to justify; to vindicate or acquit; to warrant

أَبْرَ – يُبْرِئُ to carry out or fulfil

تَبَرَّرَ – يَتَبَرَّرُ to justify oneself; to be justified

أَبْرَأَ بِوَعْدِهِ he fulfilled his promise

بِرٌّ piety; kindness, righteousness

الْبِرُّ بِالْوَالِدَيْنِ to be pious to one's parents

مَبْرَأَةٌ (مَبْرَأَاتٌ) act of charity, good deed; charitable organisation

تَبْرِيرٌ (تَبْرِيرَاتٌ) justification, vindication, explanation

مُبْرَرٌ (مُبْرَرَاتٌ) justification, excuse

لَا مُبْرَرَ لَهُ unjustifiable

ب ر ه ن

بَرِهَنَ – يُبْرِهِنُ to prove or demonstrate

بُرْهَانٌ (بَرَاهِينٌ) proof

بَرْهَنَةٌ demonstration; proving

ث ب ت

ثَبَّتَ – يَثْبُتُ to stand or remain firm; to be fixed, to hold one's ground

ثَبَّتَ – يَثْبُتُ to stabilise, secure, strengthen or fasten; to convict

أَثْبَتَ – يَثْبُتُ to assert; to confirm, prove, establish or determine; to bear witness

تَبَيَّنَ – يَتَبَيَّنُ to ascertain, verify or make sure

ثَبَاتٌ firmness, steadiness, constancy, stability

ثُبُوتٌ constancy, steadiness, permanence

إِثْبَاتٌ confirmation, proof, evidence; stabilisation, strengthening

شَاهِدٌ إِثْبَاتٍ witness for prosecution

عِبَاءُ الثَّبَاتِ burden of proof

إِثْبَاتِيٌّ affirmative, positive

تَبَيَّنَ verification, ascertainment

ثَابِت firm, fixed, established, steady, stable

مُثَبِّت established, confirmed, certain, sure, positive, proven

د ل ل

يُذَلِّل to show, demonstrate, point out, indicate

يُذَلِّل to confirm, to prove, corroborate or furnish the proof

يَتَذَلَّل to be coquettish or coy; to flirt; to dally

يَسْتَدِل to seek information, to ask to be shown; to conclude; to inform oneself

دَلَال coquetry

دَلِيل (أَدْلَةٌ / دَلَالٌ) evidence, sign, token; indication, guide

دَلِيلٌ سِيَاحِي tour guide

دَلَالَةٌ (دَلَالٌ) pointing; guidance, leadership

دَلَالَةٌ auction, public sale

تَدْلِيل reasoning; demonstration; confirmation; pampering

تَذَلُّل coquetry, pampering

إِسْتِدْلَال proof, evidence, demonstration; reasoning, argumentation

مُدْلَل spoiled or pampered

س ب ب

يُسَبِّ to insult, abuse, revile, curse or swear

يُسَبِّب to cause, arouse, provoke or produce

يَتَسَبَّب to be caused or produced; to follow; to result; to justify; to motivate

سُبُّ abuse, insults, cursing

سُبَّة disgrace, shame, dishonour

السَّبَابَةُ index finger

سَبَب (أَسْبَابٌ) reason, cause

سَبَبِيَّة causality

مَسَبَّة (مَسَبَاتٌ) a curse or insult

مُسَبِّب (مُسَبِّبَاتٌ) agent (of action); causative factor

مُسَبَّب (عَنْ) caused by

السَّبَبُ وَالْمُسَبَّبُ cause and effect

ف ض ح

يَفْضَح to expose, shame or disgrace; to compromise

يَنْفَضَح to be exposed or disgraced; to be compromised

إِفْضَاح to become public; to bring to light

فَضْح exposure; humiliation, debasement

فَضَائِح (فَضَائِحٌ) exposure; humiliation, mortification, shame, ignominy

فَاضِحٌ disgraceful, shameful, dishonourable

مَفْضُوحٌ exposed; compromised, humiliated, shamed, disgraced

ف ن د

فَنَّدَ – يُفَنِّدُ to call a liar; to prove wrong; to disprove or refute; to itemise

ي ق ن

يَقِينٌ – يَتَّقِنُ to be sure or certain; to be convinced

يُوقِنُ – أُقِنُّ to convince oneself; to be convinced; to ascertain or make sure

يَتَّقِنُ – يَتَّقِنُ to convince oneself; to be convinced; to ascertain or make sure

يَسْتَقِينُ – يَسْتَقِينُ to convince oneself; to be convinced; to ascertain or make sure

يَقِينٌ certainty, conviction; belief

أنا على يقين أن I am convinced that

يقيناً certainly

يَقِينِي absolute, indisputable

يَقِينِيَّاتٌ established truths, axioms

مُتَقِينٌ convinced, positive

Appeals and settlements الإِسْتِنَافُ وَالتَّسْوِيَةُ

ت و ب

يَتُوبُ – تَابَ to repent or be penitent; to renounce

يُتَوَّبُ – تَوَّبَ to make (someone) repent

تَوْبَةٌ repentance, contrition, penance

تَوَّابٌ repentant, penitent

التَّوَّابُ the Merciful and Forgiving (one of Allah's names)

تَائِبٌ repentant, penitent

س و ي

يَسَوِي – سَوَى to be equivalent or equal

يُسَوِّي – سَوَّى to flatten, straighten, smooth or equalise

يُسَاوِي – سَاوَى to be equivalent or equal; to equalise; to be worth

يَتَسَاوَى – تَسَاوَى to be equal or similar

يَسْتَوِي – اسْتَوَى to be even, regular or equal; to be straight; to ripen

سَوَاءٌ equality, sameness

سَوَاءٌ (سَوَابِيَّةٌ / أَسْوَاءٌ) equal; same

عَلَى حَدِّ سَوَاءٍ equally

سَوِيٌّ (أَسْوَاءٌ) straight, right, correct, intact

سَوِيَّةٌ (سَوَابَا) equality

سَوِيًّا / سَوِيًّا together, jointly
 مُسَاوَاةٌ equality, equivalence; equal rights
 عَدَمُ الْمُسَاوَاةِ الاجتماعيةِ social inequality
 إِسْتَوَاءٌ straightness, evenness, equality
 خَطُّ الْإِسْتَوَاءِ the equator
 إِسْتَوَائِيٌّ equatorial
 مُتَسَاوٍ equal, even; similar, alike
 (مُسْتَوِيَّاتٌ) مُسْتَوًى level; standard
 تَسْوِيَةٌ settlement (of a dispute or bill)
 تَسْوِيَةُ الْخِلَافِ to resolve a dispute
 تَسْوِيَةُ الْمَطَالِبِ settlement of demands
 تَسْوِيَةٌ سَلَامِيَّةٌ peaceful settlement

ع ك س

عَكَسَ – يَعْكِسُ to reverse, invert or reflect
 عَاكَسَ – يُعَاكِسُ to counteract, oppose or contradict; to disturb, harass or tease
 تَعَاكَسَ – يَتَعَاكَسُ to be reversed, inverted or reflected
 اِنْعَكَسَ – يَنْعَكِسُ to be revered, inverted or reflected
 عَكْسٌ opposite, reverse; inversion
 بِالْعَكْسِ on the contrary
 عَلَى عَكْسٍ / عَلَى الْعَكْسِ مِنْ . . . contrary to
 مُعَاكِسٌ counter-, contra-, anti-
 مُعَاكَسَةٌ (مُعَاكَسَاتٌ) disturbance; pestering, harassment
 اِنْعِكَاسٌ (اِنْعِكَاسَاتٌ) reflection; repercussion
 عَاكِسٌ screen; lampshade
 مُنْعَكِسٌ reflected

ك ف أ

كَفَأَ – يَكْفِئُ to reverse, turn over or invert
 كَفَأَ – يُكَافِئُ to reward, recompense or repay
 أَكْفَأَ – يُكْفِئُ to turn over or reverse
 تَكَافَأَ – يَتَكَافَأُ to be equal; to balance each other
 كِفَاءَةٌ (كِفَاءَاتٌ) equality; adequacy; qualifications, abilities, capabilities
 مُكَافَأَةٌ (كَافَأَاتٌ) reward, recompense; compensation
 تَكَافُؤٌ mutual correspondence; equivalence
 مَبْدَأُ تَكَافُؤِ الْفُرْصِ principal of equal opportunities

ن د م

نَدِمَ – يَنْدِمُ to repent or regret
 نَادَمَ – يُنَادِمُ to drink or carouse

- يَتَنَادَمُ – تَنَادَمَ to drink together
 نَدَمَ / نَدَامَةٌ remorse, regret, repentance
 (نَدَامٌ) نَادِمٌ repentant, regretful
 (نَدِيمٌ) نَدِيمٌ friend, confidant; drinking companion
 (نَدَامِي) نَدَامٌ remorseful, penitent
 مُتَنَدِّمٌ remorseful, penitent

Exercises

- 1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

ج ر م
 ح ك م
 ش ر ع
 ق س م
 و س ط

- 2 Find the roots of these words:

إِبْتِرَازٌ
 إِرْتِشَاءٌ
 إِسْتِدْلَالٌ
 إِسْتِغْفَاءٌ
 إِفْتِرَاضٌ
 بُرْهَانٌ
 بَصْمَةٌ
 بَنَدٌ
 زِيَارَةٌ
 سَجَانٌ
 شُؤُونٌ
 عَرِاقِيلٌ
 عَزْلٌ
 مُسَامَحَةٌ
 مُسْتَوِيَاتٌ
 مُغْتَصِبٌ

- 3 From the list above, make sentences using the words which have quadriliteral roots.
 4 Make sentences using the verbs below:

أَنكَرَ to deny; to renounce or refuse
 جَادَلَ to quarrel, argue or debate
 حَرَّمَ to incriminate; to charge with a crime
 حَقَّقَ to investigate or interrogate

زَعَمَ to allege, claim or declare
شَاهَدَ to witness, observe or see

5 Give the singular of the following plurals:

أَخَادِيْعُ
إِدْعَاءَاتُ
أَشْرَاءُ
أَكْذِيبُ
بَطْحِيَّةُ
تَحَالِيلُ
تَفَاتِيْشُ
جِدَالَاتُ
سَفَاحُونَ
شُكَاوَى
عُهُودُ
قَتَاوِ
مُحَامُونَ
مَنَاصِبُ
وَصَايَا

6 Give the present tense of these verbs:

أَبْرَأَ to acquit, absolve or discharge
إِسْتَجَوَّبَ to interrogate or examine
إِسْتَشْعَشَ to regard (someone) as dishonest or as a fraud; to suspect of fraud
إِسْتَنْطَقَ to interrogate, question or examine
إِسْتَوْثَقَ to make sure, verify or check; to have confidence
إِعْتَقَلَ to arrest, apprehend, detain or restrain
أَقْنَعَ to satisfy or content; to convince or persuade
تَخَانَقَ to have a fight or quarrel (with)
تَشَاتَمَ to vilify or abuse one another
حَكَّمَ to decree or to make necessary; to decide or determine
حَلَفَ to make (someone) swear or take an oath; to swear in
عَقَدَ to convene (a meeting); to conclude; to delegate
شَرَعَ to legislate or make laws
عَدَلَ to act justly or fairly

7 Translate the following sentences into Arabic.

- a There is a city-wide curfew tonight.
- b Everyone has the right to a fair trial.
- c There are usually 12 jurors in a High Court case.
- d The witness was charged with perjury.

- e My neighbour sued her boss for sexual harassment.
- f The man fled when the police tried to arrest him.
- g When the judge realised that the boy did not have any previous convictions, he let him off with a warning.
- h He was so afraid of going to prison that he decided to jump bail.
- i I don't believe that prisoners should be kept in solitary confinement.
- j It is well known that torture regularly takes place in prisons.

8 Translate the following sentences into English:

- ازدياد معدلات الإجرام في العاصمة خلال السنوات الأخيرة، وازدياد نسبة سرقات البيوت والسرقات الإلكترونية وانخفاض نسبة سرقات السيارات.
- القوانين تختلف من دولة إلى دولة.
- البلاد النامية مشهورة بعدم التزامها بقوانين حقوق الإنسان.
- هناك جرائم كثيرة ترتكب في لندن من بينها الجرائم المالية والجرائم الجنسية وجرائم القتل والمخالفات القانونية.
- ألقت شرطة عمان القبض على طالبين جامعيين لمحاولتهما اختراق مواقع حكومية عبر الإنترنت.
- وجاء في بيان الشرطة أن الطالبين قد اعترفا بذنبيهما.
- تراجع عدد ضحايا العنف في لندن خلال شهر مارس/ آذار.

9 Give the antonyms of the words below:

ادعى
جرم
حرم
حقيقة
كتم

10 Construct phrases or sentences using these synonyms in context:

- تَحَايَل to trick, chicanery, deceive or cheat; to outsmart or outwit
- خَدَعَ to cheat, deceive, mislead, dupe
- غَشَّ to act dishonestly; to deceive, fool, mislead or cheat
- نَصَبَ to swindle or dupe; to raise or rear; to erect; to show or display

11 Translate the following passage into Arabic.

Usually, if you are caught committing a crime you will be arrested by the police and you will be taken to the police station. There you will be searched and your fingerprints will be taken. In some instances, you are kept in prison until the court hearing. This depends on whether or not you make bail. If you do make bail, you will be able to go home until your court hearing. After the court hearing, if you need to appeal your verdict, this needs to be done either in the Court of Appeal or the High Court.

12 Read this passage and answer the questions below in English:

مَقْتَلُ ثَلَاثَةِ مِنْ رِجَالِ الشَّرْطَةِ فِي لُبْنَانِ.
قَالَتْ وَزَارَةُ الدَّاخِلِيَةِ اللُّبْنَانِيَّةُ أَنَّ اثْنَيْنِ مِنْ رِجَالِ الشَّرْطَةِ قَدْ لَقِيَا حَتْفَهُمَا وَأُصِيبَ خَمْسَةُ آخَرُونَ يَوْمَ
الْأَحَدِ الْمَاضِي عِنْدَمَا انفَجَرَتْ عِبْوَةٌ نَاسِيفَةٌ مَزْرُوعَةٌ عَلَى الطَّرِيقِ فِي مَدِينَةِ بَيْرُوتَ. وَأَفَادَ
مَصْدَرٌ أَمْنِيٌّ لِبْنَانِيٌّ أَنَّهُ قَدْ تَمَّ اعْتِقَالُ مَنْفَذِي تِلْكَ الْعَمَلِيَّاتِ أَمْسَ وَأَنَّ هُنَاكَ صِلَةً بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ تَنْظِيمِ
”الْقَاعِدَةِ“.

- In which city did this take place?
- How many police officers were injured and how many died?
- When were the suspects arrested?
- Which organisation do they have links with?

13 Translate the following passage into English:

السُّجُونُ فِي الْعَالَمِ الْعَرَبِيِّ.
إِنَّ حَالَةَ السُّجُونِ فِي مُنْظَمِ الدَّوْلِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ فِي مُنْتَهَى السَّوْءِ، وَهِيَ تَحْتَاجُ لِإِصْلَاحٍ جَذْرِيٍّ عَلَى كُلِّ
الْمُسْتَوَاتِ، فَهِيَ وَصْمَةٌ عَارٍ وَسِجْلٌ مُخْزٍ فِي مَجَالِ حُقُوقِ الْإِنْسَانِ. فَالْوَضْعُ مَتَدَنَّ إِلَى حَدٍّ كَبِيرٍ ابْتِدَاءً
مِنَ الْإِكْتِظَاطِ وَرَدَاءَةِ الطَّعَامِ وَانْعِدَامِ النِّظَافَةِ وَانْبِعَاطِ الرِّوَاغِ الْكَرِيهَةِ مِثْلَ الْعَقْفِ وَالرُّطُوبَةِ إِلَى غَدَمٍ
تَوْفَّرَ أَيُّ وَسَائِلَ صِحِّيَّةٍ أَوْ تَرْفِيهِيَّةٍ.

14 Read the passage and then answer the questions in English:

الْإِعْتِقَالُ الْإِدَارِيُّ الَّذِي تُمَارِسُهُ سُلْطَةُ الْإِحْتِلَالِ الْإِسْرَائِيلِيَّ ضِدَّ الْفِلَسْطِينِيِّينَ هُوَ قَرَارٌ سَجَنَ الْفِلَسْطِينِيَّ
خَلْفَ الْقُضْبَانِ دُونَ مُحَاكَمَةٍ أَوْ مَعْرِفَةٍ سَبَبِ الْإِعْتِقَالِ أَوْ مُدَّةِ السَّجْنِ.
وَيَرْجِعُ تَارِيخُ هَذَا الْإِجْرَاءِ الْجَائِرِ، وَهُوَ الْإِعْتِقَالُ الْإِدَارِيُّ، إِلَى سَنَةِ 1945 أَثْنَاءَ الْإِنْتِدَابِ الْبَرِيطَانِيِّ
حَيْثُ اسْتَعْدَمَتْهُ حُكُومَةُ الْإِنْتِدَابِ ضِدَّ الثُّوَارِ الْفِلَسْطِينِيِّينَ وَاعْتَقَلَتْ بِمُوجِبِهِ عِدَدًا كَبِيرًا مِنَ الثُّوَارِ
وَاحْتَجَزَتْهُمْ بِدُونِ قَضِيَّةٍ، لِعَدَمِ وُجُودِ أُدْلَةٍ كَافِيَةٍ ضِدَّهُمْ.
وَقَدْ وَرِثَتْ سُلْطَاتُ الْإِحْتِلَالِ الْإِسْرَائِيلِيَّ عَنِ السُّلْطَاتِ الْبَرِيطَانِيَّةِ الْكَثِيرِ مِنْ وَسَائِلِ الْقَمْعِ وَالتَّنْكِيلِ الَّتِي
كَانَتْ تَتَّبِعُهَا بِحَقِّ الْفِلَسْطِينِيِّينَ.
وَقَدْ مَارَسَتْ قَوَاتُ الْإِحْتِلَالِ هَذَا الْإِعْتِقَالَ ضِدَّ عَدَدٍ مِنَ الْفِلَسْطِينِيِّينَ مُنْذُ السَّبْعِينِيَّاتِ وَلَكِنَّهَا صَعَّدَتْ
اسْتِخْدَامَهُ بَعْدَ انْدِلَاحِ الْإِنْتِاقَاظَةِ الْأُولَى عَامَ 1984. وَخِلَالِ انْتِاقَاظَةِ الْأَقْصَى أُصْدِرَتْ سُلْطَاتُ
الْإِحْتِلَالِ حَوْلَ 18000 قَرَارِ اعْتِقَالٍ إِدَارِيٍّ بِحَقِّ الْفِلَسْطِينِيِّينَ. وَمَا زَالَ هُنَاكَ الْأَلْفُ مِنَ الْفِلَسْطِينِيِّينَ
مُعْتَقَلِينَ إِدَارِيًّا حَتَّى هَذَا الْيَوْمِ.

- What is administrative detention?
- When was this first used in Palestine, and by whom?
- When did the Israeli forces increase their use of administrative detention?
- When did the Occupation forces issue 18,000 administrative arrest warrants?

3 Work, business and economics الْعَمَلُ وَالتِّجَارَةُ وَالْاِقْتِصَادُ

Work and employment الْعَمَلُ وَالتَّوْظِيفُ

أ ج ر

يَأْجُرُ – أَجَرَ to reward or remunerate
يُؤْجَرُ – أَجَرَ to let out, rent or lease
يُؤْجَرُ – أَجَرَ to let out, hire out, rent, lease; to take on or engage the services of
يَسْتَأْجِرُ – اسْتَأْجَرَ to rent, hire, lease; to take on or engage the services of
(أَجْرٌ) أَجَرَ wages, pay; fee, rate
زيادةُ الأَجْرِ wage increase
الحدُّ الأدنى للأَجْرِ minimum wage
الحدُّ الأدنى القانوني للأَجْرِ legal minimum wage
أَجْرٌ hire, rent; fixed rate, price
أَجِيرُ (أَجْرَاءُ) a workman or labourer
تَأْجِيرٌ renting out, leasing, hiring out
(إِيجَارٌ) إيجارٌ rent, letting, leasing
إِسْتِجَارٌ rent or lease
مَأْجُورٌ paid, salaried, hired, employed, employee
مُؤْجِرٌ / صَاحِبُ الْمُلْكِ landlord
مُسْتَأْجِرٌ tenant or leaseholder

أ ش ر

يَأْشُرُ – أَشَرَ to saw or file; to sharpen
يُؤَشِّرُ – أَشَرَ to mark; to indicate; to state, record; to grant a visa
تَأْشِيرٌ issuing of a visa
visa تأشيرةٌ / فيزا (تَأْشِيرَاتٌ / فِيزَاتٌ)
تَأْشِيرَةُ دُخُولٍ entry visa
تَأْشِيرَةُ مَرُورٍ transit visa
تَأْشِيرَةُ عَمَلٍ work visa
مُؤَشِّرٌ (مُؤَشِّرَاتٌ) index; indicator, sign; needle

ب ش ر

بَشَرَ – بَشْرٌ to peel or scratch off; to grate or shred
 يُبَاشِرُ – بَاشِرٌ to pursue or practise (task, job); to touch; to have sex with
 بَشَرٌ man, human being; mankind
 بَشَرِيٌّ human, human being
 بَشَرَةٌ skin, complexion; cuticle
 أَشْلَاءُ بَشَرِيَّةٌ human remnants; human parts
 الْبَشَرِيَّةُ humanity; mankind, human race
 الْأُسْرَةُ الْبَشَرِيَّةُ the human family
 الْمَوَارِدُ الْبَشَرِيَّةُ human resources
 دَائِرَةُ الْمَوَارِدِ الْبَشَرِيَّةِ human resources department
 التَّنْمِيَةُ الْبَشَرِيَّةُ الشَّامِلَةُ comprehensive human development
 الْوَقْدَةُ الْبَشَرِيَّةُ / الْقُوَى الْبَشَرِيَّةُ human power
 مُبَاشَرَةٌ a pursuit or practice
 مُبَاشَرَةٌ immediately, directly
 (مُبَاشِيرُونَ) direct, immediate; live (TV); director, operator, practitioner

ب ط ل

يَبْطُلُ – بَطْلٌ to be or become null or void, invalid; to be false; to be untenable
 يُبْطِلُ – بَطَلَ to thwart, frustrate; to counteract, neutralise, invalidate
 يُبْطِلُ – أَبْطَلَ to thwart, frustrate; to counteract, neutralise, invalidate; to immobilise
 بُطْلَانٌ futility, vanity; falseness
 بَطَالَةٌ unemployment; idleness; holidays
 بَطَالَةٌ جَمَاعِيَّةٌ mass unemployment
 مُعْدَلُ الْبَطَالَةِ unemployment rate
 إِبْطَالٌ frustration; invalidation; cancellation or destruction
 بَاطِلٌ vain, futile; invalid or worthless

ح ر ف

يُحَرِّفُ – حَرَفٌ to distort, twist or corrupt; to incline or deflect
 يَتَحَرَّفُ – تَحَرَّفٌ to deviate, digress or depart from; to be or become corrupted
 يَنْحَرِفُ – انْحَرَفَ to deviate, digress or depart from; to slant or to be twisted
 يَحْتَرِفُ – احْتَرَفَ to do (sth) professionally, to practise (sth) as a profession; to strive for success
 حَرْفٌ حَرْفٌ (knife); border, verge
 حَرْفٌ (أَحْرَفٌ / حُرُوفٌ) letter, consonant; particle (grammar)
 الْحُرُوفُ الْأَبْجَدِيَّةُ letters of the alphabet
 حَرْفِيٌّ literal
 حَرْفِيًّا literally

(جِرْفٌ) vocation, trade, craft, occupation, profession; skill
 حِرْفٌ يَدَوِيَّةٌ handicrafts
 حِرْفِيٌّ professional; craftsmen
 (تَحْرِيفٌ) alteration, change; distortion, perversion, corruption
 (إِنْجِرَافٌ) deviation, digression; inclination, slant
 إِحْتِرَافٌ professional pursuit
 مُحَرَّفٌ corrupted (word)
 مُنْحَرَفٌ slanted, twisted; distorted, corrupted
 مُحْتَرَفٌ professional or skilful

خ د م

يَخْدُمُ – خَدَمَ to serve or wait on; to work or have a job
 يُخَدِّمُ – خَدَّمَ to employ, hire or engage services
 يَسْتَخْدِمُ – اسْتَخْدَمَ to use or employ; to hire or engage the services of
 اسْتِخْدَامٌ utilization, use; employment, service, occupation
 اسْتِخْدَامُ الْقُوَّةِ the use of force
 خَدَمٌ servants, attendants
 خِدْمَةٌ (خِدْمَاتٌ / خِدَمَاتٌ) service, attendance; occupation, job, employment; office
 خِدْمَةُ الزَّيَّابِينَ customer services
 خِدْمَةُ الْعُرْفِ room service
 خِدْمَةُ الْمَطَاعِمِ catering
 الخِدْمَةُ الْمَدْنِيَّةُ civil service
 الخِدْمَاتُ الصِّحِّيَّةُ health services
 الخِدْمَاتُ التَّرْفِيهِيَّةُ leisure services
 الخِدْمَاتُ اللُّوجِسْتِيَّةُ / لُوجِسْتِيَّاتٌ logistics
 تَشْمَلُ كُلَّ الْخِدْمَاتِ all-inclusive
 خِدْمَةٌ attendance, service; employment, occupation
 خَادِمٌ / خَدَّامٌ / خُدَّامٌ / خَدَمٌ servant, maid, attendant
 خَادِمَةٌ / خَدَامَةٌ (خَادِمَاتٌ / خَدَامَاتٌ) maid, female servant
 مَخَادِيمٌ (مَخَادِيمٌ) master, employer
 مُسْتَخْدِمٌ (مُسْتَخْدِمُونَ) employer; official

د ر ب

يَدْرِبُ – دَرَّبَ to be accustomed or used to; to be practised, trained or skilled
 يُدَرِّبُ – دَرَّبَ to habituate or accustom; to practise or train; to coach or tutor
 يَتَدَرَّبُ – تَدَرَّبَ to be accustomed or used to; to be or become practised or skilled
 دَرْبٌ (دُرُوبٌ) alley, lane; narrow mountain pass
 دَرْبُ التَّبَانَةِ The Milky Way
 تَدْرِيبٌ habituation; practice, training, tutoring
 مُدَرِّبٌ (مُدَرِّبُونَ) instructor, trainer, coach
 مُتَدَرِّبٌ (مُتَدَرِّبُونَ) trainee

د و م

يَدُومُ to last or continue; to persevere or persist
يُدَاوِمُ to persevere, persist or pursue diligently
يُؤَدِمُ to perpetuate or make permanent; to cause to last
يُسْتَدَامُ to make something last or continue
دَوَمٌ permanence, duration, continuance
دَوَامٌ duration, perpetuity; working or office hours
عَلَى الدَّوَامِ always
سَاعَاتُ الدَّوَامِ working hours
الدَّوَامُ الكَامِلُ full time (work)
الدَّوَامُ الْجُزْئِيُّ part time (work)
دَوَامًا constantly
دَوَامَةٌ vortex, whirlpool
مُدَاوِمَةٌ duration; perseverance, persistence, continuance
دَائِمٌ lasting, eternal; continuous, constant
دَائِمًا always
دَائِمًا وَأَبَدًا always and forever
دَامَ مَا so long as, as long as
مُسْتَدِيمٌ constant, continuous, uninterrupted
عَاهَةٌ مُسْتَدِيمَةٌ chronic disability

ر ت ب

يُرْتَبُ to arrange or organise; to be arranged; to dispose; to appoint or fix; to decorate or dress
يُتَرَتَّبُ to be arranged or organised; to result or follow; to fall in line
رُتْبَةٌ grade, level, rank, class, degree, position
رَتَابَةٌ monotony
رَتِيبٌ monotonous
مَرْتَبَةٌ (مَرَاتِبٌ) elevation; step, grade, degree, rank, status
تَرْتِيبٌ (تَرْتِيبَاتٌ) arrangement, order, sequence; set-up; succession
تَرْتِيبِيٌّ ordinal
رَقْمٌ تَرْتِيبِيٌّ ordinal number
رَاتِبٌ (رَوَاتِبٌ) salary, pay
رَاتِبٌ تَقَاعُدِيٌّ pension
مُرْتَبٌ (مُرْتَبَاتٌ) arranged, organised, regulated; pl: salary, wages

ر ق ي

يَرْقَى to be promoted; to rise, ascend, climb or mount
يُرْفَقَى to promote; to raise or advance
يُتَرْقَى to ascend or rise; to progress or advance

يَرْتَقِي – ارْتَقَى to be promoted; to rise; to ascend (as a martyr); to increase
 رُقِيَ rise; progress
 رُقِيَّة (رُقْي) a spell or charm; magic
 رَاقٍ (رُقَاة) a magician or sorcerer
 تَرْقِيَّة (تَرْقِيَات) a promotion, upgrade or advancement
 ارْتِقَاء progress; rise, ascent

ز م ل

يُزَامِل – زَامِلٌ to accompany or to be a companion; to be a colleague or associate
 يَتَزَامَل – تَزَامَلٌ to be comrades or close companions
 زَمِيلٌ (زَمَلَاء) colleague, associate
 زَمَالَةٌ comradeship, fellowship

No root

سِبْكَرْتِيرُ secretary

ش غ ل

يُشْغَل – شَغَلَ to work; to occupy, keep someone busy, distract or divert
 يُشْغَل – شَغَلَ to busy, occupy; to employ; to work; to fabricate; to invest
 يُشَاغَل – شَاغَلَ to divert or keep occupied
 يُشْغَل – أَشْغَلَ to employ; to occupy or busy
 يُتَشَاغَل – تَشَاغَلَ to occupy or busy oneself; to be preoccupied
 يُنْشَغَل – اِنْشَغَلَ to occupy or busy oneself; to be concerned
 يُشْتَغَل – اِشْتَغَلَ to busy oneself, to be occupied; to devote oneself
 شَغَلَ رَأْسَ الْمَالِ to invest capital
 شُغْلٌ (أَشْغَال) work, job, occupation; activity; distraction
 أَشْغَالٌ شَاقَّةٌ hard labour
 شُغَالٌ (شُغَالُونَ) worker, labourer; very busy
 شُغِيلٌ (شُغِيلَةٌ) worker, employee, labourer; hard-working
 مَشْغَلٌ (مَشَاغِل) workshop
 تَشْغِيلٌ hiring, employment; occupation; production; investing
 اِشْغَالٌ being busy or occupied; work or occupation
 مَشْغُولٌ busy, occupied, distracted

ط ر د

يُطْرَدُ – طَرَدَ to dismiss, fire or expel; to banish, exile or drive away
 يُطْرَدُ – طَرَدَ to dismiss, fire or expel; to banish, exile or drive away
 يُطَارِدُ – طَارَدَ to assault or attack; to pursue, follow or stalk (an animal)
 يَطْرُدُ – اَطْرَدَ to be consecutive or to flow uninterruptedly

يَسْتَطِرِدُّ – اسْتَطَرَدَّ to go on to say or to continue; to digress (in speech)
 طَرَدُ chasing away, eviction, expulsion; firing; a parcel
 طَرِيدُ evicted, expelled; banished, exiled; a fugitive
 طَرِيدُ الْعَدَالَةِ a wanted person or an outlaw
 طَرِيدَةٌ game (animals hunted for sport or food)
 طَرَادٌ / مُطَارَدَةٌ a pursuit or chase; hunting, tracking, stalking
 (اسْتَطَرَادَ) digression; continuing (one's speech)
 مُطَرَّدٌ continuous, uninterrupted, constant; general

ط و ع

يُطِيعُ – طَاعَ to be obedient or to obey
 طَوَّعَ – يُطَوِّعُ to subdue or subjugate; to subject
 طَاوَعَ – يَطَاوِعُ to obey, consent or comply with
 أَطَاعَ – يُطِيعُ to obey or follow; to submit or yield
 تَطَوَّعَ – يُتَطَوَّعُ to volunteer
 اسْتَطَاعَ – يَسْتَطِيعُ to carry out; to be able or capable of
 طَوْعٌ subjugation, obedience; voluntariness; spontaneity
 طَوْعِيٌّ / تَطَوُّعِيٌّ voluntary
 مُنْظَمَةٌ طَوْعِيَّةٌ / مُنْظَمَةٌ تَطَوُّعِيَّةٌ voluntary organisation
 طَوْعاً / طَوْعِيّاً voluntarily
 تَطَوُّعٌ volunteering, voluntary service; obedience, compliance
 تَطَوُّعٌ subjugation
 عَمَلٌ تَطَوُّعِيٌّ voluntary work
 طَاعَةٌ (طَاعَاتٌ) obedience, compliance, submissiveness; pl: pious deeds
 إِطَاعَةٌ obedience
 اسْتَطَاعَةٌ possibility; ability, capability
 طَائِعٌ / مُطِيعٌ obedient, compliant
 مُتَطَوِّعٌ (مُتَطَوِّعُونَ) volunteer
 مُسْتَطَاعٌ possible, feasible
 قَدْرُ الْمُسْتَطَاعِ as far as possible
 إِذَا أَرَدْتَ أَنْ تُطَاعَ فَسَلْ مَا يُسْتَطَاعُ if you want to be obeyed ask for something possible

ع ط ل

عَطَلَ – عَطَلٌ to lack or be destitute; to be idle or unemployed
 عَطَلَ – يُعْطِلُ to obstruct, stop or put out of action; to destroy; to defer; to neglect
 or leave idle
 تَعَطَّلَ – يَتَعَطَّلُ to be or become unemployed; to be inactive; to be delayed, obstructed
 or out of order
 عَطْلٌ loss or damage; destitute
 عَطْلَةٌ (عَطَلٌ / عَطَلَاتٌ) vacancy; holiday, leisure, unemployment; idle

عُطْلَةٌ رَسْمِيَّةٌ public holiday

عُطْلَةٌ مَصْرَفِيَّةٌ bank holiday

تَعَطُّلٌ obstruction, closure, suspension; interruption; ruining

تَعَطُّلٌ unemployment; inactivity, idleness

(عاطِلون) عاطِلٌ unemployed; inactive, idle; destitute

مُعْطَلٌ unemployed; inactive, idle; out of work; out of order

ع م ل

يَعْمَلُ - عَمَلَ to do or act; to work or operate; to produce; to endeavour

يُعَمِّلُ - عَمَّلَ to appoint as governor; to fester (of a wound)

يُعَامِلُ - عَامَلَ to treat or act towards; to trade or deal with; to proceed

يُعْمَلُ - أَعْمَلَ to make (sth) work; to operate, employ or use

يَتَعَامَلُ - تَعَامَلَ to trade or do business with

يَعْتَمِلُ - اِعْتَمَلَ to work or be active; to operate

يُسْتَعْمَلُ - اِسْتَعْمَلَ to use, employ, operate or run

عَمَلٌ (أعمال) work, labour, job, business, trade; production, operation; an act; practice, activity

أَعْمَالٌ كَامِلَةٌ complete works (of a writer)

التَّدْرِيبُ عَلَى الْعَمَلِ apprenticeship; work experience

صَاحِبُ الْعَمَلِ employer

رَجُلُ أَعْمَالٍ businessman

سَيِّدَةُ أَعْمَالٍ businesswoman

إِدَارَةُ الْأَعْمَالِ business administration

عَمَلِيٌّ practical; relating to work

جَدْوَلُ الْأَعْمَالِ agenda

عَمَلِيَّةٌ (عَمَلِيَّاتٌ) activity, work; operation, process, method, technique; surgery

عُمْلَةٌ (عُمَلَاتٌ) money, currency

عُمْلَةٌ أَجْنِبِيَّةٌ foreign exchange

عُمْلَةٌ صَعْبَةٌ hard currency

عُمْلَةٌ ضَعِيفَةٌ soft currency

رَبَطُ الْعُمْلَةِ to peg the currency

تَبَادُلُ الْعُمَلَاتِ currency exchange

عَمِلٌ (عَمَلَاءٌ) agent, representative; ally; customer; patient

خِدْمَةُ الْعُمَلَاءِ customer services

عُمُولَةٌ (عُمُولَاتٌ) commission

مَعْمَلٌ (مَعَامِلٌ) laboratory, factory, workshop; establishment

مُعَامَلَةٌ (مُعَامَلَاتٌ) treatment; business relations

تَعَامُلٌ (تَعَامُلَاتٌ) transactions, dealings; trade, business

اِسْتِعْمَالٌ use, utilization, handling; application

عَامِلٌ (عَوَامِلٌ) factor

عَامِلٌ مُنْفَرِدٌ single factor

(عَمَلٌ) worker; agent
 حزبُ العَمالِ Labour party
 العَامِلُونَ staff
 العَمَالَةُ / القُوَى العَامِلَةُ / النِيْدُ العَامِلَةُ the workforce; manpower
 عَمَلٌ فَرِيقِيّ / العَمَلُ بِرُوحِ الْفَرِيقِ الواحدِ teamwork
 طَلْبُ عَمَلٍ application form
 فُرْصُ العَمَلِ job opportunities
 خِبْرَةُ العَمَلِ work experience
 تَعَطَّلَ عَنِ العَمَلِ to become unemployed
 العَمَلُ لِلسَّابِ الْخَاصِّ self-employment
 رَبُّ العَمَلِ / صَاحِبُ العَمَلِ employer
 ظُرُوفُ العَمَلِ working conditions
 الْأَطْفَالُ الْعَامِلُونَ working children
 عَمَالَةُ الْأَطْفَالِ child labour

ف ر ص

يُفَرِّصُ – فَرَّصَ to go on holiday
 فُرْصَةٌ (فُرْصٌ) opportunity, chance; holiday, vacation
 إِنْتَهَزَ الْفُرْصَةَ / إِغْتَنَمَ الْفُرْصَةَ to seize the opportunity or to take advantage
 تَبَدَّى الْفُرْصَةُ wasting the opportunity
 فَرِيصَةٌ (فَرَائِصٌ) flesh or muscle beneath shoulder blades

ف ل ح

يَفْلَحُ – فَلَحَ to split or cleave; to cultivate or plough
 أَفْلَحَ – يُفْلَحُ to thrive or prosper; to become happy; to be lucky
 اسْتَفْلَحَ – يَسْتَفْلَحُ to thrive or prosper; to become happy; to be lucky
 فَلَاحٌ prosperity, success; welfare, salvation
 فِلَاحَةٌ cultivation, agriculture
 فَلَاحٌ (فَلَاحُونَ) farmer, peasant
 مُفْلِحٌ فَالِحٌ / مُفْلَحٌ lucky, fortunate, successful

ق ي ل

يَقِيلُ – قَالٌ to take a midday nap
 يَقِيلُ – قَيَّلَ to take a midday nap
 يُقِيلُ – أَقَالَ to abolish, annul, cancel, revoke, dismiss or discharge
 يَسْتَقِيلُ – اسْتَقَالَ to resign; to demand the cancellation (of); to apologise
 قِيْلُولَةٌ siesta, midday nap
 إِقَالَةٌ cancellation, abrogation, abolishment, annulment; dismissal (work)
 اسْتِقَالَةٌ retirement, resignation; withdrawal
 مُسْتَقِيلٌ retired, discharged, resigned

ك د ح

يَكْدُحُ – كَدَحَ to work hard, toil, labour or slave
 يَكْتَدُحُ – اِكْتَدَحَ to earn a living
 كَدَحُ exertion; toil, drudgery
 كَادِحُ (كَادِحُونَ) labourer

ك د د

يَكْدُ to work hard, exhaust, overwork, wear out, slave away
 يَكْدُ – كَدَدَ to chase or drive away
 يَكْدُ – اِكْدَدَ to urge, drive, overwork, exhaust or wear out
 يَسْتَكْدُ – اِسْتَكْدَ to urge, drive, overwork, exhaust or wear out
 كَدُّ hard work, labour, toil, pains
 كُدُوْ industrious, hard-working
 مَكْدُوْ worn out, exhausted, overworked
 الكَدُّ والشَّعْبُ hard work (idiomatic)

ك س ب

يَكْسِبُ – كَسَبَ to earn, gain or win; to acquire (knowledge)
 يَكْسِبُ – كَسَبَ to make or let someone gain
 يَتَكَسَّبُ – تَكَسَّبَ to earn, acquire, obtain or win
 يَكْتَسِبُ – اِكْتَسَبَ to possess; to earn, acquire or take on
 كَسْبُ acquisition; gains, earnings
 مَكْسَبُ (مَكْسَبٌ) gain, profit
 اِكْتِسَابُ acquisition, gaining
 كَاسِبٌ winner, earner, provider

ك س ل

يَكْسِلُ – كَسَلَ to be lazy, idle or negligent
 يَكْسِلُ – كَسَلَ to make or cause to be lazy or negligent
 يَتَكَاْسِلُ – تَكَاْسَلَ to be lazy, idle or negligent
 كَسْلُ laziness, idleness, inactivity, negligence
 كَسُوْ lazy, idle
 كَسْلَانُ (كَسَالِي) lazy, idle
 تَكَاْسِلُ laziness
 مُتَكَاْسِلُ lazy

م ه ن

يَمَهِّنُ – مَهَّنَ to serve; to humble or degrade; to treat; to wear out by use
 يُمَاهِنُ – مَاهَنَ to practise (a profession)

يَمْتَنُونَ – اِمْتَنَ to humble or degrade; to employ for menial services; to revile or despise

(مِهْنٌ / مِهْنَاتٌ) مِهْنَةٌ work, job, occupation, vocation, profession

مِهْنِي professional, vocational; employed

الإرشاد المِهْنِي career advice, vocational guidance

تدريب مِهْنِي apprenticeship

سيرة مِهْنِيَّة career

مِهِينٌ despised, despicable, contemptible

ن ط ر

يَنْظُرُ – نَظَرَ to watch or guard

نَظَرٌ / نَظَارَةٌ watch, protection; a guard

نَاطِرٌ (نُظَّارٌ) a guard, warden, overseer or look-out

ناطورٌ (نواطير) a guard, warden, overseer or look-out

ن ق ب

يَنْقُبُ – نَقَبَ to pierce, perforate or make a hole; to dig or excavate; to inquire or search

يُنَقِّبُ – نَقَّبَ to drill (for oil); to investigate, examine thoroughly or delve into

يُنَاقِبُ – نَاقَبَ to vie in virtues

يَنْتَقِبُ – تَنَقَّبَ to look, examine, study or investigate; to be perforated; to veil the face (of women)

إِنْتَقَبَ – يَنْتَقِبُ to put on the veil or veil the face (of women)

أَنْقَابٌ (نَقَبٌ) digging, drilling, excavation; a perforation, hole or opening

نُقُبٌ (نَقَبٌ) a veil

نِقَابَةٌ (نِقَابَاتٌ) syndicate, corporation, union, association

نِقَابَةُ الْعَمَالِ trade union

نَقِيبٌ (نُقَبَاءٌ) chief or head; lieutenant

تَنْقِيبٌ (تَنْقِيبَاتٌ) excavation, drilling, digging; inquiry, exploration

مُنَقِّبٌ (مُنَقِّبُونَ) explorer, researcher, investigator

No root

هَنْدَسَةٌ engineering; architecture; geometry

عِلْمُ الْهَنْدَسَةِ geometry

الْهَنْدَسَةُ الْكَهْرِبَائِيَّةُ electrical engineering

الْهَنْدَسَةُ الْمَدْنِيَّةُ civil engineering

الْهَنْدَسَةُ الْمِيكَانِيكِيَّةُ mechanical engineering

الْهَنْدَسَةُ الْمُعْمَارِيَّةُ architecture

هَنْدَسِيٌّ technical; industrial; geometrical

(مُهَنْدِسُون) engineer, technician; architect
 مِهْنِدِسْ مِعْمَارِي architect
 مِهْنِدِسْ كَهْرِبَائِي electrical engineer

و ب خ

يُؤَيِّخُ – وَبَّخَ to censure, rebuke, reprimand or scold
 تَوْبِيخُ a reproach, reprimand or reproof

No root

وَرَشَتْ (وَرَشَات) workshop

و ظ ف

يُوظِّفُ – وَظَّفَ to employ, hire, appoint, assign or give office to; to invest; to burden or impose
 يَتَوَظَّفُ – تَوَظَّفَ to get a job or obtain a position; to be appointed to an office
 (وِظَائِفُ) وَظِيفَةٌ work, job, post, position, duty, task, assignment
 وَظَائِفُ شَاغِرَةٌ job vacancies
 تَوْظِيفُ employment, hiring
 مَكْتَبُ التَّوْظِيفِ employment office
 مُوَظَّفٌ (مُوظَّفُونَ) employed; a worker or employee; an official, functionary or officer
 مُوَظَّفٌ اِسْتِيقَالٌ receptionist
 مُوَظَّفٌ حُكُومِيٌّ civil servant
 مُوَظَّفٌ صَغِيرٌ junior or minor official
 مُوَظَّفٌ كَبِيرٌ senior official
 شُؤُونُ الْمُوظَّفِينَ personnel department
 مُدِيرُ شُؤُونِ الْمُوظَّفِينَ personnel manager

و ق ت

يُوقِّتُ – وَقَّتَ to fix, appoint or determine a time
 (أَوْقَاتٌ) وَقْتُ time; a period of time, a moment or an instant
 فِي نَفْسِ الْوَقْتِ at the same time, simultaneously
 مَضَيَعَةٌ لِلْوَقْتِ a waste of time
 تَوْقِيتٌ timing
 تَوْقِيتٌ مَحَلِّيٌّ local time
 مُوقَّتٌ appointed; fixed; temporary or limited in time; timed
 مُوقَّتٌ / مُوقَّتٌ temporary, transient, provisional; a fixed or set time
 حُكُومَةٌ مُوقَّتَةٌ interim or temporary government
 مُوقَّتًا temporarily, provisionally

و ه ب

يَهَبُ to give, donate, grant, present or endow
 هِبَةٌ (هِبَاتٌ) a gift, present, donation or grant (also a girl's name in the singular)
 وَهَابِيٌّ Wahabite
 الْوَهَابِيَّةُ Wahabism
 مَوْهِيَةٌ (مَوَاهِبُ) skill, talent, gift
 إِيهَابٌ donation; granting (also a boy's name)
 وَهَبٌ giver, donor
 مَوْهُوبٌ given, granted; gifted, talented

Business, trade and commerce الْعَمَلُ وَالتِّجَارَةُ

أ س س

أَسَّسَ – يُؤَسِّسُ to found, establish, set up or lay the foundation
 تَأَسَّسَ – يَتَأَسَّسُ to be founded, established or set up
 أُسَاسٌ (أُسْنٌ / أُسَاسَاتٌ) foundation, basis, ground work
 أَساسِيٌّ / أَساسٌ fundamental, essential; basic, elementary
 أَساسِيَّاتٌ fundamentals, principles
 تَأَسَّسَ (تَأَسَّسَاتٌ) setting up, putting foundations or establishing; pl: facilities, utilities
 مُؤَسِّسٌ (مُؤَسِّسُونَ) founder
 مُؤَسَّسَةٌ (مُؤَسَّسَاتٌ) institution, establishment, foundation, organisation, firm
 تَغْيِيرٌ مُؤَسَّسِيٌّ institutional change

ب د ل

بَدَلَ – يَبْدُلُ to replace or exchange
 بَدَّلَ – يُبَدِّلُ to change, alter, convert, substitute or exchange
 بَادَلَ – يُبَادِلُ to exchange or reciprocate
 أَبَدَلَ – يُبَدِّلُ to replace or exchange; to compensate
 تَبَدَّلَ – يَتَبَدَّلُ to change or be exchanged
 تَبَادَلَ – يَتَبَادَلُ to exchange
 اسْتَبَدَلَ – يَسْتَبْدِلُ to exchange, trade or barter; to replace or substitute
 بَدَلٌ (أَبْدَالٌ) substitute, replacement; compensation, reimbursement; price, rate
 بَدَلُ (prep) instead of, in place of
 بَدَلًا (prep) in place of, instead of
 بَدَلَةٌ (بَدَلَاتٌ) suit, costume
 بَدِيلٌ substitute
 تَبْدِيلٌ change, alteration
 مُبَادَلَةٌ (مُبَادَلَاتٌ) exchange
 تَبَدُّلٌ change, shift, transformation
 تَبَادُّلٌ exchange

إِسْتِبدَالَ exchange, substitution

مُتَبَادَلٌ mutual, reciprocal

الشُّعُورُ مُتَبَادَلٌ the feeling is mutual

ب ض ع

يُضَعُّ – يَضَعُ to cut or slash; to dissect

يُضَعُّ – يَضَعُ to cut or carve up; to dissect

يَتَّبَعُ – يَبْضَعُ to trade or make purchases; to be cut or carved up; to be dissected

يَسْتَبْضَعُ – يَسْتَبْضَعُ to trade

بَضْعُ amputation

بَضَاعَةٌ (بَضَائِعُ) products, goods, commodities, merchandise

بَضَائِعُ وَخِدْمَاتُ goods and services

البَضَائِعُ الْمَسْتَوْرَدَةُ imported goods

ب ك ر

يُكْرُ – يَكْرُ to set out early in the morning; to come early

يُكْرُ – يَكْرُ to set out early in the morning; to come early

يُكْرُ – يَكْرُ to be ahead of someone, to anticipate

يُكْرُ – يَكْرُ to set out early in the morning; to come early

يَتَكْرُ – يَتَكْرُ to be the first to do something; to deflower (a girl or woman); to invent, create, originate or start

بَكْرٌ (أَبْكُرُ) young camel

بَكْرٌ (أَبْكَارُ) first-born, eldest; novel, new; virgin, virginal

بَكْرِيَّةٌ primogeniture

بُكْرَةٌ (بُكْرٌ) early morning; tomorrow

بَكِيرٌ / بَكِيرٌ coming early, premature, precocious

بَكَرَةٌ virginity

إِبْتِكَارٌ (إِبْتِكَارَاتُ) invention, innovation, novelty, creation; foresight

قُوَّةُ الْإِبْتِكَارِ creative force

بَاكِرٌ early; in the morning

مُبَكِّرٌ early

مُبْتَكِرٌ creator, inventor

ب ي ع

يَبِيعُ – يَبِيعُ to sell

يُبَايِعُ – يَبِيعُ to make a contract; to pay homage, pledge allegiance or acknowledge as a leader

يَتَبَايَعُ – يَتَبَايَعُ to agree the terms of a sale, to conclude a bargain

يَبْتَاعُ – يَبْتَاعُ to buy or purchase

بَيْعٌ selling

الْبَيْعُ بِالْجُمْلَةِ wholesale
 بَيْعٌ بِالتَّجَرُّدِ retail
 بَيْعَةٌ agreement, arrangement; business deal, bargain, sale, purchase
 بَائِعٌ salesman, merchant, dealer
 مَبِيعٌ (مَبِيعَاتٌ) sales
 مَوْظَفٌ مَبِيعَاتٍ sales manager
 مُدِيرٌ مَبِيعَاتٍ sales manager
 مُبَايَعَةٌ (مُبَايَعَاتٌ) homage; transaction; conclusion of contract
 بَائِعٌ (بَاعَةٌ / بَائِعُونَ) salesman

ت ج ر

يَتَجَرُّ – تَجَرَّ to trade, deal or do business
 يُتَاجَرُ – تَاجَرَ to trade, deal or do business
 تِجَارَةٌ commerce, trade; merchandise; traffic
 التِّجَارَةُ الْعَادِلَةُ fair trade
 حَجْمُ التِّجَارَةِ volume of trade
 تِجَارِيٌّ commercial, business or trade related
 تِجَارِيٌّ trade fair
 التَّجَارَةُ التَّجَارِيَّةُ trade exchange
 حَظْرٌ تِجَارِيٌّ trade embargo
 الْعُرْقَةُ التِّجَارِيَّةُ chamber of commerce
 مُنَظَّمَةُ التِّجَارَةِ الْعَالَمِيَّةُ World Trade Organisation (WTO)
 مَتَجَرٌّ (مَتَاجِرٌ) business; store; dealing; merchandise
 مَتَجَرِيٌّ commercial, relating to trade
 تَاجِرٌ (تُجَّارٌ) merchant, trader, dealer; businessman
 تِجَارَةٌ trade, business
 الاتِّجَارُ بِالْبَشَرِ human trafficking

No root

جُمْرُكٌ (جَمَارِكٌ) customs, duty
 رَسْمُ الْجَمَارِكِ customs duty, tariff
 مَوْظَفُ الْجَمَارِكِ customs worker
 جُمْرُكِيٌّ customs, tariff
 رَقَابَةُ جُمْرُكِيَّةٍ customs control
 دُتْيٌ مُجْمَرَكٌ duty paid

ح ك ر

يَحْتَكِرُ – احْتَكَرَ to buy up; to hoard and withhold; to monopolize or have an exclusive possession
 حُكْرَةٌ hoarding of goods; monopoly

حَاكِرَةٌ small vegetable garden
(اِحْتِكَارَاتُ) monopoly, cartel; supremacy, hegemony

د م ج

يُدْمَجُ – دَمَجَ to merge; to enter; to be inserted or incorporated
يُدَمِّجُ – دَمَجَ to write shorthand
يُدْمِجُ – اُدْمَجَ to enter, insert, include, incorporate, annex or introduce; to twist tightly
يُنْدَمِجُ – اِنْدَمَجَ to be inserted or incorporated; to merge; to be absorbed
اِدْمَاجُ insertion, incorporation
(اِنْدِمَاجَاتُ) merger, annexation, incorporation, insertion
مُنْدَمِجٌ firm, tight; combined, merged
مُدْمَجٌ compact

د و ر

يَدُورُ – دَارَ to turn, revolve, rotate or circle; to circulate or spread; to roam; to change; to lead or guide
يُدَوِّرُ – دَوَّرَ to turn into a circle; to spin, rotate, revolve or circulate; to set in motion
يُدَاوِرُ – دَاوَرَ to go or walk around; to ensnare, cheat or trick; to escape
يُدِيرُ – اَدَارَ to turn, revolve or rotate; to direct, set in motion or initiate; to administer, lead or guide
يَتَدَوَّرُ – تَدَوَّرَ to be circular
يَسْتَدِيرُ – اِسْتَدَارَ to circle, rotate, revolve or spin; to look back
(دَوْرٌ) دارُ home, house, building, residence, structure
(اَدْوَارٌ) دَوْرٌ a role or part; a round; a degree or step; age, ear, phase, period; rotation
يَلْعَبُ اَدْوَارًا role play
(دَوْرَاتٌ) دَوْرَةٌ cycle; procession; circulation; parliamentary session
الدَّوْرَةُ الدَّمَوِيَّةُ blood circulation
دَوْرٌ vertigo; dizziness; seasickness
(دَوْرِيَّةٌ) دَوْرِيَّةٌ patrol, round, squad
(اَذْيَرَةٌ) دَيْرٌ monastery, convent
دِيْرَةٌ region, area, land
(مَدَارَاتٌ) مَدَارٌ orbit, circling, circuit, revolution, axis, pivot
(اِدَارَاتٌ) اِدَارَةٌ management, administration; committee, department; turning
اِدَارَةُ اَلْاَعْمَالِ business administration
اِدَارِيٌّ administrative
مَجْلِسُ اَلْاِدَارَةِ board of directors
رَئِيسُ مَجْلِسِ اَلْاِدَارَةِ chairman of the board
اِسْتِدَارَةٌ roundness, circularity
دَائِرٌ turning, spinning, revolving

(دَوَائِرُ) دائرة circle, ring; circumference, perimeter; field, domain, range, department, office
 قَطْرُ الدَّائِرَةِ diameter
 نِصْفُ قَطْرِ الدَّائِرَةِ radius
 مُحِيطُ الدَّائِرَةِ circumference
 مُدَوَّرٌ / مُسْتَدِيرٌ round, circular
 مُدِيرٌ (مُدْرَأٌ / مُدِيرُونَ) director, head, chief, manager, administrator
 المُدِيرُ العَامُّ managing director, director general

ر ز ق

يَرْزُقُ - رَزَقَ to provide with means of subsistence; to bestow or endow
 يَرْتَزِقُ - ارْتَزَقَ to make a living or gain one's livelihood; to live
 يَسْتَرْزِقُ - اسْتَرْزَقَ to seek one's livelihood; to ask for the means of subsistence
 رِزْقٌ (أَرْزَاقٌ) livelihood, subsistence, wages, income, pay; daily bread, nourishment
 الرَّازِقُ / الرِّازِقُ The Sustainer (one of Allah's names)
 مَرْزُوقٌ blessed, fortunate, prosperous, successful
 مُرْتَزَقٌ (مُرْتَزَقَةٌ) hired; mercenary
 مُرْتَزَقٌ livelihood, living

ر س م

يَرَسُمُ - رَسَمَ to draw, trace or sketch; to describe or depict
 يُرَسِّمُ - رَسَّمَ to enter, mark or indicate; to appoint to public office
 يَتَّرَسَّمُ - تَرَسَّمَ to follow; to be appointed to public office
 يَرْتَسِّمُ - ارْتَسَّمَ to come out; to be traced, written or inscribed; to be introduced
 رَسْمٌ (رُسُومٌ / رُسُومَاتٌ) drawing, sketch, graph; impression, designation, mark; fees
 رَسْمُ الدُّخُولِ admission fee
 رُسُومٌ مُتَحَرِّكَةٌ animation, cartoons
 رَسْمِيٌّ official, formal, conventional
 رَسَّامٌ (رَسَّامُونَ) painter, artist
 مَرَّاسِمٌ ceremonies; ceremonial, ritual; protocol
 مَرَّسُومٌ (مَرَّاسِيمٌ) drawn; decreed, ordered; a decree; ceremonies; an act

ر و ج

يُرَاجُ - رَاجَ to be spread; to circulate; to be current, in demand, sell well or be available
 يُرَوِّجُ - رَوَّجَ to spread, circulate, put into circulation or promote; to make propaganda
 رَوَاجٌ circulation; sales; marketability
 تَرْوِيجٌ promotion, spreading, circulation, distribution; sale
 رَاجٌ circulating, widespread, common; selling well
 نَشَاطٌ تَرْوِيجِيٌّ promotional activity

No root

زَبُونُ (زَبَانٌ) customer, client
زِبَانَةٌ clientele; custom

س ل س ل

سَلَسَلَ – يُسَلِّسُ to link together, interlink, connect or unite; to shackle or fetter
تَسَلَّسَلَ – يَتَسَلَّلُ to flow down or trickle; to form a chain or series; to be continuous
or interlinked
سَلَسَلٌ cool fresh water
(سَلَايِلُ) سِلْسِلَةٌ a chain (of shops); an iron chain; a series
تَسَلُّسٌ sequence, succession
مُسَلَّسٌ chained; continuous; TV series
بِالتَّسْلُلِ consecutively, successively

س ل ع

سَلَعَ – يَسْلَعُ to crack or become cracked
إِنْسَلَعَ – يَنْسَلِعُ to split or burst
سِلْعَةٌ (سِلْعٌ) commodity, goods
سِلْعَةٌ رَاجِعَةٌ popular goods

س و ق

يَسَوْقُ – سَاقٌ to drive, urge on or herd; to draft or conscript; to send; to convey
يُسَوِّقُ – سَوَّقٌ to market or sell
يُسَاوِقُ – سَاوَقٌ to accompany; to agree
يَتَسَوَّقُ – تَسَوَّقٌ to trade in the market, to buy and sell
يَتَسَاوِقُ – تَسَاوَقٌ to draw out; to be successive or continuous; to harmonise
يَتَسَاقُ – إِنْسَاقٌ to drift; to be driven or carried away
سَوَاقَةٌ / سَوَاقٌ driving (car); conscription; mobilisation (of troops/forces)
سَاقٌ (سَيْفَانٌ / سَوْقٌ) thigh, leg, side; stem, stalk
سَوْقٌ (أَسْوَاقٌ) market, bazaar, fair
سَوْقُ الْكَانَتُو flea market
الْأَسْوَاقُ الْحُرَّةُ duty free shop
السَّوْقُ الْمُشْتَرَكَةُ the Common Market
السَّوْقُ السَّودَاءُ black market
سَوْقُ الْأَوْرَاقِ الْمَالِيَّةِ / الْبُورْصَةُ the Stock Exchange
الْأَسْوَاقُ النَّاشِئَةُ emerging or developing markets
الْحِصَّةُ السَّوْقِيَّةُ market share
أَسْوَاقُ الْأَسْهُمِ stock market

أسواق الصَّرْف exchange markets
 أسواق العُمَلَاتِ الأَجْنَبِيَّة foreign currency markets
 قُوَّاتُ السُّوق market forces
 سَوَّاقٌ / سَائِقٌ (سَوَّاقُونَ / سَائِقُونَ) driver
 تَسْوِيقٌ marketing, sale
 حَمْلَةٌ تَسْوِيقِيَّة marketing campaign
 سَوَقِي common, vulgar

س و م

يَسْوَ – سَامٌ to offer for sale; to impose, force or demand
 يُسَوِّم – سَوِّمٌ to impose, force or coerce; to estimate; to mark
 يُسَاوِم – سَاوِمٌ to bargain, haggle or negotiate
 يَتَسَاوِم – تَسَاوِمٌ to bargain or haggle
 مُسَاوِمَةٌ (مُسَاوِمَاتٌ) bargaining, haggling

ش ر ك

يَشْرِك – شَرِكٌ to share or participate; to be or become a partner or associate
 يُشَارِك – شَارِكٌ to share or participate; to be or become a partner or associate
 يُشْرِك – أَشْرِكٌ to make someone a partner or associate; to participate; to give a share
 يَتَشَارِك – تَشَارِكٌ to enter into partnership; to participate together
 يَشْتَرِك – إِشْتَرِكٌ to enter into partnership or collaborate; to participate or share
 شِرْكٌ polytheism, idolatry; share, lot
 شَرَكٌ (أَشْرَاكٌ) net, trap, snare
 شَرِكَةٌ (شَرَكَاتٌ) company, association, corporation, partnership, firm
 شَرِكَةٌ مُسَاهِمَةٌ joint-stock company
 شَرِكَةٌ عِمْلَاقَةٌ / شَرِكَةٌ عِبْرَ الْفَارَاتِ giant company, large corporation, multi-national corporation
 شَرِكَةٌ ذَاتُ مَسْئُولِيَّةٍ مَحْدُودَةٍ / شَرِكَةٌ مَحْدُودَةٌ / ش م م limited liability corporation (LLC), limited, ltd.
 مَجْمُوعَةُ شَرَكَاتٍ conglomerate
 شَرِيكٌ (شُرَكَاءُ) partner, associate; companion; ally
 شَرِيكٌ تِجَارِيٌّ trade partner
 مُشَارَكَةٌ فِي participation (in); cooperation, collaboration
 نَيْبَةُ الْمُشَارَكَةِ turnout; participation
 إِشْرَاكٌ (إِشْرَاكَاتٌ) cooperation, partnership, collaboration; sharing; subscription
 إِشْرَاكِيٌّ socialist
 إِشْرَاكِيَّةٌ socialism
 مُشْرِكٌ (مُشْرِكُونَ) polytheist
 مُشْتَرِكٌ (مُشْتَرِكُونَ) participant; subscriber
 مُشْتَرَكٌ common, joint, combined

ش ر ي

- يَشْرِي to sell or vend; to buy or purchase
 يَشْرَى to dry in the sun
 يَشْتَرِي to buy, purchase or acquire; to sell or vend
 شِرَاء purchase, buying
 قُوَّةُ الشِّرَاء purchasing power
 شُرُوء purchase
 شِرْيَان (شَرَايِين) artery
 اشْتِرَاء purchase; the act of buying
 شَارٍ (شَرَاء) seller, salesman
 مُشْتَرٍ purchaser, buyer, customer; seller, vendor
 المُشْتَرِي Jupiter
 مُشْتَرَى (مُشْتَرِيَات) purchases, buying; goods

ص د ر

- يَصْدُر to go out, leave or step out; to proceed; to emanate; to arise or stem from; to appear; to be published
 يَصْدَر to export; to send off, dispatch or forward; to publish; to preface or introduce
 يَصَادِر to seize, impound or confiscate; to urge or press; to oppress
 أَصْدَرَ to send or dispatch; to export; to publish; to pass (a sentence, law)
 تَصْدَر to be sent or dispatched; to preside or head; to resist or oppose
 إِسْتَصْدَرَ to bring about; to obtain; to issue
 صَدْر chest, breast, heart, bosom, front; a part or portion (صُدُور)
 صُدُور issuing, coming out, appearance; publication (book, article)
 مَصْدَر starting point, point of origin, source; the infinitive (grammar); a verbal noun
 تَصْدِير sending off, dispatch; export; a preface (book)
 مُصَادَرَة seizure, confiscation
 إِصْدَار export; issue, bringing out; edition, publication
 صَادِر (صَادِرَات) exports; yield; originating, emanating; published
 مَصْدُور consumptive, suffering from tubercular disease
 مُصَدِّر exporter
 مُنَظَّمَةُ الدُّوَلِ المَصْدِرَةِ لِلنَّفْطِ Organisation of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)

ص ف ق

- يَصْفَق to slap, smack or bang; to set in motion; to be thick or heavy
 يَصْفَق to clap or applaud; to smack
 صَفَقَة (صَفَقَات) a deal or bargain; the conclusion of a contract
 صَفَاقَة impudence, insolence

تُصْفِقُ applause, hand clapping
بنود الصفقة items of a bargain

ص ن ع

يَصْنَعُ – صَنَعَ to do, make, manufacture, produce, build, fabricate; to stage or arrange
يُصَنَّعُ – صَنَّعَ to industrialise
يُصَانِعُ – صَانَعَ to cooperate or go along with; to flatter, cajole or bribe
يَتَصَنَّعُ – تَصَنَّعَ to pretend, feign, simulate or affect
يَصْطَنِعُ – اصْطَنَعَ to order or commission; to produce or manufacture; to pretend or feign
يُسْتَصْنَعُ – اسْتَصْنَعَ to commission someone
صُنْعُ production, manufacture, fabrication
صُنْعٌ يَدَوِيّ handiwork; handmade
صَنَعَةٌ work, manufacture; trade, skill; workmanship; fabrication, art
صَاحِبُ الصَّنْعَةِ artisan
صِنَاعَةٌ industry, manufacturing; skill, occupation, business, profession
صِنَاعَةُ الْعَزْلِ وَالنَّسِيجِ textile industry
صِنَاعِيّ artificial, synthetic, imitation; trade, industrial
مَصْنَعٌ (مَصَانِعُ) factory, plant, works; establishment, firm
مَصْنَعِيَّةٌ wages, pay; workmanship
تَصْنِيعٌ industrialisation
تَصَنَّعٌ hypocrisy, affectation
إِصْطِنَاعٌ production, making; pretending, feigning
إِصْطِنَاعِيّ artificial, synthetic
صَانِعٌ (صِنَاعٌ) manufacturer, creator, maker, producer
مَصْنُوعٌ (مَصْنُوعَاتٌ) products, articles, produce, manufactured goods
مُتَصَنَّعٌ fake, affected, stilted
مُصْطَنِعٌ artificial, synthetic; affected, simulated
مَجْمُوعَةُ الدُّوَلِ الصِّنَاعِيَّةِ الثَّمَانِيَةِ الْكُبْرَى Group of 8 Industrialised countries (G8)
مَجْمُوعَةُ الْعِشْرِينَ Group of 20 Industrialised Countries (G20)

ع د د

يَعُدُّ – عَدَّ to count, number, enumerate or calculate
يُعَدِّدُ – عَدَّدَ to count off or enumerate; to multiply
يُعِدُّ – أَعَدَّ to prepare, make ready or arrange; to adjust or fix up
يَتَعَدَّدُ – تَعَدَّدَ to be or become numerous; to be manifold or multiple
يَعْتَدُّ بِـ – اِعْتَدَّ بِـ to rely on; to be proud of someone; to regard, look, think, consider or deem
يَسْتَعِدُّ – اسْتَعَدَّ to get or be ready; to prepare oneself; to be willing
عَدٌّ counting, enumeration, calculation

(عُدَّة) readiness; equipment, tools; outfit
 عِدَّة a number (of); several, many, numerous
 (أَعْدَادُ) عَدَد number, figure, digit
 عَدِيد numerous, many
 إِعْدَادُ preparation, readying, arranging
 إِعْدَادِي preparatory
 تَعَدُّد variety, diversity
 (عَدَادَاتُ) عَدَّاد meter (taxi); something that counts
 (إِسْتِعْدَادُ) (إِسْتِعْدَادَاتُ) readiness, willingness; inclination, tendency
 مَعْدَاتُ equipment, material
 مُتَعَدِّد multiple, plural, diverse
 (لِ) مُسْتَعِدَّ prepared, ready (for)
 تَعَدُّدِيَّة pluralism
 تَعَدُّدِيَّة ثقافية multi-culturalism

ع ر ب ن

عَرَبَنَ – يُعَرِّبُنَ to make a down payment
 عَرَبُونُ (عَرَابِيْنُ) deposit, token, down payment

ع ي ر

بَعِيرٌ عَارٌ – يَعِيرُ to wander, stray or roam
 يُعِيرُ عَيْرٌ – يُعِيرُ to reproach, blame, rebuke or condemn
 يُعَايِرُ عَايِرٌ – يُعَايِرُ to test the accuracy (measures); to blame
 يُتَعَايِرُ تَعَايِرٌ – يُتَعَايِرُ to revile each other
 عَارٌ (أَعْيَارٌ) shame, disgrace, dishonour, ignominy
 عِيَارٌ (عِيَارَاتٌ) standard measures; standard; fineness (of gold)
 مَعْيَارٌ (مَعَايِيرُ) standard, measures
 مَعَايِيرُ الْجَوْدَةِ quality standards
 مَعَايِيرُ مُزْدَوِجَةٌ double standards

غ ل ل

يَغْلُ غَلٌّ – يَغْلُ to enter, penetrate or insert; to handcuff or shackle; to produce or yield
 يَتَغَلَّلُ تَغَلَّلٌ – يَتَغَلَّلُ to enter or penetrate
 يَنْغَلُّ انْغَلٌّ – يَنْغَلُّ to enter or penetrate
 يَسْتَغْلُ اسْتَغْلٌ – يَسْتَغْلُ to utilise; to profit, capitalise, take advantage or gain
 غِلٌّ hatred, malice
 (أَغْلَالٌ) غُلٌّ burning thirst; shackles, fetters, handcuffs
 غُلَّةٌ burning thirst
 (غِلَالٌ) غَلَّةٌ daily income; yield; grain

إِسْتِعْلَالٌ utilization; exploitation; working
مُسْتَعِلٌ exploiter; beneficiary

ف ض ل

فَضْلٌ – فَضْلٌ to be surplus or in excess; to excel or surpass; to be excellent or superior
يُفَضِّلُ – فَضْلٌ to prefer or give preference; to like one thing better than another
يُفَاضِلُ – فَاضِلٌ to compare two things to see which is better
يُفَضِّلُ – أَفْضَلُ to confer a benefit, honour or favour; to oblige, grant or award
يَنْفَضِّلُ – تَفَضُّلٌ to have the kindness; to honour, favour, condescend or deign; to present or oblige
(فَضُولٌ) surplus, excess, remainder; importance
(فَضَائِلٌ) remainder, surplus, residue; waste, scraps; pl: excrements
فُضُولٌ / فَضُولِيَّةٌ curiosity, inquisitiveness
(فَضَائِلٌ) remnant, remainder, surplus; rubbish, refuse
(فَضَائِلٌ) فضيلة virtue, merit, advantage, excellence
أَفْضَلِيَّةٌ preference, priority
تَفَضُّلٌ preference, favouring, esteem
مُفَضَّلٌ preferable, preferred
فَضْلاً in addition to

ق ط ع

يَقْطَعُ – قَطْعٌ to cut, sever, chop off or amputate; to divide or interrupt
يَقْطَعُ – قَطْعٌ to cut into pieces, dismember or rip apart
يُقَاطِعُ – قَاطِعٌ to dissociate or snub; to boycott; to cut or interrupt
يَنْقَطِعُ – تَقَطُّعٌ to be cut off, severed or interrupted
يَنْقَاطِعُ – تَقَاطُعٌ to separate, part company or break off mutual relations
يَنْقَطِعُ – انْقِطَاعٌ to be cut off, severed or chopped; to be torn apart; to be disrupted
يَقْنَطِعُ – اقْتِطَاعٌ to take a little or a part of (sth); to tear off; to cull or glean; to take or borrow
يَسْتَقْطِعُ – اسْتَقْطَاعٌ to deduct
قَطْعٌ cutting off, amputation, separation; disruption
قَطْعِيٌّ positive, decided, final, decisive
(قِطْعَةٌ) piece, fragment, part, portion, section, division
(قِطَاعٌ) sector, section
(قُطْعَانٌ / أَقْطَاعٌ / أَقَاطِيعٌ) group, troupe; flock, herd
قَاطِعُ النَّذَائِرِ conductor, ticket inspector
قَاطِعُ الطَّرِيقِ highway robber
قَطِيعَةٌ severing of relations; a break, breach or separation; enmity
(مَقَاطِعٌ) مَقْطَعٌ crossing, passage; section, division

مَقْطَعٌ مَرْنِيّ video clip
 تَقْطِيعٌ fragmentation, division, cutting up
 مُقَاطَعَةٌ boycott; interruption; indifference
 حَرَكَةُ الْمُقَاطَعَةِ الْعَالَمِيَّةِ the Boycott, Divestment and Sanctions movement (BDS)
 (مُقَاطَعَاتٌ) area, region, district; section
 إِقْطَاعٌ fee; feudal estate
 الإِقْطَاعِيَّةُ feudalism
 انْقِطَاعٌ separation, break, severance
 مُنْقَطِعٌ cut off, severed, disjoined, torn, ruptured
 قِطَاعُ الخِدْمَاتِ service sector
 قِطَاعٌ عَامٌّ public sector
 قِطَاعٌ خَاصٌّ private sector

ق ي ض

يَقْضِي to break, crack, split or burst open; to exchange
 يُقَيِّضُ – قَيِّضَ to foreordain or destine; to lead; to send
 يُقَاضِي – قَاضِي to exchange or give in exchange
 يَتَقَبَّضُ – تَقَبَّضَ to burst; to collapse, crack, tumble down or cave in
 يَنْقَاضُ – انْقَاضَ to burst; to collapse, crack or cave in
 قَيْضٌ / مُقَابَضَةٌ bartering, exchange; trading; barter deal

ك ر ي

يَكْرِي – كَرِيَ to sleep or be asleep; to dig
 يُكَارِي – كَارَى to rent, lease, let out or hire out
 يُكْرَى – أَكْرَى to rent, lease, let out hire out
 يَنْكَرَى – نَكَرَى to sleep or be asleep
 يَكْتَرِي – اِكْتَرَى to rent, hire or lease; to take on lease; to employ or engage the services of
 يَسْتَكْرِي – اِسْتَكْرَى to rent, hire or lease; to take on lease; to employ or engage the services of
 كَرَى a sleep or slumber
 كِرَاءٌ hiring, lease, rental; wages, pay
 إِكْرَاءٌ renting, rent, leasing
 مُكْتَرٍ tenant

ك ف ي

يَكْفِي – كَفَى to be sufficient or enough; to suffice; to save or spare
 يُكَافِي – كَافَى to suffice; to requite; to recompense or reward
 يَكْتَفِي – اِكْتَفَى to be content
 يَسْتَكْفِي – اِسْتَكْفَى to be content or to content oneself

كفاية enough, sufficient; amount, degree, extent; sufficiency
 مكافأة reward, gratification
 إكتفاء contentment
 الإكتفاء الذاتي self-sufficiency
 كاف (كفاءة) enough, sufficient; skilled, efficient, qualified; appropriate, suitable
 مكتفٍ content, contented

ك ل ف

يُكَلِّفُ – كَلَّفَ to like; to be in love; to be intent or set on (sth); to become freckled
 يُكَلِّفُ – كَلَّفَ to give a task, charge, commission or assign; to go to the trouble
 يُتَكَلَّفُ – تَكَلَّفَ to burden oneself; to force oneself; to do reluctantly
 كَلْفُ freckles
 (كُلْفَة) كُلْفَةُ expenditure, cost; trouble, discomfort, inconvenience, nuisance; formal-
 ity; ceremonial
 كُلْفَةُ الإقتراض cost of borrowing
 (تكاليف) تُكَلِّفُ expenses, costs; burdening, nuisance, bother
 تُكَلِّفُ constraint; fake behaviour
 مُكَلَّفٌ commissioned, authorised, charged; liable

No root

ماركة (ماركات) mark, sign, token
 ماركة تجارية / علامة تجارية / ماركة مسجلة trade-mark

ن ف ذ

يُنْفِذُ – نَفَذَ to pierce, penetrate or break through; to arrive; to communicate
 يُنْفِذُ – نَفَذَ to implement, execute or perform; to pierce or penetrate; to send; to be
 effective
 يُنْفِذُ – أَنْفَذَ to implement, execute or perform; to pierce or penetrate; to send; to be
 effective
 يُنْفِذُ – نَفَذَ to be executed or carried out
 (أنفاذ) نَفَذُ opening, outlet, hole, vent
 نَفَاذُ penetration, permeation; execution
 نفوذُ penetration, influence; person of interest
 ذو نفوذ influential; person of influence
 (منافذ) مَنْفَذُ outlet, exit, way out; window, air hole
 تنفيذه execution, fulfilment, implementation, realization
 تنفيذه executive
 مُوظَّفٌ تنفيذه executive
 المدير التنفيذي executive manager
 الرئيس التنفيذي chief executive

نافذة (نوافذ) window
مُنفذ an executor

ن ف ع

نَفَعَ to be useful, profitable, beneficial or advantageous
يُنْفَعُ – نَفَعَ to utilise, put to use or make use of
يَنْتَفِعُ – اِنْتَفَعَ to utilise, use or take advantage of; to profit, gain, benefit or enjoy
يُسْتَنْفَعُ – اِسْتَنْفَعَ to utilise, put to use or make use of
نَفْع use, benefit, advantage, gain, profit
مَنْفَعَةٌ use, benefit, advantage, gain, profit
اِنْتِفَاع use, employment, benefit, advantage, gain, profit
نافع useful, profitable, beneficial, advantageous (also a boy's name)

ن ف ق

نَفَقَ to be brisk or active; to sell well; to die or perish
يُنْفِقُ – نَفَقَ to sell
يُنَافِقُ – نَافَقَ to dissemble or be a hypocrite
يُنْفِقُ – اَنْفَقَ to spend, exhaust, waste, squander or consume; to disburse; to support or bear the costs of
يُسْتَنْفِقُ – اِسْتَنْفَقَ to spend or waste (money)
نَفَقٌ (اَنْفَاقٌ) tunnel
نَفَقَةٌ (نَفَقَاتٌ) expense, cost, expenditure; maintenance, support
مُنافِقَةٌ hypocrisy
نِفَاقٌ hypocrisy
اِنْفَاقٌ spending, expenses
اِلِنْفَاقُ الْعَامُ general spending
نافق selling well, in demand
مُنافِقٌ (مُنافِقُونَ) hypocrite

ن ق ص

نَقَصَ to decrease or diminish; to be reduced; prejudice
يُنْقِصُ – نَقَصَ to decrease, diminish, lessen, reduce or cut
يُنَاقِصُ – نَاقَصَ to invite bids
يُنْقِصُ – اَنْقَصَ to decrease, diminish, lessen, reduce or cut
يُنَاقِصُ – تَنَاقَصَ to decrease gradually or diminish slowly
يُنْقِصُ – اِنْتَقَصَ to decrease, diminish, lessen or wane; to disparage
يُسْتَنْقِصُ – اِسْتَنْقَصَ to find deficient, defective or inferior
نَقْصٌ diminution, decrease, deficit, loss
عُذَّةُ النِّقْصِ inferiority complex
تَنْقِصٌ decrease, reduction, lowering

(نَقَائِصُ) shortcomings, failings
(مُنَاقَصَاتُ) مُنَاقَصَةٌ competition; tender (commerce); public auction
تَنَاقُصٌ decrease
نَاقِصٌ defective, diminished; incomplete

No root

(نَمَودَجُ) sample, example, model, type
نَمُودَجِيٌّ exemplary, model

ه ل ك

يَهْلِكُ هَلَكَ to perish, die or be destroyed
يُهْلِكُ هَلَكَ to ruin or destroy
يُهْلِكُ أَهْلَكَ هَلَكَ to ruin or destroy
يَتَهَالَكُ تَهَالَكَ to exert oneself or to do one's utmost; to pounce (on); to fall or throw oneself (on)
يَتَهَلَكُ إِنْهَكَ to put oneself in danger; to act desperately
يَهْتَلِكُ هَتَلَكَ to put oneself in danger; to act desperately
يَسْتَهْلِكُ اسْتَهْلَكَ to exert oneself; to squander, spend, exhaust or consume
هَلَاكٌ / هَلَاكُ ruin, destruction
تَهْلُكُ enthusiasm, zeal, ardour; weakness
اسْتَهْلَكَ consumption; attrition; wear and tear
تَقَافَةُ اسْتِهْلَاقِيَّةٍ consumer culture
تَقَافَةُ الْإِسْتِهْلَاقِ السَّرِيعِ culture of quick consumption
سَلْعُ اسْتِهْلَاقِيَّةٍ consumer goods
هَالِكٌ perishing, dying, dead
مُهْلِكٌ destructive, devastating, annihilating
مُسْتَهْلِكٌ (مُسْتَهْلِكُونَ) consumer

ه ي و

يَهْيُؤُ هَيَّؤَ to be shapely, well-formed or beautiful to look at
يُهَيِّئُ هَيَّأَ to prepare, make ready, get ready, fix up or arrange
يُهَايِي هَايَأَ to agree or concur with
يَتَهَيَّأُ تَهَيَّأَ to be prepared or ready; to be prepared for war; to be well-dressed
(هَيْئَاتٌ) هَيْئَةٌ form, shape, appearance; group, board, council, corporation, organisation
تَهْيِئَةٌ preparation, training; adjustment
تَهْيُؤٌ عَسْكَرِيٌّ / تَهْيُؤٌ عَسْكَرِيٌّ military preparations
مُهَيَّأٌ prepared, ready
هَيْئَةُ الْأُمَمِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ United Nations
هَيْئَةُ الْإِذَاعَةِ الْبَرِيطَانِيَّةِ British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC)
هَيَّاتُ الْأُمَمِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ وِبَرَامِجُهَا وَمَكَاتِبُهَا UN bodies, programmes and offices

و ر د

يَرُدُّ – وَرَدَ to come, arrive, reach, appear or show up; to be said or mentioned
يُورِدُ – وَرَدَ to bring, import, supply, furnish, feed or deposit
يُورِدُ – أَوْرَدَ to bring, take, transfer, convey or move; to appear or be found in
يَتَوَارَدُ – تَوَارَدَ to arrive successfully; to be successive or consecutive
يَسْتَوِرِدُ – اسْتَوِرَدَ to import, furnish, supply, buy or get
(أَوْرَادُ) وَرْدُ watering place; particular time for worship in Islam
(أَوْرِدَةُ) وَرِيدُ vein
جَبَلُ الْوَرِيدِ jugular vein
مَوْرِدُ (مَوَارِدُ) source, well; destination or place of arrival
المَوَارِدُ الْبَشَرِيَّةُ human resources
وُرُودُ coming, arrival
إِيرَادُ (إِيرَادَاتُ) imports, income, returns, revenue, profit
إِسْتِيرَادُ importing
وَارِدُ (وَارِدَاتُ) imports
مُسْتَوْرَدَاتُ imported goods, imports

و ز ع

يَزَعُ – وَزَعُ to curb or restrain
يُوزَعُ – وَزَعُ to distribute, apportion, share or deal out
يَتَوَزَعُ – تَوَزَعُ to be distributed or divided; to divide among themselves
أَوْزَاعُ groups or crowds of people
(وَزَائِعُ) وَزِيعَةٌ share, portion, allotment
تَوَزِيعُ distribution, division, allotment, delivery, sale
مُوزِعُ distributor; distributing
مُوزَعُ distributed, scattered
مُدِيرُ التَّوْزِيعِ distribution manager
التَّوْزِيعُ وَالتَّسْوِيقُ distribution and marketing

Economics and finance الإِقْتِصَادُ وَالْمَالُ**No root**

بَنْكٌ (بَنْوَكٌ) bank
الْبَنْكُ الدُّوْلِيُّ the World Bank
الْبَنْكُ الْمَرْكَزِيُّ الْأَوْرُوبِيُّ European Central Bank (ECB)
الْبَنْكُ الْأَوْرُوبِيُّ لِلْإِنْشَاءِ وَالتَّعْمِيرِ European Bank for Reconstruction and Development
(EBRD)
الْبَنْوَكُ banking

ث ر ي / ث ر و

يُثْرَى – ثَرَى to become wealthy
يُثْرِي – ثَرَى to be or become rich or wealthy; to enrich
ثَرَى moist earth, ground or soil
ثَرَى (أَثْرَاءُ) wealthy, rich; wealthy people
ثَرَى ثَرَوَةً / ثَرَاءُ wealth, riches, fortune
ثَرَى ثَرِيًّا chandelier (also a girl's name in the singular)

ث م ر

يُثْمِرُ – ثَمَرَ to bear fruit
يُثْمِرُ – ثَمَرَ to bear fruit
يُسْتَمِرُ – اسْتَمَرَ to invest or exploit; to profit or benefit
ثَمَرُ (ثَمَارٍ) fruit, fruits; result, effect; yield, profit, gain, benefit
ثَمَرَةٌ ثَمَرَةً fruit, fruits; result, effect; yield, profit, gain, benefit
اِسْتِمَارُ (اِسْتِمَارَاتُ) investment; utilization, exploitation
اِسْتِمَارُ الْاِجْنَبِيِّ الْمُبَاشِرُ foreign direct investment
اِسْتِمَارَاتُ الْاِجْنَبِيَّةِ foreign investments
مُثْمِرٌ fruitful, productive, profitable
مُسْتَمِرٌ مُسْتَمِرٌ investor; exploiter; beneficiary

ج م د

يَجْمَدُ – جَمَدَ to freeze (inc. assets), congeal, harden or coagulate; to be rigid or inflexible
يُجْمَدُ – جَمَدَ to freeze (inc. assets), frost, congeal, harden or stiffen
يَتَجَمَّدُ – تَجَمَّدَ to freeze or become frozen; to congeal or solidify
يَتَجَمَّدُ – اِنْجَمَدَ to freeze, become frozen or turn to ice
جَمَدٌ / تَجَمُّدٌ freezing, solidification, congealing; ice
جَمَادٌ (جَمَادَاتُ) inorganic body; inanimate; mineral
تَجْمِيدٌ solidification, hardening, consolidation; freezing (assets)
تَجْمِيدُ الْأَمْوَالِ freezing funds
تَجْمِيدُ الْحِسَابَاتِ الْمَصْرِفِيَّةِ freezing bank accounts
جَامِدٌ (جَوَامِدُ) hard, solid, rigid; inorganic; inanimate
مُتَجَمِّدٌ frozen, icy, stiff, congealed
الْمُحِيطُ الْمُتَجَمِّدُ the Arctic Ocean

ح س ب

يَحْسِبُ – حَسَبَ to compute, count or reckon; to charge; to debit or credit
يُحَاسِبُ – حَاسَبٌ to settle an account; to hold accountable

يَتَحَسَّبُ – تَحَسَّبَ to be careful or on one's guard; to take precautions
 يَتَحَاسَبُ – تَحَاسَبَ to settle a mutual account
 يَحْتَسِبُ – احْتَسَبَ to reckon; to take into account or consideration; to debit or credit
 حَسَبُ reckoning, computing, calculation, thinking; opinion, view; good lineage
 (أَحْسَابُ) حَسَبُ measure; extend; degree; noble descent
 حَسَبًا (conj) according to
 حِسْبَةٌ sum; calculating
 (حِسَابَاتُ) حِسَابُ account, invoice, reckoning; arithmetic, calculus, calculation
 الْحِسَابُ the bill; arithmetic
 قِسْمُ الْحِسَابَاتِ accounts department
 مُدَقِّقُ الْحِسَابَاتِ auditor
 مُقَدَّمٌ تَحْتَ الْحِسَابِ deposit
 رَقْمُ حِسَابٍ account number
 (مُحَاسِبَاتُ) مُحَاسِبَةٌ accounting, bookkeeping
 احْتِسَابُ calculation, valuation; consideration; reflection
 حَاسِبٌ calculator
 (مُحَاسِبُونَ) مُحَاسِبٌ accountant
 الْمُحَاسِبَةُ accountancy
 (مُحْسُوبُونَ) مُحْسُوبٌ protégé; favourite; obedient
 الحاسوبُ / الكمبيوتر computer; ICT

ح ص ل

يَحْصُلُ – حَصَلَ to set in; to be existent; to originate; to happen, arise, result, transpire
 or attain
 يُحْصَلُ – حَصَلَ to attain, obtain or acquire; to infer, deduce; to sum up
 يَنْحَصِلُ – تَحَصَّلَ to result from or come out of; to be obtained or attained; to be raised,
 collected or demanded
 يَسْتَحْصِلُ – اسْتَحْصَلَ to attain or procure for oneself; to receive, obtain or acquire
 حُصُولٌ obtainment, attainment; achievement; acquisition
 حَصِيلَةٌ (خَصَائِلُ) حَصِيلَةٌ income, yield, proceeds, revenue, receipts
 حَصَالَةٌ money box, piggy bank
 (تَحْصِيلَاتُ) تَحْصِيلٌ attainment, obtainment, gain, acquisition; learning; income, revenue, returns
 التَّحْصِيلُ الدَّرَاسِيُّ qualifications
 (حَوَاصِلُ) حَاصِلٌ occurring; revenues, receipts, proceeds, income, returns
 (مَحْصُولَاتُ) مَحْصُولٌ result, outcome, issue; yield, gain, crop, harvest

ح ص ي

يُحْصَى – أَحْصَى to count, enumerate or calculate
 حَصَاةٌ / حَصَوَةٌ (حَصِيَّاتُ / حَصِيٌّ) حَصَاةٌ a stone or pebble
 إحصاءٌ (إحصاءاتُ) statistics; calculation, count

إحصاء السَّكَّان census
إحصائيَّة (إحصائيَّات) statistics
إحصائيَّ statistician

ح ف ز

يَحْفِرُ – حَفَرَ to pierce or stab; to incite, instigate, urge or prompt
يَتَحَفَّرُ – تَحَفَّرَ to prepare oneself; to get or be ready; to listen or pay attention
تَحَفُّرُ readiness, preparedness, dash, verve
حَافِزُ (حَوَافِزُ) incentive, drive, initiative
حَوَافِزُ مَالِيَّةٍ financial incentives
مُتَحَفِّرٌ ready, prepared

خ ز ن

يُخْزِنُ – خَزَنَ to amass or accumulate; to store; to keep secret
يُخَزِّنُ – خَزَّنَ to store, stock or accumulate; to put into safekeeping; to dam
يُخَنِّزُ – إخْنَزَنَ to store, stock or accumulate; to put into safekeeping; to dam
تَخْزِينُ / خَزْنُ storing, hoarding, amassing; accumulation, storage
خَزَنَةٌ treasure house, vault, safe, coffer
خَزَانَةٌ (خَزَائِنُ / خَزَائِنُ) treasury, coffer, safe, vault; wardrobe, closet
خَزِينَةٌ (خَزَائِنُ) treasury, coffer, safe, vault
خَزَائِنُ (خَزَائِنُ) tank, reservoir, dam, basin
مَخْزَنُ (مَخَارِنُ) storage room, stockroom, depot, warehouse
خَازِنُ (خَزَائِنُ) treasurer
مُخْزَوْنٌ stored, deposited, warehoused; reserve

خ س ر

يُخْسِرُ – خَسِرَ to forfeit, lose or incur a loss; to suffer damage
يُخْسِرُ – خَسَرَ to cause loss or do harm; to damage, destroy, corrupt or deprave
يُخْسِرُ – أَخْسَرَ to cause a loss; to cut or reduce
يَسْتَخْسِرُ – اسْتَخْسِرَ to envy someone; to begrudge
خُسْرَانُ / خُسْرُ loss, damage; decline, deterioration, depravity
خَسَارَةٌ (خَسَائِرُ) loss, damage; casualties
خَسَائِرُ بَشَرِيَّةٍ human losses
الرَّكَابُ وَالْخَسَارَةُ profit and loss
خَاسِرٌ / خَسِيرٌ lost, hopeless; a loser; incurring losses; depraved, corrupted
مُخْسِرٌ detrimental; causing damage or harm

خ ص ص

يُخْصِّصُ – خَصَّ to distinguish, favour or single out; to demand; to bestow
يُخَصِّصُ – خَصَّصَ to specify; to designate or assign

يَتَخَصَّصُ – تَخَصَّصَ to specialise; to apply oneself or devote all of one's attention
يَخْتَصُّ – اخْتَصَّ to distinguish or favour; to devote; to claim or demand
(خَصَائِصُ) special characteristic or quality
خُصُوصاً / خَصِيصاً especially, particularly
على وجه الخصوص especially, particularly
خُصُوصِيّ private; personal
تَخْصِيصٌ (تَخْصِيصَاتٌ) specialisation; specification, designation; allotment, allocation
تَخَصُّصٌ (تَخَصُّصَاتٌ) specialisation
إِخْتِصَاصٌ (إِخْتِصَاصَاتٌ) competence; privileges; jurisdiction
إِخْتِصَاصِيّ (إِخْتِصَاصِيَّوْنَ) specialist
خاصٌ special, particular, specific, relevant; private, exclusive, not public
خَاصَّةً (خَوَاصٌ) exclusive, private; property; speciality; characteristic, attribute
خَاصِيَّةٌ (خَصَائِصُ) feature, characteristic, trait; speciality; peculiarity
مُخَصَّصٌ set aside, ear-marked
خَصَصَنَ privatisation
مُخْتَصٌّ relevant, pertaining, relative; responsible
مُخْتَصٌّ فى specialised in
نَهْجٌ مُتَعَدِّدُ التَّخَصُّصَاتِ multi-disciplinary approach

خ ط ر

يَخْطَرُ – خَطَرَ to shake or tremble; to vibrate or swing
يُخَاطِرُ خَاطِرٌ to risk, hazard, bet or wager
يُخَطِّرُ أَخْطَرُ to notify or inform; to warn or caution
يَتَخَطَّرُ تَخَطَّرَ to stride or strut; to oscillate or vibrate
(أَخْطَارٌ) خَطَرٌ dangers, perils, menace, risk, hazard; consequence; significance
نَاقُوسُ الْخَطَرِ warning bell, danger bell
خَطَرٌ مُحْدِقٌ imminent danger
تَحْلِيلُ الْخَطَرِ risk analysis
خَطِيرٌ / خَطِرٌ dangerous, risky; important, significant; grave, serious
خُطُورَةٌ importance, momentousness, consequence, significance
مَخَاطِرُ dangers, perils, risk, hazard
مَخَاطِرُ مَعْلُومَاتِيَّةٌ information risk
إِدَارَةُ الْمَخَاطِرِ risk management
(مَخَاطِرَاتٌ) مُخَاطَرَةٌ venture; risk, hazard
إِخْطَارٌ notification, information; warning
تَقْدِيرُ الْأَخْطَارِ risk assessment
(خَوَاطِرٌ) خَاطِرٌ idea, thought, notion; mind; desire, inclination
مُخَاطِرٌ daring, bold, venturesome
مُخْطِرٌ dangerous, risky, hazardous; in a critical state

خ ف ض

يُخَفِّضُ – خَفَضَ to lower, decrease, reduce, lessen or drop

يُخَفِّضُ – خَفَضَ to lower, decrease or reduce

يُنْخَفِضُ – تَخَفَّضَ to be reduced (price); to decrease or be diminished; to drop, settle or subside

يُنْخَفِضُ – انْخَفَضَ to be reduced (price); to decrease or be diminished; to drop, settle or subside

خَفَضَ decrease, lowering, reduction; subduing

خَفَضَ الإنفاق spending cuts

خَفِيفٌ / مُنْخَفِضٌ low, soft, subdued

تَخْفِيفٌ (تَخْفِيفَاتٌ) cutbacks, reductions; limitations

تَخْفِيفُ الْقِيَمَةِ devaluation

انْخِفَاضٌ decrease, diminution, lowering, sinking, dropping

مُخَفَّفٌ lowered, reduced; moderate

خ م ن

يُخَمِّنُ – خَمَّنَ to guess, estimate, surmise or conjecture; to assess or appraise

تَخْمِينٌ appraisal, assessment; estimation

مُخَمِّنٌ assessor, appraiser

د خ ل

يَدْخُلُ – دَخَلَ to enter; to join

يُدْخَلُ – دَخَلَ to make or let enter; to bring in; to enter, insert or include

يُدْخَلُ – أُدْخِلَ to admit, introduce, move or bring in; to make or let enter; to incorporate or include

يَتَدَخَّلُ – تَدَخَّلَ to meddle or interfere; to interpose; to invade

يَتَدَخَّلُ – تَدَاخَلَ to meddle, interfere or intervene

دَخْلٌ income, revenue, returns, takings, receipts

دَخْلٌ مُنْخَفِضٌ low income

لَيْلَةُ الدُّخْلَةِ wedding night

دُخْلَاءٌ (دُخْلَاءٌ) inner, internal, core; foreign, alien; a stranger; false

كَلِمَةٌ دُخْلِيَّةٌ foreign word, loanword

دُخَيْلُكَ please, if you please

دُخَيْلَةٌ (دُخَايِلٌ) essence, soul, inner self

دُخُولٌ entry, entrance, admission

مَدْخَلٌ (مَدَاخِلٌ) entrance, hallway, foyer

دَاخِلٌ inside

دَاخِلِيٌّ interior

وزارة الداخلية ministry of the interior

مُدَاخِلَةٌ interference, intervention

إِدْخَالٌ inclusion, involvement, insertion; introduction

تَدْخُلٌ interference, meddling; invasion

(مَدَاخِلُ) مَدْخُولٌ revenue, returns, takings

د ع م

يُدْعِمُ – دَعِمَ to support, prop or hold up; to consolidate or strengthen

يُذْعِمُ – ذَعِمَ to support, prop or hold up; to consolidate or strengthen

يُدَّعِمُ – إِدْعَمَ to be supported; to rest; to be based (on)

دَعِمٌ a subsidy, support or prop

(دَعَامَاتُ) دَعَامَةٌ a support, prop or stay

مُدْعُومٌ subsidised, supported

نُدْعِيْمٌ support; subsidising; strengthening, consolidation

د ف ع

يُدْفَعُ – دَفَعَ to push, repel or drive back; to dislodge; to propel or drive

يُذَافِعُ – ذَافَعَ to resist, oppose or withstand; to contradict; to defend

يَتَدَفَّعُ – تَدَفَّعَ to dash forward, flow or stream

يَتَدَافَعُ – تَدَافَعَ to shove or push one another

يَنْدَفِعُ – اِنْدَفَعَ to rush, dart, pounce or hurry off; to let oneself be carried away

دَفْعٌ driving away, repulsion, shoving aside

(دَفْعَاتُ) دَفْعَةٌ a shove, push or thrust; a payment or deposit; instalments

دَفْعَةٌ مُقَدِّمَةٌ down payment

(مَدَافِعُ) مَدْفَعٌ gun; cannon

مَدْفَعُ رَشَاشٍ machine gun

دِفَاعٌ defence, protection

الدِّفَاعُ الْمَدِينِيُّ civil defence

دِفَاعٌ عَنِ النَّفْسِ self-defence

(دَوَافِعُ) دَافِعٌ incentive, motive, impetus, impulse

مُدَافِعٌ defender

مَدْفُوعَاتٌ payments

د ه و ر

يُذْهَوَرُ – ذَهَوَرَ to topple, overthrow, hurl or tear down

يَتَذَهَوَرُ – تَذَهَوَرَ to deteriorate or worsen; to be hurled or torn down

تَذَهَوْرٌ decline or slump (economic/health)

دي ن

يُدِينُ to borrow or take up a loan; to owe or be indebted; to have as a religion
يُدَايِنُ to have a debt or be indebted; to be the creditor or to have a money claim
يُؤَدِّي to lend money; to sell on credit; to convict or find guilty
يَتَدَيَّنُ to be indebted or have debts
يَتَدَايَنُ to borrow from each other
يَسْتَدِينُ to make or incur debts; to take up a loan or borrow money
(دَيْنٌ) debt, claim, obligation
الدَّيْنُ الْعَامُّ public debt
دَيْنٌ مُسْتَحَقٌّ outstanding debt
دَيُّوْنَةُ judgement; Last Judgement
أَزْمَةُ الدُّيُونِ debt crisis
سَدَّ الدَّيْنِ to repay a debt
أَخْفَقَ فِي سَدَادِ الدَّيْنِ to default on repayment
أَعَادَ جَدْوْلَةَ الدَّيْنِ to reschedule a debt
شَطَبَ الدَّيْنِ to write off or relieve a debt
إِلْغَاءُ الدَّيْنِ debt cancellation
تَجْمِيدُ الدَّيْنِ to freeze a debt
إِدَانَةٌ (إِدَانَاتٌ) conviction; guilty conviction
اسْتِدَانَةٌ incurrence of debts
مُؤَدِّيٌّ / دَائِنٌ creditor, money lender
مَدْيُونٌ / مَدِينٌ indebted, in debt
مُدَانٌ convicted, condemned; guilty
الدَّيَّانُ the Judge (one of Allah's names)
مَدِينَةٌ (مَدَائِنُ / مَدَنٌ) town, city
الْمَدِينَةُ الْمُنَوَّرَةُ Medina (in Saudi Arabia)

ذ ب ذ ب

يَذْبَذِبُ to set into swinging motion; to swing; to dangle
يَتَذَبَذَبُ to swing, oscillate, vibrate or fluctuate; to hesitate
(ذَبْذَبَاتٌ) ذَبْذَبَةٌ oscillation; vibration
تَذَبُّبٌ fluctuation, oscillation, swinging
مُذَبَّذَبٌ variable, wavering, hesitant, unsteady

ذ خ ر

يَذْخُرُ to keep, preserve, put away or save
يَذْخِرُ to save, amass, keep, preserve, gather or hoard
(أَذْخَارٌ) ذُخْرٌ stores, supplies; treasure

(ذَخَائِرُ) treasure; stores, supplies, provisions; food; ammunition
إِخَارٌ storage, hoarding, accumulation

ر ب ح

رَبِحَ to gain or profit
يُرَبِّحُ – رَبِيحٌ to make (someone) gain; to allow (someone) a profit
أُرَبِّحُ – رِبْحٌ to make (someone) gain; to allow (someone) a profit
رَبِيحٌ profit, gain, yield, returns, revenues, dividends
مُرَبِّحٌ profitable, lucrative, gainful

ر خ ص

رَخِصَ – يَرُخِّصُ to be cheap or inexpensive
رَخَّصَ – يُرَخِّصُ to permit, allow, authorise, license or empower; to reduce the price
أَرَخَّصَ – يُرَخِّصُ to reduce the price
ثَرَّخَصَ – يَتَرَخَّصُ to be ready to compromise; to be willing to please; to make concessions
اسْتَرْخَصَ – يَسْتَرْخِصُ to find cheap; to request someone's permission
رُخْصٌ inexpensiveness, cheapness
رُخْصَةٌ (رُخْصَ) permit, licence, authorisation, permission
رَخِيسٌ low-priced, cheap; low, base, mean
تَرْخِيسٌ (تَرْخِيسَاتٌ) permission, authorisation; mandate; concession; a sale or price reduction

ر ص د

رَصَدَ – يَرِصُدُ to keep one's eye on, to observe or watch; to control; to lie in wait; to observe (stars); to conjure (a demon)
رَصَدَ – يُرَصِّدُ to provide or prepare; to set aside or earmark (funds); to balance (accounts)
أَرَصَدَ – يَرِصُدُ to keep ready; to provide; to procure; to set aside or earmark (funds)
ثَرَصَدَ – يَتَرَصِّدُ to observe (stars)
أَرَصَدَ (أَرَصَادٌ) observation; a spy; a watchdog; post; talisman
رَصَدُ الْأَفْلَاكِ stargazing, astronomy
الرَّصَادُ الْجَوِّيُّ meteorological observation
مَرَصِدٌ جَوِّيٌّ meteorological station; weather station
رَصِيدٌ (أَرَصِيدٌ) balance, available funds
رَصِيدٌ دَائِنٌ / إِئْتِمَانٌ / تَسْلِيْفٌ credit
مَرَصِدٌ (مَرَاصِدٌ) observatory
مِرْصَادٌ telescope

ر ك د

رَكَدَ - رَكْدٌ to be motionless, stagnant or still
 رُكُودٌ recession; stagnation, stillness, suspension
 رَاكِدٌ stagnant; sluggish

ز ي د

زَادَ - زَيْدٌ to increase, become greater, multiply or exceed; to be compounded
 زَيْدٌ - زَيْدٌ to increase, augment, make grow; to compound
 زَايَدٌ - يُزَايِدُ to make a higher bid or outbid
 تَزَيَّدَ - يَتَزَيَّدُ to increase, rise, go up (prices); to exaggerate or be verbose
 إِزْدَادٌ - يَزْدَادُ to grow, increase, compound or multiply
 اسْتَزَادَ - يَسْتَزِيدُ to demand or ask for more
 زِيَادَةٌ growth, increase, intensification; elevation; surplus, extra pay
 مَزَادٌ (مَزَادَاتٌ) auction
 مَزَادٌ عَلَنِيٌّ auction
 مَزَايِدَةٌ (مَزَايِدَاتٌ) auction
 تَزَايُدٌ increment, gradual increase, growth
 زَائِدٌ increasing, growing; immoderate
 زَائِدَةٌ (زَوَائِدُ) appendix; appendage
 مُزَايِدٌ (مُزَايِدُونَ) bidder

ز ي ف

زَافٌ - يَزِيفُ to be false
 زَيْفٌ - يُزَيِّفُ to counterfeit (money); to declare something to be false
 زَيْفٌ (زُيُوفٌ) falseness; pride; counterfeit
 تَزْيِيفٌ forgery, counterfeiting
 زَائِفٌ false, counterfeit, forged
 زَائِفٌ عِلْمِيًّا scientifically false
 مُزَيِّفٌ forger, counterfeiter

س ع ر

سَعَرَ - يَسْعَرُ to kindle or start (fire, war)
 سَعَرَ - يُسْعَرُ to kindle or start (fire, war); to price or set a price
 سَاعَرَ - يُسَاعِرُ to bargain or haggle over the price
 أَسْعَرَ - يَأْسَعِرُ to kindle, light or start (fire)
 تَسَعَّرَ - يَتَسَعَّرُ to burn, blaze or flare up
 اِنْسَعَرَ - يَنْسَعِرُ to become mad or furious
 اِسْتَعَرَ - يَسْتَعِرُ to burn, flare or blaze
 سِعْرٌ (أَسْعَارٌ) rate, price; exchange rate

سِعْرُ التَّشْغِيلِ	running cost
سِعْرُ الْبَيْعِ	retail price
سِعْرُ الْفَائِدَةِ	interest rate
سِعْرُ الْيُورُو مُقَابِلَ الدُولَارِ	the price of the euro against the dollar
ضَبْطُ الْأَسْعارِ	price control
اسْتِقْرَارُ الْأَسْعارِ	price stability
سُعْرٌ	madness, frenzy
(سُعْرٌ)	fire, blaze, hell
مِسْعَرٌ (مِسَاعِرٌ)	poker, fire iron
تَسْعِيرٌ / تَسْعِيرَةٌ	pricing; price fixing
مَسْعُورٌ	mad, crazy

س م ر

يُسَمِّمِرٌ	to act as broker or middleman
سَمْسَرَةٌ	brokerage
سِمَسَارٌ (سَمَائِرَةٌ)	broker, middleman, agent

س ه م

يَسْهَمُ – سَهَمٌ	to look grave or have a grave expression
يُسَاهِمُ – سَاهِمٌ	to cast or draw lots; to participate or partake; to show
يُسْهِمُ – أَسْهَمٌ	to give a share; to make someone share with
سَهْمٌ (أَسْهَمٌ)	share, portion, lot; arrow, dart
سَهْوٌ	sadness
مُسَاهَمَةٌ	participation, sharing, contribution
مُسَاهِمٌ (مُسَاهِمُونَ)	shareholder
حَمْلَةُ الْأَسْهَمِ	shareholders
الْأَسْهُمُ وَالسَّنَدَاتُ	shares and bonds
مُؤَشِّرُ الْأَسْهَمِ	share or stock index

ص ر ف

يَصْرِفُ – صَرَفٌ	to turn or turn away; to spend or change (money); to inflect (a word)
يُصْرِفُ – صَرَفٌ	to cause to flow; to drain; to dispatch; to expedite; to circulate; to liquidate (business); to inflect (word)
يَتَصَرَّفُ – تَصَرَّفٌ	to behave or act; to act independently; to move freely; to be inflected (word)
يَنْصَرِفُ – اِنْصَرَفَ	to depart, go away, leave or turn away; to spend
صَرْفٌ	expenditure; money changing; averting or turning away
سِعْرُ الصَّرْفِ	exchange rate
عِلْمُ الصَّرْفِ	morphology
مَنْوَعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ	indeclinable, diptote (grammar)
مَكْتَبُ الصَّرَافَةِ	exchange bureau

صِرْف pure, unadulterated, absolute
 صَرَاف money-changer, teller, banker
 صَرَّافُ آليَّ ATM
 (مَصْرَفُ) bank; drain
 المَصْرِفِيَّةُ الإسلاميَّة Islamic banking
 مَصْرِفِيَّ تحويلُ bank transfer
 تَصْرِيفُ sale, retail; drainage; inflection; declension
 (تَصْرِفَاتُ) behaviour, conduct; measures, regulations
 . . . تَحْتَ تَصْرِفٍ at the disposal of . . .
 حُسْنُ التَّصْرِيفِ good behaviour
 سُوءُ التَّصْرِيفِ bad behaviour
 إِنْصِرَافُ leave, departure; aversion; abstention
 !إِنْصِرَفْ Go! Get lost! (imperative)
 (مَصْرُوفَاتُ / مَصَارِيفُ) expenses, expenditure, costs; devoted, dedicated
 مَصْرُوفُ الجِيبِ pocket money
 مُنْصَرَفٌ fully inflected (word)
 مُنْصَرَفُ / إِنْصِرَافُ departure, leave

ض ب ط

يَضْبِطُ – ضَبِطَ to grab, grasp, seize or catch; to control
 ضَبْطٌ capture, detention, restraint, suppression
 الضُّوَابِطُ controls

ض خ م

يُضَخِّمُ – ضَخَّمَ to be or become big; large, gross, voluminous
 يُضَخِّمُ – ضَخَّمَ to inflate; to blow up
 يَتَضَخَّمُ – تَضَخَّمَ to swell, expand or distend
 (ضِخَامٌ) big, large, great, heavy; magnificent, splendid
 ضَخَامَةٌ greatness, heaviness, volume; obesity; pomp, splendour
 تَضَخُّيمٌ inflating
 تَضَخُّمٌ inflation, expansion, swelling
 مُعَدَّلُ التَّضَخُّمِ rate of inflation

ض ر ب

يَضْرِبُ – ضَرَبَ to beat, strike, shoot or fire; to play (an instrument); to impose (tax)
 يُضْرَبُ – ضَرَبَ to mix or blend; to cause trouble
 يُضَارِبُ – ضَارَبَ to contend, vie or fight; to speculate
 يُضْرِبُ – أَضْرَبَ to go on strike; to leave, abandon, forsake or turn away
 يُتَضَارَبُ – تَضَارَبَ to come to blows; to fight or clash; to strike one another
 يَضْطَرِبُ – اِضْطَرَبَ to clash; to be or become agitated; to surge; to be upset or restless
 (ضُرُوبٌ) beating, striking, hitting; species, variety

(ضَرْبَاتٌ) a blow, knock, punch, push, shove or strike
 ضَرْبَةٌ اِسْتِيقَاقِيَّةٌ pre-emptive strike
 (ضَرَائِبُ) tax, duty, levy
 ضَرِيَّةُ الدَّخْلِ income tax
 ضَرِيَّةُ التَّرَكَاتِ / ضَرِيَّةُ الْاِرْثِ inheritance tax
 ضَرِيَّةُ عَقَارِيَّةٌ property tax
 ضَرِيَّةُ الْقِيَمَةِ الْمُضَافَةِ value added tax (VAT)
 ضَرِيَّةُ الْاَرْبَاحِ الرَّأْسْمَالِيَّةِ capital gains tax (CGT)
 تَخْفِيفَاتٌ ضَرِيْبِيَّةٌ tax cuts
 اِعْفَاءٌ مِنَ الضَّرَائِبِ tax exemption
 مَصْلَحَةُ الضَّرَائِبِ inland revenue
 مَضْرَبٌ (مَضَارِبُ) racket, bat; mallet
 مُضَارَبَةٌ (مُضَارِبَاتٌ) speculation; partnership
 اِضْرَابٌ (اِضْرَابَاتٌ) strike
 اِضْرَابٌ عَنِ الطَّعَامِ hunger strike
 تَصَارُبٌ opposition, conflict; contradiction, inconsistency, discrepancy
 اِضْطِرَابٌ (اِضْطِرَابَاتٌ) riots, unrest, disturbance; confusion, muddle
 اِضْطِرَابُ الطَّعَامِ eating disorder
 مُضَارِبٌ (مُضَارِبُونَ) speculator
 مُتَصَارِبٌ conflicting, incompatible, contradictory
 مُضْطَرَبٌ disturbed, disrupted, unsettled, confused, uneasy; disorganised

ض م ن

يُضَمِّنُ – ضَمِنَ to be or become responsible; to vouch, guarantee or safeguard; to insure (sth)
 يُضَمِّنُ – ضَمِنَ to have something insured; to insert, include or enclose
 يَتَضَمَّنُ – تَضَمَّنَ to comprise, include, comprehend, contain; to embrace
 يَتَضَامَنُ – تَضَامَنَ to be in accord; to have joint liability
 ضِمْنٌ inside, within
 ضِمَانٌ responsibility; guarantee, security, safeguard, insurance
 ضِمَانٌ اِجْتِمَاعِيٌّ social security
 ضَمِيْنٌ (ضَمْنَاءُ / ضَامِنُونَ) responsible, answerable, liable; guarantor
 ضَمَانَةٌ guarantee, warranty, security; bail
 تَضَامُنٌ mutuality; solidarity; joint liability
 ضَامِنٌ responsible, liable; guarantor
 مَضْمُونٌ guaranteed, insured
 مُتَضَامِنٌ united, in solidarity; jointly liable

ع ج ز

يَعْجَزُ – عَجَزَ to be weak; to be unable or incapable
 يُعْجِزُ – عَجَّزَ to weaken, debilitate, disable, incapacitate, paralyse or cripple

يُعْجِرُ – أَعْجَرَ to weaken, debilitate, disable or incapacitate; to be impossible
يُسْتَعْجَرُ – اِسْتَعْجَرَ to deem someone incapable
عَجْرُ weakness, incapacity, impotence; failure; shortage
عَجْرٌ فِي مِيزَانِيَةِ الدَّوْلَةِ budget deficit
عَجْرٌ تِجَارِيّ trade deficit
قِيَمَةُ الْعَجْرِ the amount or value of the deficit
عَجْرٌ (أَعْجَارٌ) backside, rump, posteriors; tree stumps
عَجُورٌ (عَجَائِزُ) old woman; old man; old
إِعْجَازٌ inimitability of the Quran
عَلْجٌ (عَجْزَةٌ / عَوَاجِزُ) physically weak, feeble, impotent
مُعْجَزَةٌ (مُعْجَزَاتٌ) miracle

ع م ع

يَعُمُّ – عَمَّ to be or become general, common or universal; to include, encompass or extend
يُعَمِّمُ – عَمَّمَ to generalise; to popularise
يَتَعَمَّمُ – تَعَمَّمَ to put on a turban
يَعْتَمُّ – اِعْتَمَّ to put on a turban
عِمَامَةٌ (عِمَائِمُ) turban
عَمُّ paternal uncles
عَمَّةٌ (عَمَّاتٌ) paternal aunts
عُمُومٌ generality, universality
عُمُومِيٌّ public, universal, general
تَعْمِيمٌ making something public; generalisation; popularisation
عَامٌّ public, general, universal
النَّقْلُ الْعَامُّ public transport
الرَّأْيُ الْعَامُّ public opinion
الْمُدَّعِي الْعَامُّ the attorney general; public prosecutor
الْمُرَافِقُ الْعَامَّةُ public utilities
عَامَّةُ النَّاسِ the masses
حَيَاةٌ عَامَّةٌ public life
اِنتِخَابَاتٌ عَامَّةٌ general elections
عَامَّةٌ / عُمُومًا / بِشَكْلِ عَامٍّ generally, in general
عَامِّي common, popular, vulgar, ordinary
اللُّغَةُ الْعَامِيَّةُ colloquial language

ع و ر

يَعْوَرُ – عَوَرَ to lose an eye; to be or become one-eyed
يُعَوَّرُ – عَوَّرَ to blind in one eye; to damage or spoil; to test the accuracy
يُعِيرُ – أَعَارَ to lend or loan
يَتَعَاوَرُ – تَعَاوَرَ to alternate or take turns; to seize or grip; to befall

يَعْتَوِرُ – اِعْتَوَرَ to befall or affect; to shape, mould or form
يَسْتَعِيرُ – اِسْتَعَارَ to borrow
(عَوْرَاتٌ) عَوْرَةٌ defectiveness, faultiness, imperfection, weakness; pl: genitals
عَوْرٌ fault, defect, imperfection (Islamic Law)
عَيْرَةٌ false (body parts)
(عُورٌ) اُعْوُرُ one-eyed
اِعَارَةٌ lending
اِسْتِعَارَةٌ borrowing; metaphor
اِسْتِعَارِيٌّ metaphorical, figurative
مُعِيرٌ lender
(مُسْتَعِيرُونَ) مُسْتَعِيرٌ borrower
مُسْتَعَارٌ borrowed; false or artificial; figurative, metaphorical
اِسْمٌ مُسْتَعَارٌ pseudonym
تَحْتَ اِسْمٍ مُسْتَعَارٍ incognito

ع و ض

يَعْوِضُ – عَاوَضَ to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price
يُعْوِضُ عَوَضَ to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price
يُعَاوِضُ عَاوِضَ to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price
أَعْوَضَ – يُعْوِضُ to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price
تَعَوَّضَ – يَتَعَوَّضُ to seek or receive compensation; to take or receive as a substitute
اِعْتَوَّضَ – يَتَعَوَّضُ to take or receive as a substitute or compensation
اِسْتَعَوَّضَ – يَسْتَعَوَّضُ to take as a substitute; to exchange or replace; to be compensated
لا يُعَوَّضُ irreplaceable; irreparable
عَوَضٌ substitute, exchange; compensation, indemnity
عَوَضاً عَنْ instead of
تَعْوِضٌ (تَعْوِضَاتٌ) compensation, reparations, damages; replacement, substitution
تَعْوِضَاتُ الْإِقَالَةِ redundancy pay
التَّعْوِضَاتُ الْمَالِيَّةُ financial reparations
اِسْتِعَاعَضَهُ replacement, substitution, exchange

غ ر م

يَغْرِمُ – غَرَّمَ to pay (a fine/tax); to suffer a loss
يُغْرِمُ – غَرَّمَ to fine or impose a fine
يَتَغَرَّمُ – تَغَرَّمَ to be fined
غُرْمٌ damage or loss
غَرَامٌ infatuation, love, passion
(غَرْمَاءُ) غَرِيْمٌ opponent, adversary; creditor
(غَرَامَاتٌ) غَرَامَةٌ fine; compensation, damages
(مَغْرَمٌ) مَغْرَمٌ damages, loss; debt, fine
مُغْرَمٌ بِ enamoured, infatuated (with)

غ ل و

يَغْلُو - غَلَا to be excessive or to go too far; to become expensive
يُغْلِي - غَلَى to raise the price of something
يُغَالِي - غَالَى to be excessive; to overdo or exaggerate; to demand too high a price
يُغْلِي - أَعْلَى to appreciate, value, praise highly, prize, treasure
يَتَغَالَى - تَغَالَى to exceed the proper bounds; to be excessive; to exaggerate
يَسْتَعْلِي - اسْتَعْلَى to find (something) costly or expensive
غُلُو extravagance, excess; exaggeration
رُغْلَاء rise in prices; high cost, high price
مُغَالَاة extravagance, excess; exaggeration
إِغْلَاء admiration, esteem; high price
غَالٍ expensive, costly; dear, beloved

غ ن ي

يَغْنِي - غَنَى to be free from want; to be rich or wealthy; not to need
يُغْنِي - غَنَى to sing or chant; to sing the praises or extol
يُغْنِي - أَغْنَى to make free from want, enrich, profit or benefit; to suffice or be enough
يَتَغْنَى - تَغْنَى to sing or chant; to sing the praises or extol
يَعْنَى - إَعْنَى to become rich or gain riches
يَسْتَعْنَى - اسْتَعْنَى to become rich; to be able to spare, to have no need; to get by or manage
غِنَاء / غِنَى wealth, riches, affluence
(أَغْنِيَاء) غَنِي rich, wealthy, prosperous
غِنَاء singing; song
(أَغْنِيَاء / أَغْنِيَاء) غَنِيَّه song, melody, tune
مُغَن singer, vocalist

ف ل س

يُفْلِسُ - فَلَاس to declare someone bankrupt or insolvent
يُفْلِسُ - أَفْلَس to be or become bankrupt or insolvent; to fail; to be ruined
(فُلُوس) فَلَاس fils (small coin); pl: money
تَفْلِيْس / إِفْلَاس bankruptcy
إِشْهَارُ الْإِفْلَاس notice of bankruptcy
مُفْلِس (مُفْلِسُونَ / مَفَالِيْس) bankrupt

ف ي د

يُفِيدُ - أَفَاد to benefit, help, be useful or profit; to notify, advise or inform
يَسْتَفِيدُ - اسْتَفَاد to acquire, gain or learn; to derive benefit or profit from
... أَفَادَتِ الْأَنْبَاءُ أَنَّ ... the news stated that ...

(إِفَادَاتٌ) *utility, benefit, advantage; notice, notification, information*
 إِسْتِفَادَةٌ *utilization, use*
 (فَوَائِدُ) *interest (money); utility, benefit, advantage, gain, profit*
 مُفِيدٌ *useful, beneficial, advantageous, profitable*
 مَغَادٌ *contents; substance, meaning*
 مُعَدَّلُ الْفَائِدَةِ النَّفْصِيَّةِ *preferential rate of interest*

ق ر ض

يَقْرَضُ – قَرَضَ *to cut, sever, bite or eat; to write poetry or eulogise*
 يُقْرَضُ – قَرَّضَ *to cut, sever, bite or eat; to write poetry or eulogise*
 يُقْرَضُ – أَقْرَضَ *to loan or lend money*
 يُنْقَرِضُ – انْقَرَضَ *to die out, perish or become extinct*
 يَقْتَرِضُ – اقْتَرَضَ *to raise a loan, to borrow*
 يَسْتَقْرِضُ – اسْتَقْرَضَ *to ask for a loan*
 قَرْضٌ (قُرُوضٌ) *loan*
 قَرْضٌ حَسَنٌ *interest-free loan*
 قَرْضٌ دَرَاسِيٌّ *student loan*
 انْقِرَاضٌ *extinction, disappearance*
 مُقْرِضٌ (مُقْرِضُونَ) *lender, money lender*
 مُنْقَرِضٌ *extinct, perished*

ق س ط

يُقْسِطُ – قَسَّطَ *to distribute, to pay in instalments*
 يُقْسِطُ – أَقْسَطَ *to act justly, fairly or equitably*
 قِسْطٌ (أَقْسَاطٌ) *justice, rightness, equity; part, share, instalments*
 تَقْسِطٌ *payment in instalments*
 مُقْسِطٌ *just, fair*

ق ش ف

يَقْشِفُ – قَشَفَ *to live in squalor and misery; to pay no attention to cleanliness*
 يُقْشِفُ – قَشَفَ *to become rough and chapped*
 يَتَقَشَّفُ – تَقَشَّفَ *to lead an ascetic life; to become rough and chapped (of skin); to live in squalor and misery*
 قَشْفَةٌ (قَشَفٌ) *crust*
 تَقَشُّفٌ *austerity, asceticism; a simple or primitive way of life*
 سِيَاسَةُ التَّقَشُّفِ *austerity policy*
 مُكَافَحَةُ التَّقَشُّفِ *anti-austerity*
 مُتَقَشِّفٌ *ascetical; roughened, chapped*
 إِجْرَاءَاتُ تَقْشِيفٍ *austerity measures*

ق ص د

- يَقْصِدُ – قَصَدَ to aim or strive for; to proceed, go, pursue; to be economical or to save
يُقْصِدُ – أَقْصَدَ to induce to go; to compose poetry (qasidas)
يَتَّقَصِدُ – تَقَصَّدَ to be angry or mad; to break or be broken
يَنْقَصِدُ – انْقَصَدَ to break or be broken
يُقْتَصِدُ – اِقْتَصَدَ to be frugal or save; to act as a mediator; to compose poetry (qasidas)
قَصْدُ purpose, intent, object, goal, aim; endeavour
(قَصَائِدُ) قَصِيدَةٌ poetry; qasida¹
(مَقْصِدُ) مقصدٌ purpose, object, goal, intention; destination; significance
اِقْتِصَادٌ economy; saving; thrift, providence
اَلْاِقْتِصَادُ الْعَالَمِيُّ the global economy
اَلْاِقْتِصَادُ الْجَدِيدُ the new economy
اِقْتِصَادُ الْحَجْمِ economies of scale
اِقْتِصَادِيٌّ economic
اِصْلَاحُ اِقْتِصَادِيٍّ economic reform
الرِّفَاءُ اِلْقِصَادِيّ economic well-being
اَلْاِسْتِقْرَارُ اِلْقِصَادِيّ economic stability
اَلْاِنْتِعَاشُ اِلْقِصَادِيّ economic recovery
اَلتَّكَامُلُ اِلْقِصَادِيّ economic integration
نَسَطَ اِلْقِصَادِ / حَفَزَ اِلْقِصَادِ to stimulate the economy
عُقُوبَاتٌ اِقْتِصَادِيَّةٌ economic sanctions
فَرَضَ عُقُوبَاتٍ اِقْتِصَادِيَّةٍ to impose economic sanctions
اِقْتِصَادِيٌّ (اِقْتِصَادِيَّوْنٌ) economist
قَاصِدٌ direct, straight; easy
مَقْصُودٌ intended, deliberate

ك ث ر

- يَكْثُرُ – كَثُرَ to outnumber; to increase or multiply; to happen frequently
يُكْثِرُ – كَثَّرَ to increase, augment or multiply
يُكَائِرُ – كَائَرَ to outnumber
يُكْثِرُ – أَكْثَرَ to do much; to increase or augment
يَتَكَائِرُ – تَكَائَرَ to rally together
يَسْتَكْثِرُ – اِسْتَكْثَرَ to deem excessive; to begrudge; to demand much
كَثْرَةٌ large quantity, abundance, copiousness
كَثِيرٌ (كَثَارٌ / كَثِيرُونَ) much, many, numerous
تَكَاثُرٌ growth, increase, multiplication

ك س د

- يُكْسِدُ – كَسَدَ to be stagnant; to sell badly; to find no market (to sell sth)
يُكْسِدُ – أَكْسَدَ to be dull or listless
كَسَادٌ recession, economic depression, slump, stagnation (market)

م ك س

يَمْكُسُ – مَكَسَ to collect taxes
 يُمَاكِسُ – مَاكَسَ to haggle or bargain
 مَكْسٌ (مُكُوسٌ) tax, toll, custom, duty
 مَكَّاسٌ tax collector

م و ل

يُمَوِّلُ – مَوَّلَ to make rich; to finance
 يَتَمَوَّلُ – تَمَوَّلَ to be financed; to become rich or wealthy
 مَالٌ (أَمْوَالٌ) wealth, property, money, fortune, capital; revenue
 مَالِيٌّ monetary, financial, fiscal
 مَالِيٌّ financial meltdown
 مَالِيَّةٌ monetary affairs, finance; public revenue
 مُسَاعَدَةٌ مَالِيَّةٌ financial aid
 أَرْزَمَةٌ مَالِيَّةٌ financial crisis
 التَّخْفِيفَاتُ الْمَالِيَّةُ financial cuts
 السَّنَةُ الْمَالِيَّةُ / الْعَامُ الْمَالِيُّ the financial year, the fiscal year
 وَزِيرُ الْمَالِيَّةِ finance minister
 غَسِيلُ الْأَمْوَالِ money laundering
 تَمْوِيلٌ funding; finance
 مُمَوِّلٌ (مُمَوِّلُونَ) financier; taxpayer

ن ت ج

يَنْتُجُ – نَتَجَ to produce, manufacture; to bring forth; to follow, result or ensue
 يُنْتِجُ – أَنْتَجَ to bring forth, generate or yield; to originate
 يُسْتَنْتَجُ – اسْتَنْتَجَ to conclude, gather, deduce or derive
 نِتَاجٌ brood, litter, offspring
 نَتِيجَةٌ (نَتَائِجٌ) result, conclusion, consequence, outcome; product; effect; proceeds, gain, profit
 نَتِيجَةٌ لـ as a result of (plus idafa)
 إِنْتَاجٌ production, producing, generation, manufacture, cultivation
 نَاتِجٌ resulting, following, proceeding, deriving
 النَّاتِجُ الْمَحَلِّيُّ الْإِجْمَالِيُّ / الْإِجْمَالِيُّ النَّاتِجُ الدَّاخِلِيُّ Gross Domestic Product (GDP)
 اسْتِنْتَاجٌ (اسْتِنْتَاجَاتٌ) inference, deduction, conclusion
 مَنْتَوُجٌ (مَنْتَوَجَاتٌ) product, creation; work, production
 مُنْتِجٌ producing; fertile; maker, manufacturer, producer
 مُنْتَجَاتٌ products; proceeds, returns, yields
 مُنْتَجَاتُ زِرَاعِيَّةٍ agricultural products, farming products

ن ق د

- يَنْقُدُ – نَقَدَ to pay in cash; to criticise or examine critically; to peck
يُنَاقِدُ – نَاقَدَ to call to account
يَنْقُدُ – أَنْقَدَ to pay
يَنْتَقِدُ – انْتَقَدَ to criticise or find fault; to take exception or disapprove
نَقْدٌ cash; money, coins, change; criticism
إِحْتِيَاطَاتُ النِّقْدِ الْأَجْنَبِيِّ foreign currency reserves
صُنْدُوقُ النِّقْدِ fund
الصُّنْدُوقُ النِّقْدِ الدُّوْلِيُّ the International Monetary Fund (IMF)
نَقْدٌ أَدَبِيٌّ literary criticism
نَاقِدٌ (نُقَادٌ) critic, reviewer
إِنْتِقَادٌ (إِنْتِقَادَاتٌ) objection, exception, criticism, critique, disapproval

ن م ي

- يَنْمِي – نَمَى to grow, increase or multiply; to progress; to thrive or prosper
يُنَمِّي – نَمَّى to make grow or increase; to promote or advance
يُثْمِي – أَثَمَى to make grow or increase; to promote or advance
يُنْتَمِي – انْتَمَى to be descended from; to be related or associated; to depend or be dependent; to belong
نُمُو / نَمَى growth, expansion, increase, augmentation
تَنْمِيَةٌ growth, expansion, increase, augmentation; promotion, advancement
نَامٍ growing, increasing
الدُّوْلُ النَّامِيَّةُ developing countries
إِثْمَاءٌ expansion, increase, intensification; promotion, raising
إِنْثِمَاءٌ membership; belonging
نَامِيَّةٌ (نَوَامٍ) growth; tumour, morbid growth
النَّوَامِي السَّرَطَانِيَّةُ cancerous growths
مُنْتَمٍ belonging, pertaining to
الْلاْمُنْتَمِي the outsider

ه ب ط

- يَهْبِطُ – هَبِطَ to descend, go down, fall down, sink or settle
يُهْبِطُ – أَهْبِطُ to cause to sink; to descend; to lower or throw down
هَبْطٌ / هُبُوطٌ reduction, lowering, decrease, decline
مَهْبِطٌ (مَهَابِطٌ) place of descent, landing place

و د ع

- يَدَعُ – وَدَعَ to put down or deposit; to leave; to give up or omit
يُودَعُ – وَدَّعَ to see off, take leave or bid farewell

أَوْدَعَ – يودّع to put down, lay down, lodge or deposit; to entrust
 إِسْتَوْدَعَ – يَسْتَوْدِع to put down, lay down, lodge, place, deposit or store
 وَدَعَ / إيداع depositing; lodging
 وَدَاع farewell, leave-taking
 وَدِيعَةٌ deposit; trust, charge
 مَكْتَبُ الْوَدَائِع lost property office
 تَوَدَّع farewell, adieu; leave-taking
 مُسْتَوْدِع depositor
 مُسْتَوْدَع (مُسْتَوْدَعَات) store-house, depot, depository; lodged

وزن

وَزَنَ – يَزِن to weigh; to balance, equalise or compensate; to make a comparison
 تَوَازَنَ – يَتَوَازَن to be balanced or in equilibrium
 وَزَنَ (أَوْزَان) noun or verb pattern; metre (poetry); weight, measure
 مِيزَان (مَوَازِين) scales
 مِيزَانِيَّة / مَوَازِنَةٌ budget; balance, equilibrium
 تَوَازُن / إِتْرَان balance, equilibrium, harmony
 مُتَوَازِن / مُوزُون balanced; in equilibrium

وفر

وَفَرَ – يَفِر to be ample, abundant or numerous; to increase, augment, grow
 وَفَّر – يُوفِّر to economise or save; to increase, augment or make abundant
 أَوْفَرَ – يُؤْفِر to increase or augment
 تَوَفَّر – يَتَوَفَّر to abound; to be ample or plentiful; to prosper or thrive
 تَوَافَرَ – يَتَوَافَر to be ample; to increase or multiply; to be fulfilled (conditions)
 وَفْرٌ economy, saving; abundance, wealth, excess, surplus
 وَفْرَةٌ plenty, abundance
 تَوَفَّرٌ abundance, wealth; increase
 وَافِرٌ / وَفِيرٌ abundant, plentiful, numerous
 مَتَوَفَّرٌ ample, abundant; thrifty, economical; savings
 تَوَفِيرٌ savings
 حِسَابُ تَوَفِيرٍ savings account

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

ح ر ف
 ش ر ك
 ش غ ل
 م ه ن
 ن ف ع

2 Find the roots of these words:

اِقْتِصَادٌ
تَخْفِيفَاتٌ
تَذْهَوْرٌ
تَذَبُّبٌ
تَوَزِيعٌ
رَصِيدٌ
سِمَسَارٌ
صَرِيحَةٌ
مَخَزَنٌ
مُدْفِعَاتٌ
مُسْتَتَمِرٌ
وَارِدَاتٌ

- 3 From the list of words above, make sentences from the words which have quadriliteral roots.
- 4 Give the plural of the following words (some may have more than one plural form):

أَجِيرٌ
بِضَاعَةٌ
حَرْفٌ
رَاتِبٌ
زَبُونٌ
زَمِيلٌ
شَرِيكٌ
عَطْلَةٌ
فُرْصَةٌ
قَرْضٌ
مَحْصُولٌ
مُدِيرٌ
مَكْسَبٌ
مِهْنَةٌ
وَقْتُ

5 Give the past tense of these verbs:

يُبَايِسِرُ to pursue or practise (task, job)
يَبْسُوقُ to trade in the market
يَتَكَاسَلُ to be lazy, idle or negligent
يَتَوَطَّفُ to get a job or obtain a position
يُخَاطِرُ to risk, hazard, bet or wager
يَرْتَرِقُ to make a living or gain one's livelihood
يَسْتَبْدِلُ to exchange, trade or barter

يُسْتَخْدِمُ to use or employ
يُسْغَلُ to employ
يُطِيعُ to obey or follow
يُقَاعِطُ to boycott

6 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

- The legal minimum wage has increased by 5% since 2012.
- The accountant didn't get the job because he didn't have a work visa.
- The lady complained to the manager about the company's poor customer service.
- My new colleagues are very professional.
- These days, many people work on commission.
- It is very difficult to get a job without work experience.

7 Translate the following into English:

– يَعْتَمِدُ الإِقْتِصَادُ السُّعُودِيُّ عَلَى مَوَارِدِ النَّفْطِ اعْتِمَاداً كَلِيّاً.
– تَصِلُ نِسْبَةُ الْفَائِدَةِ الْحَالِيَةِ فِي بَرِيطَانِيَا إِلَى أَدْنَى مُسْتَوًى وَصَلَتْ إِلَيْهِ عَلَى الْإِطْلَاقِ.
– هَذَا الرَّجُلُ الْمُبِينُ هُوَ مُؤَسِّسُ أَكْبَرِ شَرِكَةِ تِجَارِيَةٍ فِي الشَّرْقِ الْأَوْسَطِ.
– قَرَّرَ مُوظَّفُ الْمَبِيعَاتِ أَنْ يُخَفِّضَ جَوْدَةَ السِّلْعِ لِكَيْ يَزِيدَ نِسْبَةَ الرَّبْحِ.
– تَقْدِيمُ حَوَافِزٍ وَتَسْهِيلَاتٍ لِلْمُسْتَثْمِرِينَ الْأَجَانِبِ فِي الْإِمَارَاتِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ.
– أَكْبَرُ شَرِكَةِ لِبْنَاعَةِ الْمَلَابِسِ فِي الْهِنْدِ تُعْلِنُ إِفْلَاسَهَا.

8 Translate the following into Arabic:

- The UK's purchasing power has decreased in the last year.
- Workers in the UK have many rights. These are:
 - the right to be paid the national minimum wage,
 - the right to paid holidays,
 - the right to be part of a trade union,
 - the right to a discrimination-free work environment.
- Freezing bank accounts is standard practice in fraud investigations.
- The company manager met with all of his employees before he decided who would be promoted.

9 Give synonyms and antonyms for each of the following words:

خَسَائِرُ loss, damage; casualties
رَخَّصَ to permit or allow; to reduce the price
صَابِرَاتُ exports; yield; originating, emanating; published

10 Read the passage below and then answer the questions in English:

أَفَادَتْ مَصَادِرُ «مَجَلَّةِ الإِقْتِصَادِ» فِي لَنْدَنْ أَنَّ الْإِنْخِفَاضَ الْهَائِلَ فِي أَسْعَارِ الْأَسْهُمِ فِي الْبُورْصَةِ الْإِنْجِلِيزِيَّةِ (الْفُوتْسِي) يَوْمَ أَمْسٍ كَانَ نَتِيجَةً طَبِيعِيَّةً لِلتَّذْدَبُّبِ وَعَدَمِ الْإِسْتِقْرَارِ بِسَبَبِ الْإِنْتِخَابَاتِ الْحُكُومِيَّةِ الْقَادِمَةِ. وَيَتَوَقَّعُ الْإِقْتِصَادِيُّونَ أَنْ يُؤَدِيَ ذَلِكَ إِلَى تَأْثِيرٍ سَلْبِيٍّ وَعَكْسِيٍّ عَلَى الْأَسْوَاقِ الْمَالِيَّةِ الْآخَرَى مِثْلَ الْبُورْصَةِ وَ«الدَّائِرَةِ جُونز» وَالْإِقْتِصَادِ الْعَالَمِيِّ.

- a What happened to share prices and when?
- b Was this unexpected?
- c What do economists predict?

11 Read the following passage and translate into English:

عماله الأطفال
 هناك أكثر من مائة وثلاثين مليونَ طفلٍ في العالم العربيّ، وهم يُشكّلون حوالَي خمسةٍ وستينَ في المائةِ من السُّكانِ. ويَعيشُ مُعظمُهم في ظُروفٍ معيشيّةٍ قاسيةٍ، فيُضطرُّ قسَمٌ كبيرٌ منهم لِلعملِ من أجلِ مُساعدةِ عائلاتهم في تَجاوُزِ صُعوباتِ الحياةِ.
 وعملُ الأطفالِ يعودُ عليهم بِأضرارٍ بالغةٍ من ناحيةٍ جَسديّةٍ ونَفسيّةٍ واجتماعيّةٍ وتربويّةٍ. فهو يحدُّ من نموهم الجَسديّ بالمقارنةِ مع الأطفالِ غيرِ العاملينِ من نفسِ السِنِّ. إضافةً إلى ذلك، يَتعرَّضُ كثيرٌ من الأطفالِ العاملينِ إلى مَخاطرٍ جَسديّةٍ أثناءَ العملِ، مثلَ حدوثِ تشوّهاتٍ جَسديّةٍ في العظامِ وحالاتٍ نفسيّةٍ صعبةٍ لأنهم غيرُ مُهيَّئينَ لِلعملِ الشاقِّ. هذا بالإضافةِ إلى أنَّ اضطرابَهم إلى العملِ يعني، في أغلبِ الحالاتِ، تَغْيِيْبُهم عن المدارسِ، ممّا يُؤدّي إلى جَرمانيّهم من التَّعليمِ والحُصولِ على وِظائِفٍ أفضلَ في المُستقبلِ. وتُشيرُ بعضُ الإحصائياتِ إلى أنَّ عددَ الأطفالِ العاملينِ في العالمِ العربيّ يَصلُ إلى اثني عشرَ مليونَ طفلٍ.

Note

- 1 Arabic poems which have a rigid tripartite structure.

4 Education التَّعْلِيمُ

المدارسُ School

ب د أ

- يَبْدَأُ – بَدَأَ to begin or start
يُعْطَى – بَدَأَ to give precedence or priority
يُبَادِئُ – بَادَأَ to begin or start; to take the lead
يُبدِئُ – أَبْدَأَ to produce; to bring out
يَبْتَدِئُ – ابْتَدَأَ to begin or start
بَدْءٌ / بِدَايَةٌ beginning, start
بدائي primitive
مَبْدَأٌ (مَبْدَائِي) principle, basis; concept; beginning, start
إِبْتِدَاءٌ beginning, start
إِبْتِدَائِي primary, elementary, preparatory, original
مُبْتَدِئٌ (مُبْتَدِئُونَ) beginner; apprentice, novice; beginning
مُبْتَدَأٌ subject (Arabic grammar); beginning

ت ل م ذ

- يَتَلَمَّذُ – تَلَمَّذَ to take on as a pupil; to be or become a pupil or apprentice
يَتَتَلَمَّذُ – تَتَلَمَّذَ to be or become a pupil or apprentice
تَلَمَّذَةٌ school days; college years; working as an apprentice
تَلَمِيذٌ (تَلَامِيذٌ) school student, pupil, apprentice

ث ن ي

- يَتَنَبَّى – تَنَبَّى to double; to fold, bend or flex
يَتَنَبِّئُ – تَنَبَّى to double, do twice or repeat; to form the dual (grammar)
يُثَنِّئُ – أَثَنَّى to commend, praise or laud
يَتَنَبِّئُ – تَنَبَّى to double; to become double or repeated; to bend
يَتَنَبِّئُ – اِنْتَنَبَّى to bend, lean, incline, fold; to turn away

يَسْتَتِي – اِسْتَتِي to exclude
 نَتَّى bending, folding, turning away
 اثناء (prep) during, in the course of, while
 في هذه الاثناء meanwhile
 ثنية (ثنيات) fold, crease, pleat
 ثناء commendation; eulogy
 ثنائي twofold, double, dual
 اثنان two (m)
 اثنتان two (f)
 اثنا عشر 12 (m)
 اثنتا عشرة 12 (f)
 يوم الإثنين / الإثنين Monday
 الثاني the second
 ثانية (ثوان) a second (unit of time)
 ثانوي secondary; minor
 المدرسة الثانوية secondary school
 تتيبة repetition; doubling; dual (grammar)
 استثناء exception, exclusion
 استثنائي exceptional
 متهي folded, pleated; doubled
 المثنى dual
 مثنى double, twofold; in the dual

ح ص ص

يُخَصُّ – حَصَّ to fall as a share
 يُحَاصِّصُ – حَاصَصَ to share
 حصّة (حصص) class, lesson; share, portion

ح ض ن

يَحْضُنُّ – حَضَنَ to embrace or hug; to nurse; to raise
 يُحْضِنُ – حَضَنَ to hatch eggs (of a bird)
 يَحْضُنُّ – أَحَضَنَ to embrace one another
 يَحْضِنُ – احْتَضَنَ to embrace or hug; to raise (child); to concoct or contrive
 (أحضان) حضن breast, bosom; armful
 حضانة (حضانات) a nursery; raising, bringing up, hatching
 دار الحضانة nursery, crèche
 احتضان embrace, hugging
 حاضنة (خواضن) nursemaid; incubator
 مُحْتَضِنٌ embracing, hugging; affectionate

د ر س

- يُدْرَسُ – دَرَسَ to study or learn; to obliterate or extinguish
يُدْرِسُ – دَرَسَ to teach or instruct
يُنْدَرَسُ – اِنْدَرَسَ to be wiped out, effaced, obliterated or extinguished
(دُرُوسٌ) lesson, chapter, lecture; study; obliteration, extinction
دُرُوسٌ خُصُوصِيَّةٌ private lessons
دِرَاسَةٌ (دِرَاسَاتٌ) study
دِرَاسَاتُ أَمْنِيَّةٍ security studies
فَصْلٌ دِرَاسِيٌّ term, semester
سَنَةٌ دِرَاسِيَّةٌ academic year
المَرَاكِلُ الدِّرَاسِيَّةُ educational stages
دِرَاسَاتُ التَّعْلِيمِ العَالِيِ higher education studies
الدِّرَاسَاتُ الدِّينِيَّةُ religious studies
الدِّرَاسَاتُ الحَضَارِيَّةُ cultural studies
مَدْرَسَةٌ (مَدَارِسُ) school; religious school, madrasah
مُدِيرُ مَدْرَسَةٍ head teacher
مَدْرَسَةٌ اِبْتَدَائِيَّةٌ primary school
مَدْرَسَةٌ اِعْدَادِيَّةٌ secondary school
مَدْرَسَةٌ ثَانَوِيَّةٌ high school
مَدْرَسَةٌ خَاصَّةٌ private school
مَدْرَسَةٌ حُكُومِيَّةٌ public or state school
مَدَارِسُ تَعْلِيمِ الكِبَارِ adult educational schools
مَدْرَسِيٌّ scholastic, of or relating to school
تَقْرِيرُ مَدْرَسِيٍّ school report
وَاجِبٌ مَدْرَسِيٌّ homework
تَدْرِيسٌ teaching, tuition, instruction
مُدْرِسٌ (مُدْرِسُونَ) teacher, instructor, lecturer

ر و ض

- يُرَوِّضُ – رَاضَ to tame or domesticate; to train or coach; to placate
يُرَوِّضُ – رَوَّضَ to tame or domesticate; to train or coach; to placate
يُرَاوِضُ – رَاوَضَ to try to bring round
يَتَرَوِّضُ – تَرَوَّضَ to practise; to exercise
رَوْضَةٌ (رَوْضَاتٌ / رِيَاضٌ) nursery, kindergarten; garden, meadow
رَوْضَةُ الأَطْفَالِ kindergarten
رِيَاضَةٌ (رِيَاضَاتٌ) sport, practice, exercise, gymnastics; walk, promenade
التَّرْبِيَّةُ الرِّيَاضِيَّةُ / التَّرْبِيَّةُ البَدَنِيَّةُ physical education
الْأَلْعَابُ الرِّيَاضِيَّةُ sports
رِيَاضَةُ الصَّيْدِ hunting sport
رِيَاضِيٌّ sporty

نادٍ رياضيّ sports club
رياضيّات mathematics

س ب ر

سَبَّرَ – يَسْبِرُ to probe, examine or explore
سَبْرٌ exploring, examination
مِسْبَرٌ (مَسَابِيرُ) a medical probe
سَبْرَةٌ blackboard, slate
سَبْرَةٌ تَفَاعُلِيَّةٌ interactive whiteboard

ص ف ف

صَفَّ – يَصِفُّ to set; to arrange, order or line up; to park a car (colloquial)
صَفَّفَ – يُصَفِّفُ to line up, align, order or arrange; to comb (hair)
إِصْطَفَّ – يَصْطَفُّ to fall in or to stand in formation (military)
صَفٌّ (صُفُوفٌ) classroom; line, queue, row
مَصَفٌّ (مَصَافٌ) position, rank (army); row, line; parking space (colloquial Arabic)

ط ل ب

طَلَّبَ – يَطْلُبُ to demand, claim or ask for; to seek or search for
طَالَبٌ – يُطَالِبُ to demand, claim or reclaim
تَطَلَّبَ – يَتَطَلَّبُ to require or necessitate
إِنْطَلَبَ – يَنْطَلِبُ to have been demanded or asked
طَلَبٌ (طَلَبَاتٌ) search; request, demand, claim; form; application; petition
الطَّلَبُ والعَرْضُ supply and demand
طَلَبُ الْإِثْقَاقِ application form
إِسْتِمَارَةُ طَلَبٍ application form
طَلْبِيَّةٌ (طَلْبِيَّاتٌ) order, commission
مَطْلَبٌ (مَطَالِبٌ) demand, request; search, quest; wish
مُطَالَبَةٌ appeal, demand, claim
طَالِبٌ (طَالِبٌ / طَلْبَةٌ) seeker, pursuer, claimant; candidate, student, scholar
طَالِبٌ عِلْمٍ student
الطَّالِبَانِ the Taliban (literally ‘seekers of knowledge’, dual form)
مَطْلُوبٌ (مَطْلُوبَاتٌ / مَطَالِبٌ) liabilities, claims; wanted, owed; debts; requested, required
Q.E.D (quod erat demonstrandum: which had to be demonstrated) هذا هُوَ الْمَطْلُوبُ
مُطَالِبٌ (مَطَالِبُونَ) claimant; the one demanding
مُتَطَلِّبَاتٌ requirements

غ ي ب

غَابَ – يَغِيبُ to be or remain absent; to withdraw or leave; to disappear or hide
غَيَّبَ – يُغَيِّبُ to lead or take away; to hide or conceal

يَتَغَيَّبُ – تَغَيَّبَ to be absent or away; to play truant
 يَغْتَابُ – اِغْتَابَ to backbite
 يَسْتَغْيِبُ – اِسْتَغَابَ to slander or backbite
 (غِيُوبٌ) غَيْبٌ absence; concealed, invisible
 غَيْبًا / عَنْ ظَهْرِ قَلْبٍ to know by heart
 (غَابَاتٌ) غَابَةٌ forest, wood, jungle
 غَيْبَةٌ slander, backbiting
 غِيَابٌ absence
 غَيْبُونَةٌ swoon, loss of consciousness; coma
 تَغَيَّبٌ absence; truancy
 التَّغْيِبُ الدَّرَاسِيُّ truancy
 اِغْتِيَابٌ gossip, defamation, backbiting
 غَائِبٌ (غَائِبُونَ) absent, concealed, invisible
 مُغْتَابٌ slanderer

م د

يُمَهِّدُ – مَهَّدَ to spread out evenly; to smooth, facilitate or prepare; to arrange
 يَتَمَهَّدُ – تَمَهَّدَ to be paved; to go smoothly; to put in order
 مَهَّدَ الطَّرِيقَ to pave the way
 (مُوهِدٌ) مَهْدٌ cradle, bed
 كَنِيسَةُ الْمَهْدِ the Church of Nativity (in Bethlehem)
 تَمَهِيدٌ facilitation; preparation; levelling, smoothing; foreword
 تَمَهِيدِي introductory, preliminary, preparatory
 مُمَهَّدٌ smoothed; well-ordered; prepared; paved

ه ح و

يَهْجُو – هَجَا to ridicule, mock, satirise or disparage
 يُهْجِي – هَجَى to spell
 يُهَاجِي – هَاجَى to compose satirical poems
 تَهْجَى – تَهَجَى to spell
 يَتَهَاجِي – تَهَاجَى to ridicule each other in satirical verse
 هَجْرِيّ defamatory, satirical, disparaging
 هَجَاءٌ derision, ridicule, satire
 نَهْجٌ spelling

التَّعْلِيمُ Education

No root

أُسْتَاذٌ (أَسَاتِذَةٌ) professor, teacher, master

No root

(جَدُول) جَدُول a schedule or timetable; an index; a brook, creek or little stream

أَعْمَالِ جَدُول an agenda or planner

جَدُولِ دَرَايِي curriculum

ج م ل

يَجْمَلُ – جَمَلَ to sum up or summarise; to be beautiful; to be proper or suitable

يُجَمِّلُ – جَمَّلَ to beautify or embellish

يُجَامِلُ – جَامَلَ to be polite, courteous or amiable

يُجَمِّلُ – أَجْمَلَ to sum, total or add; to treat as a whole

يَتَجَمَّلُ – تَجَمَّلَ to make oneself pretty or adorn oneself

يَتَجَامَلُ – تَجَامَلَ to be courteous or friendly to one another

(جُمْلَ) جُمْلَةُ sentence or clause (grammar); totality, sum; crowd, group

جُمْلَةُ اِسْمِيَّة nominal clause

جُمْلَةُ فِعْلِيَّة verbal clause

جُمْلَةُ حَالِيَّة circumstantial clause

جُمْلَةُ شَرْطِيَّة conditional clause

سِعْرُ الْجُمْلَةِ wholesale price

جَمَالُ beauty (also a boy's name)

عِلْمُ الْجَمَال aesthetics

جَمِيلُ beautiful, graceful, lovely

عِرْفَانٌ بِالْجَمِيلِ gratitude

تَجْمِيلُ beautification; plastic surgery; cosmetics

عَمَلِيَّةُ تَجْمِيلِ plastic surgery

(مُجَامَلَاتُ) مُجَامَلَةٌ flattery; amiability, civility, courtesies

إِجْمَالُ summation

إِجْمَالًا on the whole, in general

إِجْمَالِي comprehensive

مُجْمَلُ summary, synopsis; sum, total

د ر ي

يَدْرِي – دَرَى to know or be aware; to understand or comprehend

يُدَارِي – دَارَى to flatter, cajole or coax; to deceive or fool; to disguise or hide

يُدْرِي – أَدْرَى to inform or notify

يَتَدَارَى – تَدَارَى to hide or conceal oneself

أَدْرَى better informed, more knowledgeable (adj)

دَار aware, knowing

دَرَايَةُ knowledge, cognizance

لَا أَدْرِي I don't know

ذ ك ر

- يَذْكُرُ – ذَكَرَ to mention; to remember
 يُذَكِّرُ – ذَكَرَ to remind; to point out; to make masculine (grammar)
 يُدَاكِرُ – ذَاكِرَ to negotiate or confer; to memorise, learn or study
 يُذَكِّرُ – أَذَكَرَ to remind; to call
 يَتَذَاكِرُ – تَذَاكَرَ to remind each other
 يُذَكِّرُ – إِذَكَرَ to remember; to bear in mind
 يُسَتَذَكِّرُ – إِسْتَذَكَرَ to remember; to keep in mind
 ذِكْرٌ memory, reminiscence; remembrance; quoting
 مِنْ الْجَدِيرِ بِالذِّكْرِ أَنْ مِنْ it is worth mentioning that
 ذَكَرٌ (ذُكُورٌ) male
 ذِكْرَى (ذِكْرِيَّاتٌ) memory, recollection; reminder
 تَذَكُّرٌ memento, souvenir, reminder
 تَذَكُّرِيٌّ memorial
 تَذَكُّرَةٌ (تَذَاكِرٌ) ticket
 مُذَاكَرَةٌ (مُذَاكَرَاتٌ) studying; negotiation; decree; reminder; memoirs
 ذَاكِرَةٌ memory
 فَقْدَانُ الذَّاكِرَةِ memory loss
 مَذْكُورٌ mentioned, said, aforementioned
 مُذَكَّرٌ masculine (grammar)
 مُذَكِّرَاتٌ memoirs; notes

ر ب و

- يَرْبُو – رَبَا to increase or grow; to exceed
 يُرَبِّي – رَبَّى to raise, bring up or breed; to educate, teach or instruct; to develop
 يُرَابِي – رَبَى to practise usury
 يُرْبِي – أَرَبَى to make something grow, to increase or augment
 يُتَرَبَّى – تَرَبَّى to be bred, brought up or educated
 رَبْوٌ asthma
 رَبْوَةٌ (رَبْوَى / رَبَوَاتٌ) hill
 رَبْأٌ usury, interest
 رَبْوِيٌّ usurious
 تَرْبِيَّةٌ education, teaching, instruction; breeding
 قَلِيلُ التَّرْبِيَةِ ill-bred
 التَّرْبِيَةُ الْبَدَنِيَّةُ / التَّرْبِيَةُ الرِّبَاضِيَّةُ physical education
 تَرْبَوِيٌّ pedagogic
 رَبِيَّةٌ (رَوَابٍ) hill
 مُرَبِّ (مُرَبُّونَ) educator, teacher, tutor; breeder
 مُرَبِّةٌ (مُرَبِّاتٌ) governess, tutor
 مُرَبِّةٌ أَطْفَالٍ nanny, child-minder
 مُرَبَّى (مُرَبِّاتٌ) jam, preserves

مُرَبَّى / مُتَرَبٍّ well-mannered, well-bred

التَّربِيَةُ وَالتَّعْلِيمُ education¹

وزارة التربية والتعليم Ministry of Education

اليونسكو UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation)

ر ج ع

يَرْجِعُ – رَجَعَ to revert, return or come back; to consult

يُرْجِعُ – رَجَعَ to cause to return, to give or send back

يُرَاجِعُ – رَاجَعَ to revise; to return, come back or revert; to reiterate

يُرْجِعُ – أَرْجِعُ to make or allow to return, to take back

يَتَرَجَّعُ – تَرَجَّعَ to return or come again; to reverberate or echo

يَتَرَاوَعُ – تَرَاوَعَ to withdraw or retreat; to diminish

يَسْتَرْجِعُ – اسْتَرْجَعَ to reclaim, recover or retrieve; to repeal

(رُجُوعٌ) رَجَعَ a return; coming back

رَجْعُ الصَّوْتِ / الصَّدى echo

رَجْعِيٌّ reactionary

رَجْعَةٌ return, recurrence; cancellation

(مَرَاوَعٌ) مَرَاوَعٌ an authority or expert; reference books; a return or retreat

مَرَجَعِيَّةٌ authority

مُرَاجَعَةٌ revision, repetition, study; examination

تَرَاوَعٌ withdrawal, retreat

مُرَاجِعٌ examiner, reviser

ر ش د

يُرْشِدُ – رَشَدَ to be well-guided or on the right path

يُرْشِدُ – رَشَدَ to lead the way or guide well

يُرْشِدُ – أُرْشِدُ to lead the right way or guide well; to direct; to inform

يَسْتَرْشِدُ – اسْتَرْشَدَ to ask (someone) for guidance, to consult or seek guidance

رُشْدٌ proper, sensible behaviour, good sense, reason; maturity (of the mind)

سِنُّ الرُّشْدِ majority, age of discretion, full legal age

رَشَادٌ reason, good sense, maturity

إِرْشَادٌ guidance, instruction, direction

إِرْشَادَاتُ الْمُرُورِ traffic regulations

(رَاشِدٌ) رَاشِدٌ rightly guided, reasonable; adult; (also a boy's name in the singular)

(مُرْشِدٌ) مُرْشِدٌ leader, advisor, spiritual guide, instructor

ص ف ح

يُصَفِّحُ – صَفَّحَ to broaden, widen or flatten; to pardon or forgive

يُصَفِّحُ – صَفَّحَ to broaden or widen; to equip or furnish

يُصَافِحُ – صَافَحَ to shake hands or greet; to touch

يَتَصَفَّحُ – تَصَفَّحَ to leaf through a book; to examine or scrutinise
يَتَصَافَحُ – تَصَافَحَ to shake hands
يَسْتَصْفِحُ – اسْتَصْفَحَ to apologise or ask someone's forgiveness
صَفَحَ pardon, forgiveness; side, surface
(صَفَحَاتُ) صَفْحَةٌ pages, sheet; surface
صَفِيحٌ tin
تَصَفُّعٌ examination, scrutiny; browsing, skimming
مُصَفَّحٌ armoured

ط ر ق

يُطْرَقُ – طَرَقَ to knock, bang or hammer; to reach; to touch upon a topic
يُطْرَقُ – طَرَقَ to hammer
يَتَطَرَّقُ – تَطَرَّقَ to seek to gain access; to penetrate; to arrive or reach
يَتَطَرَّقُ إِلَى – تَطَرَّقَ إِلَى to touch on (subject, idea)
يُطْرِقُ – أَطْرَقَ to bow one's head in silence
طَرْقَةٌ (طَرَقَاتُ) a knock; banging
طَرِيقٌ (طُرُقٌ / طَرِيقَاتُ) way, road, highway, path; way, method
طَرِيقَةٌ (طُرُقٌ) method, manner, mode; system
مَطْرَقَةٌ (مَطَارِقُ) hammer
طَارِقٌ (طَرَائِقُ / طَوَارِقُ) knocking, banging; nocturnal visitor (also a boy's name in the singular)
طَارِقَةٌ (طَوَارِقُ) misfortune, calamity, disaster

ع ل م

يُعَلِّمُ – عَلَّمَ to know; to be informed, aware, familiar (with) or acquainted; to learn
يُعَلِّمُ – عَلَّمَ to teach, instruct, educate or train; to designate; to mark
يُعَلِّمُ – أَعْلَمَ to let (someone) know, notify, inform or tell; to advise
يَتَعَلَّمُ – تَعَلَّمَ to learn or study; to know
يَسْتَعْلِمُ – اسْتَعْلَمَ to inquire, ask or query; to inform oneself or gather information
عِلْمٌ (عُلُومٌ) knowledge, learning, information; pl: sciences
الْعِلْمُ نورٌ knowledge is light
عِلْمٌ (عُلُومٌ) science, knowledge of (with subject, corresponds to –ology suffix)
عِلْمُ الْأَحْيَاءِ biology
عِلْمُ الْأَثَارِ archaeology
عِلْمُ الْإِجْتِمَاعِ / عِلْمُ الْإِجْتِمَاعِ الْبَشَرِيِّ sociology
عِلْمُ الْإِحْصَاءِ statistics
عِلْمُ الْجَمَالِ aesthetics
عِلْمُ الْإِقْتِصَادِ economics
عِلْمُ الْكِيمْيَاءِ chemistry
عِلْمُ الْفَلَسَفَةِ / فِلْسَفَةٌ philosophy

عِلْمُ النَّفْسِ	psychology
الْعُلُومُ الْإِنْسَانِيَّةُ	humanities
عِلْمُ الْإِقْتِصَادِ	economics
الْعُلُومُ الطَّبِيعِيَّةُ	the natural sciences
عِلْمِيٌّ	scientific
(أَعْلَامٌ)	sign, token; flag or banner; a mark or characteristic; a distinguished person
(عَوَالِمٌ)	world; universe, cosmos
عَالِمٌ فِي أَرْجَاءِ الْعَالَمِ	all over the world
عَالَمِيٌّ	worldly, secular; international, global
نِظَامٌ عَالَمِيٌّ جَدِيدٌ	New World Order
عَوْلَمَةٌ	globalisation
عِلْمَانِيٌّ / عِلْمَانِيٌّ	layman; secular
(عُلَمَاءٌ)	learned, erudite, informed; knowing
الْعَلِيمُ	the Omniscient (one of Allah's names)
(عُلَمَاءٌ)	scientist; scholar, professional, expert; learned, erudite; informed, knowing, familiar (also a boy's name in the singular)
عَلَامَةٌ	an authority, expert or knowledgeable person;
(عَلَامَاتٌ)	mark, sign, characteristic; token; badge, emblem
(مَعَالِمٌ)	place, landmark; sign, mark
(تَعَالِيمٌ / تَعَالِيمَاتٌ)	teaching, education; information, instructions, advice; doctrines
التَّعْلِيمُ الْإِبْتِدَائِيُّ	primary education
التَّعْلِيمُ الثَّانَوِيُّ	secondary education
التَّعْلِيمُ الْعَالِي	higher education
تَعْلِيمٌ مُخْتَلَطٌ	co-education
التَّعْلِيمُ الْإِلِكْتَرُونِي	e-Learning
تَعْلِيمٌ عَذِرَ الْإِنْتَرْنِتْ	online learning
تَعْلِيمٌ إِفْتِرَاضِيٌّ	virtual learning
نَشْرَةُ التَّعْلِيمَاتِ	instructions
إِعْلَامٌ	notification, advice; information
تَعْلَمٌ	learning, education; studying
(إِسْتِعْلَامٌ / إِسْتِعْلَامَاتٌ)	inquiry; information; news or press agency
مَعْلُومٌ	known, fixed, determined; of course (in the dialects)
(مَعْلُومَاتٌ)	information, data; instructions
اتَّبَعَ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ	follow the instructions
(مُعَلِّمُونَ)	teacher, instructor, master
(مُتَعَلِّمُونَ)	educated person

ف ك ر

يَفْكُرُ	to think, reflect, contemplate or consider
يُفَكِّرُ	to think, reflect or consider; to remind

يُفَكِّرُ to think, reflect, contemplate or consider
 يَتَفَكَّرُ to reflect, meditate, ponder, contemplate or consider
 يَتَذَكَّرُ to remember, recall or recollect
 (أَفْكَارٌ) فِكْرٌ thinking, reflection; cognition; thought, idea, notion
 (فِكْرًا / فِكْرٌ) فِكْرَةٌ thought, idea, concept; hesitation
 فِكْرِي intellectual, mental
 النُّطُورُ الفِكْرِي intellectual growth
 مِلْكِيَّةُ فِكْرِيَّة intellectual property
 تَفَكُّيرٌ thinking; cognition; reflection, thought
 (مُفَكِّرُونَ) مُفَكِّرٌ thinkers

ف ه م

يَفْهَمُ to understand or comprehend; to realise
 يُفَيِّمُ to instruct or make (someone) understand
 يُفِيهِمُ to instruct or make (someone) understand
 يَتَفَقَّهُمُ to try to understand; to penetrate or fathom
 يَتَفَاهَمُ to understand or communicate with one another; to agree
 يَفْقَهُمُ to understand or comprehend
 يَسْتَفْهَمُ to inquire or ask oneself; to understand
 فَهْمٌ understanding, comprehension (أَفْهَامٌ)
 سوءُ الفَهم misunderstanding
 فَهِيْمٌ (فَهْمَاءُ) judicious, sensible, intelligent
 تَفَاهُْمٌ mutual understanding or agreement
 سوءُ تَفَاهُْمٍ misunderstanding
 التَّفَاهُْمُ الْمُتَبَادِّلُ mutual understanding
 اسْتِفْهَامٌ (عَنْ) inquiry (about), question
 عِلَامَةُ الاسْتِفْهَامِ question mark
 اسْتِفْهَامِيّ interrogative (grammar)
 مَفْهُومٌ (مَفَاهِيْمٌ) concept, notion; understood; comprehensible
 مَفْهُومٌ خَاطِئٌ misconception

ل و ح

يَلُوْحُ to appear or emerge; to show or seem
 يَلُوْحُ to make a sign, to signal or beckon; to allude or hint; to wave
 (أَلُوْحٌ) لُوْحٌ board, blackboard, tablet, slab; shoulder blade
 (لُوْحَاتٌ) لُوْحَةٌ board, blackboard, tablet, slab
 لُوْحَةُ الْمَوَاعِيِدِ bulletin board
 لُوْحَةُ اِغْلَانَاتٍ notice board
 لَائِحَةٌ (لَائِحَاتٌ) project; bill, motion; order, decree
 لَائِحَةٌ قَانُونِيَّةٌ bill, draft law

لَايِحَةُ جَزِيئَةٍ party list

لَايِحَةُ الطَّعَامِ menu

(تَلْوِيْحَاتُ) waving; hints, allusion; flourishing; sign, signal; metonymy

م ح ن

يَمَحُنْ – مَحَنَ to try out, test; to examine; to afflict

يَمْتَحِنُ – اِمْتَحَنَ to try out, test; to examine; to afflict

(مَحْنٌ) مَحْنَةٌ ordeal, affliction, misfortune, hardship

(اِمْتِحَانَاتُ) اِمْتِحَانُ exam, test; experiment

اِمْتِحَانُ الدُّخُولِ entrance exam

اِمْتِحَانُ نِهَائِيّ final exam

مُفْتَحِنٌ examiner, tester

مُفْتَحَنٌ examined, candidate, tested

م ن ح

يَمْنَحُ – مَنَحَ to grant, give or bestow

يُمَانِحُ – مَانَحَ to bestow favours

مَنْحٌ granting, bestowal; donation

(مَنْحٌ) مَنَحَةٌ scholarship, grant; gift, present; stipend

مَانِحٌ donor, giver

الدُّوْلُ الْمَانِحَةُ the donating countries

ن ه ج

يَنْهَجُ – نَهَجَ to proceed; to act or pursue a plan; to follow; to be out of breath

يُبْنِجُ – نَهَجَ to clarify or explain; to put out of breath or make breathless

يُنْهَجُ – أَنْهَجَ to make breathless; to make clear or explain

يَنْتَهَجُ – اِنْتَهَجَ to take (road); to follow or pursue (course)

(نَهْجٌ) نَهْجٌ open way; method, procedure; road, street

النَّهْجُ الْقَوِيمُ the straight path

مَنْهَجٌ / مَنَهَجٌ method, procedure; course; syllabus, curriculum

الرُّوْتِيْنُ الْيَوْمِيُّ / الْمِنْهَاجُ الْيَوْمِيُّ routine

ه ذ ب

يَهْدُبُ – هَدَّبَ to prune or trim; to clean or purify; to smooth

يُيَهَّدُبُ – هَدَّبَ to improve or refine; to set right; to educate or instruct

يَتَهَدَّدُبُ – تَهَدَّدَبَ to be improved, rectified or refined

تَهْدِيْبٌ correction; refinement, culture, education

تَهْدِيْبٌ upbringing, manners; education

مُهْدِيْبٌ educator, teacher

مُهَذَّبٌ well-mannered, well-behaved, courteous; refined, polished
مُتَهَذَّبٌ well-mannered, well-behaved, courteous; refined, polished

و ج ب

يَجِبُ – وَجِبَ to be necessary or obligatory
يُوجِبُ – وَجَّبَ to impose; to enjoin or obligate
يُوجِبُ – أَوْجَبَ to make something someone's duty; to impose (sth on someone)
يَسْتَوْجِبُ – اسْتَوْجَبَ to deserve or merit; to be worthy or entitled
كَمَا يَجِبُ as it should be
(وَجِبَةُ) meal
إِجَابٌ obligation, consent; positive reaction, compliance
إِجَابِيٌّ positive, affirmative
(وَاجِبٌ) necessary, requisite, essential; duty, homework
وَاجِبٌ مَنْزِلِيٌّ homework
وَاجِبٌ عَلَيْهِ it is his duty
الْتِمَاسُ مِنَ الْوَاجِبَاتِ evading duties
مُوجِبٌ moral obligation, dictate
(مُوجِبٌ) obligating, requiring; cause, reason, motive
بِمُوجِبِ الْقَانُونِ according to the law

و ع ب

يَسْتَوْعِبُ – اسْتَوْعَبَ to absorb or comprehend; to study; to uproot
إِسْتِيعَابٌ understanding, comprehension; study; capacity

Note

- 1 The Arabic language uses synonyms and near synonyms stylistically to convey a single meaning.

الأداء التعليمي Performance levels

ب ر ع

يَبْرَعُ – بَرَعَ to surpass or excel; to distinguish oneself; to be skilful
يَتَبَرَّعُ – تَبَرَّعَ to donate, give or contribute; to undertake or volunteer
بِرَاعَةٌ / بُرُوعَةٌ skill, proficiency, capability; capacity
(تَبَرُّعٌ) gift, donation, contribution
بَارِعٌ skilled, skilful, efficient, capable

ج ه ل

يَجْهَلُ – جَهَلَ to be ignorant; to be irrational or foolish
يَتَجَاهَلُ – تَجَاهَلَ to ignore or disregard; to feign ignorance

إِسْتَجْهَلَ – يَسْتَجْهَلُ to consider ignorant
 جَهْلٌ / جَهَالَةٌ ignorance, foolishness, stupidity
 تَجَاهَلَ ignoring, disregarding
 جَاهِلٌ (جَهْلَةٌ / جَهْلَاءُ) ignorant, illiterate, uneducated
 جاهليّ pagan
 الأيام الجاهليّة Days of Ignorance (i.e. days before Islam)
 مَجْهُولٌ unknown (passive form in grammar)

د ق ق

يَذُقُّ – يَذَّقُ to be fine or fragile; to be insignificant; to grind, pound or hammer
 يُدَقِّقُ – دَقَّقَ to be precise or exact; to scrutinise; to pulverise
 يُدَاقِقُ – دَاقَقَ to deal scrupulously
 يَنْدُقُ – إِنْدَقَ to be broken or crushed
 يَسْتَدِقُّ – اسْتَدَقَّ to be or become fine
 دَقَّ crushing; knocking; ringing (bell)
 دِقٌّ / دِقَّةٌ fine, thin, delicate, fragile; exactitude, precision
 دَقَّةٌ (دَقَاتٌ) a bang, knock, beat or stroke
 دَقِيقٌ (دِقَاقٌ) precise, meticulous; delicate, little, small
 دَقِيقٌ flour
 دَقِيقَةٌ (دِقَاقٌ) minute (time); detail
 تَدَقَّقُ accuracy, precision, exactitude
 مُدَقِّقٌ exact, accurate (scholar); meticulous; investigator
 مُدَقَّقٌ precise; checked

ذ ك و / ذ ك ي

يَذْكَو – ذَكَ to blaze or flare up (of fire)
 يَذْكَى – ذَكَى to be sharp-witted or intelligent
 ذَكَاءٌ intelligence, acumen
 ذَكِيٌّ (أَذْكِيَاءُ) intelligent, sharp-witted, clever, bright

No root

عَبَقْرِيٌّ (عَبَاقِرَةٌ / عَبَقْرِيُونَ) genius, a genius (noun, adj)
 عُبْقَرِيَّةٌ genius (noun)

ع ز م

يَعْرِمُ – عَرَمَ to decide or resolve; to be determined
 يُعَرِّمُ – عَرَّمَ to enchant
 يَعْتَرِمُ – اِعْتَرَمَ to decide or resolve
 عَرَمٌ determination, firm will, decisiveness
 عُرُومَةٌ invitation; banquet

(على) عَزِمَ determined (to do)
مُعَزِّمٌ determined, resolved

غ ب و / غ ب ي

يَغْيِي – غَيْيَ to not understand, to be ignorant or unfamiliar
يَتَغَابَى – تَغَابَى to be unaware; to feign stupidity
(أَغْيَاءُ) غَيْيٌ ignorant, stupid, unwise, foolish
غِبَاوَةٌ / غِبَاءٌ ignorance, stupidity

ل ح ح

يُلْحُ to be close (of relationships)
يُلْحُ – أَلْحُ to implore or beseech; to pester
لُحُوٌّ obstinate, stubborn, persistent
إِلْحَاحٌ insistence, emphasis; urgent, pressing
مُلْحٌ pressing, urgent, persistent
مُلْحَةٌ urgent matter

ل م م

يُلْمُ to gather, collect; to reunite
يُلْمُ – أَلْمُ to befall; to overcome; to discuss; to state briefly
يُلْتَمُ – يُلْتَمُ to gather, assemble or unite; to visit or call on someone
(لِمَامٌ) لَمَةٌ collection, gathering, assembly; a visit; a misfortune
(بِ) لِمَامٌ knowledge, experience, familiarity (with)
لَامَةٌ evil eye
مَلْمُومٌ collected, gathered, assembled
مُلَمٌ experienced, expert, knowledgeable
(مَلِمَاتٌ) مَلِمَةٌ calamity, disaster, accident, stroke of misfortune

م ط ل

يَمُطِّلُ – مَطَّلٌ to postpone or delay; to draw out or lengthen; to strengthen; to hammer
or shape
يُمَاطِلُ – مَاطِلٌ to take one's time; to put off or delay
مُطَوِّلٌ deferring, delaying, procrastinating
مُطَاطَلَةٌ procrastination, delay, postponement
مُطَاطِلٌ procrastinator

ن ب غ

يَنْبَغُ – نَبَغٌ to arise or emerge; to excel or be distinguished; to be a genius
نُبُوْعٌ eminence, distinction, gifted, genius

نايغ outstanding, distinguished, talented; man of genius
(نوابغ) a genius;¹ distinguished person

ن ش ط

يَنْشِطُ – نَشِطٌ to be lively, animated, eager or zealous
يُنْشِطُ – نَشَّطَ – يُنْشِطُ to incite or spur on; to stimulate or energise
يُنْشِطُ – أَنْشَطَ to incite or spur on; to stimulate or energise
يَتَنَشَّطُ – تَنَشَّطَ to be lively, animated, energetic or active
نَشَاطٌ activity, animation; energy
(نَشَاطٌ / نَشَاطٌ) نَشِيطٌ active, lively, energetic
تَنْشِيطٌ encouragement, incitement; animation
(نَاشِطُونَ) نَاشِطٌ activist
نَاشِطٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ political activist

ه م ل

يَهْمِلُ – هَمَلَ to shed tears
يُهْمِلُ – أَهْمَلَ to neglect or omit; to overlook
يَتَهَامَلُ – تَهَامَلَ to be careless, negligent or lazy
يَنْهَمِلُ – إِنْهَمَلَ to shed tears; to pour down (rain)
إِهْمَالٌ neglect, disregard; negligence
(هَمَلٌ) هَامِلٌ roaming; vagabond, tramp
مُهْمِلٌ inattentive, negligent, careless
مُهْمَلٌ neglected, omitted; lacking, devoid
سَلَّةُ الْمُهْمَلَاتِ waste basket

و ظ ب

يَظْبُ – وَظَبَ to keep doing, do persistently or practise constantly
يُؤَظِبُ – وَظَبَ to persevere, persist or to apply oneself assiduously
مُؤَظِبَةٌ diligence, perseverance, persistence
مُؤَظِبٌ diligent, persevering, persistent

Note

1 Note that although the singular is feminine grammatically, it is used for both masculine and feminine.

الجامعة University

أ ب ي

يَأْبِي – أَبَى to refuse, reject, decline or deny
يَتَأْبَى – تَأَبَّى to refuse or decline

إِبَاءٌ rejection, aversion, disdain; pride
أَبِيٌّ proud, lofty, disdainful

أ ث ر

يَأْتِرُ – أَتَرَ to transmit, pass along, relate or report
يُؤَثِّرُ – أَثَرَ to affect or influence; to produce an effect
يُؤَثِّرُ – أَثَرَ to like, adore or be fond of; to choose, prefer or have a predilection
يَتَأَثَّرُ – تَأَثَّرَ to be impressed or influenced; to be moved or touched
يَسْتَأْثِرُ – اسْتَأْثَرَ to claim a monopoly; to possess alone; to appropriate
(أَثَرٌ) أثر trace, impression, mark; remnants; ruins; antiquities
أَثَرَةٌ selfishness (noun)
(مَأْثَرَةٌ) مأثرة an exploit or glorious feat
تَأْثِيرٌ influence, effect; action
تَأْثِيرٌ مُعَاكِسٌ adverse effect
(تَأَثُّرٌ) تأثر feeling, emotion; sensation, perception; influence
(مُؤَثِّرٌ) مؤثر influencing factor, influence; moving, touching; pl: effects
(مُؤَثِّرَاتٌ تَقْنِيَّةٌ) مؤثرات تقنيّة special effects (technological)
(مُؤَثِّرَاتٌ صَوْتِيَّةٌ) مؤثرات صوتيّة sound effects
(مُؤَثِّرَاتٌ بَصَرِيَّةٌ) مؤثرات بصريّة visual effects

أ د ب

يَأْدُبُ – أَدَّبَ to be well-bred, well-mannered or cultured
يُؤَدِّبُ – أَدَّبَ to discipline, punish or chastise; to refine or educate
يَتَأَدَّبُ – تَأَدَّبَ to be well-bred, well-educated, cultured, courteous or civil
(أَدَبٌ) أدب culture, refinement, good manners, good breeding; literature
الْمُقَارَنُ الأدبُ comparative literature
الْقَلِيلُ الأدبِ ill-mannered, ill-bred
أَدَابُ السُّلُوكِ etiquette
الْأَدَابُ decency, morals
أَدْبِيٌّ literary; ethical, moral
وَاجِبٌ أَدْبِيٌّ moral obligation
الْفَلَسَفَةُ الْأَدْبِيَّةُ ethics
(أَدْبَاءٌ) أدباء cultured, refined, educated, well-bred; writer, author
تَأْدِيبٌ education; discipline, punishment
تَأَدَّبٌ good manners, breeding, courteousness
(مُؤَدِّبٌ) مؤدّب polite, well-bred
(مُؤَدِّبٌ) مؤدّب educator, teacher (esp. of Quran)

أ ل ف

يَأْلَفُ – أَلَفَ to be acquainted, familiar or conversant; to be habituated
يُؤَلِّفُ – أَلَفَ to compile, compose or write; to habituate; to tame or domesticate

تَأَلَّفَ – تَأَلَّفَ to be composed of; to be united
 يَتَأَلَّفُ – يَتَأَلَّفُ to be united, linked or on intimate terms; to form a coalition; to agree
 or harmonise
 أَلْفٌ affection, intimacy, familiarity
 أَلِيفٌ tame, domesticated; familiar, intimate
 أَلُوفٌ familiar, intimate; tame, domesticated
 تَأْلِيفٌ formation, union; junction; combination; literary works
 تَأَلَّفٌ harmony; familiarity, intimacy
 اِتْتِلاَفٌ concord, harmony; union, coalition
 اِتْتِلاَفِيٌّ coalition (adj)
 مَأْلُوفٌ familiar, accustomed; customary
 (مُؤَلِّفٌ) author, writer
 مُؤَلَّفَاتٌ works, publications

ب ح ث

يَبْحَثُ – يَبْحَثُ to search, examine or study; to investigate or research
 يُبَاحِثُ – يُبَاحِثُ to discuss
 يَتَبَاحَثُ – يَتَبَاحَثُ to have a discussion, to confer
 (بُحْثٌ / أَبْحَاثٌ) search, quest, study, research, investigation
 (مُبَاحِثٌ) subject, theme, research, examination, investigation
 (مُبَاحَاةٌ) negotiation, talk, discussion; research
 (بَاحِثٌ / بَاحِثُونَ) scholar; researcher, examiner, investigator

ب ي ت

يَبِيتُ – يَبِيتُ to spend the night
 يُبَيِّتُ – يُبَيِّتُ to brood; to contrive, plot or hatch a plan, plot; to put up for the night
 يُبَيِّتُ – يُبَيِّتُ to put up for the night
 (بَيْتٌ) house, building; tent; room
 (أُبَيَاتٌ) line, verse (poetry)
 بَيْتِيٌّ domestic
 بَائِسٌ stale, old

ت ر ج م

يُتَرَجِّمُ – يُتَرَجِّمُ to translate; to interpret; to write a biography
 (تَرْجَمَةٌ) translation; interpretation; biography
 خِدْمَاتُ التَّرْجَمَةِ translation services
 تَرْجَمَةٌ مَطْبُوعَةٌ subtitles
 تَرْجَمَةٌ قَوْريَّةٌ simultaneous translation
 (مُتَرَجِّمٌ) translator, interpreter; biographer
 مُتَرَجِّمٌ translated

ت م م

تَمَّ – تَمَّ to be or become complete or finished
 تَمَّمَ – تَمَّمَ to complete or finish; to execute or perform
 تَمَّ – تَمَّ to complete or finish; to execute or perform
 تَمَامُ completeness, entirety; perfection
 تَمَامًا exactly, perfectly, completely
 تَمِيمَةٌ (تَمَامُ) talisman, amulet
 تَمَامُ completion, conclusion, fulfilment; perfection
 تَمَّتْ termination, conclusion
 تَمَّ complete, perfect, entire

ج ر ر

جَرَّ – جَرَّ to draw, pull or drag; to put a word in the genitive case, to pronounce the final consonant with *i* (kasra)
 جَنَرَ – جَنَرَ to be pulled or dragged; to put a word in the genitive case
 جَنَرَ – جَنَرَ to ruminate
 جَرَّ dragging, tugging; causing; genitive case
 جَرَّةٌ (جَرَارٌ) jar, urn
 جَرَّارٌ (جَرَّارَاتٌ) tractor
 مَجَرَّةٌ galaxy
 جَارُورٌ (جَوَارِيْرٌ) drawer
 مَجْرُورٌ genitive case (grammar)

ج ز م

جَزَمَ – جَزَمَ to cut off; to judge or settle; to pronounce the final consonant of a word without a vowel
 جَزَمَ cutting off; resolution; jussive form
 جَازِمٌ decisive, definite; final
 مَجْزُومٌ vowelless (final consonant); cut off, clipped
 مُنْجَزِمٌ in the jussive
 مُجْزِوْمٌ jussive mood (for verbs)

ع م ع

جَمَعَ – جَمَعَ to gather, unite or bring together; to summarise; to convene
 جَمَعَ – جَمَعَ to amass, accumulate or assemble
 يُجَامِعُ – يُجَامِعُ to have sexual intercourse
 أُجِمِعَ – أُجِمِعَ to agree or be agreed
 يَتَجَمَّعُ – يَتَجَمَّعُ to gather or congregate; to rally together

اجْتَمَعَ – يَجْتَمِعُ to join, meet or get together
 اسْتَجْمَعَ – يَسْتَجْمِعُ to gather or collect; to summarise
 جُمُوعٌ gathering, crowd; collection; plural (grammar)
 جُمُعَةٌ week; Friday
 جُمُعَةُ الْإِلَهِ / الجُمُعَةُ الْعَظِيمَةُ Good Friday
 جَمْعِيَّةٌ assembly; society, club or organisation; association
 جَمَاعَةٌ community, group, band, party
 جِمَاعٌ sexual intercourse
 تَجْمُعٌ meeting, gathering; crowd, mob; assembly or gathering
 اجْتِمَاعٌ meeting, gathering; assembly; rally
 عِلْمُ الْاجْتِمَاعِ sociology
 اجْتِمَاعِي social, community-related; socialist
 النِّسِجُ الاجْتِمَاعِي social fabric
 سُلُوكٌ اجْتِمَاعِي social conduct
 الْحَالَةُ الاجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social status
 الْمَسْئُولِيَّةُ الاجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social responsibility
 الْمَعَايِيرُ الاجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social norms
 الْخِدْمَاتُ الاجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social services
 الشُّؤُونُ الاجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social affairs
 الْعِلَاقَاتُ الاجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social relations
 قَضَايَا اجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social issues
 جَامِعٌ comprehensive, extensive; general
 جَامِعٌ (جَوَامِعُ) mosque
 جَامِعَةٌ (جَامِعَاتُ) university; league, union
 الْحَرَمُ الْجَامِعِي university campus
 جَامِعِي academic; university-related
 مَجْمُوعَةٌ (مَجْمُوعَاتُ) group
 مَجْمُوعَةٌ (مَجَامِيْعُ) collection (of stories, of stamps, of art)
 مُجْتَمَعٌ society, community
 مُجْتَمَعٌ مَدَنِيٌّ civil society

ج ي ء

يَجِيءُ – جَاءَ to come or arrive; to perpetuate
 مَجِيءٌ coming, arrival, advent

ح ب ط

يَحْبِطُ – حَبِطَ to come to nothing or be futile; to fail or miscarry
 يُحْبِطُ – أَحْبَطَ to frustrate, thwart or foil
 حُبُوطٌ futility, failure
 إِحْبَاطٌ depression, decline; lack of motion; frustration; thwarting

ح ض ر

- حَضَرَ – حَظَرَ to be present or appear; to participate or attend; to be settled or sedentary (as opposed to nomadic)
 يُحَضِّرُ – يُحَظِّرُ to ready or prepare; to study; to civilise; to settle
 حَاضِرٌ – يُحَاضِرُ to lecture
 أُحْضِرَ – يُحْضِرُ to fetch or get; to supply
 تَحَضَّرَ – يَتَحَضَّرُ to prepare or ready oneself; to become settled or urbanised
 احْتَضَرَ – يَحْتَضِرُ to come or be in the presence of; to live in a civilised region; to be on one's death bed
 اسْتَحْضَرَ – يَسْتَحْضِرُ to call or summon; to supply; to call to mind
 حَضَرٌ civilised or settled region; town dwellers
 حَضَرِيٌّ / حَضَارِيٌّ settled, resident; non-Bedouin
 حُضُورٌ attendance, presence
 حُضُورٌ إجباريٌّ compulsory attendance
 حَضَارَةٌ (حَضَارَاتٌ) civilisation, culture
 تَحْضِيرٌ (تَحْضِيرَاتٌ) preparing, making ready
 تَحْضِيرِيٌّ preparatory
 مُحَاضَرَةٌ (مُحَاضَرَاتٌ) a lecture
 قَاعَةُ الْمُحَاضَرَاتِ lecture hall
 تَحْضُرٌ civilised way of life
 اسْتِحْضَارٌ production, preparation; summoning
 اسْتِحْضَارُ الْأَرْوَاحِ summoning spirits
 حَاضِرٌ (حُضُورٌ) present; attending
 مُحَاضِرٌ (مُحَاضِرُونَ) lecturer, speaker
 مُتَحَضِّرٌ civilised
 مُسْتَحْضَرٌ (مُسْتَحْضَرَاتٌ) cosmetics; medicinal preparations

ح ك ي

- يُخْكِى – خَكَى to speak, talk or relate; to imitate
 يُحَاكِي – حَاكَى to imitate or be similar; to be adapted; to be in harmony
 خَكْيٌ speech
 حِكَايَةٌ (حِكَايَاتٌ) story, tale, narrative
 حَاكٍ narrator, storyteller
 الْحَاكِي the radio; the storyteller

ح و ج

- أَحْوَجُ – يُحْوَجُ to need or require; to compel or oblige; to impoverish
 يُحْتَاجُ – احْتَاَجَ to have need or be in want; to require
 حَوْجٌ need, want, lack
 حَاجَةٌ (حَاجَاتٌ) need, necessity, requirement; an object

(حَوَائِجُ / حَاجَاتٌ) need, necessities; belongings, stuff, everyday objects
 حَاجَةٌ in the singular this can also mean poverty or destitution
 (إِحْتِيَاجَاتٌ) needs, wants, requirements, necessities
 مَصَالِحُ وَإِحْتِيَاجَاتٌ interests and needs
 مُحْتَاجٌ in need, poor, destitute

ح و ي

يَحْوِي – حَوَى to gather, collect or unite; to include or comprise
 يَتَحَوَّى – تَحَوَّى to curl up
 يَحْتَوِي – احْتَوَى to encompass or embrace; to possess
 مُحتَوِيَّاتٌ contents (of a book)

خ ر ج

يَخْرُجُ – خَرَجَ to go out or emerge; to depart
 يُخْرِجُ – خَرَجَ to expel, evict, remove or eliminate
 يُخْرِجُ – أَخْرَجَ to bring (sth) out; to evict; to dislodge; to unload or disembark
 يَتَخَرَّجُ – تَخَرَّجَ to be educated or trained; to graduate
 يَتَخَارَجُ – تَخَارَجَ to part company or separate; to transfer
 يَسْتَخْرِجُ – اسْتَخْرَجَ to get out or extract; to gain or derive; to deduce; to compute
 خُرُوجٌ exit, emergence, departure, emigration, exodus
 خَرِيجٌ (خَرِيجُونَ) graduate
 مُتَخَرِّجٌ (مُتَخَرِّجُونَ) graduate
 مَخْرَجٌ (مَخَارِجٌ) exit, way out, outlet, escape
 تَخْرِيجٌ graduation
 إِخْرَاجٌ moving out, removal; emission
 تَخْرُجٌ graduation
 حَفْلُ تَخَرُّجٍ graduation ceremony
 اسْتِخْرَاجٌ taking out, removal, extraction; derivation
 خَارِجٌ outer, exterior; foreign; outside
 خَارِجِيٌّ outer, external, foreign
 خَوَارِجٌ dissidents; people outside Islam
 مُخْرِجٌ (مُخْرِجُونَ) director
 مُخْرِجٌ سينمائيٌّ producer, director

خ ط ي

يُخْطِئُ – خَطِئَ to be mistaken
 يُخْطِئُ – خَطَأَ to charge with an offence or incriminate; to declare guilty
 يُخْطِئُ – أَخْطَأَ to be mistaken or at fault; to miss a target
 (أَخْطَاءٌ) mistake, error, fault
 خَطِيئَةٌ (خَطِيئَاتٌ / خَطَايَا) mistake, slip, lapse; fault, crime, sin

خاطِئٌ (خَوَاطِئُ / خُطَاةٌ) wrong, incorrect
مُخْطِئٌ mistaken, wrong, at fault

خ ف ق

يَخْفَقُ – خَفَقَ to vibrate or tremble; to palpitate; to flutter; to beat or whip (eggs, etc.)
يُخَفِّقُ – خَفَّقَ to plaster or roughcast
يُخَفِّقُ – أَخَفَقَ to flap wings or flutter; to fail or be unsuccessful
خَفَقَ beating; footstep
خَفَقَانٌ heartbeat, palpitation
إِخْفَاقٌ failure
خَفِيفٌ fluttering, throbbing (heart)

خ ي ب

يَخِيبُ – خَابَ to fail or miscarry
يُخَيِّبُ – خَيَّبَ to cause to fail, to thwart or frustrate; to disappoint; to defeat
يُخَيِّبُ – أَخَابَ to cause to fail, to thwart or frustrate; to disappoint; to defeat
يَتَخَيَّبُ – تَخَيَّبَ to fail, miscarry or be unsuccessful
خَيْبَةٌ failure, miscarriage, defeat; disappointment
خَيْبَةٌ أَمَلٌ disappointment
خَائِبٌ failing, unsuccessful; disappointed

خ ي ل

يَخَالُ – خَالَ to imagine, think, believe or consider
يُخَيِّلُ – خَيَّلَ to suggest; to make someone believe; to gallop on a horse
يَتَخَيَّلُ – تَخَيَّلَ to imagine or fancy
يَتَخَايَلُ – تَخَايَلَ to pretend or act; to be conceited; to appear
يَخْتَالُ – اِخْتَالَ to be conceited, feel self-important or behave pompously
خَيَالٌ (أَخْيَلَةٌ) imagination, fantasy; vision; ghost, phantom
خَيَالٌ عِلْمِيٌّ science-fiction
خَيَالَةٌ (خَيَالَاتٌ) ghost, spirit, phantom
خَيَالِيٌّ amazing, out of this world, unreal; fictitious
تَخَيُّلٌ (تَخَيُّلَاتٌ) imagination, fantasy; delusion
إِخْتِيَالٌ / خِيْلَاءُ pride, arrogance
مُخَيِّلَةٌ imagination, fantasy; vision

No root

دُكْتُورٌ (دَكَتِيرَةٌ) doctors
دُكْتُورَاةٌ doctorate
الدُّكْتُورَاةُ الفَخْرِيَّةُ honorary doctorate, PhD
أَطْرُوحَةٌ / رِسَالَةُ الدُّكْتُورَاةِ PhD thesis

ر س ب

يَرْسُبُ – رَسَبَ to fail an examination; to sink, settle or subside
 يُرْسِبُ – رَسَبَ to cause to settle (sth in liquid); to deposit (sediment)
 يَتَرَسَّبُ – تَرَسَّبَ to settle, subside or precipitate
 رُسُوبٌ sediment, deposit; failure (exam)
 تَرَسُّبٌ sedimentation
 رَاسِبٌ (رَوَاسِبُ) sediment, deposit, residue

ر ط ن

يَرْطُنُ – رَطَنَ to talk gibberish
 رَطَائِيَّةٌ gibberish; lingo
 رَطْنٌ gibberish; foreign language

ر ف ض

يَرْفُضُ – رَفَضَ to refuse or reject; to abandon or leave
 يُرْفِضُ – أَرْفَضَ to finish, conclude or terminate
 رَفْضٌ rejection, refusal
 مَرْفُوضٌ rejected
 رَفْضاً بَاطِلاً categorically rejected

ر ف ع

يَرْفَعُ – رَفَعَ to lift or elevate; to put a word in the nominative or indicative case; to pronounce the final consonant with *u* ' (damma)
 يُرْفِعُ – رَفَعَ to raise, lift or elevate
 يُرَافِعُ – رَافَعَ to defend; to summon
 يَتَرَفَعُ – تَرَفَعَ to be too proud; to look down on; to be above something
 يَتَرَاغُ – تَرَاغَعَ to take one's case before a judge; to plead in court
 يَرْتَفِعُ – ارْتَفَعَ to rise, lift or ascend; to become higher
 رَفْعٌ lifting; elevation; pronunciation of the final consonant with *u* '
 رَفِيعٌ thin, fine; high, lofty
 ارْتِفَاعٌ elevation; increase
 مُرْتَفَعٌ (مُرْتَفَعَاتٌ) height, altitude; elevated place
 مُرْتَفَعَاتُ الْجَوْلَانِ the Golan Heights
 المَرْفُوعُ indicative mood (verbs), nominative cases (nouns)

س ج ل

يُسَجِّلُ – سَجَّلَ to register, document or record; to give evidence
 يُسَاجِلُ – سَاجَلَ to rival or contest; to dispute or debate
 سِجِلٌ (سِجَلَاتٌ) record, register, list; archives

(تَسْجِيلَاتٌ) registration; documentation, recording
 (مُسَجِّلٌ) registrar; notary public; tape recorder
 (مُسَجِّلَاتٌ) tape recorder
 مُسَجَّلٌ recorded; registered

س ع ي

يَسْعَى – سَعَى to exert oneself or strive; to attempt; to achieve
 سَعْيٌ course; effort, endeavour
 السَّعْيُ the Hajj ceremony of walking between Al-Safa and Al-marwah seven times
 (مَسَاعٍ) مَسْعَى effort, endeavour
 سَاعٌ (سُعَاةٌ / سَاعُونَ) messenger; delivery boy
 سَاعِي البريد postman

س ك ن

يَسْكُنُ – سَكَنَ to live or inhabit; to be tranquil; to be vowelless (grammar)
 يُسَكِّنُ – سَكَنَ to calm, reassure or soothe
 يَسَاكُنُ – سَاكَنَ to live together or share quarters
 يُسَكِّنُ – أَسَكَّنَ to provide living quarters (for someone)
 يَتَسَاكَنُ – تَسَاكَنَ to live together
 سَكْنٌ dwelling, abode, habitation
 قَاعَةُ السَّكَنِ الدَّاخِلِيّ dormitory
 سَكُونٌ calm, tranquillity, peace; silence; symbol for vowellessness⁷
 سِكِّينٌ (سَكَائِنٌ) knife
 سِكِّينَةٌ knife
 سَكِينَةٌ presence of God; calm, tranquillity
 مَسْكَنٌ (مَسَاكِنٌ) home, dwelling, abode
 تَسْكِينٌ pacification
 إِسْكَانٌ settling; settlement
 سَاكِنٌ (سُكَّانٌ / سَاكِنُونَ) inhabitant, resident, dweller; pl: population
 تَعْدَادُ السُّكَّانِ population
 سَاكِنٌ (سَوَاكِنٌ) calm, still, motionless; vowelless
 مَسْكُونٌ populated, inhabited; possessed (by demons or jinn)
 مُسَكِّنٌ (مُسَكِّنَاتٌ) sedative, tranquiliser, pacifier

س ل ب

يَسْلُبُ – سَلَبَ to take, wrest or snatch away; to deny; to be in mourning
 يَتَسَلَّبُ – تَسَلَّبَ to be in mourning
 يَسْتَلْبِ – اسْتَلَبَ to take away, steal, dispossess or plunder; to deny; to be in mourning
 سَلْبٌ plundering, looting; pillage
 سَلْبِيٌّ negative

سَلْبِيَّةٌ negativity

(أَسْلَابٌ) سَلَبٌ loot, booty, spoils

(سَلْبٌ) سِلَابٌ black clothing; women's mourning clothes

سَلَابٌ robber, looter

(أَسَالِبٌ) أَسْلُوبٌ style (especially literary); method, way, manner

أَسْلُوبٌ كِتَابِيٌّ literary style

سَالِبٌ negative

ش خ ص

شَخَصَ – يَشْخَصُ to rise, ascend or appear; to stare or gaze

شَخَّصَ – يَشْخِصُ to personify; to specify; to identify; to act or play

تَشَخَّصَ – يَتَشَخَّصُ to appear or show oneself; to be revealed

شَخْصٌ (أَشْخَاصٌ) person, individual, character

شَخْصِيٌّ personal, private

الاسْمُ الشَّخْصِيُّ personal name

شَخْصِيَّةٌ (شَخْصِيَّاتٌ) personality, individuality, distinctive character

بِطَاقَةُ شَخْصِيَّةٍ I.D. card

مَعْلُومَاتُ شَخْصِيَّةٍ personal information

أُمُورُ الشَّخْصِيَّةِ personal details

تَشْخِصٌ personification; diagnosis; performance, acting

مُشَخَّصٌ actor, player; representative

ص د ق

صَدَّقَ – يَصْدُقُ to speak the truth, to be right; to be sincere

صَدَّقَ – يُصَدِّقُ to accept as true, believe or approve; to give credence to; to sanction

صَادَقَ – يُصَادِقُ to treat as a friend; to agree, approve, grant or license

تَصَدَّقَ – يَتَصَدَّقُ to give alms; to donate

صِدْقٌ truth, veracity, sincerity

صَدَقَةٌ (صَدَقَاتٌ) almsgiving, charity

صَدَاقَةٌ (صَدَاقَاتٌ) friendship

صَدِيقٌ (أَصْدِقَاءُ) friend, friendly

تَصَدِيقٌ endorsement, consent; belief, faith

صَادِقٌ true; truthful (also boy's name)

مِصْدَاقٌ / مِصْدَاقِيَّةٌ credibility; confirmation, corroboration

ض ر ع

ضَرَعَ – يَضْرَعُ to be humble or submissive; to implore or beg

ضَارِعٌ – يُضَارِعُ to be similar or equal, to resemble

تَضَرَّعَ – يَتَضَرَّعُ to humiliate oneself; to implore or beg

ضَرْعٌ (ضُرُوعٌ) udder, teat

ضِرٌّ like, alike, similar

ضِرَاعَةٌ submissiveness; humility; begging; entreaty

مُضَارَعَةٌ similarity, resemblance

المُضَارِعُ imperfect tense

ط م ح

طَمَحَ – طَمَحَ to turn or be directed; to strive; to aspire, long or yearn

طُمُوحٌ (طُمُوحَاتٌ) ambitions, aspirations; endeavour; striving

طَامِحٌ ambitious, eager; craving, yearning

ع ج ب

عَجِبَ – عَجِبَ to wonder or marvel at; to be astonished

يُعَجِّبُ – عَجَّبَ to amaze, astonish, surprise, please or delight

أَعَجَبَ – يُعَجِّبُ to amaze, astonish, surprise, please or delight

أُعَجِّبُ – أُعَجِّبُ to admire or have a high opinion of

يَتَعَجَّبُ – تَعَجَّبَ to wonder or marvel; to be amazed

يَسْتَعَجِبُ – اسْتَعَجَبَ to wonder or marvel; to be amazed

عُجْبٌ pride, vanity

عَجَبٌ (أَعْجَابٌ) astonishment, amazement; marvel, wonder

هَذَا عَجَبٌ عَجَابٌ this is incredibly amazing

عَجِيبٌ wonderful, amazing, remarkable, strange, odd

عَجِيبَةٌ (عَجَائِبٌ) wondrous or strange things; curiosities, oddities

أَعْجُوبَةٌ (أَعْجَابٌ) wondrous thing, miracle, wonder, marvel, prodigy

تَعْجِيبٌ astonishment, amazement

إِعْجَابٌ admiration; pleasure, satisfaction

تَعْجِيبٌ / اسْتِعْجَابٌ astonishment, amazement

مُعْجِبٌ admirer

ع ج م

عَجِمَ – عَجِمَ to try or test

يُعْجِمُ – أَعْجَمَ to provide a letter with a diacritical point

يَنْعَجِمُ – اِنْعَجِمَ to be incomprehensible or unintelligible

يَسْتَعْجِمُ – اسْتَعْجِمَ to become un-Arabic

عَجَمٌ barbarians, non-Arabs; Persians

العَجَمُ Persians

بِلَادُ الْعَجَمِ Persia

عَجَمٌ pip, seed, kernel

عَجَمِيٌّ (أَعْجَامٌ) barbarian, non-Arab

عَجَمَاءُ (عَجْمَاوَاتٌ) beast

(أَعَجِمُ) speaking incorrect Arabic; dumb; barbarian; non-Arab; a Persian
 أَعَجِمِي foreigner, alien, non-Arabic; non-Arab, Persian
 (مَعَجِمٌ) incomprehensible, obscure (language or speech); dictionary, lexicon;
 provided with a diacritical point

ع م د

يَعْمُدُ – عَمَدٌ to support or prop; to intend; to approach; to undertake; to baptise
 يُعَمِّدُ – عَمَدٌ to baptise or christen
 يُعْمِدُ – أَعْمَدُ to support or prop; to baptise or christen; to intend
 يَتَعَمَّدُ – تَعَمَّدٌ to intend or do intentionally; to approach; to be baptised or christened;
 to aim
 يَعْتَمِدُ – إِعْتَمَدَ to lean (against); to rely or depend on; to employ or use; to loan
 عَمْدُ intention, premeditation, design, purpose
 مُتَعَمِّدٌ / عَمْدِي intentional, deliberate
 (عُمْدَةُ) magistrate
 (عِمَادٌ) support, pillar
 (عُمَدَاءُ) dean, headmaster, principal, head, chief; support
 (عَمُودٌ / عَامُودٌ) flagpole, pillar, pole, column
 تَعَمُّدٌ intention, determination, design
 تَعْمِيدٌ baptism
 (عَلَى) اِعْتِمَادٌ trust, confidence (in); reliance (on)
 اِعْتِمَادٌ أَوْرَاقُ credentials (of diplomats)
 مُتَعَمِّدٌ deliberate, intentional, premeditated
 مُتَعَمَّدٌ reliable, dependable; sanctioned, approved

ف ر د

يَفْرُدُ – فَرَدٌ to be single or alone; singular, unique
 يُفْرِدُ – أَفْرَدٌ to set aside, separate, isolate or segregate; to devote
 يَتَفَرَّدُ – تَفَرَّدٌ to be alone; to be unique; to perform singlehandedly
 يَنْفَرِدُ – اِنْفَرَدَ to stand alone; to be without parallel; to withdraw or segregate
 يَسْتَفْرِدُ – اِسْتَفَرَّدَ to consider someone singular or unique; to be isolated
 (أَفْرَادٌ) فَرْدٌ singular (grammar); an individual; single, only
 (فُرُودٌ) فَرْدٌ pistol, gun
 فَرْدَةٌ one of a pair
 فَرْدِيَّةٌ individuality
 فَرِيدٌ unique; alone, solitary (also boy's name)
 (فَرَايِدٌ) فَرِيدَةٌ precious gem, solitaire (also a girl's name)
 اِنْفِرَادٌ seclusion, solitude, loneliness, isolation
 اِنْفِرَادِي individual; autocratic
 مُفْرَدٌ singular (grammar); solitary, lone

مُفْرَدَاتُ vocabulary, words, terms

المُقْتَرَحَاتُ suggested vocabulary

قَائِمَةُ المُفْرَدَاتِ lexicon

مُنْفَرِدٌ isolated, alone, detached, solitary

ف ش ل

يَفْشَلُ – فَشَلَ to fail or be unsuccessful; to lose courage

يُقْشَلُ – قُشِلَ to fail or be unsuccessful; to lose courage

يُفْشِلُ – أَفْشَلَ to fail or be unsuccessful; to thwart or foil

يَنْفَسِلُ – نَفَسَلَ to fail or be unsuccessful

فَشَلٌ disappointment, failure

فَاشِلٌ unsuccessful, futile, worthless

ف ص ح

يَفْصُحُ – فَصَحَ to be eloquent

يُفْصَحُ – فَصَّحَ to use correct Arabic

يُفْصِحُ – أَفْصَحَ to express oneself in flawless Arabic; to speak clearly; to become clear

يَنْفَصِّحُ – نَفَّصَحَ to affect eloquence or mastery of the language

يَتَفَاصِّحُ – تَفَاصَّحَ to affect eloquence or mastery of the language

فَصِيحٌ (فُصْحَاءُ / فُصْحٌ) pure Arabic; fluent, eloquent; clear, distinct (language)

فَصَاحَةٌ eloquence, fluency; purity of language

إِفْصَاحٌ flawless literary Arabic; an open declaration

مُفْصِحٌ clear, distinct, intelligible

ف ن ن

يُفَنِّنُ – فَنَّنَ to diversify or vary; to mingle or jumble

يَتَفَنَّنُ – تَفَنَّنَ to be or become varied or diverse; to be versatile; to be a specialist; to do something in an artistic way

فَنٌّ (فُنُونٌ) art; field, discipline

فَنُّ الْخَطِّ calligraphy

الْفُنُونُ الْجَمِيلَةُ fine arts

الْفُنُونُ الْعَسْكَرِيَّةُ martial arts

قَاعَةُ الْفُنُونِ art gallery

فَنِّيٌّ artistic; technical; specialist, professional

فَنَّانٌ (فَنَّاوَنٌ) artist, craftsman

تَفَنُّنٌ diversity, variety; versatility; skill, mastery

ق ب س

يَقْبِسُ – قَبَسَ to derive; to loan or borrow; to acquire or adopt

يَقْتَبِسُ – اقْتَبَسَ to take; to acquire knowledge or learn; to loan or borrow; to adopt

قَابُوسٌ nightmare

اِقْتِبَاسٌ adaptation (text); loaning, borrowing (words); quotation, citation
مُقْتَبَسَاتٌ loans, borrowings; quotations

ق م س

يَقْمَسُ – قَمَسَ to dip, immerse or soak
قَامُوسٌ (قَوَامِيسُ) dictionary, lexicon; ocean

ك ر ر

يَكُرُّ – كَرَّ to turn around and attack; to return; to withdraw or retreat
يُكَرِّرُ – كَرَّرَ to repeat or reiterate; to ask repeatedly; to clarify
يَتَكَرَّرُ – تَكَرَّرَ to be repeated or reiterated; to be refined or purified
كُرُّ an attack
الْكُرُّ وَالْفُرُّ attack and retreat
كَرَّةٌ (كَرَاتٌ) attack; return, comeback, recurrence; one time
تَكَرُّرٌ / تَكَرَّرَ repetition, reiteration
التَّكَرُّارُ يُعَلِّمُ الْجِمَارَ repetition can teach a donkey (proverb)
مَرَارًا وَتَكَرَّرًا repeatedly; time and again
تَكَرُّرٌ repetition, reiteration
مُكَرَّرٌ / مُتَكَرَّرٌ repeated, reiterated

No root

كُلُّ (followed by a definite noun) all, entire, whole; (followed by an indefinite noun) every
كُلَّمَا whenever
كُلِّي complete, absolute, entire, total
كُلِّيَّةٌ (كُلِّيَّاتٌ) totality, entirety; pl: college, university faculty
كُلِّيَّةُ الْفُنُونِ الْجَمِيلَةِ department of fine arts
كُلِّيَّةُ التِّجَارَةِ faculty of trade and commerce
كُلِّيَّةُ الْحُقُوقِ faculty of law

ل ب ق

لَبِقٌ – لَبِقَ to be clever or skilled; to fit or suit
لَبِقٌ – لَبِقَ to fit; to adapt or adjust
لَبِقٌ cleverness, skill; subtlety
لَبَاقَةٌ eloquence; cleverness, smartness; elegance
لَبِيقٌ clever, smart; skilful; elegant

ل ب ي

لَبَّى – لَبِيَ to follow, obey or comply with; to respond
تَلْبِيَةٌ response, compliance (of a request)

لَتَبَّيْكَ at your service
 لَتَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَتَبَّيْكَ the Talbiya¹
 تَلْبِيَةٌ لِدَعْوَتِهِ upon his invitation

ل ح ظ

يَلْحَظُ – لَحَظَ to regard, observe, look or view; to notice
 يُلَاحِظُ – لَاحَظَ to regard, view, observe, see or notice; to perceive or notice
 (أَلْحَظُ) لَحَظَ look, glance; outer part of the eye
 (لَحْظَةٌ) لَحَظَ look, glance, glimpse; moment, instant
 اللَّحْظَةُ الرَّاهِنَةُ the present moment
 (مُلَاحَظَةٌ) مَلَحَظَ remark, comment, note; perception, observation
 مَلُوحَظٌ noteworthy, remarkable, noticeable
 (مَلَحُوظَاتٌ) مَلَحُوظَةٌ observation, remark, note; seeing, perception
 مِنْ الْمُلَاحَظَةِ it is noticed that

ل ف ظ

يَلْفِظُ – لَفَظَ to pronounce, utter, speak, enunciate or articulate; to emit; to spit out
 يَتَلَفَّظُ – تَلَفَّظَ to pronounce, enunciate or articulate
 (الْفَاطُ) لَفَظَ expression, term; articulation, pronunciation
 أَلْفَاظٌ نَابِيئَةٌ rude words, swear words
 لَفْظِي verbal; literary; oral
 (لَفْظَةٌ) لَفَظَ word; utterance, saying
 تَلَفُّظٌ pronunciation, enunciation, articulation
 مَلْفُوظٌ ejected, emitted; pronounced

ل ك ن

يَلْكَئُ – لَكَئَ to speak incorrectly; to stammer
 لَكَئَةٌ stutter, stammer; incorrect pronunciation; ungrammatical language
 لَكَائَةٌ speech defect
 (لُكْنٌ) أَلْكَئُ stammering, stuttering

ل ه ج

يَلْهَجُ – لَهَجَ to be devoted or dedicated; to be in love
 (لَهْجَةٌ) لَهَجَ dialect, vernacular; tongue; manner of speaking; tone
 شَدِيدُ اللَّهْجَةِ sharply or strongly worded

م د ح

يَمْدَحُ – مَدَحَ to praise or commend; to eulogise
 يُمَدِّحُ – مَدَّحَ to praise or commend; to eulogise

يَمْدَحُ – تَمْدَحُ to be commended or praised; to boast
 مَدْحُ commendation, praise, glorification
 (مَدَائِحُ) مَدِيحُ praise, commendation; eulogy
 تَمْدُحُ glorification; self-praise

م د د

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

يُدُّ – مَدُّ to extend, stretch or spread out; to help or assist; to supply or provide; to reinforce (army)
 يَسْتَمِدُّ – اِسْتَمَدَّ to take or get; to draw or derive; to borrow
 مَدُّ (مُدَوِّدٌ) stretching, lengthening; extension, prolongation
 مَدَّةٌ long sign over alif
 (مُدَّةٌ) مَدَّةٌ period; interval; duration
 (أَمْدَادٌ) مَدَدٌ help, aid, assistance, support; pl: resources
 (مُدَدٌ) مَدِيدٌ extended, outstretched, prolonged; long
 (تَمْدِيدَاتٌ) تَمْدِيدٌ stretching, lengthening, prolonging
 اِمْتِدَادٌ stretching, widening; extension, prolongation
 (مَوَادُّ) مَادَّةٌ subject, topic, theme; chemical element; component; material, stuff
 مَوَادُّ اِخْتِيَارِيَّةٌ optional subjects
 مَادِيٌّ materialistic

ن ج ح

يَنْجَحُ – نَجَحَ to succeed or progress well; to pass (exam)
 يُنَجِّحُ – نَجَّحَ to let or make someone succeed
 يُنَجِّجُ – أَنْجَحَ to let or make someone succeed
 نَجَاحٌ success; passing (an exam) (also a girl's name)
 نَاجِحٌ successful; having passed (exam)

ن ج ز

يَنْجِزُ – نَجَزَ to carry out or execute; to fulfil or accomplish
 يُنَجِّزُ – نَجَّزَ to carry out, execute or implement; to accomplish
 يُنَجِّجُ – أَنْجَزَ to carry out, execute or implement; to accomplish or complete
 نَجَزٌ / اِنْجَازٌ / تَنْجِيزٌ / نَجَازٌ achievement; performance; execution, implementation
 نَاجِزٌ completed; entire, complete, total

ن ح و

يَنْوِي – نَاحَ to wend one's way; to go, walk or move
 يُنَوِّي – نَوَّى to remove; to put aside or push away
 يَنْتَحِي – تَنَحَّى to step aside; to go away or withdraw; to fall back

يَنْتَحِي to turn; to withdraw
 (أَنْحَاءُ) direction; side; course, method
 النُّحُو Arabic grammar; grammar
 نَحْو (prep) towards, in the direction of; according to; similar to
 نَحْوِي syntactical, grammatical
 (مَنْحَى) aim, goal, object, purpose
 (نَحَاةٌ) ناِح grammarian; philologist
 (نَوَاحٍ) نَاحِيَةٌ side, direction; viewpoint; domain
 نَحْوِ مِ with regard to, with respect to, concerning
 مِنْ نَاحِيَةٍ . . . وَمِنْ نَاحِيَةٍ أُخْرَى on the one hand . . . on the other hand

ن س خ

يَنْسَخُ to transcribe or copy; to delete, abolish, invalidate or repeal
 يَنْسَخُ to be deleted, abolished or invalidated
 يَنْتَاسِخُ to follow successfully; to succeed each other
 يَنْتَسِخُ to abolish, cancel or invalidate
 يَسْتَنْسِخُ to transcribe or copy; to demand the abolition of
 نَسْخُ abolition, cancellation; copying, transcription
 نَسْخِي ordinary Arabic cursive script
 (نُسْخَةٌ) نُسْخَةٌ a copy or transcript
 نَتَاسُخُ succession
 اسْتِنْسَاحُ cloning; copying, transcription
 (نَسَاحٌ) نَاسِخٌ transcriber, copyist
 مَنْسُوخٌ abrogated (Quranic verse)

ن ص ح

يُنْصَحُ to advise or counsel; to be sincere or act in good faith
 يُنَاصِحُ to give someone sincere advice; to be sincere in one's intentions
 يَتَنَاصِحُ to be loyal and sincere to each other
 يَتَّبِعُ to follow advice
 يَسْتَنْصِحُ to ask someone for advice, to consult
 نَصٌ good advice, counsel, guidance
 نَصِيحٌ sincere and faithful advisor
 (نَصَائِحٌ) نَصِيحَةٌ advice, friendly advice
 (نَصَاحٌ) نَاصِحٌ sincere; good counsellor or advisor²

ن ص ص

يُنْصَأُ to fix, determine or compose; to state in writing
 (نُصُوصٌ) نَصٌ text, wording; version; sentence, clause, passage

النَّصُّ الإِبْدَاعِيُّ creative text

بِنَصِّهِ verbatim

تَنْصِيفٌ quotation

عَلَامَاتُ التَّنْصِيفِ quotation marks

مِنَصَّةٌ (مِنَصَّاتٌ) raised platform, podium

مَنْصُوصٌ عَلَيْهِ laid down in writing, stipulated, appointed, fixed

ن و ن

نَوَّنَ to add a final *nūn* to a noun, to provide with nunnation

تَنْوِينٌ nunnation (grammar)

No root

هُوَ he, it

هُويَّةٌ I.D. card; identity; essence, nature

و ج د

وَجَدَ – يَجِدُ to find or come across; to invent; to experience or feel

أَوْجَدَ – يَوْجِدُ to produce; to provoke or cause; to create or invent

تَوَجَّدَ – يَتَوَجَّدُ to be passionately in love

تَوَاجَدَ – يَتَوَاجَدُ to show up or come; to exist; to be available

وَجْدٌ strong emotion, passion, ardour

وُجُودٌ existence, presence; finding, discovery

وُجُودِيٌّ existential

مَوْجِدَةٌ fury, passion, anger; emotion

إِيجَادٌ creation, origination, production

مَوْجُودٌ present, existent, available, found

مَوْجُودٌ فِي كُلِّ مَكَانٍ فِي نَفْسِ الْوَقْتِ omnipresent³

و س ع

وَسَّعَ – يُوسِّعُ / يُوَسِّعُ to be wide, spacious or extensive; to include; to accommodate

وَسَّعَ – يُوسِّعُ to widen or expand

تَوَسَّعَ – يَتَوَسَّعُ to be extended, expanded or widened

أَوْسَعَ – يَوْسَعُ to become rich

إِتَّسَعَ – يَتَّسِعُ to be extended or expanded; to be sufficient; to be capable

سَعَةٌ wideness, roominess, capacity; ability

ذُو سَعَةٍ wealthy

وُسْعٌ capability, ability, capacity, power

وُسْعَةٌ wideness, spaciousness; extent, range

فَعَلَ بِذَلِكَ وَسْعَهُ he did his utmost

(وَسِيعٌ) wide, vast, roomy
 تَوَسَّعَ extension, expansion, widening, increase
 تَوَسَّعَ extension, expansion, widening, increase
 تَوَسُّعِيَّ expansionist
 سِيَّاسَةُ التَّوَسُّعِ expansionist policy
 اتِّسَاعٌ vastness, spaciousness
 واسعٌ wide, broad, spacious, roomy
 (مَوْسُوعَةٌ) encyclopaedia, thesaurus

و ض ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

يَضَعُ – وَضَعَ to put down, place or lay; to impose; to set up; to bear (child)
 (مَوَاضِيعُ) مَوْضُوعٌ subject, theme, topic; question, issue; matter
 الْمَوَاضِيعُ الدِّرَاسِيَّةُ subjects
 مَوَاضِيعُ ذَاتُ صِلَةٍ related topics

Notes

- 1 A Muslim prayer invoked by pilgrims to show their intention to perform the pilgrimage of Hajj.
- 2 In Levantine dialects, this is also used to mean 'fat'.
- 3 In Arabic, this is only used in reference to God.

المَوَاضِيعُ Subjects

أ ر خ

أَرَّخَ – يُرَّخُ to date (a letter, etc.); to write the history of something
 (تَوَارِيخُ) تاريخٌ date; time; history
 التاريخ history
 مؤرِّخ (مُؤَرِّخُونَ) historian

ل غ و

يَلْغُو – لَغَا to speak; to talk nonsense or make mistakes in speech; to be null
 يُلْغِي – أَلْغَى to cancel or nullify; to withdraw; to render ineffectual
 لُغُو foolish talk, nonsense; ungrammatical language
 (لُغَاتٌ) لُغَةٌ language, dialect, idiom, vernacular
 اللُّغَةُ الْعَامِّيَّةُ colloquial language
 عِلْمُ اللُّغَةِ linguistics
 قَوَاعِدُ اللُّغَةِ grammar
 فِقْهُ اللُّغَةِ philology

اللُّغَةُ الْعَرَبِيَّةُ / لُغَةُ الصَّادِ Arabic language
 اللُّغَةُ الْأُمُّ mother tongue
 اللُّغَةُ الْإِنْجِلِيزِيَّةُ English language
 اللُّغَةُ الْفَرَنْسِيَّةُ French
 لُغَةُ الْإِشَارَةِ sign language
 لُغَوِيّ linguistic
 التَّبَادُلُ اللُّغَوِيّ linguistic exchange
 إِزْدَوَاجِيَّةُ لُغَوِيَّةٍ diglossia
 ثَنَائِيَّةُ لُغَوِيَّةٍ bilingualism
 لُغَوَةٌ dialect, idiom, vernacular
 إلْغَاءٌ abolition, elimination, cancellation
 مُلْغَى invalid; abolished, annulled

Other subjects **المواضيع الأخرى**

إدارة الأعمال business administration
 الأنثروبولوجيا / عِلْمُ الْإِنْسَانِ anthropology
 التِّجَارَةُ trade, business
 التَّدْبِيرُ الْمَنْزِلِيُّ home economics
 التَّصَامِيمُ وَالتَّكْنُولُوجِيَا design and technology
 الصَّحَافَةُ journalism
 الجُغْرَافِيَا geography
 المَوْسِيقَى music
 دراساتُ الإعلامِ media studies

Extra-curricular and recreational activities

النَّشَاطَاتُ اللَّاصِفِيَّةُ وَالتَّرْفِيهِيَّةُ

أ ن س

يَأْنَسُ – أْنَسَ to be sociable, friendly or nice
 يُؤْنَسُ – أُنْسَ to tame; to put at ease
 يُؤْنِسُ – أُنْسَ to keep someone company; to entertain, delight or amuse
 يَسْتَأْنَسُ – إِسْتَأْنَسَ to be sociable or friendly; to be tame; to be familiar; to take into consideration
 أُنْسٌ intimacy; sociability
 إِنْسٌ man, human, mankind
 نَاسٌ / أَنَاسٌ people
 أُنَيْسٌ close or intimate friend (also a boy's name)
 إِنْسَانٌ human, man
 إِنْسَانِيٌّ human, humane
 لَا إِنْسَانِيٌّ inhumane

إِنْسَانِيَّةٌ humanity; kindness, politeness
 السُّلُوكُ الْإِنْسَانِي human behaviour
 أَرْمَةٌ إِنْسَانِيَّةٌ humanitarian crisis
 إِنْسَانٌ intimacy; friendliness, sociability (also a girl's name)
 أَنْسَةٌ (أَنْسَاتٌ) Miss; a young lady
 مُسْتَأْنِسٌ tame (animals); sociable

ب ر ي

يَبْرِى – بَرَى to trim or shape; to exhaust or wear out
 يُبَارِى – بَارَى to vie or compete
 يُتَبَارَى – تَبَارَى to vie, compete or contend
 يُنَبِّرِى – نَبَّرَى to be sharpened or trimmed; to defy or oppose; to undertake
 بَرَايَةٌ pencil sharpener
 مُبَارَاةٌ (مُبَارِيَاتٌ) competition, match, tournament
 مُتَبَارٍ contestant, competitor, rival

ب ط ل

يَبْطُلُ – بَطُلٌ to be brave or heroic, to be a hero
 (أَبْطَالٌ) بَطْلٌ champion, hero, protagonist; brave, heroic
 (بُطُولَةٌ) بَطُولَةٌ championship, tournament; bravery, heroism; leading role

ب ن ي

يَبْنِى – بَنَى to build, erect, construct or establish
 يَبْنَتِى – ابْنَتِى to build, erect, construct or establish
 (أَبْنِيَّةٌ) بِنَاءٌ building, construction, structure
 (بُنْيٌ) بِنْيَةٌ structure; build, frame
 (بَنَّاوَنَ) بَنَاءٌ constructive; builder; pl: builder
 (بَنَائِيَّةٌ) بِنَاءٌ / غَيْرُ بِنَاءٍ unconstructive
 (بَنَائِيَّةٌ) بِنَايَةٌ building, structure, edifice
 بُنْيَانٌ building, construction, structure
 (مَبْنَى) مَبْنًى building, construction, structure
 مَبْنًى built, set-up, founded, based

No root

تَبْعٌ (تَبَوُّعٌ) tobacco

No root

جَوْقٌ (أَجَوَاقٌ) troop, group, choir, theatrical group
 مُدِيرُ الْجَوْقِ conductor

(جَوَقَاتُ) troop, group, choir, theatrical group
 جَوَقَةٌ موسيقية orchestra
 جَوَقَةُ الشَّرَفِ legion of honour

ح ش ش

يَحْشُ to mow grass
 حَشَشَ - يُحَشِّشُ to smoke hashish
 حَشِشٌ grass, cannabis, weed, hemp, hashish
 حَشَّاشٌ (حَشَّاشُونَ) hashish smoker
 حَشْنَشَةٌ (مَحَاشِشُ) hashish den

ح ط ط

يَحْطُ - حَطَّ to put or place; to set down, lower or dismount
 يُحْطِطُ - حَطَّطَ to put or set down; to unload
 يَنْحَطُّ - انْحَطَّ to sink or descend; to diminish, decrease or decline
 حَطَّةٌ relief; abasement, humiliation, insult, indignity
 مَحْطَةٌ (مَحْطَاتُ) stopping place, station, post; broadcasting station
 مَحْطَةُ الْحَافِلَاتِ / مَحْطَةُ الْبَاصَاتِ coach or bus station
 مَحْطَةٌ خَارِجِيَّةٌ / مَحْطَةٌ فَرْعِيَّةٌ outstation
 رَئِيسُ الْمَحْطَةِ station chief
 انْجَطَاطٌ decline, fall; decadence; inferiority
 مُنْجَطٌ low, base, vulgar, degraded, vile

ح ي ن

يَحِينُ - حَانَ to draw near or approach
 يُحَيِّنُ - حَيَّنَ to set a time
 يَنْتَحِيْنُ - نَحَّيْنُ to watch or wait for an opportunity
 حَانَ الْوَقْتُ the time has come, it is the right time
 حَانَتْ (حَانَاتُ) bar, pub, tavern
 حَيْنٌ (أَحْيَانُ) time, opportunity
 أحياناً occasionally
 بعضُ الأحيان sometimes
 حِينَئِذٍ at that time, that day
 حينما (conj) while, when, as

خ ل ل

يَخْلُ - خَلَّ to pierce; to transfix
 يُخَلِّلُ - خَلَّلَ to turn sour; to pickle or marinate
 يُخَالِّلُ - خَالَلَ to treat as a friend

يُخِلُّ – أَخَلَّ to offend; to infringe or transgress; to desert or abandon; to disturb

يَتَخَلَّلُ – تَخَلَّلَ to intervene; to permeate or pervade; to mix or mingle

يَخْتَلُّ – اِخْتَلَّ to be defective, faulty, deficient or imperfect; to be disturbed, upset or unbalanced

اِخْتَلَّ تَوَازُنُهُ to lose one's balance

خَلٌّ vinegar

خَلٌّ (أَخْلَلُ) friend, buddy

خَلْلٌ (جَلَلُ) rupture; imbalance, imperfection; defectiveness, damage

خَلِيلٌ (أَخْلَاءُ) friend, companion; lover

خَلِيلُ اللَّهِ epithet of the Prophet Abraham who is buried in Hebron

الْخَلِيلُ Hebron in Palestine

إِخْلَالٌ (إِخْلَالَاتٌ) violation (of law), offence, breach, transgression; injury, harm

إِخْتِلَالٌ disorder, confusion; imperfection, deficiency

د خ ن

يَنْخَنُ – دَخَنَ to smoke (food, cigarette)

يُدْخِنُ – دَخَّنَ to smoke (food, cigarette); to fumigate

يُدْخِنُ – أَدَخَنَ to emit smoke

يَتَدَخَّنُ – تَدَخَّنَ to be smoked or fumigated

دُخَانٌ (أَدْخِنَةٌ) smoke, tobacco, fumes, vapour

مَدَخْنَةٌ (مَدَاخِنُ) chimney

تَدَخِينٌ smoking

الإِقْلَاعُ عَنِ التَّدَخِينِ giving up smoking

مُدَّخِّنٌ smoker

د ر ب

يَدْرِبُ – دَرَّبَ to be accustomed; to be trained or skilled

يُدْرِبُ – دَرَّبَ to practise; to habituate or accustom; to school, train, coach or tutor

يَتَدَرَّبُ – تَدَرَّبَ to be accustomed; to be trained

دَرْبٌ (دُرُوبٌ) narrow mountain path, alley

دَرْبُ السَّمَاءِ the Milky Way

تَدْرِيبٌ training, practice, habituation, accustoming

مُدْرِبٌ (مُدْرِبُونَ) trainer, coach, instructor

مُدْرَبٌ trained, schooled, skilled, experienced

د ر ج

يُدرِّجُ – دَرَجَ to go or depart; to walk, proceed or advance

يُدْرِجُ – دَرَجَ to advance by steps; to approximate; to circulate; to grade

يُدَارِجُ – دَارَجَ to keep up (trends, fashion)

يُدْرِجُ – أَدْرَجَ to insert or include; to register; to embody

يَتَدَرَّجُ – تَدَرَّجَ to progress by steps, to advance gradually
 يَنْدَرُجُ – اِنْدَرَجَ to be incorporated or included
 يُسْتَدْرَجُ – اِسْتَدْرَجَ to entice, tempt or bait; to promote someone in stages
 اِدْرَاجُ / دَرَجُ entry, registering; recording
 دُرْجُ (اُدْرَاجُ) drawer; desk
 دَرَجُ (اُدْرَاجُ) stairs, steps; route
 دَرَجَةٌ (دَرَجَاتُ) step, degree, grade, class; stairs, flight of steps
 دَرَجَةٌ أُولَى first class
 الدَّرَجَةُ الثَّانِيَّةُ second class
 دَرَجَةُ رِجَالِ الْأَعْمَالِ business class
 دَرَّاجَةٌ (دَرَّاجَاتُ) bicycle
 دَرَّاجَةٌ نَارِيَّةٌ motorcycle
 تَدْرِيجِيٌّ gradual
 دَارِجٌ current; prevalent, widespread, common
 اللُّغَةُ الدَّارِجَةُ colloquial, spoken language
 مُدْرَجٌ (مُدْرَجَاتُ) open staircase; amphitheatre; graduated
 المُدْرَجُ الرِّيَاضِيُّ / الإِسْتَادُ stadium

د ع ب

يَدْعِبُ – دَعَبَ to joke, jest or make fun
 يُدَاعِبُ – دَاعَبَ to play, toy, joke or jest
 يَتَدَاعَبُ – تَدَاعَبَ to have fun together; to have a good time
 دَعِبٌ joking, playful, funny
 دُعَابَةٌ (دُعَابَاتُ) joking, jesting, fun
 مُدَاعِبَةٌ (مُدَاعِبَاتُ) play, joke, jest; pleasantry
 مُدَاعِبٌ joking, jesting

ر ف ق

يُرْفِقُ – رَفَقَ to be kind, friendly, nice or courteous
 يُرَافِقُ – رَافَقَ to be a companion or friend; to accompany or escort
 يُرْفِقُ – أَرَفَقَ to be useful; to attach or add
 يَتَرَفَّقُ – تَرَفَّقَ to be nice, to display a friendly attitude; to proceed gently
 تَرَافَقَ – يَتَرَفَّقُ to travel together
 رِفْقٌ friendliness, kindness, gentleness
 جَمْعِيَّةُ الرَّفْقِ بِالْحَيَوَانِ Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals
 رِفْقَةٌ (رِفَاقُ) group, troop, company
 رَفِيقٌ (رُفَقَاءُ) friend, companion, comrade, escort
 مَرْفِقٌ (مَرَافِقُ) elbow; utilities, conveniences, facilities
 مَرَافِقُ عَامَّةٌ public utilities
 مَرَافِقُ صَحِيَّةٌ عَامَّةٌ public toilets

مُرَافَقَةٌ accompaniment; association
 (مُرَافِقُونَ) friend, companion, comrade, escort
 مُرْفَقٌ بِهِ enclosed
 إِرْفَاقٌ attaching (noun)

ر ف ه

يَرْفَهُ – رَفَهُ to be comfortable; to be pleasant
 يُرْفِقُهُ – رَفَقَهُ to make pleasant and comfortable; to live in comfort; to relax
 رِفَاءٌ / رَفَةٌ well-being, welfare; good living, creature comforts
 رِفَاهِيَّةٌ / رَفَاهِيَّةٌ luxurious life; comfort
 تَرْفِيهُ recreation, relaxation
 تَرْفِيهِي recreational
 مَرْكَزُ تَرْفِيهِ recreational centre
 مَرْكَزُ التَّرْفِيهِ وَالتَّلْهِلَةِ recreation centre

ر ق ص

يُرْقِصُ – رَقَصَ to dance or prance
 يُرْقِصُ – رَقَّصَ to make someone dance; to set something swinging; to make the heart tremble
 يُرَاقِصُ – رَاقَصَ to dance
 يُرْقِصُ – أَرْقِصَ to make someone dance; to set something swinging; to make the heart tremble
 يُتَرَاقِصُ – تَرَاقَصَ to move, dance or prance; to tremble (heart)
 رَقَصٌ dancing, dance
 رَقَصٌ شَعْبِي folk dancing
 رَقَصٌ شَرْقِي belly dancing
 حَلْبَةُ الرِّقْصِ dance floor
 رَقْصَةٌ (رَقْصَاتٌ) dance
 رَقَاصَةٌ / رَاقِصَةٌ female dancer, dancing girl
 مَرْقِصٌ (مَرَايِصٌ) dance hall, ballroom

ر ك ز

يُرَكِّزُ – رَكَزَ to plant in the ground; to fix or embed firmly
 يُرَكِّزُ – رَكَزَ to plant in the ground; to take root; to naturalise
 يُتَرَكِّزُ – تَرَكَّزَ to concentrate
 يُرَتَّكِرُ – إِرْتَكَرَ to be implanted; to settle permanently; to stay; to concentrate
 رَكِيزَةٌ (رَكَائِزٌ) treasure or a piece of precious metal found in the ground; support, post, pillar
 مَرْكَزٌ (مَرَاكِزٌ) centre, office; station, post, point; basis
 مَرْكَزُ رِيَاضِي sports centre

ز م ر

يَزْمُرُ – زَمَرَ to blow; to play
 يُزْمِرُ – زَمَرَ to blow; to play
 (زُمُورٌ) زَمْرٌ wind instrument, flute, oboe; car horn
 (زُمْرَةٌ) زُمْرَةٌ group, clique, troop
 (زَمَامِيرٌ) زُمْارَةٌ dual-pipe woodwind instrument
 مِزْمَارٌ single-pipe woodwind instrument

س ل و

يسلو – سلا to forget
 يُسَلِّي – سَلَّى to comfort, console or cheer someone up; to distract
 يَتَسَلَّى – تَسَلَّى to delight in, take pleasure or have fun; to find comfort
 سَلْوَةٌ / سَلَوَى amusement, entertainment; comfort, condolence (also a girl's name)
 (تَسَالٍ) تَسْلِيَةٌ consolation; amusement, fun, distraction, entertainment
 مُسَلٍِّ amusing, entertaining, comforting

ص ح ب

يَصْحَبُ – صَحَبَ to be a companion, associate or friend
 يُصَاحِبُ – صَاحَبَ to keep company
 يَصْحَبُ – أَصْحَبَ to delegate as a companion
 يَتَصَاحَبُ – تَصَاحَبَ to associate or become friends
 يُصْطَحِبُ – إِصْطَحَبَ to accompany or escort; to take as companion
 صُحْبَةٌ friendship, company; companions, associates
 الصَّحَابَةُ Companions of the Prophet Mohammad
 مُصَاحِبَةٌ company; companionship, escort
 اصطحابٌ accompanying; companionship; escort, company
 (أَصْحَابٌ) صَاحِبٌ friend, companion; adherent, follower
 (بِ) مَصْحُوبٌ accompanied (by), attended, associated

ط ر ب

يَطْرِبُ – طَرِبَ to be moved, delighted or overjoyed
 يُطَرِّبُ – طَرَّبَ to please, delight, enrapture or gratify
 يَطْرِبُ – أَطْرَبَ to please, delight, enrapture or gratify; to sing or vocalise
 (أَطْرَابٌ) طَرِبٌ joy, pleasure, delight, amusement
 آلَةُ الطَّرَبِ musical instrument
 (طَرَابٌ) طَرِبٌ moved, touched, affected (with joy or grief); delighted, charmed
 إِطْرَابٌ delight; diversion
 مُطَرِّبٌ musician, singer, vocalist; delightful, amusing, charming

ط ل ع

يَطْلُعُ – طَلَعَ to rise or ascend; to appear, come out or emerge
يُطَالِعُ – طَالَعَ to read (as a hobby), peruse or study; to elucidate
يُطْلَغُ – أَطْلَغَ to erupt; to inform or notify; to acquaint; to demonstrate
يَنْطَلِعُ – نَظَّلَعَ to have an eye on something; to look out for
يَسْتَطْلِعُ – اسْتَطْلَعَ to explore or inquire; to arouse curiosity
(مُطَالَعَةٌ) مُطَالَعَةٌ reading, perusal, study; pl: announcement
مُطَالِعٌ reader

ع ز ف

يَعْرِفُ – عَرَفَ to play (an instrument); to make music; to avoid or refrain from
(مِعَاذِفٌ) مِعَزَفٌ stringed instrument, piano
عَارِفٌ performer, musician
(مِعْزُوفَةٌ) مِعْزُوفَةٌ music recital, performance; piece (music)

ع ش ب

يَعْشِبُ – عَشِبَ to be verdant
يُعْشِبُ – عَشَّبَ to be verdant
(أَعْشَابٌ) عَشْبٌ grass, herb, plant
عُشْبَةٌ plant, herb

ف ر غ

يَفْرَغُ – فَرَّغَ to be empty or void; to finish or terminate
يُفْرَغُ – فَرَّغَ to empty, void, discharge or unload
يُفْرِغُ – أَفْرَغَ to empty, void, vacate or evacuate
يَنْفَرِّغُ – تَفَرَّغَ to have leisure, to be free from work; to be idle
يَسْتَفْرِغُ – اسْتَفْرَغَ to empty; to vomit; to make every effort
فَرَاغٌ void, empty space, gap
مَلَأَ الْفَرَاغَ closing the gap
وَقْتُ الْفَرَاغِ free time
تَفْرِغٌ emptying, vacating; discharge
اسْتِفْرَاغٌ vomiting; emptying
فَارِغٌ empty, void, vacant
مُفَرَّغٌ vacated, emptied; vacuum, hollow

ف ك ه

يَفْكُهُ – فَكَّهَ to be merry, cheerful or humorous
يُفْكُهُ – فَكَّهَ to amuse with jokes

يُفَاكَّهُ – فَاكَاةٌ to joke or jest; to banter
 يَتَفَكَّهُ – تَفَكَّاهٌ to amuse oneself; to be amused; to joke or make fun
 فَكَاكُهُ joking, merriment, jesting
 مُفَاكَّهُةٌ joking, banter, kidding
 فَاكِيَّةٌ (فَوَاكِهٌ) fruit

No root

كُرَّةٌ (كُرَاتٌ) ball
 كُرَّةُ الْقَدَمِ football
 كُرَّةُ السَّلَّةِ basketball
 الكُرَّةُ الطَّائِرَةُ volleyball
 كُرَّةُ الْمَاءِ water polo
 الْإِتحَادُ الدُّوَلِيُّ لِكُرَّةِ الْقَدَمِ FIFA

ك ي ف

يُكَفِّف – كَفَّفَ to form, shape or fashion; to adjust or regulate; to dope (drugs)
 يَتَكَفَّف – تَكَفَّفَ to be shaped or formed; to conform; to amuse oneself; to be tipsy; to smoke (tobacco)
 كَيْفَ? how? (exclamatory particle)
 كَيْفَمَا however
 كَيْفٌ (كَيْوْفٌ) state, condition, mood; well-being, good humour, will; pl: narcotics
 كَيْفِيَّةٌ manner, mode, fashion; nature, state
 تَكْيِيفٌ forming, shaping, fashioning; adaptation
 مُكَيِّفٌ (مُكَيِّفَاتٌ) air conditioning
 تَكْيِيفُ الْهَوَاءِ / مُكَيِّفُ الْهَوَاءِ air conditioning

ل ح ن

يَلْحَنُ – لَحَنَ to speak ungrammatical Arabic; to be intelligent
 يُلْحَنُ – لَحَنَ to chant or intone; to compose
 لَحْنٌ (أَلْحَانٌ / لُحُونٌ) tune, melody; grammatical mistake
 لَحْنٌ intelligent; sensible
 تَلْحِينٌ (تَلَاهِينٌ) musical composition
 مَلْحُونٌ ungrammatical (language)

ل ع ب

يَلْعَبُ – لَعِبَ to drool or slobber; to play; to toy; to trick or cheat
 يُلْعَبُ – لَعِبَ to make someone play; to wag (tail)
 يُلَاعِبُ – لَاعَبَ to play with someone; to have fun; to jest or trifle
 يُلْعِبُ – أَلْعَبَ to make or cause to play

يَتَلَعَّبُ – تَلَعَّبَ to act playfully
 يَتَلَاعِبُ – تَلَاعَبَ to play; to make fun or mock; to play a trick or act fraudulently
 (أَلْعَابُ) لَعِبَ play, game, joke, jest, fun
 لَعِبُ الْأَلْوَا ح board game
 أَلْعَابُ رِيَا ضِيَّةُ athletics
 أَلْعَابُ الْقُوَى athletics
 أَلْعَابُ السَّاحَةِ وَالْمِيدَانِ athletics
 سَاحَةُ الْأَلْعَابِ sports field, athletics field
 أَلْعَابُ الْقِتَالِ martial arts
 الْأَلْعَابُ الْأُولُمْبِيَّةُ / الْأُولُمْبِيَا Olympic games
 أَلْعَابُ نَارِيَّةُ fireworks
 لَعِبٌ funny, amusing; playing
 (لَعْبٌ) لَعْبَةٌ toy, doll, plaything; sport
 لَعْبَةُ تَنِّسِ الطَّاوِلَةِ table tennis
 لَعْبَةُ الرَّاغَبِي rugby
 لَعْبَةُ السُّكُوَاش squash
 لَعَابٌ saliva, spittle, drivel
 (أَلْعَيْبُ) أَلْعَوْبَةُ plaything, toy; play, sport, dalliance
 (مَلْعَبٌ) مَلْعَبٌ playground, stadium, theatre, playhouse
 مَلْعَبٌ رِيَا ضِيٌّ sports ground
 مَلْعَبَةٌ plaything, toy
 لَاعِبٌ player, sportsman
 (مَلْعَيْبٌ) مَلْعُوبٌ prankster, trickster; ruse, artifice
 مَلْعَابٌ playmate; fraudulent

ل ه و / ل ه ي

يَلْهُو – لَهَا to play, to amuse oneself or have fun; to pass time
 يُلْهِي – لَهَى to delight or amuse; to distract or divert
 يُلَاحِي – لَاهَى to approach or be near
 يَتَلَهَّى – تَلَهَّى to delight or amuse oneself, to take pleasure; to pass time
 يَتَلَا هَى – تَلَا هَى to delight or amuse oneself, to take pleasure; to pass time
 يَلْتَهِي – إِلْتَهَى to play, toy or trifle
 لَهْوٌ pleasure, amusement, entertainment
 (لَهَوَاتٌ) لَهَاءٌ uvular
 لَهْوِيٌّ velar (adj)
 (مَلَاهٍ) مَلْهَى amusement centre; fun, diversion, distraction
 مَدِينَةُ الْمَلَاهِي fairground, amusement park
 تَلْهِيَةٌ distraction, diversion, amusement

ل ي ق

يَلِيقُ – لَاقَ to befit; to be suitable, worthy or fit
 لَيَاقَةٌ propriety, decorum, decency; worthiness; competence, efficiency
 اللَّيَاقَةُ الْبَدَنِيَّةُ physical fitness
 لَائِقٌ suitable, appropriate, proper, seemly
 غَيْرُ لَائِقٍ unsuitable

م ت ع

يَمْتَعُ – مَتَعَ to carry or take away; to be strong or firm
 يُمَتِّعُ – مَتَعَ to make someone enjoy; to furnish, equip or supply
 يُمَتِّعُ – أَمَتَعَ to make someone enjoy
 يَتَمَتَّعُ – تَمَتَّعَ to enjoy, savour or relish
 يَسْتَمَتِّعُ – اسْتَمَتَّعَ to enjoy, savour or relish
 (مَتَعٌ) enjoyment, pleasure, delight, gratification
 (أَمْتَعَةٌ) enjoyment, pleasure, delight, gratification; an object of delight; goods, luggage, gear
 أَمْتَعَةُ السَّفَرِ luggage
 تَمَتُّعٌ / اسْتِمْتَاعٌ enjoyment; love of pleasure
 مُمْتَعٌ pleasant, enjoyable

م ر س

يُمَارِسُ – مَارَسَ to exercise; to pursue or practise
 يَتَمَرَّسُ – تَمَرَّسَ to have trouble; to exercise; to pursue or practise
 يَتَمَارَسُ – تَمَارَسَ to fight or struggle with each other
 مُمَارَسَةٌ pursuit; exercise, execution, implementation
 تَمَرُّسٌ practising

م ر ن

يَمَرُّنُ – مَرَّنَ to be flexible or elastic; to be accustomed
 يُمَرَّنُ – مَرَّنَ to train; to accustom; to get used to
 يَتَمَرَّنُ – تَمَرَّنَ to become accustomed; to exercise or practise; to be trained
 مَرْنٌ flexible, pliable, elastic, supple
 مُرُونَةٌ flexibility, elasticity, plasticity, agility
 (تَمَرِينٌ / تَمَرِينَاتٌ / تَمَارِينٌ) practice, training, exercise, drills
 تَمَرُّنٌ exercise, practice
 مُتَمَرَّنٌ (على) practices; experienced, trained, skilled (in)

م ز ح

يَمْزَحُ – مَزَحَ to joke, jest or make fun
 يُمَارِخُ – مَارَخَ to joke or make fun
 مُزَاحٌ / مُزَاحٌ / مُزَاحَةٌ joking; joke, jest, fun
 مُرَاحٌ joker, jester

م ض ي

يَمْضِي – مَضَى to depart or leave; to pass or elapse; to terminate; to carry out
 يُمَضِّي – مَضَى to spend or pass time; to sharpen (sth)
 يُمَضِي – أَمْضَى to spend or pass time; to perform or accomplish; to terminate
 مُضِيٌّ departure; elapsing; execution; pursuit
 مَضَاءٌ sharpness; wisdom
 تَمَضِيَّةٌ completion; accomplishment; passing of time
 مَاضٍ sharp, cutting, acute; effective; past, bygone
 المَاضِي the past tense, the perfect tense

ن د و

يَنْدِي – نَدَى to call or summon; to assemble or convene; to be moist
 يُنَدِّي – نَدَى to moisten
 يُنَادِي – نَادَى to exclaim, shout or call out; to announce or proclaim; to summon
 يُنَتَدِي – تَنَدَّى to be moistened; to show oneself generous or liberal
 يُتَنَادِي – تَنَادَى to get together, meet, convene or assemble; to form a club
 يُنَتَدِي – اِنْتَدَى to get together, meet, convene or assemble; to form a club
 نَدْوَةٌ seminar; council; club, group
 (أَنْدَاءٌ) dew; moisture; generosity, liberality (also a girl's name in the singular)
 (يَدَاءٌ) shout, call, exclamation; summons, appeal
 مُنَادَاةٌ calling, shouting; announcement
 (أَنْدِيَّةٌ / نَوَادٍ) club, centre, association; vocative (grammar)
 نَادٍ رِيَاضِيٌّ sports centre
 مُنَادٍ caller, crier, herald

ن ز ه

يُنْزَهُ – نَزَهُ to be far; to be untouched or unblemished; to be free
 يُنْزَرُ – نَزَرَ to deem or declare someone above something
 يُنْزَرُ – تَنَزَّرَ to go for a walk or stroll; to enjoy or amuse oneself
 (نُزْهَاءٌ) pure, chaste, blameless, decent, honourable
 (نُزْهَةٌ) amusement, pleasure, recreation; a walk or stroll; trip, excursion
 (مُنْتَزَعَةٌ) recreation ground, a park (public); a walk, promenade or stroll

ن غ م

نَغَمَ – يَنْغَمُ to hum or sing a tune

نَغَّمَ – يَنْغِّمُ to hum or sing a tune

تَنَغَّمَ – يَتَنَغَّمُ to hum or sing a tune

نَعْمَةٌ (نَعَمَاتُ) melody, song; tone, sound, inflection, intonation; musical note

نَعَمَ (أَنَامُ) melody, tune; voice; sound, timbre, tone (also girl's name in the singular)

ن ك ت

نَكَتُ – يَنْكُتُ to scratch up (the ground); to think deeply

يَنْكُتُ – نَكَتَ to crack jokes, poke fun or ridicule

نُكْتَةٌ (نُكْتُ / نَكَاتُ) joke, witticism; anecdote

حَاضِرُ النُّكْتَةِ quick-witted

نَكَاتٌ / مُنَكِّتٌ witty, humorous; joker

تَنَكَّيْتُ joking, mockery, jesting

ه ر ج

هَرَجَ – يَهْرَجُ to be excited or agitated

هَرَجَ – يَهْرَجُ to make someone drunk; to joke or make fun

هَرَجُ excitement, agitation; disorder, confusion

مَهْرَجٌ jester, clown

هَرَجٌ وَهْرَجٌ confusion, turmoil

ه و ي

هَوَى – يَهْوِي to drop, fall, tumble or topple; to love or like; to take up as a hobby

هَوَى – يَهْوِي to air or ventilate; to expose to the wind

هَآوَى – يُهَآوِي to humour; to flatter

أَهْوَى – يَهْوِي to fall down; to pounce; to lean or bend over something

تَهَوَّى – يَتَهَوَّى to be aired or ventilated

تَهَآوَى – يَتَهَآوَى to break down or collapse; to plunge down

اسْتَهْوَى – يَسْتَهْوِي to attract someone, to seduce, tempt or entice

هُوَّةٌ (هُوَى / هَوَاتٌ) gap; abyss, chasm, hole; pit, ditch

أَهْوَاءٌ هَوَى love, affection, passion; wish, desire

هَوَاءٌ (أَهْوَاءٌ) air, atmosphere; a draft of air, wind; weather, climate

هَوَائِيٌّ breezy, airy; atmospheric

هَوَايَةٌ (هَوَايَاتٌ) hobby; amateur sport or art

مَارَسَ هَوَايَةً to pursue a hobby

هَوَايَةٌ (هَوَايَاتٌ) fan, ventilator

اسْتَهْوَاءٌ fascination, captivation; temptation

تَهْوِيَةٌ airing, ventilation

هَوَاً sinking; in love; lover
 هَاوِيَّةٌ gulf, chasm, bottomless pit, abyss

و ل ي

يَلِيّ – وَلِيّ to be near someone, to lie next to, border or be adjacent; to be friends with
 يُوَلِّي – وَلَّى to turn, avoid or shun; to appoint as governor or ruler; to entrust
 يُوَالِي – وَالَى to be a friend, helper or patron
 يُولِي – أُولَى to bring close; to commit or entrust; to commission; to display
 يَتَوَلَّى – تَوَلَّى to occupy, hold, seize or control; to be entrusted or to take charge
 يَتَوَالِي – تَوَالَى to follow in succession; to progress or continue
 يَسْتُولِي – اسْتَوْلَى to take possession, seize, capture or confiscate; to overpower
 وَلِيّ (أولياء) near, close; helper, supporter, sponsor, legal guardian, patron, curator,
 next of kin
 وَلِيّ الْعَهْدِ heir, heir apparent, Crown Prince
 وَلِيّ الْأَمْرِ legal guardian, ruler
 وَلِيَّةٌ holy woman, saint
 وَلَاءٌ friendship, amity, allegiance, benevolence, fidelity, good will
 وَلَايَةٌ (وَلَايَاتٌ) sovereign power, rule, government; state, province
 أَوْلَى more entitled, more suitable, more deserving
 أَوْلَوِيَّةٌ (أَوْلَوِيَّاتٌ) priority; essential component or element
 تَوَالٍ continuation; successive
 عَلَى التَّوَالِي consecutively, continuously
 رَول (وَلَاةٌ) ruler, governor, executive; leading, managing
 اسْتِولَاءٌ appropriation; capture, conquest
 مُتَوَالٍ successive, consecutive
 السَّيِّدَةُ الْأَمْرِيكِيَّةُ الْأُولَى American First Lady

Words with roots that are uncommon, less frequently used or have no root:

الباليه ballet
 التُّبوقُ trumpet
 البيانو piano
 البيسبول baseball
 التَّجْدِيفُ rowing
 التَّرَحُّلُ skateboarding
 التَّرْلُجُ skiing, skating
 التَّرْلُجُ الْمَائِيّ jet skiing
 التَّسْلُقُ climbing
 التَّصْوِيرُ photography
 التَّنِيسُ tennis

الرَّكْضُ / العُدُو / الجَرْيُ	running
الجُمبازُ	gymnastics, calisthenics, athletics
الجُولْفُ	golf
الرَّسْمُ	drawing
الرَّقْصُ	dancing
الرَّمِيَّةُ	archery, shooting
الرُّمَارَةُ	clarinet
الرَّغُومُ / السَّيْبَاحَةُ	swimming
السَّيْنِمَا	cinema
الشَّطْرَنْجُ	chess
الجَرْيُ السَّهْوِيُّ / الهَرْوَلَةُ	jogging
الْعُودُ	lute
الْعَطْسُ	diving
الْغِنَاءُ	singing
الفُرُوسِيَّةُ	horsemanship, equitation
الْقِيَارَةُ	guitar
الْكَمانُ	violin
المُبارزةُ	fencing
المَسْرَحُ	theatre
المُصارعةُ	wrestling
المُلاكمةُ	boxing
المُوسيقى	music
النَّايُ	flute
تَسْلُقُ الجِبَالِ	mountain climbing
تَنسُ الطاولةَ	table tennis
رَفَعَ الأثقالَ	weight-lifting
رُكِبَ الأمواجُ	surfing
رُكِبَ الدَّرَاجاتُ	cycling

Exercises

- 1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

ث ن ي
د ر س
ذ ك ر
س ك ن
ع ل م

- 2 Find the roots of these words:

إِتِّلَافٌ
إِبْتِدَاءٌ
إِخْتِلَالٌ

اِسْتَفْهَمَ
اِسْتَنْسَخَ
اُسْلُوبَ
تَحْضِيرِي
تَكَرَّرَ
رِيَاضَةٌ
سَكَكِينُ
مَادِي
مُرونة
مَطَالِبُ
مُلاحَظَةٌ
مُنَادَاةُ
مَوْضُوعُ
مُورَخُ

- 3 Using the verbs below, compose three sentences (verbs can be used in any person or tense):

أَرَشَدَ to direct; to inform
اِصْطَحَبَ to accompany or escort
اَلَّفَ to compile, compose or write
تَمَتَّعَ to enjoy, savour or relish
رَاجَعَ to revise
فَهِمَ to understand or comprehend

- 4 Give the singular of the words below (some may have more than one form in the singular):

أَبْنِيَّةُ
أَجَلَاءُ
آدَابُ
أَسَاتِذَةٌ
تَمَارِينُ
تَوَارِيخُ
رِيَاضُ
طُرُقُ
طَلِيِبَاتُ
عُمَدَاءُ
لَاِحَاتُ
مَرَاِجُ
مَعَاِجُ
مَنَاهِجُ

مَوَادُّ
نُسَخُ
نَصَائِحُ
نَوَادٍ

5 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

- The graduation ceremony is in the summer term.
- My youngest brother started nursery last September.
- I know that she will succeed in her exams.
- They are preparing for their secondary school entrance exams.
- The school curriculum changes every ten years.
- The dean of the university is also the head of the language department.
- All students must carry their I.D. cards.
- You must register at the doctor's surgery in the first term of university.
- Where is the admissions office please? I want to enrol in this course.

6 Translate the following sentences into English:

- الْمَبْنَى الْقَدِيمُ أَمَامَ كُلِّيَّةِ الْفُنُونِ.
- كُلُّ الطُّلَّابِ مَوْجُودُونَ فِي الْامْتِحَانِ الْآنَ.
- كَانَ تَصْرُفُ الْفَتَى هَذَا غَيْرَ مَقْبُولٍ.
- هِيَ مُدْرِسَةٌ نَابِغَةٌ.
- احْتَفَلَ السَّيِّدُ مُحَمَّدٌ بِتَخَرُّجِ ابْنِهِ مِنَ الْجَامِعَةِ احْتِفَالًا كَبِيرًا.
- التَّدْخِينُ مَمْنُوعٌ دَاخِلَ الْمَبَانِي الْجَامِعِيَّةِ.
- غِيَابُ الْمُرَاقِبِ خِلَالَ فِتْرَةِ الْامْتِحَانَاتِ أَدَّى إِلَى مَشَاكِلَ كَثِيرَةٍ.

7 Translate the following passage into Arabic:

It is important to plan for one's future while still at university. There are many jobs or professions to choose from. Sometimes it is advisable to do some voluntary work or apprenticeships, which are good to put on one's CV. There are some professions which require the study of specific subjects. For example, to study medicine one needs to have studied biology and chemistry, and to be an accountant you need to have studied maths.

8 Give antonyms of the following words:

- حُضُورٌ attendance, presence
- غِبَاءٌ ignorance, stupidity
- مُفْرَدٌ singular (grammar); solitary, lone
- مُوَاطَّبٌ diligent, persevering, persistent

9 Give two Arabic words for 'genius' and three Arabic words for 'friend'.

10 Read the passage and answer the questions in English:

اسمي ربحي، أسكن في أبو ظبي وأدرس في مدرسة عربية ولكن لغة الأم هي اللغة الإنجليزية. اللغة العربية هي لغة الدراسة في الدول العربية، أي أن جميع المواد الدراسية تُدرس باللغة العربية. أود أن أجتهد لكي أتمكن اللغة العربية لأنها لغة جميلة وأنا أحبها. مدرستي كبيرة ومتميزة في الرياضة. أنا محظوظ جداً لأنني أعشق الرياضة ويوجد في مدرستي ملعب رئيس فيه ساحة لممارسة الرياضة مثل ألعاب الساحة والميدان وألعاب القتال، والملاكمة. وفيها أيضاً ملعب لكرة القدم ولعبة الرغبي والكرة الطائرة. كذلك، لدينا مسبحان وثلاثة ملاعب للتنس. هوايتي المفضلة هي ممارسة الرياضة وخصوصاً كرة القدم. وكل يوم عندما أعود إلى البيت أستريح قليلاً ثم أكتب واجباتي المدرسية، وبعد الإنتهاء منها ألعب كرة القدم مع أخي الصغير جمال.

- Where does Rebhi live?
- What is his mother tongue?
- Why does he want to be conscientious?
- In what way is his school distinguished and why is he lucky?
- What three things does Rebhi do when he gets home from school?

11 Translate this passage into English:

الصداقة أمر ضروري جداً لأن الإنسان اجتماعي بطبيعته. الإنسان يحب أن يشعر أنه محبوب كما يحب أن يشعر غيره بالمحبة. والصداقة تشعر الإنسان بالسعادة وجمال الحياة. لدي أصدقاء كثيرون . . . فأني هي صديقتي الأولى، أحذثها عن كل ما يحدث معي في الجامعة والشارع وفي كل مكان. وكذلك أختي فهي أعز صديقة لي في هذه الحياة ولا أتصور العيش بدونها، ولكن لدي صديقات وأصدقاء آخرون. وأعز صديقاتي خارج العائلة هي سهاد وهي صديقتي منذ الطفولة فأنا أثق بها وأبوح لها بأسراري وهي أيضاً تثق بي وتأمينني على جميع أسرارها. وهي صديقة مخلص لا تتخلى عني في وقت الضيق والشدة، فهي الصديق عند الضيق، كما أنها تحاول التخفيف عني وإدخال السرور إلى قلبي دائماً. إنها صديقة بمعنى الكلمة.

5 وسائل الإعلام Media

Journalism and news الصحافة والأخبار

ب ث ث

يَبَثُّ – يَبَثُّ to spread or scatter; to broadcast
يَتَبَثُّ – يَتَبَثُّ to be spread or scattered
بَثٌّ spreading, dissemination; broadcasting
الْبَثُّ radio or television broadcasting
بَثٌّ إِذَاعِيّ broadcasting
بَثٌّ مُبَاشِرٌ live broadcasting

ت ل ف ز

يُتَلَفَّزُ – تَلَفَّزَ to televise, to transmit by television
تِلْفَازٌ / تِلْفِزِيُونٌ television
تِلْفِزِيُونٌ فِضَائِيٌّ / الْفِضَائِيَّاتُ satellite television
إِذَاعَةٌ تِلْفِزِيَّةٌ / إِذَاعَةٌ تِلْفِزِيُونِيَّةٌ television broadcast
تِلْفِزِيُونٌ بِدَائِرَةٍ مُعَلَّقَةٍ closed circuit television (CCTV)

ج ل ل

يَجَلُّ – جَلَّ to be great; to be lofty or sublime
يُجَلَّلُ – جَلَّلَ to honour or dignify; to clothe or drape
أَجَلٌّ – جَلَّلَ to honour or dignify; to venerate
جَلَلٌ important, significant
جَلِيلٌ (أَجَلَاءُ) great, important; revered, honourable
جَلَالٌ splendour, loftiness, glory
جَلَالَةٌ majesty
مَجَلَّةٌ (مَجَلَّاتٌ) periodical, magazine
مَجَلَّاتٌ دَوْرِيَّةٌ periodicals
مَجَلَّةٌ إلكترونيةٌ online journal
مَجَلَّةٌ إلكترونيةٌ أكاديميةٌ e-journal

خ ب ر

- يَخْبِرُ to try or test; to experience or know well
يُخَبِّرُ to notify, inform, tell, advise or apprise
يُخَابِرُ to write; to address or contact; to appeal; to negotiate
يُخَبِّرُ أَخْبَرَ to inform, notify, advise, tell or communicate
يَتَخَبَّرُ to inquire or ask
يَتَخَابَرُ to inform or notify one another; to negotiate
يُخْتَبِرُ to explore or search; to test or examine; to know well
يَسْتَخْبِرُ to inquire or ask about
خَبْرُ (أَخْبَارُ) news, information, intelligence; report; predicate of a nominal clause
الأَخْبَارُ the news
نَشْرَةُ الْأَخْبَارِ news bulletin
أَخْبَارٌ عَاجِلَةٌ breaking news
خُبْرَةٌ experience, knowledge
خَبِيرٌ (خُبْرَاءُ) an expert or specialist; familiar, conversant
مُخْتَبِرٌ (مُخْتَبِرَاتٌ) laboratory
مُخَابَرَةٌ (مُخَابَرَاتٌ) correspondence, communication; information; notice
المُخَابَرَاتُ intelligence service
تَحْلِيلُ الْمُخَابَرَاتِ intelligence analysis
إِخْبَارٌ notification, communication; information; message; report
تَخَاوُرٌ negotiation; correspondence
إِحْتِبَارٌ (إِخْتِبَارَاتٌ) test, examination, trial; study, investigation
حُقُولُ الْإِحْتِبَارِ field of experimentation
تَحْتَ الْإِحْتِبَارِ on probation
فَتْرَةُ الْإِحْتِبَارِ probationary period
إِحْتِبَارِيٌّ experimental
إِسْتِخْبَارٌ (إِسْتِخْبَارَاتٌ) inquiry; intelligence (information)
الإِسْتِخْبَارَاتُ intelligence bureau
مُحَلِّلُ إِسْتِخْبَارَاتٍ intelligence analyst
ضَابِطُ إِسْتِخْبَارَاتٍ intelligence officer
مَصْدَرُ إِسْتِخْبَارِيٍّ intelligence source
مَعْلُومَاتُ إِسْتِخْبَارِيَّةٍ investigative information
وَكَالَةُ الْإِسْتِخْبَارَاتِ الْمَرْكَزِيَّةِ / سي آي ايه Central Intelligence Agency (CIA)
مُخَبِّرٌ (مُخَبِّرُونَ) informant; reporter; detective
خَبْرَةٌ (خَبَرَاتٌ) experience
خَبْرَةُ الْعَمَلِ work experience
ذُو خَبْرَةٍ experienced
لَجَنَةُ خُبْرَاءِ expert committee

د م غ

- يَدْمِغُ to refute or invalidate; to triumph
دِمَاعٌ (أَدِمِغَةٌ) brain

حُجَّةٌ دَامِغَةٌ irrefutable argument

غَسِيلُ الدِّمَاغِ brainwashing

هَجْرَةُ الْأَدِمِغَةِ brain drain

ذ ي ع

يَذِيعُ – ذَاعَ to spread, circulate or spread; to become public

يُذِيعُ – أَذَاعَ to broadcast, spread, publish, publicise or announce

ذُيُوعٌ spreading, dispersion, circulation (news)

(مَذَابِيعُ) radio or broadcasting station

(إِذَاعَةٌ) broadcasting, spreading; radio; broadcast, transmission

ذَائِعٌ common, general, widespread; circulating

مُذِيعٌ broadcaster

ر س ل

يَرْسُلُ – رَسَلَ to be long and flowing (of hair)

يُرَاسِلُ – رَاسَلَ to contact or correspond with, to exchange letters

يُرْسِلُ – أَرْسَلَ to send out or dispatch

يَتَرَسَّلُ – تَرَسَّلَ to correspond with each other, to exchange letters

رَسْلٌ easy, gentle, leisurely (adj)

تَخَذَ عَلَى رَسْلِكَ take it easy

(رُسُلٌ) messenger, emissary, delegate, envoy

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ Messenger of God (i.e. Prophet Muhammad)

(رِسَالَةٌ / رِسَالَاتٌ) letter, message, report, communication; consignment, shipment

رِسَالَةُ الدُّكْتُورَةِ PhD thesis

مُرَاسَلَةٌ correspondence

إِرْسَالٌ dispatch, sending, forwarding

جِهَازُ إِرْسَالٍ transmitter

إِسْتِرْسَالٌ elaboration (noun); ease, naturalness

(مُرَاسِلُونَ) correspondent, reporter

مُرَاسِلٌ أَعْجَبِي foreign correspondent

(مُرْسِلُونَ) sender (person); transmitter

مُرْسَلٌ sent, forwarded, dispatched; a missionary

ر و ي

يَرْوِي – رَوَى to tell a story or report

يُزَوِّي – زَوَّى to quench one's thirst

يُزَوِّي – زَوَّى to quench someone's thirst; to irrigate or water

يُزَوِّي – أَرَوَى to quench (thirst); to water or wet

يَتَزَوَّى – تَزَوَّى to ponder or reflect

يَرْتَوِي – ارْتَوَى to quench one's thirst; to be watered or irrigated

رِيّ irrigation, moistening

رُوء fresh (water); prettiness

(رواية) (روايات) tale, story, novel

(رواء) رِيّ well-watered; verdant, lush (also a boy's name in the singular)

(رؤاة) راو narrator, storyteller

ص ح ف

صَحَفَ – يُصَحِّفُ to misread, misspell, misrepresent or distort; to misplace diacritical marks

يُصَحَّفُ – تَصَحَّفَ to be misread; to be misspelt (word)

(صِحْفَة) صَحْفَة bowl, dish, platter

(صحف) / (صحف) صَحِيفَة a newspaper, journal or daily; a page or leaf (of a book); surface

(صحفيون) صحفي journalist; journalistic

مؤتمر صحفي press conference

صحافة journalism, the press

صحافي journalist

نصريح صحفي press release

حملة صحافية press campaign

(مصاحف) مُحَصَّف volume, book; a copy of the Quran

تصحيف misspelling, grammatical mistake; misrepresentation, distortion

ص و ر

صَوَّرَ – يُصَوِّرُ to represent, form or shape; to mould; to illustrate; to photograph

تَصَوَّرَ – يَتَصَوَّرُ to have been represented; to be shaped or illustrated

(صور) صَوْرَة picture, image, form, representation

صورة نمطية stereotype

تصوير photography, drawing, sketching; portrayal

(تصورات) تَصَوُّر imagination, fancy; idea

(مصورون) مُصَوِّر photographer, cameraman; creator

ع ل م

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

عَلَّمَ – يَعْلَمُ to know; to be informed, aware, familiar (with) or acquainted; to learn

عَلَّمَ – يُعَلِّمُ to teach, instruct, educate or train; to designate; to mark

أَعْلَمَ – يُعْلِمُ to let (someone) know, notify, inform or tell; to advise

تَعَلَّمَ – يَتَعَلَّمُ to learn or study; to know

اسْتَعْلَمَ – يَسْتَعْلِمُ to inquire, ask or query; to inform oneself or gather information

عِلْمٌ knowledge, learning; information; pl: sciences

(أَعْلَامٌ) sign, token; flag or banner; a mark or characteristic; a distinguished person
 (عَالَمٌ) world; universe, cosmos
 (عَالَمِيٌّ) international
 (عَالِمٌ) scientist; scholar, professional, expert; learned, erudite; informed, knowing, familiar (also a boy's name in the singular)
 (عَلَامَةٌ) mark, sign, characteristic; token; badge, emblem
 (تَعْلِيمٌ / تَعْلِيمَاتٌ) teaching, education, training; information, instructions; advice; doctrines
 (إِعْلَامٌ) notification; advice; information
 (وَسَائِلُ الْإِعْلَامِ) mass media, media
 (إِعْلَامِيٌّ) journalist
 (إِسْتِعْلَامٌ) inquiry; information; news or press agency
 (مَعْلُومٌ) known, fixed, determined; of course (in the dialects)
 (مَعْلُومَةٌ) information, data; instructions

ع ل ن

(يُعْلَنُ - عَلَنٌ) to be known, manifest or evident; to announce
 (يُعلنُ - أعلنُ) to publicise, advertise or publish; to manifest, reveal or make known
 (العَلَنُ) the public
 (أَعْلَنُ مَسْئُولِيَّتَهُ) to claim responsibility
 (أَعْلَنَ الْحَرْبَ) to declare war
 (عَلَنًا) publicly, openly
 (عِلَانِيَّةٌ) openness, overtness; publicity
 (إِعْلَانٌ) advertising; announcement, statement; declaration; revelation
 (إِعْلَانٌ مُمَوَّلٌ) sponsored ads
 (إِعْلَانَاتٌ مُتَوَرِّبَةٌ) classified ads
 (مَسَاحَةٌ إِعْلَانِيَّةٌ) advertising space
 (مَنْدُوبٌ إِعْلَانَاتٍ) advertising representative
 (الإِعْلَانَاتُ) advertising
 (مُعْلِنٌ) announcer, master of ceremonies

غ ط و

(يَغْطُو - غَطَا) to cover or cover up
 (يُغْطَى - غَطَى) to cover, conceal, wrap or envelop
 (يَتَغَطَّى - تَغَطَّى) to be covered, wrapped, enveloped or concealed
 (غِطَاءٌ) (أَغْطِيَّةٌ) cover, covering, wrap, wrapper, envelope
 (تَغْطِيَّةٌ) coverage; the backing of monetary notes
 (تَغْطِيَّةٌ حَيَّةٌ) live coverage
 (مُحَاوَلَةٌ تَغْطِيَّةٌ) attempted cover-up

ق ب ل

- يَقْبَلُ – قَبِلَ to accept or receive; to approve or consent
يُقَبِّلُ – قَبَّلَ to kiss
يُعَابِلُ – عَابَلَ to interview; to be opposite someone; to confront or face
يُؤَقِلُ – أَقْبَلَ to turn forward; to approach or advance; to embark on
يَتَقَبَّلُ – تَقَبَّلَ to accept or receive; to hear
يَتَقَابِلُ – تَقَابَلَ to face each other; to meet or get together
يَسْتَقْبِلُ – اسْتَقْبَلَ to turn one's face; to meet, face or confront; to receive (guest)
قَبْلُ / مِنْ قَبْلُ / مِنْ قَبْلُ (adv) before, previously
قُبَيْلُ (prep) shortly before
قُبَيْلُ أَنْ (conj) shortly before
أَنْ قَبْلُ (conj) before
بِ مِنْ قَبْلُ by
قُبْلَةٌ (قِبْلَاتُ / قَبْلُ) a kiss
قِبْلَةٌ qibla, direction to which Muslims turn to pray Mecca
قُبُولُ approval, acceptance, admission; reception, welcome
قَبِيلَةٌ (قَبَائِلُ) tribe
قَبِيلِي tribal
العَصَبِيَّةُ الْقَبِيلِيَّةُ tribal bigotry
تَقْبِيلُ kissing
مُقَابِلُ (مُقَابِلُونَ) interviewer
مُقَابَلَةٌ (مُقَابَلَاتُ) encounter, meeting; talk, discussion; interview
إِسْتِقْبَالُ (إِسْتِقْبَالَاتُ) reception; opposition
مَقْبُولُ reasonable, acceptable, satisfactory
غَيْرُ مَقْبُولٍ unacceptable
مُقَابِلُ in exchange for; in relation to; in comparison to
مُقْبِلُ coming, next
مُقَبِّلَاتُ appetisers
مُسْتَقْبِلُ radio receiver
المُسْتَقْبَلُ the future

ق ر أ

- يَقْرَأُ – قَرَأَ to recite, read, peruse or study
يُعَرِّئُ – أَعْرَأَ to make (someone) read; to teach (someone) to read
يَسْتَعْرِئُ – اسْتَعْرَأَ to recite or read; to investigate, examine or explore
قِرَاءَةٌ (قِرَاءَاتُ) recitation, a reading
الْقُرْآنُ الْكَرِيمُ the Holy Quran
إِسْتِقْرَاءُ (إِسْتِقْرَاءَاتُ) investigation, examination, exploration
قَارِئُ (قُرَاءُ / قَارِئُونَ) editor; reader, reciter (of Quran)
رَبْدُ الْفُرَاءِ letters to the editor
مَقْرُوءٌ read; legible

ق ص ص

يُقَصُّ – قَصَّ to cut or shear; to relate or tell
 يُقَصِّصُ – قَصَصَ to cut off, trim or shear; to curtail
 يُقَاصِصُ – قَاصَصَ to retaliate or take vengeance; to avenge
 يُقَنَّصُ – اقَنَّصَ to retaliate; to avenge; to relate exactly; to punish or chastise
 قَصُّ clippings, cuttings; sternum, breastbone
 (قِصَّة) narrative, tale, story; cut
 (أَقْصَصَة) short story, novella
 (مِقْصَاصُ / مَقَاصُ) scissors, shears
 قِصَاصُ punishment, chastisement; retaliation

ق ط ف

يَقْطَفُ – قَطَفَ to pick, gather or harvest
 يُقَطِّفُ – قَطَفَ to pick, gather or harvest
 يُقَاطِفُ – اقْطَفَ to pick, gather or harvest; to select or choose
 (مُقْتَطَفَاتُ) extracts, cuttings; selection

ق و ل

يَقُولُ – قَالَ to speak, say, tell or state; to voice or profess
 يُقَاوِلُ – قَاوَلَ to confer; to parley, negotiate or dispute
 يَنْقُولُ – نَقَوْلَ to fabricate lies or spread rumours; to pretend; to allege
 قِيلَ idle talk, gossip
 قَوْلُ (أَقْوَالُ / أَقْوَالِي) word, speech, statement, utterance; doctrine, saying, proverbs
 مَقَالُ speech; proposition, contention; teaching, doctrine; article; treatise
 مَقَالٌ إِفْتِتَاجِيٌّ editorial
 مَقَالَةٌ (مَقَالَاتُ) article, essay, piece of writing
 مَقُولَةٌ statement
 مَقَاوِلَةٌ undertaking, contract; settlement, agreement
 تَقْوُلُ (تَقْوُلَاتُ) talk, rumour, gossip
 تَقْوُلُ الْأَقْوَالِ talking foolishly
 مَقُولٌ (مَقُولَاتُ) saying, word, utterance, speech
 مُقَاوِلٌ (مُقَاوِلُونَ) contractor; building contractor

ك ت ب

يَكْتُبُ – كَتَبَ to write or inscribe; to note, record or register
 يَكْتَبُ – كَتَبَ to make (someone) write; to deploy troops
 يُكَاتِبُ – كَاتَبَ to correspond
 يُكْتَبُ – اُكْتُبَ to dictate or make someone write
 يَتَكَاتَبُ – تَكَاتَبَ to correspond or write to each other

- يَكْتَتِبُ – اِكْتَتَبَ to write or copy; to subscribe; to contribute
 يَسْتَكْتَبُ – اِسْتَكْتَبَ to ask (someone) to write, to dictate
 (كُتُبٌ) book; paper, letter; contract; piece of writing
 اَلْكِتَابُ the Bible; the Quran; the Torah
 اَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ people of the Book (Christians and Jews)
 كِتَابٌ اِلِكْتِرُونِيّ eBook
 كِتَابٌ رَقْمِيّ digital book
 كَتَبَ اَلْكِتَابَ to write the marriage contract
 خَزَانَةُ الْكُتُبِ bookcase
 تَقْرِيرٌ عَنِ الْكِتَابِ book review
 كُتَيْبٌ (كُتَيْبَاتٌ) booklet
 مَكْتَبٌ (مَكَاتِبُ) office, school, study (room)
 مَكْتَبُ الْاَخْبَارِ / مَكْتَبُ الْاَنْبَاءِ news agency
 مَكْتَبُ الْاِسْتَعْلَامَاتِ information office
 مَكْتَبُ التَّسْجِيلِ registration office
 مَكْتَبُ الْقُبُولِ admissions office
 مَكْتَبُ التَّدَاكِرِ ticket office
 مَكْتَبَةٌ (مَكْتَبَاتٌ) library
 مَكْتَبَةٌ (مَكَاتِبُ / مَكْتَبَاتٌ) bookshop
 مَكْتَبَةٌ عَامَّةٌ public library
 كِتَابَةٌ (كِتَابَاتٌ) writing; essay
 اِسْمُ الْكِتَابَةِ pen name
 اِكْتِتَابٌ subscription, registration, enrolment
 كَاتِبٌ (كُتَّابٌ) writer, scribe, author
 كَاتِبٌ عَمُودٍ columnist
 مَكْتُوبٌ (مَكَاتِبُ) written, destined, fated, pre-ordained; pl: letters
 كَتِيْبَةٌ (كُتَّابٌ) battalion, regiment

ن ب أ

- نَبَّأَ – يُنَبِّئُ to inform, notify or advise
 أَنْبَأَ – يُنَبِّئُ to inform, notify, tell or advise
 نَبَّأَ – يَنْبَأُ to predict, foretell or forecast; to claim to be a prophet
 اِسْتَنْبَأَ – يَسْتَنْبِئُ to ask for news, to inquire
 نَبَأٌ (اَنْبَاءٌ) news, information, report, newsflash
 وِكَاْلَةُ اَنْبَاءٍ news agency, press agency
 نُبُوَّةٌ (نُبُوَاتٌ) prophecy
 نَبَوِيّ prophetic
 نَبِيّ (اَنْبِيَاءٌ) prophet
 اِنْبَاءٌ (اِنْبَاءَاتٌ) notification, information, communication
 نَبْؤٌ (نَبْؤَاتٌ) prediction, prophecy

ن ظ ر

- يَنْظُرُ to watch, view, observe or look; to perceive or see
 يُنْظَرُ – نَظَرَ to make comparisons
 يُنَاطِرُ – نَاطِرٌ to equal; to liken or compare; to argue or dispute; to supervise
 يُنْظَرُ – أَنْظَرَ to grant a delay
 يَنْتَظِرُ – تَنْظَرُ to regard, look closely or scrutinise
 يَتَنَاطَرُ – تَنَاطَرُ to face each other; to dispute, argue or fight
 يَنْتَظِرُ – اِنْتَظَرَ to wait, expect or anticipate
 (أَنْظَارٌ) نَظَرٌ vision, eyesight; look, glance, gaze; theory, trial
 لَ نَظَرًا in view of, with regard to
 (نَظَرَاتٌ) نَظْرَةٌ a look or glance; pl: reflections
 نَظْرَةٌ delay
 نَظَرِيٌّ visual; theoretical
 نَظَرِيَّةٌ theory; contemplation, reflection
 (نَظَرَاءُ) نَظِيرٌ counterpart; similar, like, corresponding; same, equal
 (نَظَارَاتٌ) نَظَارَةٌ telescope; pl: binoculars, glasses
 نَظَارَةٌ supervision, administration, inspection
 (مَنَاطِرٌ) مَنَظَرٌ a sight, view or panorama; look, appearance; outlook
 (مَنَاطِيرٌ) مَنَظَارٌ telescope; magnifying glass; mirror
 مُنَاطَرَةٌ dispute, quarrel; rivalry, competition
 اِنْتِظَارٌ waiting, expectation; a wait or delay
 اِنْتِظَارِ فَتْرَةٌ waiting period
 اِنْتِظَارٍ عَلَى غَيْرِ unexpectedly
 (نُظَارٌ) نَاطِرٌ inspector, overseer, manager, director, supervisor

و ج ز

- يَجْزُ – وَجَزَ to be brief, succinct or concise
 يُوجَزُ – أُوجِزَ to be concise, brief or terse; to abridge or summarise
 وَجِيزٌ short, brief
 اِيجَازٌ brevity, succinctness, conciseness
 مُوجِزٌ a summary, abstract or outline; concise, terse
 مُوجِزُ الْأَخْبَارِ / مُوجِزُ الْأَنْبَاءِ news summary

و ج هـ

- يُوْجَهُ – وَجَّهَ to be a man of distinction
 يُوجَّهُ – وَجَّهَ to distinguish or honour; to face; to head
 يُوْاجَهُ – وَاجَّهَ to face or encounter; to defy, withstand or oppose
 يُوجَّهُ – أُوجِجَ to distinguish or honour
 يَتَوَجَّهُ – تَوَجَّهَ to face or turn

يَتَوَاجَهُ to face each other
 يَتَجَّهُ to aim or point; to face; to head
 (جِهَاتٌ) side, section, part; direction (compass)
 (وَجْهٌ) face; intent, aim, goal, objective
 مُتَعَدِّدُ الْأَبْعَادِ multi-faceted and diverse
 وَجْهٌ direction (compass); intention, aim
 وَجْهٌ نَظَرٍ point of view
 (وَجْهَاءٌ) notable, eminent, distinguished
 تَجَاهَ (prep) in front of, facing; towards
 تَوَجُّهُ favouritism, nepotism, patronage; sycophancy
 (مُؤَاجَهَاتٌ) confrontation, encounter
 (إِتِّجَاهٌ) direction; inclination; trend
 الإِتِّجَاهَاتُ الْحَالِيَّةُ current trends
 (وَأَجْهَةٌ) face, front, façade

وسل

يَتَوَسَّلُ to ingratiate oneself; to beseech or entreat
 (وَسَائِلٌ) means
 الْوَسِيلَةُ الشَّائِعَةُ the current means, the current medium
 وَسَائِلُ مَسْمُوعَةٌ audio medium
 وَسَائِلُ الْإِعْلَامِ المرئية visual media
 وَسَائِلُ الْإِعْلَامِ المكتوبة printed media

النَّشْرُ Publishing

ج ر د

يَجْرُدُ – جَرَدَ to peel or strip; to take inventory
 يُجَرِّدُ – جَرَدَ to peel, divest or unsheathe; to send or dispatch; to free or isolate
 يَتَجَرَّدُ – تَجَرَّدَ to be free; to renounce; to be stripped or divested of
 جَرْدٌ bare; worn; stocktaking
 أَجْرَدُ / جَرْدٌ bald, hairless; bleak; shabby, worn; without vegetation
 جَرَادٌ locusts
 جَرِيدَةٌ newspaper; register, index, register
 كَيْشُكَ الْجَرَائِدِ news kiosk
 تَجْرِيدٌ peeling, stripping; deprivation; freeing; disarmament; divestment
 مُجَرَّدٌ bare, naked; free; pure, mere (with idafa); first stem of the verb; root
 (grammar)
 مُجَرَّدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ trilateral root
 مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ quadrilateral root

ح ر ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

يُحَرِّمُ to be hot
يُحَرِّرُ - حَرَّرَ to write, revise or edit; to liberate or set free
حُرِّيَّةٌ freedom, liberty, independence (حُرِّيَّاتٌ)
تَحْرِيرٌ writing, editing; freedom, liberation, emancipation (تَحَارِيرٌ)
رَئِيسُ التَّحْرِيرِ editor-in-chief
إِدَارَةُ التَّحْرِيرِ editorial staff
مُحَرِّرٌ (مُحَرِّرُونَ) editor; liberator
مُحَرِّرُ النُّصُوصِ text editor (computer)
تَحْرِيرِيٌّ in writing; liberal

س ب ع

سَبَّعَ - سَبَّعَ to make sevenfold; to divide into seven
سَبْعٌ (أَسْبَعُ / سُبُوعٌ) beast of prey; lion
سَبْعٌ (سِبَاعٌ) predatory animal; lion
سَبْعَةٌ seven
سَبْعُونَ seventy
أُسْبُوعٌ (أَسَابِيعُ) week
عُطْلَةٌ نَهَايَةُ الْأُسْبُوعِ weekend
أُسْبُوعِيٌّ weekly
أُسْبُوعِيًّا weekly

No root

سَنَةٌ (سَنَوَاتٌ / سِنُونُ) year
سَنَةٌ كَبِيرَةٌ leap year
عَلَى مَدَارِ السَّنَةِ all year round
لَيْلَةُ رَأْسِ السَّنَةِ New Year's Eve
سَنَوِيٌّ annual
إِكْتِتَابٌ سَنَوِيٌّ annual subscription
سَنَوِيًّا annually

ش ه ر

يُشْهَرُ - شَهِرَ to be famous, renowned or well-known; to spread; to divulge
يُشْهِرُ - شَهِرَ to make well-known, famous, renowned or notorious
يُشْهِرُ - أَشْهَرَ to make known, to announce or proclaim; to spread
يُشْهِرُ - اِسْتَشْهَرَ to be or become well-known

شَهْرٌ (أَشْهُرٌ / شُهُورٌ) month
 شَهْرُ الْعَسَلِ honeymoon
 شَهْرِيٌّ / شَهْرِيًّا monthly
 إِشْتِرَاكٌ شَهْرِيٌّ monthly subscription
 نِصْفُ شَهْرِيٍّ fortnightly
 شَهْرِيَّةٌ monthly; monthly salary
 شُهْرَةٌ fame, repute, celebrity
 شَهِيرٌ / مَشْهُورٌ famous, well-known
 إِشْهَارٌ announcement, declaration; publicity
 اِسْتِثَارٌ fame, renown, celebrity

ص د ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

يَصْدُرُ – صَدَرَ to be published; to go out; to happen; to originate
 يُصَدِّرُ – صَدَّرَ to send off, dispatch or forward; to publish; to preface or introduce
 صُدُورٌ publication (book, article); issuing, coming out, appearance
 تَارِيخُ الصُّدُورِ date of issue
 مُصَدِّرٌ (مَصَادِرٌ) starting point, point of origin, source; the infinitive (grammar); a verbal noun
 مَصَادِرُ مُطْلَعَةٌ informed sources
 مَصَادِرُ مُقَرَّبَةٌ مِنْ sources close to
 مَصَادِرُ مُوثَقَةٌ reliable sources
 مَصَادِرُ عَالِيَةِ الْمُسْتَوَى high-level sources
 مَجْهُولُ الْمَصْدَرِ unknown sources
 إِسْتِصْدَارٌ issue, issuance
 صَادِرٌ (صَادِرَاتٌ) exports; yield; originating, emanating; published

ط ب ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, 'Earth, nature and the environment')

يَطْبَعُ – طَبَعَ to impress, print, stamp or seal
 يَنْطَبِعُ – انْطَبَعَ to be impressed on or printed
 (طَبَاعٌ) طَبِيعٌ characteristic; nature, disposition; print, stamp
 (طَبَاعَاتٌ) طَبْعَةٌ edition, issue; printing
 طَبَّاعٌ / طَابِعٌ printer
 (مَطْبَاعَةٌ) مَطْبَعَةٌ printing press; printing or publishing house
 (طَوَائِعٌ) طَابِعٌ character; stamp, seal, imprint
 (مَطْبُوعَاتٌ) مَطْبُوعٌ printed materials, newspapers and magazines; printed (adj)
 (اِنْطِبَاعَاتٌ) اِنْطِبَاعٌ impression

ع ن و ن

عَنْوَنَ to furnish with an address; to title; to give someone a title
 (عَنْوَانٌ) headline, title; address; sign, token
 العَنْوَانُ الرَّئِيسِيَّةُ the headlines
 (إِلَى) مُعَنْوَنٌ addressed to

ع و م

يَعُومُ to swim or float
 يَعمَمُ to launch or float; to flood
 عَوْمٌ swimming
 عَامٌ (أَعْوَامٌ) year
 العَامُ الْحَالِي / العَامُ الْجَارِي present year, current year
 العَامُ الْمُنْصَرِمُ / العَامُ الْمَاضِي last year
 العَامُ الْقَادِمُ / العَامُ الْمُقْبِلُ the coming year, next year

ن ش ر

نَشْرُ to publish, publicise, spread, propagate or diffuse
 نَشَرَ to spread out; to unfold
 تَنَشَّرَ to be spread out or unfolded
 اِنْتَشَرَ to be spread out, unfolded, extended or expanded
 نَشْرٌ publishing; diffusion, propagation; spreading, unfolding
 نَشْرٌ إلكتروني electronic publishing
 نَشْرَةٌ (نَشْرَاتٌ) announcement, bulletin; publication, leaflet, report
 مَنَشَارٌ (مَنَاشِيرٌ) a saw
 اِنْتِشَارٌ dissemination; spreading; circulation
 نَاشِرٌ publisher
 مَنشُورٌ (مَنشُورَاتٌ) made public, published; pl: leaflets, pamphlets
 مُنْتَشَرٌ widespread, rife; current

ي و م

يُؤَمُّ to hire by the day
 يَوْمٌ (أَيَّامٌ) day
 الْيَوْمُ today
 يَوْمَ ذَاتِ يَوْمٍ one day; once
 يَوْمٌ أَمْسَ yesterday
 يَوْمًا / يَوْمًا some day; one of these days
 كُلُّ يَوْمٍ every day, daily
 يَوْمِيًّا daily
 يَوْمَئِذٍ then, at that time, on that day
 يَوْمَئِذٍ on that day, then

يَوْمِي (adj) daily

جريدة يومية daily newspaper

يومية daily wages; daily ration; journal

التعليق 'Commentary

أ د ي

يؤدي to lead to; to contribute; to convey

(أداءات) أداء pursuit; execution, performance

تأدية pursuit; performance, execution

أ ك د

أكد to confirm; to assure

تأكد to be or become convinced; to make sure; to reassure oneself; to be urgent

تأكيد (تأكيدات) assurances; confirmation; emphasis

بالتأكيد of course, certainly

أكيد certain, sure

مؤكد certain, definite, confirmed

مؤكد (من) convinced (of), certain

ب ع د

بعد to be distant or remote; to exceed

بعد to remove, banish or exile

باعد to separate

أبعد to remove, take away or eliminate; to banish or exile

تباعد to be separated; to part company

ابتعد to move away, withdraw, quit or leave; to avoid

استبعد to rule out or regard as unlikely; to disqualify

أبعاد distance, remoteness

بعد (prep) after

بعيد far, distant, remote

إبعاد removal, separation, isolation, expatriation, banishment

مستبعد improbable, unlikely

ب ي ن

بان to be plain, clear or evident; to come to light; to part or be separated

بين to make clear, plain or evident; to announce; to show or demonstrate

يُبَايِنُ to part or leave; to differ or contradict; to be contrary
 يُبَيِّنُ أَبَانَ – يُبَيِّنُ to explain or expound; to distinguish
 يُتَبَيَّنُ – يُتَبَيَّنُ to be or become clear or evident; to appear; to turn out
 يُتَبَايِنُ – يُتَبَايِنُ to differ, to be different or opposed
 يُسْتَبَانَ – يُسْتَبَانَ to be or become clear, plain or evident
 بَيْنَ (prep) between, among
 بَيْنَمَا (conj) while, whereas
 بَيِّنٌ clear, plain, evident, obvious
 (بَيِّنَاتٌ) بَيِّنٌ statement, announcement, declaration; pl: data
 بَيِّنٌ إِنْخِبَاطِي election manifesto
 بَيِّنٌ مُقْتَضِبٌ brief statement
 (بَيِّنَاتٌ) بَيِّنَةٌ clear proof, indisputable evidence
 تَبَايُنٌ difference, disparity, dissimilarity
 بَائِنٌ clear, plain, evident, obvious; irrevocable (Islamic Law)
 مُبَيِّنٌ clear, plain, evident, obvious¹

ح و ز

يَحْوزُ حَازَ – يَحْوزُ to possess, own or have
 يَتَحَيَّرُ – يَتَحَيَّرُ to stay away; to seclude or isolate oneself
 يَتَحَارَزُ – يَتَحَارَزُ to isolate or seclude oneself, to separate, segregate or withdraw
 يَحْتَازُ – يَحْتَازُ to possess, own or have; to prevent or hinder
 حَوْزٌ possession, holding, obtainment
 تَحْيُزٌ prejudice, bias, partiality
 إِنْحِيَاظٌ partiality; prejudice, bias; isolation, seclusion
 عَدَمُ الْإِنْحِيَاظِ non-alignment
 مُتَحَيِّزٌ partial, prejudiced, biased
 مُنْحَارٌ secluded, retired, withdrawn; aligned
 غَيْرُ مُنْحَارٍ non-aligned

ح ي د

يَحِيدُ حَادَ – يَحِيدُ to depart, leave or abandon; to deviate; to swerve
 يُحَيِّدُ – يُحَيِّدُ to keep or put aside
 يُحَادِدُ – يُحَادِدُ to stay away, avoid or shun; to keep apart
 يَنْحَادُ – يَنْحَادُ to depart; to deviate or digress; to swerve
 حَيْدَةٌ / حَيْدٌ deviation, digression; departure; swerving
 حِيَادٌ neutrality
 مُحَادٍ / حِيَادِيٌّ / عَلَى الْحِيَادِ neutral
 مُحَادِيَّةٌ neutrality

خ ت م

يَخْتَمُ – خَتَمَ to finish or conclude; to seal or stamp
 يَتَخَتَّمُ – تَخَتَّمُ to wear a ring
 يَخْتَتِمُ – اخْتَتَمَ to conclude, finish or end
 خَتْمٌ a seal, stamp or imprint
 خَاتِمٌ a ring or stamp
 خَتَامِيٌّ final, concluding
 اخْتِيَامٌ conclusion, end, termination
 خَاتِمَةٌ (خَوَاتِمَاتُ / خَوَاتِمٌ) end, close, termination, conclusion

خ ط ب

يَخْطُبُ – خَطَبَ to preach, make a speech or deliver a sermon; to propose
 يُخَاطِبُ – خَاطَبَ to address; to speak or talk
 يَتَخَاطَبُ – تَخَاطَبَ to converse or talk to one another; to confer; to correspond
 يَخْتَطِبُ – اخْتَطَبَ to seek a girl's hand in marriage
 خُطْبٌ situation, conditions; business; mishap
 خُطْبَةٌ courtship, engagement
 خُطَابٌ (خِطَابَاتُ) letter, speech, message, note
 خَاطِبٌ (خُطْبَاءُ) speaker, lecturer, preacher, orator; fiancé
 خُطَابَةٌ preaching, oratory
 خُطُوبَةٌ engagement
 مُخَاطَبَةٌ (مُخَاطَبَاتُ) public address or speech
 تَخَاطُبٌ conversation, talk, discussion
 خَاطِبٌ (خُطَابٌ / خُطْبَاءُ) suitor

خ ل ص

يَخْلُصُ – خَلَصَ to be pure, unmixed or unadulterated; to arrive or come; to be free
 يُخْلِصُ – خَلَصَ to clear, purify or purge; to clarify
 يُخَالِصُ – خَالَصَ to act with integrity or sincerity; to get even
 يُخْلِصُ – أَخْلَصَ to be loyal, devoted or faithful
 يَتَخَلَّصُ – تَخَلَّصَ to get rid or rid oneself of; to be saved or rescued
 يَتَخَالَصُ – تَخَالَصَ to call it quits (with someone); to act with reciprocal integrity.
 يَسْتَخْلِصُ – اسْتَخْلَصَ to extract; to deduce or infer; to choose or select
 خَلَاصٌ redemption, liberation, deliverance; placenta, afterbirth
 خُلَاصَةٌ (خُلَاصَاتُ) essence, substance; extract; abstract, résumé
 تَخْلِصٌ clearing, refining, purification; rectification
 إِخْلَاصٌ sincere devotion, loyal attachment, sincerity
 تَخْلُصٌ (مِنْ) freedom, liberation, release, escape (from)
 اسْتِخْلَاصٌ extraction; selection; collecting (money)

(خُلِّصَ) clear, pure, unadulterated, sincere
 مُخْلِصٌ sincere, frank, faithful

ر أ ي

رَأَى to see, notice, observe or discern; to express one's opinion
 يُرَى to show or demonstrate
 يُتْرَأَى to deem, think or believe; to appear or seem; to act the hypocrite
 إِرْتَأَى to consider or contemplate; to be of the opinion
 رَأْيٌ opinion, view, idea, notion, suggestion
 الرَّأْيُ الْعَامُّ public opinion
 اِسْتِطْلَاحُ الرَّأْيِ opinion poll
 رَأْيٌ يُعَدُّ غَيْرَ مُلْزِمٍ non-binding opinion
 تَبَادُلُ الْأَرْأَاءِ exchanging opinions and views
 رَايَةٌ (راياتٌ) banner, flag
 رُؤْيَةٌ seeing, looking; insight, vision (real)
 رُؤْيَا vision (dream)
 مِرَاةٌ (مرايا) mirror, looking glass; reflection
 مِرَايَةٌ (مراياتٌ) mirror
 مَرُئِيٌّ seen; visible
 الْمَرُئِيَّاتُ the visible world

ز ع م

زَعَمَ to claim or allege; to pretend
 تَزَعَّمَ to be or pretend to be the leader
 زَعْمٌ allegation
 زَعِيمٌ (زُعَمَاءُ) leader; colonel (also a boy's name in the singular)
 زَعَامَةٌ leadership
 مَزَاعِمٌ claims, allegations; assumptions
 مَزَعُومٌ claimed, alleged

س أ ل

سَأَلَ to ask, inquire or request; to demand or claim
 يُسْأَلُ to ask, question or interrogate
 تَسَوَّلَ to beg
 يَتَسَاءَلُ to ask one another; to ask oneself; to inquire
 سُؤَالٌ (أَسْئَلَةٌ) question; request; demand
 مَسْأَلَةٌ (مَسَائِلٌ) problem, question, matter
 تَسَوَّلٌ begging
 تَسَاوُلٌ questioning oneself
 سَائِلٌ (سَائِلُونَ) questioner; beggar

(مُتَسَوِّلٌ) beggar

(مُسْوُولٌ) an official; responsible or accountable for

كِبَارُ الْمُسْوُولِينَ high-ranking officials

(مَسْوَؤِلِيَّةٌ) responsibility

عَدِيمُ الْمَسْوَؤِلِيَّةِ irresponsible

س ب ل

يُسَبِّلُ – سَبَلٌ to dedicate to charitable purposes

يُسْبِلُ – أُسْبِلُ to let fall or drop; to close (eyes); to shed (tears); to form (ears of corn)

سَبَلٌ ears of corn

(سَبِيلٌ) way, road, path; access; possibility

على سَبِيلِ الْمَثَالِ for example

في سَبِيلِ for the sake of

في سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ for God's sake, for the love of God (not expecting anything in return)

ابْنُ السَّبِيلِ tramp; traveller

ش د د

يَشُدُّ – شَدٌّ to be firm or solid; to be intense or harsh; to tighten or pull

يُشَدِّدُ – شَدَّدَ to emphasise or stress; to strengthen; to exert pressure

يُشَادِدُ – شَادَدَ to argue

يَتَشَدَّدُ – تَشَدَّدَ to be hard, strict, severe or intense; to be violent

يَشْتَدُّ – اِشْتَدَّ to be or become harsher, stronger or more violent; to intensify

شُدُّ الْحَبْلِ tug of war

شَدَّةٌ strengthening, intensification; stress (grammar)

شِدَّةٌ (شَدَائِدُ) strength, power, forcefulness; calamity, adversity, misery

شَدِيدٌ (أَشَدُّ / شِدَاءٌ) strong, powerful, intense, severe; difficult

شَدِيدَةٌ (شَدَائِدُ) misfortune, calamity, misery, affliction

مِشْدَأٌ (مِشْدَأَاتٌ) corset

تَشَدُّدٌ intolerance, strictness

تَشْدِيدٌ intensification, strengthening

اِشْتِدَادٌ intensification, increase; aggravation

مَشْدُودٌ tense, tight, taut

مُشَدَّدٌ doubled (letter grammatically); emphatic; intense, severe

مُتَشَدِّدٌ (مُتَشَدِّدُونَ) radical, bigot, fanatic, zealot; stern

ش ر ح

يُشَرِّحُ – شَرَحَ to explain or illustrate; to expose or cut open

يُشَرِّحُ – شَرَحَ to cut in slices; to dissect or dismember

يُنْشَرَحُ – اِنْشَرَخَ to be opened (heart); to be relaxed, glad or happy
 (شُرُوح) شَرَحَ elucidation, explanation, commentary
 (شَرَايِخُ) شَرِيحَةٌ thin or long slice
 تَشْرِيعُ dissection; anatomy
 اِنْشِرَاحُ relaxation; joy, delight
 (شَرَاخُ) شَارَحَ explainer, interpreter, commentator

ش م ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

يُشْمَلُ – شَمِلَ to incorporate, take in, include, comprise or comprehend
 يُشْتَمِلُ – اِشْتَمَلَ to contain, comprise, comprehend or include
 مُشْتَمَلَاتُ contents

ش د د

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

يُشْهَدُ – شَهِدَ to witness, testify or attest; to attend or be present
 يُشَاهَدُ – شَاهَدَ to witness, observe or see; to view or inspect
 يُشْهَدُ – أَشْهَدَ to call (someone) as a witness; to be martyred
 يُسْتَشْهَدُ – اِسْتَشْهَدَ to call someone as a witness; to cite or quote; to be martyred, to die
 (شُهَدَاءُ) شَهِيدٌ witness; martyr
 (شُوهَدٌ / شَوَاهِدُ) شَاهِدٌ witness; notary public
 (شُوهَدُ عَيَانٍ) شَاهِدٌ eye-witness
 (مَشَاهِدُ) مَشْهُدٌ view, scene; assembly, meeting

ص ر ح

يُصْرَحُ – صَرَحَ to be pure, unadulterated or clear; to clarify or explain
 يُصْرَحُ – صَرَّحَ to state or declare; to explain or clarify
 يُصَارَحُ – صَارَحَ to declare or speak openly; to be clear or explicit
 يُصْرَحُ – أَصْرَحَ to clarify, explain or make clear
 يُتَصَارَحُ – تَصَارَحَ to become clear, evident, manifest
 يُتَصْرَحُ – اِنْصَرَحَ to become evident, manifest or clear
 (صُرْحَاءُ) صَرِيحٌ pure, clear; frank, outspoken, open, sincere
 صَرَاخَةٌ clarity; sincerity, openness
 (تَصْرِيحَاتُ) تَصْرِيحٌ statement, declaration; permission
 تَصْرِيحُ صَخْفِيّ press release
 تَصْرِيحُ أَمْنِيّ security clearance
 تَصْرِيحٌ مِنْ جَانِبٍ وَاحِدٍ unilateral declaration

ص ر ر

يَصِرُّ – صَرَ to chirp, creak or screech; to chatter; to bind
 يُصِرُّ – أَصَرَ to insist, resolve, determine or decide; to persist
 صَرِيرٌ chirping, screeching
 صَرَارُ اللَّيْلِ / صَرَارٌ a cricket
 إِصْرَارٌ persistence, perseverance
 مُصِرٌّ persistent

ظ ن ن

يُظَنُّ – ظَنَّ to believe, think, consider or deem; to assume
 يَظُنُّنَّ – تَظَنُّنَّ to surmise or form conjectures
 (ظَنُونٌ) ظَنُّ opinion, idea, assumption, belief
 حُسْنُ الظَّنِّ benefit of the doubt
 سُوءُ الظَّنِّ mistrust, distrust
 إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ in some cases suspicion is a sin
 ظَنَّةٌ (ظَنُّنٌ) suspicion
 ظَنِينٌ suspicious, untrustworthy, unreliable
 ظَنُونٌ distrustful, suspicious

ع ب ر

يَعْبُرُ – عَبَرَ to cross or pass; to swim; to ferry
 يُعْبِرُ – عَبَرَ to state, declare or express clearly; to interpret (a dream)
 يُعْتَبِرُ – اِعْتَبَرَ to consider, deem or regard; to take into account; to learn a lesson; to hold in esteem
 اِسْتَعْبَرَ – يَسْتَعْبِرُ to weep
 عَبَرَ over (prep), beyond (prep), across (prep); crossing, transit, passage
 عَبُورٌ crossing, transit
 عَبِيرٌ fragrance, scent, perfume (also a girl's name)
 عِبْرِيّ Hebrew
 عِبْرَةٌ (عَبْرٌ) warning, advice, lesson; example; rule
 عِبَارَةٌ (عِبَارَاتٌ) explanation, interpretation; word, clause, phrase, expression
 عِبْرَانِيّ Hebrew
 مَعْبَرٌ (مَعَابِرٌ) a passage or crossing
 تَعْبِيرٌ (تَعْبِيرَاتٌ) declaration, expression, utterance
 بِتَعْبِيرٍ آخَرَ in other words
 تَعْبِيرٌ (تَعَابِيرٌ) linguistic expression, phrase
 اِعْتِبَارٌ (اِعْتِبَارَاتٌ) consideration, regard, deference, esteem, respect
 مُعْبِرٌ expressive; significant

ع ر ب

يُعَرِّبُ – عَرَّبَ to Arabize; to express or state clearly; to translate into Arabic
يُعَرِّبُ – أَعَرَّبَ to express or state clearly; to Arabize; to declare; to decline (a verb)
يَتَعَرَّبُ – تَعَرَّبَ to assimilate oneself to the Arabs; to become an Arab
يَسْتَعَرِّبُ – اِسْتَعَرَّبَ to pretend to be an Arab; to become an Arab
إِعْرَابٌ declension; inflection (grammar); declaration, utterance, expression
(أَعْرَابٌ) عَرَبٌ Arabs, Bedouins
عَرَبِيٌّ an Arab; Arabian
(عَرَبَاتٌ) عَرَبِيَّةٌ carriage, vehicle, cart; a swift river
(عَرَبِيَّاتٌ) عَرَبِيَّةٌ carriage, vehicle, coach
عَرَابٌ godfather; sponsor
عَرَابَةٌ godmother; sponsor
عُرُوبَةٌ Arabism
تَعْرِيبٌ translating into Arabic; Arabization, incorporation (of loanwords) into Arabic
مُسْتَعَرِّبٌ Arabist

ع ل ق

يُعَلِّقُ – عَلَّقَ to hang or be suspended; to stick, cling or adhere
يُعَلِّقُ – عَلَّقَ to comment, remark or state; to hang; to fasten; to leave undecided
يُعَلِّقُ – أَعْلَقَ to hang or suspend; to attach or fasten
يَتَعَلَّقُ – تَعَلَّقَ to hang or be suspended; to adhere; to depend; to refer
بِـ فيما يَتَعَلَّقُ بِـ with regard to, pertaining to
(عَلَاقَاتٌ) عِلَاقَةٌ relation; affiliation, connection, bond; affection
العَلَاقَاتُ العامَّةُ public relations
عِلَاقَةٌ مُتَبَادِلَةٌ interrelation
عِلَاقَاتٌ ثَنَائِيَّةٌ bilateral relations
عِلَاقَاتٌ ثَلَاثِيَّةٌ trilateral relations
عِلَاقَاتٌ مُتَعَدِّدَةُ الْأَطْرَافِ multi-lateral relations
العِلَاقَاتُ الدُّوْلِيَّةُ international relations
العِلَاقَاتُ الدِّبْلُومَاطِيَّةُ diplomatic relations
تَطْبِيعُ الْعِلَاقَاتِ the normalisation of relations
عِلَاقَاتٌ وَثِيقَةٌ close relations
تَعْلِيْقٌ (تَعْلِيْقَاتٌ) ثَعْلِيْقٌ commentary; comment, remark; hanging, suspended
بِدَوْنِ تَعْلِيْقٍ no comment
تَعْلِيْقَاتٌ غَيْرُ مُسْتَسَاغَةٍ unsavoury remarks
تَعْلِيْقٌ عَلَى commenting on
(مُعَلِّقُونَ) مُعَلِّقٌ news, radio or press commentator
مُعَلَّقٌ suspended, hanging; in suspense, undecided
بَرْلَمَانٌ مُعَلَّقٌ hung parliament

غ ر ض

أُغْرِضَ – يُغْرِضُ to attain (goal); to take sides
 تَتَّغَرَّضُ – تُتَّغَرَّضُ to take sides or have a bias
 (أَغْرَضُ) target, goal, objective; interest (personal); bias, prejudice; things
 تَتَّغَرَّضُ prejudice, bias
 (مُغْرِضُونَ) partial, biased; guided by personal interests

ف ت ح

يَفْتَحُ – فَتَحَ to open; to turn on; to build or dig
 يُفْتَحُ – فَتَحَ to open
 يُفَاتِحُ – فَاتَحَ to address first; to disclose; to confront
 يَنْفَتِحُ – نَفَتَحَ to open or unfold; to be responsive
 يَنْفَتِحُ – انْفَتَحَ to open, open up or unfold
 يَفْتَتِحُ – افْتَتَحَ to open or inaugurate; to introduce or preface; to conquer or capture
 يَسْتَفْتِحُ – اسْتَفْتَحَ to begin, start or commence; to implore God
 (فَتْوَحُ / فُتُوحَاتُ) opening, introduction, commencement; conquest, victory
 فَتْحَةُ the (a) vowel in Arabic
 (فُتُوحَاتُ / فُتُوحُ) opening, aperture
 (مِفْتَاحُ) key
 (اِفْتِتَاحُ) opening, introduction, inauguration
 اِفْتِتَاحِي opening
 اِفْتِتَاحِيَّةُ editorial; introductory, preliminary
 اِسْتِفْتِاحُ opening, start, beginning
 فَاتِحُ light (colour); beginner; victor, conqueror
 (فَوَاتِحُ) start, opening, beginning
 الْفَاتِحَةُ the first sura of the Quran
 مَفْتُوحُ opened; open

ق ر ح

يُقَرِّحُ – قَرَحَ to wound; to ulcerate or fester
 يُقَرِّحُ – قَرَحَ to wound
 يُقْتَرِحُ – اقْتَرَحَ to suggest or propose; to invent or improvise
 (قُرُوحُ) قَرَحَ wound, sore, ulcer
 (قُرْحَاتُ) قُرْحَةُ ulcer, sore, abscess
 (اِقْتِرَاحَاتُ) اقْتِرَاحُ suggestion, proposal; invention
 (مُقْتَرِحَاتُ) مُقْتَرِحُ proposal, suggestion, proposition

ك ش ف

يُكْشِفُ – كَشَفَ to expose, reveal, disclose or uncover; to remove
 يُكَاشِفُ – كَاشَفَ to reveal, disclose, manifest, demonstrate or show

يُكشَّفُ – تَكشَّفُ to be uncovered, exposed or revealed; to be brought to light
 يُنْكَشِفُ – اِنْكَشِفُ to be uncovered, disclosed or revealed
 يَكْتَشِفُ – اِكْتَشِفُ to discover or detect; to uncover
 يَسْتَكْشِفُ – اِسْتَكْشِفُ to explore, investigate or inquire; to search or seek out
 (كُشُوف) كَشَفُ uncovering, discovery; investigation, examination (medical); state-
 ment (bank)
 عَدَمُ كَشْفِ الْهُوِيَّةِ anonymity
 (كَشَافٌ) كَشَافٌ boy scout; explorer; inventor
 (اِكْتِشَافٌ) اِكْتِشَافٌ discovery, disclosure, uncovering
 اِسْتِكْشَافٌ revealing, uncovering; exploration
 مَكْشُوفٌ revealed, uncovered, exposed, naked
 مُكْتَشِفٌ discoverer, explorer

ك ل م

يُكَلِّمُ – كَلَّمَ to speak, talk or address
 يُكَالِمُ – كَالَّمَ to speak, talk or converse
 يُتَكَلَّمُ – تَكَلَّمَ to speak, talk, express or voice
 (كُلْمٌ) كَلَّمَ wound, cut, slash
 (كَلِمَةٌ) كَلِمَةٌ word, speech, utterance, remark; address; maxim, saying
 كَلَامٌ sentence or clause (grammar); talking, speech; language
 كَلَامٌ فَارِغٌ nonsense
 (كَلِمَاءٌ) كَلِمٌ spokesperson, speaker; person addressed
 كَلِمَةُ اللَّهِ epithet given to Moses because he spoke with God
 (كَلْمٌ) كَلِمٌ wounded, injured; sore
 (مُكَالِمَةٌ) مُكَالِمَةٌ talk, conversation, speech, discussion
 تَكَلَّمَ speaking, talk, conversation
 مُتَكَلِّمٌ first person (grammar); speaker, spokesman; outspoken

ل خ ص

يُلَخِّصُ – لَخَّصَ to extract; to summarise, outline or sketch
 يُتَلَخَّصُ – تَلَخَّصَ to be summarised, summed up or condensed
 تَلْخِصٌ abridgement, summary, résumé, abstract, synopsis
 (مُلَخَّصَاتٌ) مُلَخَّصٌ summarised, abridged, extract

ل ق ي

يُلْقَى – لَقِيَ to encounter or meet; to experience; to endure
 يُلَاقَى – لَاقَى to meet or encounter; to experience or undergo
 يُتَلْقَى – أَلْقَى to throw, cast, drop, throw away or discard
 يُتَلَقَّى – تَلَقَّى to receive, take or accept; to learn or be informed
 يُتَلَاقَى – تَلَاقَى to meet or come together

يَلْتَقِي – لَتَقَى to meet, come together or encounter

يَسْتَلْقِي – اسْتَلْقَى to lie or throw oneself down

أَلْقَى خِطَاباً to give a speech

أَلْقَى الصُّوءَ عَلَى to throw light on

تَلْقَاءُ (prep) opposite, in front of

مِنْ تَلْقَاءِ نَفْسِهِ of one's own accord

تَلْقَائِي automatic, spontaneous

مَلَقَى (مَلَق) meeting place; junction, crossing

لِقَاءُ (لِقَاءَاتٌ) encounter, meeting

إِلْقَاءُ throwing, casting, flinging; delivering a speech

إِلْتِقَاءُ (مَعَ) meeting (with); reunion

مُلْتَقَى (مُلْتَقَاتٌ) meeting place; rendezvous; junction

ل م ح

لَمَحَ – لَمَحَ to glance, see, sight or notice; to flash or sparkle

يُلْمَحُ – لَمَحَ to insinuate, intimate, hint or allude

يَلَامِحُ – لَامَحَ to cast a casual or furtive glance

يُلْمَحُ – أَلْمَحَ to glance casually

لَمَحٌ quick look, glance; moment

لَمَحَةٌ (لَمَحَاتٌ) glance; moment, instant

مَلَامِحُ features, traits

تَلْمِيحٌ (تَلْمِيحَاتٌ / تَلَامِيحٌ) allusion, intimation, insinuation, hint; refutation

ن ق ش

نَقَشَ – يَنْقُشُ to engrave, dapple or paint; to sculpt or chisel

يُنَقِّشُ – نَقَّشَ to engrave or sculpt; to paint

يُنَاقِشُ – نَاقَشَ to discuss, argue, dispute or debate; to criticise; to examine

يَتَنَاقِشُ – تَنَاقَشَ to carry on a dispute, to debate

نَقُوشٌ (نُقُوشٌ) painting, drawing, engraving; inscription

نَقَّاشٌ sculptor, engraver

مُنَاقَشَةٌ (مُنَاقِشَاتٌ) discussion, negotiation, argument

نِقَاشٌ (نِقَاشَاتٌ) discussion, debate

مُنَاقِشٌ (مُنَاقِشُونَ) disputant, person in dispute

ن ق ض

نَقَضَ – يَنْقُضُ to destroy, demolish or violate; to invalidate

يُنَاقِضُ – نَاقَضَ to contradict; to be opposite

يَتَنَاقِضُ – تَنَاقَضَ to contradict each other

يَنْتَقِضُ – اِنْتَقَضَ to be destroyed or demolished; to revolt; to attack

نَقَضَ destruction, demolition; breach, violation
 نَقِيضٌ opposite, contrary; antithesis
 (عَلَى النَّقِيضِ (مِنْ ذَلِكَ) on the contrary
 تَنَاقُضٌ contradiction, inconsistency
 انْتِقَاضٌ collapse, breakdown
 (مُتَنَاقِضَاتٌ) contradictions, oppositions, contrasts

ن ق ل

يُنْقَلُ – نَقَلَ to communicate or convey; to remove; to transport or deliver
 يُنْقَلُ – نَقَلَ to move or displace; to advance
 يُنَاقِلُ – نَاقَلَ to exchange; to report or inform
 يُنْتَقَلُ – نَتَقَلَ to be carried or removed; to move about, migrate or wander
 يُتَنَاقَلُ – تَنَاقَلَ to report or relate; to carry or transport
 يُنْتَقَلُ – اِنْتَقَلَ to be carried, removed or transported
 اِنْتَقَلَ إِلَى رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ he died
 نَقْلٌ transmission; transfer; carrying, carriage, removal, transport
 نَقْلُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ information transfer
 نَقْلُ التَّيْكَنُولُوجِيَا technology transfer
 النُّقْلُ الْعَامُّ / وَسَائِلُ النُّقْلِ الْعَامِّ public transport
 نَقْلًا عَنْ according to
 اِنْتِقَالٌ transportation, moving, removal
 مُنْتَقِلٌ mobile, itinerant, migrant, roaming
 نَقْلِيَّاتٌ transport services, transportation
 اِنْتِقَالٌ / تَنْقُلُ change of residence; roaming, wandering; transmission
 نَقْلٌ مُنْتَقِلٌ / نَقَالٌ portable, mobile

ه م م

يُهِمُّ – هَمٌّ to disquiet or worry; to grieve; to be important
 يُهِمُّ – أَهَمُّ to grieve, distress, concern, worry or trouble; to be of interest or importance
 يَهْتَمُّ – اِهْتَمَّ to be concerned, distressed or worried; to attach importance; to pay attention
 هَمٌّ (هُمُومٌ) worry, anxiety, concern, solitude
 هَمَّةٌ (هَمَمٌ) ambition, resolution, intention, design
 أَهَمِيَّةٌ importance, significance, consequence; interest
 مَهْمَةٌ (مِهَامٌ) mission, task, duty, function
 تَهْمِيمَةٌ lullaby
 اِهْتِمَامٌ (اِهْتِمَامَاتٌ) interest, concern, attention; an endeavour
 هَامٌ important, significant, serious, interesting
 مَهْمُومٌ concerned, worried, stressed, distressed
 مُهِمٌّ important, significant, momentous; interesting

(مُهَمَّاتٌ) important things; requirements, supplies, provisions
(ب) مُهْتَمٌ interested (in), concerned, anxious, mindful

No root

هُوَجٌ folly; light-headedness, rashness
(هُوجٌ أَهْوَجُ) reckless, impatient, rash; violent, frantic
هَانِجٌ raging (of discussion)
(هَوْجٌ) هَوْجَاءُ hurricane, tornado, cyclone

وزع

يَرْعُ to curb or restrain
يُوزَعُ – يوزَعُ to distribute, divide or deliver
يُوزَعُ – يُوزَعُ to be distributed or divided
توزيع distribution, division, allotment
وَازِعٌ conscience; restraint, control; obstacle, impediment
مُوزِعٌ distributor; distributing
مُوزِعٌ البريد postman
مُوزَعٌ distributed, scattered, dispersed

وضح

يُضَحُّ – وَضَحَ to be clear, plain, patent or evident; to appear or come to light
يُوضَحُّ – أُوضِحَ to clarify, explain or illustrate
يُتَوَضَّحُ – تَوَضَّحَ to be clear, plain, patent or evident; to appear or come to light
يَتَّبَعُ – اتَّبَعَ to be clear, plain, patent or evident; to appear or follow clearly
يَسْتَوْضَحُ – اسْتَوْضَحَ to ask for explanation or clarification
وضوح clarity, distinctness
توضيح clarification, explanation, elucidation
(إيضاح) (إيضاحات) explanation, clarification
واضح clear, plain, lucid, distinct
... من الواضح أن ... it is clear that ...

Note

1 This is frequently used as an epithet of the Quran الْقُرْآنُ الْمُبِينُ

رقابة المطبوعات Censorship

حذف

يُحَذَفُ – حَذَفَ to delete, omit or suppress; to shorten, curtail or clip; to deduct or subtract

يُحَدِّفُ to give something shape; to trim or clip
 حَذْفُ omission, suppression; ellipsis (grammar); shortening; cancelling

ر ق ب

يُرَقِّبُ to observe, watch, supervise or control
 يُرَاقِبُ to watch, observe or control; to detect; to tap
 يَتَرَقَّبُ to expect, anticipate or await; to look for
 ارْتَقَبَ to expect or anticipate
 مُرَاقِبٌ observer; censor
 رَقَبَةٌ (رَقَابٌ / رَقَابَاتٌ) neck
 رَقِيبٌ watchful, vigilant; guardian, keeper
 رَقَابَةٌ censorship (of press); supervision, control
 رَقَابَةٌ إِنْخَابِيَّةٌ election monitoring
 مُرَاقِبَةٌ surveillance, observation, supervision, control
 بُرْجُ الْمُرَاقِبَةِ control tower
 نِظَامُ الْمُرَاقِبَةِ surveillance system
 مُرَاقِبٌ (مُرَاقِبُونَ) observer, supervisor, inspector, controller
 فَرِيقُ الْمُرَاقِبَةِ surveillance team

س ت ر

يَسْتُرُ to cover, veil, hide or conceal
 يُسْتَرُ to cover, veil, hide or conceal
 يَتَسْتَرُ to cover up (for someone); to be covered or veiled
 إِسْتَتَرَ to be veiled, hidden or concealed
 سِتْرٌ (سِتُورٌ / أَسْتَارٌ) veil, screen, curtain, drape, covering
 سِتَارٌ (أَسْتَارٌ) screen, veil, curtain, covering
 قِصَّةٌ لِلتَّسْتُرِ عَلَى cover story
 سِتَارٌ عَمِيقٌ deep cover
 سِتَارٌ دُخَانِي smoke screen
 السَّتَّارُ the Coverer (one of Allah's names)
 سِتَارَةٌ (سِتَائِرٌ) veil, screen, curtain, drape, covering
 مَسْتُورٌ hidden, invisible, masked

ع ت م

يَعْتَمُ to darken; to hesitate (with negative)
 يُعْتَمُ to darken or obscure
 يُعْتَمُ أَعْتَمُ to hesitate or waver
 مَا عَتَمَ أَنْ . . . no sooner . . . ; before long . . .
 عَتَمَةٌ dark, gloom, darkness
 تَعْتِمٌ darkening, clouding, obscurity

مُعْتَم dark

التَّعْنِيمُ الكامل complete darkness (no news coverage)

ك ظ م

كُظِمَ – كَظَمَ to suppress; to keep silent

كَظِيمٌ one who suppresses his anger; to be filled with anger

ك م م

كُمَّ – كَمَّ to cover, cover up, conceal or hide; to muzzle

كُمَمٌ – كَمَمٌ to muzzle or muffle; to provide with sleeves

كِمَامَةٌ (كِمَامَاتُ / كِمَامِمْ) muzzle; mask

نَكْمِيمُ الإعلام muzzling the media

ل غ ز

لَغَزَ – يَلْغِزُ to speak in riddles, to equivocate

لَاغِزٌ – يَلَاغِزُ to speak in riddles, to equivocate

أَلْغِزٌ – يَلْغِزُ to speak in riddles, to equivocate

لُغْزٌ (أَلْغَاظٌ) riddle, enigma, puzzle

لُغْزُ الْكَلِمَاتِ الْمُتَقَاتِعَةِ crossword puzzle

و ض ع

وَضَعَ – يَضَعُ to put down, place or lay; to impose; to set up; to bear (child)

تَوَاضَعَ – يَتَوَاضَعُ to behave humbly or modestly

إِضْغَع – يَضْغَعُ to humble oneself

وَضْعٌ (أَوَاضِعُ) circumstances; principles; recording, fixing

مَوْضِعٌ (مَوَاضِعُ) place, spot, site, locality, position, situation

تَوَاضَعٌ humility, modesty; lowliness

مَوْضُوعٌ (مَوَاضِعُ) subject, theme, topic; question, issue; matter

مَوْضُوعُ جَدَلٍ controversial matter, point of contention

المَوْضُوعِيَّةُ objectivity

غَيْرُ مَوْضُوعِيٍّ subjective

Exercises

- 1 Give three derived words for each of the roots below:

خ ب ر

ع ل ن

ص ح ف

2 Find the roots of the following words:

اِكْتِشَافٌ

المُسْتَقْبَلُ

تَغْطِيَةٌ

تَنْبُؤَاتٌ

جَرِيْدَةٌ

حُرِّيَّةٌ

عَنَاوِينُ

مَجَلَّاتٌ

مُرَاسِلٌ

مَسْئُوْلِيَّةٌ

مَقَالَةٌ

مُقْتَطَعَاتٌ

3 Using the verbs in the list below, compose three sentences. (Verbs may be used in any person or tense.)

حَرَّرَ to write, revise or edit

رَاقَبَ to watch, observe or control

كَلَّمَ to speak, talk or address

لَخَّصَ to extract; to summarise

نَقَّلَ to move or displace; to advance

4 Give the plural of these words (some may have more than one plural):

أَقْصَوْصَةٌ

إِبْضَاحٌ

رِسَالَةٌ

صَحِيفَةٌ

قَارِئٌ

مِذْيَاحٌ

مَصْدَرٌ

نَبَأٌ

5 Give the present tense of these verbs:

اِسْتَمَلَ

النَّقَى

الْغَزَ

اِنْكَشَفَ

رَاقَبَ

فَائِخَ

نَاقَشَ

نَاقَضَ

6 Translate the following sentences into Arabic.

- In a television broadcast today, the Syrian President denied the use of chemical weapons.
- The role of the editor-in-chief is to supervise the editors.
- The opinion poll showed that most people still prefer printed newspapers to online news sites.
- The young correspondent had high security clearance, which meant she could interview the President.
- The government spokesperson gave the press release this morning.
- The famous Spanish author has published five interesting books.

7 Translate the following short passage into English:

تَلْعَبُ وسائلُ الإعلامِ دوراً هاماً في عَصْرِنَا هَذَا، فَهِيَ تَزِيدُ مِنْ مَعْرِفَتِنَا بِالْأَحْدَاثِ الَّتِي تَجْرِي حَوْلَنَا فِي هَذَا الْعَالَمِ. كَمَا أَنَّهَا تَلْعَبُ دَوْرًا أَسَاسِيًّا فِي نَشْرِ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ الَّتِي تُؤَيِّرُ عَلَى الرَّأْيِ الْعَامِّ تَأْثِيرًا كَبِيرًا. وَمِنْ الْجَنِبِ بِالذِّكْرِ أَنَّ حُرِّيَّةَ الصَّحَافَةِ مِنْ أَحَمِّ مَبَادِيِ الْمَجْتَمَعَاتِ الْمَتَحَضِّرَةِ، وَلَكِنَّا نَرَى أَنَّ الرِّقَابَةَ عَلَى الصُّحُفِ وَالْمَطْبُوعَاتِ تَزْدَادُ يَوْمًا بَعْدَ يَوْمٍ.

8 Translate these sentences into Arabic:

- Good journalists always ask the most interesting questions.
- It is important to check one's sources as a journalist or news correspondent.
- Sam Jones is one of the most famous British journalists. He is known for his controversial interviews with politicians and celebrities.
- That correspondent works for the largest news agency in Europe.
- Every year, fifty students are given the opportunity to get work experience in various publishing houses.
- The investigative journalist exposed the largest cover-up in British history.

9 Read the passage and answer the questions in English:

ذَكَرْتُ وَكَالَهُ الْأَنْبَاءُ الْمَغْرِبِيَّةُ يَوْمَ امْسَ أَنَّ ثَلَاثَةَ أَشْخَاصٍ قُتِلُوا وَأَنَّ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ أَرْبَعِينَ آخَرِينَ أُصِيبُوا بِجَرَّاحٍ فِي مَدِينَةِ مَرَاكِشَ، جَنُوبَ غَرْبِ الْمَغْرِبِ، أَثْنَاءَ اسْتِيبَاكَاتٍ بَيْنَ رِجَالِ الشَّرْطَةِ وَبَعْضِ الْمُزَارِعِينَ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا يَحْتَجُّونَ عَلَى ارْتِفَاعِ الضَّرَائِبِ وَانْخِفَاضِ الدَّعَمِ الْحُكُومِيِّ، حَيْثُ حَاصَرَتْ مَجْمُوعَةٌ مِنَ الْمُزَارِعِينَ مَرْكَزًا لِلشَّرْطَةِ فِي وَسْطِ الْبَلَدِ. وَقَالَ رَئِيسُ بَلَدِيَّةِ مَرَاكِشَ أَنَّ رِجَالِ الشَّرْطَةِ قَدْ فَتَحُوا النَّارَ عَلَى الْمُتَظَاهِرِينَ وَقَتَلُوا اثْنَيْنِ مِنَ الْمُزَارِعِينَ وَأَصَابُوا خَمْسِينَ آخَرِينَ بِجَرَّاحٍ.

- In which city did this take place? Where is the city situated?
- Who were the protestors?
- Why were they protesting?
- How many protestors were killed?

- 10 Translate the sentence below into English and then write a press release which incorporates the Arabic words for: 'correspondence', 'journalist', 'public opinion' and 'current trends'.

خبرٌ عاجلٌ : حادثٌ مروّعٌ في الهند بين شاحنةٍ كبيرةٍ وحافلةٍ ركّابٍ يُؤدي إلى مصرع 25 شخصاً
نتيجةً لِتَدَهُّورِ الشَّاحنةِ وانقلابِ الحافلةِ.

- 11 Write an article about a topic in the media that interests you. Don't forget to use a wide range of vocabulary.

6 Culture, religion and society

الدِّينُ وَالثَّقَافَةُ وَالْمُجْتَمَعُ

الدِّينُ Religion

No root

(آيَةُ) Quranic verse; sign, token (also a girl's name in the singular)

أ خ ر

يُؤَخِّرُ – أَخَّرَ to delay or postpone; to hinder or obstruct; to defer

يَتَأَخَّرُ – تَأَخَّرَ to be late or delayed; to be in arrears

(أَخِرُّ / أَخِرُونَ / أَوَاخِرُ) last; ultimate, utmost, extreme

الْآخِرَةُ the Hereafter

أَخَرُ another (m)

أُخْرَى another (f)

أَخِيرُ / أَخِرُّ last, latest

أَخِيرًا eventually, finally

تَأَخِيرُ delay, deferment, postponement

تَأَخَّرُ delay, lag; hesitation; retardation

مُؤَخَّرَةٌ rear part, tail, end

مُؤَخَّرًا recently, lately; finally

مُتَأَخِّرٌ delayed, belated, late

أ ذ ن

يَأْذِنُ – أَذِنَ to listen or hear; to allow or permit

يُؤَذِّنُ – أَدَّنَ to call to prayer; to call

يُؤَادِّنُ – أَدَّنَ to announce, make known or inform

يَتَأَدَّنُ – تَأَدَّنَ to announce

يَسْتَأْذِنُ – اسْتَأْذَنَ to ask permission or take leave

إِذْنٌ permission, authorisation

أُذُنٌ (أَذَانٌ) ear

أَذَانٌ call to prayer

muezzin (person who does the call to prayer) مُؤَذِّن (مُؤَذِّنُونَ)
minaret مَنَازِلَة / مَآذِنَة (مَآذِن)

No root

eternity اَزَلْ (اَزَالْ)
eternal اَزَلِيّ
eternity اَزَلْ / اَزَلِيَّة

No root

bishop اُسُقُفْ (اَسَاقِفَة / اَسَاقِفُ)
archbishop رَئِيسُ اَلْاَسَاقِفَةِ
episcopal اُسُقُفِيّ
episcopate اُسُقُفِيَّة

No root

the Pope البابا

No root

Buddhism البُودِيَّة

No root

the Torah التَّوْرَة

No root

Zoroastrianism الزَّرَادِشْتِيَّة

No root

Sikhism السِّيْخِيَّة

No root

the Vatican الفاتيكان

No root

Paradise الْفِرْدَوْسُ (فَرَادِيسُ)
heavenly فِرْدَوْسِيّ

No root

القبط (الأقباط) the Copts
قبطي Coptic

أ ل ه

يُؤَلِّه – أَلَّه to deify
يَتَأَلَّه – تَأَلَّه to become a deity or to deify oneself
إِلَه a god or deity, divinity
الله Allah, God in Christianity and Islam
إِلَاهَةٌ (إِلَاهَات) goddess
إِلَهِي / إِلَاهِي celestial, divine
اللَّهُم Oh God!
أُلُوْهِيَّة divine power, divinity
تَأْلِيَه deification

No root

الهندوسية Hinduism

No root

اليسوع / عيسى Jesus
يسوعي Jesuit

No root

إنجيل (أنجيل) the Gospel, the Bible
إنجيلي / إنجيلية evangelical; evangelist

No root

أورثودوكسي (الأورثودوكس) Orthodox
الأرثوذكسية اليونانية Greek Orthodox

No root

يزيدي / يزدي (إيزيديون / يزيدون) Yazidi

ب ر ق ع

يُرْفَع – بَرَفَع to veil or drape
يَتَبَرَفَع – تَبَرَفَع to put on a veil, to veil oneself
بُرْفَع (براقع) long veil worn by women revealing only the eyes, burqa

ب ر ك

يُرْكَ to kneel down (of a camel)
 يُبَارَك to bless
 يُتَبَرَّك to be blessed; to enjoy or delight in
 يُتَبَارَك to be blessed or praised
 يُسْتَبَرَّك to be blessed
 بَرَكَه (بَرَكَاتٌ) blessing
 مُبَارَك blessed
 مَبْرُوكٌ congratulations

No root

بُرُوتَسْتَانِيّ (بُرُوتَسْتَانِيّونَ) Protestant
 البروتستانتية Protestantism

ب ش ر

يُبَشِّر to rejoice, to be delighted or happy
 يُبَشِّر to announce or spread; to preach or engage in missionary work
 أُبَشِّر to rejoice at good news
 يُسْتَبَشِّر to rejoice, to be delighted or happy
 بَشْر joy
 بَشَارَةٌ (بَشَارَاتُ / بَشَائِرُ) good news, prophecy, good omen; messenger
 تَبَشِيرُ preaching the Gospel, evangelism
 مُبَشِّر (مُبَشِّرُونَ) missionary (Christian), preacher, messenger

ب ه ل

يُبْهَل to curse
 يُبْتَهِل to supplicate or pray
 ابْتِهَالٌ (ابْتِهَالَاتٌ) supplication, prayer

ب ه و

يَبْهَو to be beautiful
 يُبَاهِي to compete; to be proud or boast
 يُتَبَاهَى to compete with another; to be proud or boast
 بَهَاءٌ beauty, splendour, magnificence
 البهائية Bahai'ism
 بَهَائِيّ (بَهَائِيّونَ) adherent of the Bahai sect
 مُبَاهَاةٌ / تَبَاهٍ pride, boastfulness

No root

جَحِيمٌ fire, hell
جَحِيمِيٌ hellish, infernal

ج س د

يُجَسِّدُ – جَسَدٌ to embody, incarnate or represent in a corporeal form
يَتَجَسَّدُ – تَجَسَّدٌ to materialise or become corporeal; to become incarnate (Christianity)
جَسَدٌ (أَجْسَادٌ) body
عِذُّ الْجَسَدِ Corpus Christi
تَجَسُّدٌ portrayal
تَجَسُّدٌ materialisation, incarnation
جَسَدِيٌّ carnal, of the flesh
مُجَسَّدٌ embodied

ج ل ب

يُجَلِّبُ – جَلَّبٌ to attract; to gain or win; to bring; to heal (wound)
يُجَلِّبُ – جَلَّبٌ to shout or be noisy
يُجَلِّبُ – أَجَلَّبٌ to earn, gain or acquire
يَجْتَلِبُ – اِجْتَلَبٌ to procure, bring or fetch
يَسْتَجْلِبُ – اِسْتَجَلَبٌ to import or fetch; to summon or call
جُلْبٌ bringing, fetching, procurement
(جَلَابِيَّةٌ / جَلَابِيَّاتٌ / جَلَابِيْبٌ) loose, shirt-like garment, jalabiya

ج ل ب ب

يَتَجَلَّبُ – تَجَلَّبٌ to clothe oneself, to be clothed
(جَلَابِيْبٌ) garment, dress, gown

No root

جَهَنَّمَ hell
جَهَنَّمِيٌ hellish

No root

حَاخِمٌ rabbi
الحَاخِمُ الْأَكْبَرُ the Chief Rabbi

ح ج ب

يُحْجِبُ – حَجَبٌ to veil, conceal or hide; to eclipse
يُحْجِبُ – حَجَبٌ to veil, hide, conceal or mask

يَتَحَجَّبُ – تَحَجَّبَ to conceal oneself or hide; to flee from sight
يُنْحَجِبُ – اِنْحَجَبَ to conceal or veil oneself, to become hidden
يُحْتَجِبُ – اِحْتَجَبَ to vanish or disappear from sight; to veil or conceal oneself
حَجَبُ seclusion
(أَحْجَبُ) حِجَابُ hijab, cover, wrap; a screen
(حُجَابُ) حَاجِبُ doorman, gatekeeper; concealing, screening, protecting
(حَوَاجِبُ) حَاجِبُ eyebrows
مُحْجُوبٌ concealed, veiled

ح س د

يَحْسَدُ – حَسَدَ to envy or be envious; to bear a grudge
يَتَحَاسَدُ – تَحَاسَدَ to envy each other
حَسَدٌ envy
حَسَوْدٌ envious
(حَسَادٌ / حَسَدَةٌ) حَاسِدٌ envious; a covetous or envious person
مُحْسَوْدٌ envied, afflicted by the evil eye

ح م د

يَحْمَدُ – حَمَدَ to praise, commend or laud
يُحَمِّدُ – حَمَدَ to praise highly
حَمْدٌ commendation, praise, laudation
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ thank God
حَمِيدٌ praiseworthy, laudable, commendable
الْحَمِيدُ The Benign (one of Allah's names)
أَحْمَدُ more laudable, more praiseworthy; another one of the Prophet Muhammad's names (also a boy's name)
مَحْمَدَةٌ (مَحَامِدُ) praises
مُحْمَوْدٌ praised; praiseworthy, commendable
مُحَمَّدٌ praised, commended; laudable; Muhammad

خ ت ن

يَخْتِنُ – خَتَنَ to circumcise (a boy)
يُخْتَنُ – اِخْتَنَ to be circumcised
خِتَانٌ / خِتَانَةٌ / خَتْنٌ circumcision
خِتَانُ الْبَنَاتِ female circumcision

خ ش ع

يَخْشَعُ – خَشَعَ to be submissive or humble
يُخْشَعُ – خَشَعَ to humble or reduce to submission

يَتَخَسَّعُ – تَخَسَّعَ to act with humility; to be humble or moved (in spiritual worship)
خُشُوع submission (to God); submissiveness, humility
خَاشِعٌ (خَاشِعُونَ / خُشَعٌ) submissive, humble

خ ل د

يَخْلُدُ – خَلَدَ to last forever, endure or be immortal
يُخْلِدُ – خَلَدَ to immortalise
يُخْلِدُ – أَخْلَدَ to eternalise or immortalise; to perpetuate; to remain
يَتَخَلَّدُ – تَخَلَّدَ to become eternal or immortal
خُلْدٌ eternity
خُلْدٌ (أَخْلَادٌ) mind, heart, spirit
عُتُلُودٌ / تَخْلُدُ eternity; immortality
خَالِدٌ eternal, everlasting, immortal (also a boy's name)

خ ل ق

يَخْلُقُ – خَلَقَ to create, make or shape
يُخْلِقُ – أَخْلَقَ to wear out; to become old and shabby
يَتَخَلَّقُ – تَخَلَّقَ to be created, made or shaped
يَخْتَلِقُ – اِخْتَلَقَ to invent or fabricate
خَلْقٌ creation; mankind
خُلُقٌ (أَخْلَاقٌ) morals, character, nature, temper
سُوءُ الْخُلُقِ bad manners
حُسْنُ الْخُلُقِ good manners
خُلُقِيٌّ ethical, moral
أَخْلَاقِيٌّ moral
أَخْلَاقِيَّةٌ morality, moral practice
خَلْقَةٌ (خُلُقٌ) creation; nature, natural disposition, constitution
خُلُقَاءٌ خَلِيقٌ fit, suitable, worthy, qualified
خَالِقٌ خَلَقٌ / خَالِقٌ creator, maker
مَخْلُوقٌ (مَخْلُوقَاتٌ / مَخَالِيقٌ) created; creature, created being
الْخَلِيقَةُ the Creation, nature; people, living creatures

No root

خَوَرِيٌّ (خَوَارِنَةُ) reverend, parson, priest

خ ي ر

يَخِيرُ – خَارَ to choose; to prefer
يُخِيرُ – خَيَّرَ to make choose; to prefer; to alternate
يَتَخَيَّرُ – تَخَيَّرَ to choose, select or pick

يَخْتَارُ – إِنْخَارَ to choose or select
يَسْتَخِيرُ – اِسْتَحَارَ to seek what is best; to consult; to ask God
(خَيْرٌ / خِيَارٌ) خَيْرٌ good, excellent, superior
خَيْرٌ good thing, blessing; wealth; charity
خَيْرِيٌّ charitable, beneficent
عَمَلٌ خَيْرِيٌّ charity, voluntary work
جَمْعِيَّةٌ خَيْرِيَّةٌ charitable organisation
مُنْظَمَةٌ خَيْرِيَّةٌ charity
خَيْرَةٌ prime, elite; a choice
خِيَارٌ choice, option
أَبْقَى خِيَارَاتِهِ مَفْتُوحَةً to keep one's options open
(اِخْتِيَارَاتٌ) اِخْتِيَارٌ choice, election, selection, preference; free will
حُرِّيَّةُ الْاِخْتِيَارِ free will
اِخْتِيَارِيٌّ voluntary, elective
مُخَيَّرٌ having the choice or option
(مُخَاتِرٌ) مُخْتَارٌ chosen, preferred; voluntary; village chief or elder, a Mukhtar
شُعْبُ اللهِ الْمُخْتَارُ God's chosen people

د ج ل

يُدْجَلُ – دَجَلَ to deceive or cheat; to be a cheat
يُدْجَلُ – دَجَلَ to smear; to deceive, dupe or cheat
دَجَلٌ deceit, trickery, swindle
(دَجَالُونَ) دَجَالٌ charlatan, pretender
تَدْجِيلٌ imposture; swindling

No root

دُرُزِيٌّ (دُرُوزٌ) Druze

د ع ر

يَذْعَرُ – ذَعَرَ to be immoral
ذَعَارَةٌ / ذَعَرٌ immorality, indecency, debauchery
بَيْتُ ذَعَارَةٍ brothel
(ذَعَارٌ) ذَاعِرٌ unchaste, lewd, obscene, immoral, indecent

د ن و / د ن ي

يَدْنُو – دَنَا to be near or close; to approach or approximate
يُدْنِي – دَنَى to bring close; to approximate; to busy oneself
يُدَانِي – دَانَى to approach or come near
يُدْنِي – أَدْنَى to be near or close; to approach or approximate

يَتَدَنَّى – تَدَنَّى to approach gradually; to sink low or decline; to abase oneself
 يَتَدَانِي – تَدَانِي to approach or get close to each other
 يَسْتَدْنِي – اسْتَدْنِي to wish to be nearer or closer; to reach out
 (أَدْنِيَاءُ) ذَنِي infamous, depraved, despicable, lowly, mean
 أَدْنَى nearer, closer
 الشَّرْقُ الْأَدْنَى the near East
 الدُّنْيَا the world, the earth
 (دُنْيَوِيٌّ) دُنْيَوِيٌّ secular, worldly
 دَانٍ low; near, close
 الدَّانِي والقَاصِي near and far

د ي ن

(Same root letters as 'to borrow, take up a loan' but a different root.)

يَدِينُ دَانٍ – يَدِينُ to profess (a conviction, belonging to a religion)
 يَتَدَيَّنُ – تَدَيَّنُ to profess (a religion)
 دِينٌ (أَدْيَانٌ) religion, faith, belief
 يَوْمُ الدِّينِ Day of Judgement
 تَعْبِيرٌ تَفَاخُرِيٌّ عَنْ الدِّينِ outward symbol of religion
 أَصُولُ الدِّينِ principles of religion
 دِينِي religious (objects)
 دِينِيٌّ / مُتَدَيِّنٌ religious (person)
 دِيَانَةٌ (دِيَانَاتٌ) religion
 الْأَدْيَانُ الرَّئِيسِيَّةُ major religions
 تَدَيُّنٌ devoutness, piety

ذ ه ب

يَذْهَبُ ذَهَبٌ – يَذْهَبُ to leave or depart; to decline or perish
 يُذْهِبُ ذَهَبٌ – يُذْهِبُ to gild
 يُذْهِبُ ذَهَبٌ – يُذْهِبُ to make disappear, to remove or eliminate
 ذَهَبٌ gold; gold coin
 مُذْهِبٌ gilded
 ذَهَابٌ going, passing; passage
 (مَذَاهِبٌ) مَذَاهِبٌ way; sect, ideology, doctrine, school (of thought); an escape
 مَذْهَبِيٌّ sectarian
 تَطْهِيرٌ مَذْهَبِيٌّ sectarian cleansing
 مَذْهَبِيَّةٌ sectarianism

ر ب ب

يَرْبُّ رَبٌّ – يَرْبُّ to be master or lord; to control or have possession
 يُرَبِّبُ رَبَّبٌ – يُرَبِّبُ to raise or bring up; to idolise or deify

(أَرَبَابٌ) lord, master, owner; God (with definite article)
 (رَبَّاتٌ) mistress, lady
 (رَبَّةٌ مِّنْزِلٍ) housewife
 (رُبٌّ) flesh (of fruit), marrow, paste, pulp
 رَبٌّ many (followed by genitive)
 رَبٌّ رَّجُلٍ many a man
 رَبِّمَا perhaps, maybe
 رَبَابٌ / رَبَابَةٌ a fiddle (also a girl's name)
 رُبُوبِيَّةٌ divinity, deity
 رَبَّانِيٌّ divine, pertaining to God

ر ج م

يَرْجُمُ – رَجَمَ to stone, curse, damn, abuse or revile
 يُرْجَمُ – رَجِمَ to stone, curse, damn, abuse or revile
 (رُجُومٌ) stoning; pl: a missile
 رَجِيمٌ cursed, stoned, damned
 الرَّجِيمُ الشَّيْطَانُ the cursed devil

ر ح م

يَرْحَمُ – رَحِمَ to show mercy or compassion; to be merciful
 يَتَرَحَّمُ – تَرَحَّمَ to plead for God's mercy
 يَتَرَاخَمُ – تَرَاخَمَ to show understanding of one another; to love and respect one another
 يَسْتَرْحِمُ – اسْتَرْحَمَ to plead for mercy
 (أَرْحَامٌ) رَحِمٌ a womb; relationship, kinship
 رَحْمَةٌ mercy, pity, compassion, sympathy
 (رَحْمَاءٌ) رَحِيمٌ merciful, compassionate
 الرَّحْمَنُ the Merciful (one of Allah's names)
 الرَّحِيمُ the Merciful (one of Allah's names)
 تَرْحِيمٌ / تَرْحَمٌ intercessory prayer for the dead
 اسْتِزْحَامٌ plea for mercy
 مَرْحُومٌ late, deceased

ر ذ ل

يَرِذُلُ – رَذَلَ to be low, base, vile or despicable; to despise, disdain or scorn
 يُرْذَلُ – أَرَذَلَ to reject, discard or disown
 يَسْتَرْذِلُ – اسْتَرْذَلَ to regard as low or despicable
 (رُذُولٌ / أَرْذَالٌ) رَذَلٌ rejection; low, base, vile, despicable, mean
 (رُذُلَاءٌ) رَذِيلٌ low, base, mean, vile
 رَذَالَةٌ lowness, depravity, baseness
 (رَذَائِلٌ) رَذِيلَةٌ vice, depravity

ر ض ي

يَرْضَى - رَضِيَ to be satisfied or content; to approve or agree
 يَرْضِي - رَاضٍ to seek to satisfy, to try to please
 يُرْضِي - أَرْضَى to satisfy, gratify or please
 يَتَرْضَى - تَرْضَى to seek to satisfy, to try to please; to appease or placate
 يَتَرَاضَى - تَرَاضَى to come to terms
 يَرْضَى - ارْتَضَى to be satisfied, content or pleased with
 يَسْتَرْضِي - اسْتَرْضَى to seek to satisfy; to conciliate or appease
 تَرْضِيَّة satisfaction, gratification; compensation
 رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ May God be pleased with him
 رِضَاء / رَضَى contentment, satisfaction; approval, acceptance
 رِضْوَانٌ consent, agreement, approval; good will (also boy's name)
 تَرْضِيَّة satisfaction, gratification
 إِرْضَاء satisfaction, gratification; fulfilment
 مُرْضٍ pleasant, satisfying; sufficient

ر ك ع

يَرْكَع - رَكَع to bend the body or kneel down; to bow down (in prayer)
 يُرْكَع - رَكَع to bend the body or kneel down; to bow down (in prayer)
 يُرْكَع - أَرَكَع to make someone kneel down
 رُكُوعَة (رُكُوعَات) prostrations, bending (as in Muslim prayer)
 رُكُوع kneeling

No root

رَمَضَانُ Ramadan (the month of fasting), ninth month in Islamic calendar

ر و ح

يُروِح - رَاح to go away or leave; to set out to do
 يُرَوِّح - رَوَّح to fan (air); to refresh, animate or revive
 يُرَاوِح - رَاوَح to alternate or vary
 يُرَوِّح - أَرَوِّح to stink or smell bad
 يُرِيح - أَرَاخ to give rest; to deliver, release or relieve
 يَتَرَوِّح - تَرَوَّح to fan oneself
 يَتَرَاوِح - تَرَاوَح to fluctuate, alternate or vary; to intervene
 يَرْتَاخ - ارْتَاخ to find rest, to relax; to be satisfied or pleased
 يَسْتَرِيح - اسْتَرَاخ to be calm; to take a rest or a break
 رِيح (رِيَاخ) wind; smell, odour; fart
 رُوح (أَرَوَاخ) soul, spirit; breath
 رُوحِي spiritual

راحة rest, leisure, recreation, vacation
 رائحة / ريحة smell, odour
 أريحية generosity, liberality, munificence
 ريحان (زياحين) sweet basil; pl: aromatic plants
 مروحة (مراوح) fan, ventilator
 صلاة التراويح prayer performed during the nights of Ramadan
 إرتياح satisfaction, gratification, pleasure
 إستراحة (إستراحات) relaxation, recreation; break, recess, intermission
 مريح comfortable, calming, restful
 مُرتاح resting, relaxing; calm, serene

ز ك و / ز ك ي

يزكو / زكا to thrive or flourish; to be just or righteous
 يزكى / زكى to increase or augment; to justify, commend or praise
 يتزكى / تزكى to be purified
 زكاء growth; purity, integrity
 زكاة alms (one of Islam's pillars), charity; purity, integrity, honesty
 تزكية purification

ز م ت

يتزمت / تزمت to be prim; to be sedate
 تزمت primness; gravity, sedateness
 متزمت (متزمتون) narrow-minded, intolerant; grave, stern

ز ن د ق

يتزندق / تزندق to be a freethinker; to be an atheist
 زندق disbelief, atheism
 زنديق (زنديقة) freethinker; atheist; unbelievable

ز ن ي

يزني / زني to fornicate, to commit adultery
 زناء / زنى adultery, fornication

ز ه د

يزهد / زهد to abstain from or renounce; to forsake; to lead a pious, ascetic life
 يرهد / رهد to induce to withdraw; to spoil someone's pleasure in (sth)
 يتزهد / تزهد to practise asceticism, to withdraw from the world
 يستزهد / إستزهد to deem little, insignificant or trifling

رُهِدٌ indifference; renunciation, abstinence

زَهِيْدٌ little, low, insignificant

تَزَهُدٌ asceticism

(زَاهِدٌ زَاهِدٌ ascetic; abstinent (adj) (also a boy's name in the singular)

س ج د

يَسْجُدُ – سَجَدَ to bow down or prostrate oneself; to worship (God)

(سَجْدَاتٌ) سَجْدَةٌ prostration in prayer

سُجُوْدٌ prostration; adoration, worship

(سَجَادَةٌ) سَجَادَةٌ carpet; prayer rug

(مَسَاجِدُ) مَسْجِدٌ mosques

المَسْجِدُ الْحَرَامُ the Holy Mosque in Mecca

المَسْجِدُ الْأَقْصَى الشَّرِيفُ the Holy Al-Aqsa Mosque in Jerusalem

المَسْجِدُ الْحَرَامُ the Holy Mosque in Mecca

س ح ر

يَسْحَرُ – سَحَرَ to bewitch, charm, enchant or fascinate

يُسْحَرُ – سَحِرَ to bewitch, charm, enchant or fascinate

يَتَسَحَّرُ – تَسَحَّرَ to have a light meal (before daybreak)

(سُحُورٌ / أُسْحَارٌ) سِحْرٌ magic, enchantment, sorcery, witchcraft

(أَسْحَارٌ) سَحَرٌ early morning, dawn (also a girl's name in the singular)

سُحُورٌ / سَحُورٌ meal taken at night before the start of a fast

(سَحَرَةٌ) سَاحِرٌ sorcerer, magician, wizard

(سَوَاحِرُ) سَاحِرَةٌ witch, sorceress

س ل م

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

يَسْلَمُ – سَلِمَ to be safe and sound, to be unharmed; to be certain or established

يَسْتَسْلِمُ – اسْتَسْلَمَ to surrender, capitulate, submit or succumb

(سَلَامٌ) سَلَامٌ peace, safety, security, well-being; a greeting

إِسْلَامٌ submission

الإِسْلَامُ Islam

الرَّابِطَةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ the Muslim League

إِسْتِسْلَامٌ surrender, capitulation, submission; resignation

مُسْلِمٌ (مُسْلِمُونَ) Muslim

س ن ن

يَسْنُ – سَنَّ to sharpen, whet or hone; to introduce or establish (laws, customs)

يُسْنِنُ – سَنَّ to sharpen, whet or hone; to grow teeth (of a baby)

أَسَنَّ – يُبِينُ to teethe or grow teeth; to age or grow old
 اِسْتَنَّ – يَسْتَنَّ to take or follow (a way); to establish or enact (law, custom)
 سَنَّ introduction; enactment (law, custom)
 سِنُّ (أَسْنَانُ) a tooth or tusk; age
 سِنُّ التَّقَاعِدِ retirement age
 سُنَّةٌ (سَنَّ) custom, tradition, norm, practice
 السُّنَّةُ Prophet's Sunna, teaching of the Prophet Muhammad
 سُنِّي Sunni
 مَسْنُونٌ prescribed as Sunna; sanctioned by law and custom; sharpened
 مُسِنَّةٌ old-aged, advanced in years

س و ر

سَوَّرَ – يُسَوِّرُ to enclose, fence in or surround
 سَاوَرَ – يُسَاوِرُ to leap, assail, attack or assault
 تَسَوَّرَ – يَتَسَوَّرُ to scale (a wall or cliff)
 سَوْرٌ (أَسْوَارٌ) wall, enclosure, fence
 سُورَةٌ (سُورٌ) sura, chapter of the Quran

No root

شَبَّحَ (أَشْبَاحٌ) phantom, ghost, apparition; an indistinct shape

ش ي أ

شَاءَ – يَشَاءُ to want or wish
 شَيْءٌ (أَشْيَاءٌ) thing, something
 شَوَيْتُهُ a little, a bit (commonly used in the dialects)
 مَشِئَةٌ wish, volition, will, desire
 بِمَشِئَةِ اللَّهِ by God's will

ش ي ط ن

تَشَبَّهَ بِشَيْطَانٍ – يَتَشَبَّهُ بِشَيْطَانٍ to behave like a devil
 شَيْطَانٌ (شَيْطَانِيٌّ) Devil, Satan
 شَيْطَانِيٌّ devilish, demonic
 شَيْطَانَةٌ devilry, villainy

ش ي ع

شَاعَ – يَشَاعُ to spread out or diffuse; to become known or public
 أَشَاعَ – يُشَاعُ to spread, divulge, publish or make known
 شِيعَةٌ (شِيعٌ) followers, disciples; sect

الشَّيْعَةُ the Shiites

شيعة (شيعيون / شيعية) Shiite

شُيُوع spread or circulation (of news)

شيوعي (شيوعيون) Communist

الشيوعية communism

إشاعة rumour

شائع common, popular, widespread, general

شائعة (شائعات) rumour

مُشاع the public domain; widespread

ص ب ر

يَصْبِرُ – صَبَرَ to be patient; to bind or tie

يُصَيِّرُ – صَيَّرَ to ask someone to be patient; to console or comfort

يُصَابِرُ – صَابَرَ to bear stoutly

يَتَصَبَّرُ – تَصَبَّرَ to be patient or to persevere

صَبْرُ patience, endurance, hardness; self-control

صَبْرَةٌ / صَبَارَةٌ severe cold

صَبُورٌ (صَبْرٌ) patient, enduring, steadfast

صَابِرٌ (صابرون) patient, long-suffering, steadfast

ص ل ب

يُصَلِّبُ – صَلَّبَ to crucify

يُصَلِّبُ – صَلَّبَ to crucify; to make the sign of the cross; to fold (arms)

صَلْبُ crucifixion

(صُلْبَانٌ) صَلَيبٌ crucifix, cross

الصَّلَيبُ الحُرُوبُ الصَّلَيبِيَّةُ the Crusades

الصَّلَيبِيُّونَ the Crusaders

ص ل و

يُصَلِّيُ – صَلَّى to pray or worship

صَلَاةٌ (صَلَوَاتٌ) صَلَاةُ salat, Islamic prayer; blessing, grace, benediction

الصَّلَاةُ الرَّبَّانِيَّةُ the Lord's Prayer

مُصَلَّى prayer place

No root

صوف (أصواف) wool

صوفي wool, woollen; Sufi, Islamic mystic

الصُّوفِيَّةُ Sufism

التَّصَوُّفُ Sufism, mysticism

ص و م

يُصُومُ to fast; to abstain from food, drink and sexual intercourse

صَوْمٌ fasting; abstinence

الصَّوْمُ الْكَبِيرُ Lent

صِيَامٌ fasting (noun); fast

صَائِمٌ fasting (adj); one who fasts (صَائِمُونَ)

ض ح و / ض ح ي

يُضْحِي - ضَحِيَ to appear or become visible

يُضْحِي - ضَحَى to sacrifice or offer up

يُضْحِي - أَضْحَى to begin, start or commence

ضُحًى forenoon

بَيْنَ عَشِيَّةٍ وَضُحَاهَا over night, from one day to the next

ضَحِيَّةٌ (ضَحَايَا) forenoon; sacrifice, slaughter, blood sacrifice, victim

الْعِيدُ الْكَبِيرُ / عِيدُ الْأَضْحَى the big Eid, Eid al-Adha (Eid of Sacrifice after Hajj)

تَضَحِيَّةٌ (تَضَحِيَّاتٌ) sacrifice

ضاحيةٌ (ضَوَاحٍ) vicinity; suburb, outskirts

ط ه ر

يُطَهِّرُ - طَهَرَ to be clean or pure

يُطَهِّرُ - طَهَّرَ to clean, cleanse, disinfect or sterilise; to circumcise

يُطَاهِرُ - طَاهَرَ to circumcise

يَتَطَهَّرُ - تَطَهَّرَ to clean oneself; to do one's ablutions

طَهْرٌ cleanliness, purity

طَهَارَةٌ cleanliness; sanctity; circumcision

تَطْهِيرٌ cleansing, cleaning, purification

تَطْهِيرٌ عِرْقِيّ ethnic cleansing

طَاهِرٌ clean, pure

مُطَهِّرٌ (مُطَهِّرَاتٌ) antiseptic

مُطَهِّرٌ (مُطَهِّرُونَ) a person who performs circumcision

ط و ف

يَطُوفُ - طَافَ to circle, go about, wander, rove or tour; to overflow

يُطَوِّفُ - طَوَّفَ to circle, go about or walk around; also going around the Kaaba in Mecca

يَتَطَوَّفُ - تَطَوَّفَ to roam, wander or walk (around Kaaba)

طَوَافٌ round, circuit, circumambulation (of the Kaaba)

الطَّوَافُ حَوْلَ الْكَعْبَةِ circumambulation around the Kaaba

طَوَّافٌ itinerant, migrant, wandering

طُوفَانٌ flood, inundation, deluge
 طَائِفٌ itinerant, migrant, roving
 طَائِفِيٌّ factional, sectarian; confessional
 (طَوَائِفُ) طَائِفَةٌ faction, sect, party, group, troop; part; number
 طَائِفَةٌ أَقْلِيَّةٌ minority faction
 طَائِفِيَّةٌ sectarianism
 طَائِفِيَّةٌ مُنَافَسَاتٌ sectarian rivalries

ع ب د

يَعْبُدُ – عَبَدَ to worship; to serve; to adore or idolise
 يُعَبِّدُ – عَبَدَ to enslave or subjugate
 يَتَعَبَّدُ – تَعَبَّدَ to devote oneself to God
 يَسْتَعْبِدُ – اسْتَعْبَدَ to enslave or subjugate
 (عَبِيدٌ) عَبْدٌ slave, servant
 (عِبَادَاتٌ) عِبَادَةٌ worship, adoration; pl: acts of worship
 عِبَادَةُ الشَّخْصِ cult of personality
 عُبُودِيَّةٌ slavery, servitude; worship
 (مَعَابِدُ) مَعْبَدٌ place of worship
 تَعْبِيدٌ enslavement, subjugation
 تَعَبُّدٌ worship, devotion
 اسْتِعْبَادٌ enslavement, subjugation
 الاسْتِعْبَادُ الْجِنْسِيُّ sexual slavery
 (عَابِدُونَ) عَابِدٌ worshipper
 مَعْبُودٌ worshipped, adored; an idol
 مُتَعَبِّدٌ pious, devout

ع ذ ر

يَعْذُرُ – عَذَرَ to excuse or forgive
 يَتَعَذَّرُ – تَعَذَّرَ to be difficult or impossible
 يَعْذِرُ – اِعْتَذَرَ to excuse oneself or apologise
 يَسْتَعْذِرُ – اسْتَعْذَرَ to excuse oneself or apologise
 (أَعْذَارٌ) عُذْرٌ an excuse
 عَذْرَةٌ virginity
 (عَذَارَى / عَذَاوَاتٌ) عَذْرَاءُ virgin
 مَرْيَمُ الْعَذْرَاءُ the Holy Virgin Mary
 (مَعَاذِرُ) مَعْذِرَةٌ an excuse, a pardon
 تَعَذُّرٌ difficulty, impossibility
 (اِعْتِذَارَاتٌ) اِعْتِذَارٌ apology, excuse
 مَعْذُورٌ excused, justified
 مُتَعَذِّرٌ difficult, impracticable, impossible

ع ف ر ت

يَتَعَفَّرْتُ – تَعَفَّرْتُ to behave like a demon
(عَفَارِيْتُ) demon, devil; sly, cunning,
عَفْرَتُهُ devilry, villainy; a dirty trick

ع ف ف

يَعْفُ – عَفَّ to refrain or abstain; to be chaste or virtuous
يَتَعَفَّفُ – تَعَفَّفَ to refrain or abstain; to be chaste or virtuous; to be shy
عَفَّةٌ abstinence; virtue, decency, chastity
(أَعْفَاءُ) عَفِيفٌ modest, chaste, virtuous, pure
عَفَافٌ chastity (also a girl's name)
تَعَفُّفٌ abstinence, restraint; chastity, modesty
مُتَعَفِّفٌ chaste, modest, decent, honest

ع ل و

يَعْلُو – عَلَا to be high or elevated; to rise or ascend
يُعَلِّي – عَلَّى to raise, lift or elevate
يُعْلِي – أَعْلَى to raise, lift or elevate
يَتَعَلَّى – تَعَلَّى to rise or become high
يَتَعَالَى – تَعَالَى to rise or ascend; to be high or exalted
يَعْتَلِي – اِعْتَلَى to rise or ascend; to be high or exalted
يَسْتَعْلِي – اِسْتَعْلَى to rise; to take possession or master; to become haughty
عُلُوٌ height, elevation, altitude; greatness
(الْعُلَوِيُّونَ) عَلَوِيٌّ upper; heavenly, celestial; Alawi; pl: Alawites
على (prep) on, above, over
عَلِيٌّ high, tall, elevated (also a boy's name)
عِلَاءٌ high rank, nobility (also a boy's name)
تَعْلِيَةٌ elevation, raising; enhancement
اِعْتِلَاءٌ ascension, promotion to an office or station
اِسْتِعْلَاءٌ superiority

ع ن ق

يُعَيِّقُ – عَنَقَ to grab by the neck or collar
يُعَانِقُ – عَانَقَ to embrace or hug; to associate closely
يَتَعَانَقُ – تَعَانَقَ to embrace each other
يَعْتَنِقُ – اِعْتَنَقَ to adopt or embrace (a religion/person); to be converted
(اِعْنَاقُ) عُنُقُ neck, nape
عَنَاقُ / مُعَانَقَةٌ an embrace or hug
اِعْتِنَاقُ adoption (of a religion, doctrine)

ع ي د

يُعِيدُ – عَيْدٌ to celebrate, to observe a feast; to wish a merry feast
يُعَايِدُ – عَائِدٌ to felicitate on the occasion of a feast, to wish a merry feast
(أعياد) عيد festival, feast, celebratory day
عِيدِيَّةُ gift presented on a feast day
عيد ميلاد birthday
عيد ميلاد سعيد happy birthday
كُلُّ عَامٍ وَأَنْتَ بِخَيْرٍ many happy returns of the day (birthdays, religious festivals)
الأعياد الوطنية national holidays
عيد الأم Mother's Day
عيد الأب Father's Day
عيد الحب Valentine's Day
عيد الإستقلال Independence Day
عيد العمال Labour Day
عيد الفطر / العيد الصغير the small Eid, Eid al-Fitr (at the end of Ramadan)
عيد مبارك¹ Blessed Eid, Blessed festival¹
الأعياد الإسلامية Muslim festivals
الأعياد المسيحية Christian festivals
عيد ميلاد المسيح Jesus's birthday
عيد الميلاد المجيد Christmas
عيد ميلاد سعيد Merry Christmas
عيد الشكر Thanksgiving day
عيد الرقاق Passover
يوم كيبور / عيد العرش Yom Kippur

غ ف ر

يَغْفِرُ – غَفَرَ to forgive or pardon
يُعْتَفِرُ – إِعْتَفَرَ to forgive or grant pardon
يَسْتَغْفِرُ – اسْتَغْفَرَ to ask someone's pardon or forgiveness
غَفُورٌ very forgiving
الْغَفُورُ very forgiving (one of Allah's names)
غَفَّارٌ very forgiving
الْغَفَّارُ very forgiving (one of Allah's names)
غُفْرَانٌ forgiveness, pardon (also a girl's name)
عيد الغفران Day of Atonement, Yom Kippur
أَسْتَغْفِرُ الله I ask for God's forgiveness, forgive me; Heaven forbid
إِسْتِغْفَارٌ asking for forgiveness (from God), repentance
مَغْفِرَةٌ pardon, forgiveness
مَغْفُورٌ forgiven
المَغْفُورُ لَهُ the deceased, the late

ف ت ن

يَفْتِنُ – فَتَنَ to seduce, tempt or entice; to torture or torment; to denounce
(فِتْنَةٌ) sedition; temptation

ف ح ش

يَفْحَشُ – فَحَشَ to be monstrous or behave atrociously; to exceed accepted bounds; to be shameless

يُفْجِسُ – أَفْحَشَ to use obscene language; to commit atrocities

يَتَفَاحَشُ – تَفَاحَشَ to be monstrous or behave atrociously; to exceed accepted bounds; to use obscene language

فُحْشٌ / فَاحِشَةٌ indecency, obscenity

فُحْشَاءُ monstrosity, abomination, atrocity; fornication

فَاجِشٌ monstrous, immoderate, excessive, obscene

(فَوَاجِشٌ) فَاحِشَةٌ sin, abomination, atrocity; fornication

ف س د

يَفْسِدُ – فَسَدَ to be or become rotten; to be wicked or corrupt

يُفْسِدُ – فَسَدَ to spoil, ruin, corrupt or degrade

يُفْسِدُ – أَفْسَدَ to spoil, ruin, destroy or corrupt; to undermine

فَسَادٌ decay, decomposition; corruption, depravity, immorality

(مَفْسِدَةٌ) مَفْاسِدٌ cause of evil; scandalous deed

الْفَرَاغُ مُفْسِدٌ the devil makes work for idle hands

فَاسِدٌ (فَاسِدُونَ) bad, rotten, spoiled, decayed, corrupt

مُفْسِدَاتٌ فَاسِدَةٌ corrupt practices

ف ص ح

(Same root letters as 'to be eloquent' but a different root.)

يُفْصِحُ – أَفْصَحَ to celebrate Easter; to celebrate Passover

(فُصُوحٌ) فِصْحٌ Passover, Easter

عِيدُ الْفِصْحِ Easter

أَحَدُ الْفِصْحِ الْمَجِيدِ Easter Sunday

ف ط ر

يَنْطِرُ – فَطَرَ to break the fast, to have breakfast; to split or cleave

يُفْطِرُ – أَفْطَرَ to break the fast, to have breakfast

يَنْقَطِرُ – تَقَطَّرَ to be split, cleft or broken

(فُطُورٌ) فَطَرٌ a crack or rupture

فَطْرُ fast breaking
 فُطْرُ mushrooms, fungi
 (فِطْرَةُ) nature, disposition, constitution
 إِفْطَارُ breaking the fast during Ramadan
 فِطْوَرُ breakfast outside of Ramadan
 الْفَاطِرُ the Creator (one of Allah's names)

ق د ر

يَقْدَرُ – قَدَرَ to decree or ordain (of God); to decide; to be able or to possess strength
 يُعَيِّرُ – قَدَرَ to determine or decree; to value or assess
 يُقَدِّرُ – أَقْدَرُ to enable
 يَنْقَدِرُ – تَقَدَّرَ to be appointed or assigned; to be determined
 يَسْتَقْدِرُ – اِسْتَقْدَرَ to ask (God) for strength
 (أَقْدَارُ) قَدَرُ fate, destination, divine decree; rank; value; extent, scope
 لَيْلَةُ الْقَدَرِ Lailat al-Qadr²
 لا قَدَرَ اللهُ God forbid
 الْقَضَاءُ وَالْقَدَرُ fate and pre-destiny
 قِدْرُ (قُدُورُ) cooking pot
 قُدْرَةُ power, might, strength, faculty
 (مِقَادِيرُ) مِقْدَارُ amount, quantity, measure
 (تَقْدِيرَاتُ / تَقَادِيرُ) تَقْدِيرُ estimation; assessment, valuation; esteem, grading
 (مِقَادِيرُ) مَقْدُورُ decreed; destiny, fate; faculty, capability, ability
 مُقَدَّرٌ destined, written
 مُقَدِّرٌ powerful, potent; capable

ق د س

يَقْدُسُ – قُدْسٌ to be holy or pure
 يُقَدِّسُ – قُدْسٌ to sanctify, glorify or worship
 يَتَقَدَّسُ – تَقَدَّسَ to be hallowed, sacred or sanctified
 (أَقْدَاسٌ) قُدْسٌ holiness, sanctity; sanctuary; shrine
 القدسُ / بَيْتُ الْمَقْدِسِ Jerusalem
 تَقْدِيسٌ sanctification, hallowing; celebration
 (مُقَدَّسَاتٌ) مُقَدَّسٌ holy, sacred, sanctified
 الْكِتَابُ الْمُقَدَّسُ the Bible
 الرُّوحُ الْقُدُسُ the Holy Ghost

ق ر أ

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

الْقُرْآنُ الْكَرِيمُ / الذِّكْرُ الْحَكِيمُ the Holy Quran

ق س س

يُقْسُ – قَسَّ to seek, pursue, strive for or aspire
يَتَقَسَّسُ – تَقَسَّسَ to seek, pursue, strive for or aspire
قِسُّ (قُسُّ) priest, pastor, minister
قَسْبِسُ (قَسْبِسُونُ) priest, pastor, minister

No root

كَاتِدْرَائِيَّةُ cathedral

ك ث ل ك

تَكْتَلِكُ – يَتَكْتَلِكُ to become a Catholic
كاثوليكيّ (كُتْلَكَةُ) Catholic
الكُتْلَكَةُ / الكاثوليكيَّة Catholicism

ك ف ر

يُكْفِرُ – كَفَرَ to be irreligious, to disbelieve in God; to cover or hide
يُكْفِرُ – كَفَرَ to make (someone) an infidel or encourage (someone) to disbelieve; to charge with unbelief; to cover or hide; to atone or make amends
يُكْفِرُ – أَكْفَرُ to make (someone) an infidel; to accuse someone of being an infidel
كُفْرٌ (كُفُورٌ) small village, hamlet
كُفْرٌ atheism
كَفَّارَةٌ penance, atonement; money paid when a fast is not kept
تَكْفِيرٌ (عَنْ) expiation (of), atonement, penance
كَافِرٌ (كَافِرُونَ / كُفَّارٌ) people who don't believe in one God, anyone who is not a monotheist (includes atheists, polytheists, etc.), kafirs

ك ن س

يُكْنَسُ – كَنَسَ to sweep
يُكْنَسُ – كَنَسَ to sweep
كُنْسٌ sweeping, cleaning
كُنَّاسٌ street sweeper or cleaner
كُنَيْسٌ synagogue
كُنَيْسَةٌ (كُنَائِسٌ) temple; church, synagogue
مَكْنَسَةٌ (مَكَائِسٌ) broom
مَكْنَسَةٌ كَهْرَبَائِيَّةُ vacuum cleaner

No root

كُوشَر kosher

No root

لاهُوتُ deity, divinity; divine nature

علم اللاهوت theology

لاهوتيّ theological

اللاهوتية theology

ل ث م

يَلْتَمِمْ to kiss; to strike, hit or wound

يُلْتَمِمْ to veil (face); to cover (sth)

يَتَلَتَمِمْ to veil one's face; to cover oneself up

يُلْتَمِمْ to veil one's face; to cover oneself up

لُتْمَةٌ kiss

لِثَامٌ veil, cover, wrapping

مُلْتَمِمْ veiled

ل ح د

يُلْحَدُ to dig a grave, to bury; to deviate from the straight path

يُلْحَدُ to dig a grave, to bury; to deviate from the straight path

يَلْتَحِدُ to deviate or digress; to tend to or be inclined; to abandon one's faith

لُحْدٌ (لُحُودٌ) grave, tomb

إِلْحَادٌ atheism, apostasy, heresy

مُلْحِدٌ (مُلْجِدُونَ) apostate, heretic, atheist

ل ع ن

يَلْعَنُ to curse or damn

يُلَاعِنُ to utter oaths of condemnation

يَتَلَاعَنُ to curse each other

لَعْنٌ cursing, malediction

لَعْنَةٌ (لَعْنَاتٌ) curse, imprecation

لَعِينٌ / مَلْعُونٌ (مَلَاعِينٌ) cursed, damned; detested

اللَّعِينُ the Cursed one, the Devil

ل ه م

يُلْهَمُ to inspire; to swallow

يَسْتَلْهَمُ to ask for inspiration or advice; to pray or turn to God

إِلْهَامٌ (إِلْهَامَاتٌ) revelation; inspiration; instinct (also a girl's name in the singular)

مُلْهَمٌ inspired

No root

مارونيّ (الموارنة) Maronite

No root

مُخَضَّرَمٌ a person who has lived through several generations; a poet at the time of the Prophet Muhammad whose life span bridged the time of paganism and Islam

م س ح

يَمْسَحُ – مَسَحَ to stroke with the hand; to wipe, polish or clean

يُمَسِّحُ – مَسَّحَ to wipe off; to rub or anoint; to persuade

يَتَمَسَّحُ – تَمَسَّحَ to wipe oneself; to provoke or pick a quarrel

مَسَحَ wiping, cleaning, anointing

مَسَّاحَ land surveyor

المَسِيحُ the Messiah, Christ

مَسِيحِيّ (مَسِيحِيّون) Christian

مِمْسَحَةٌ (مِمَاسِخ) dust cloth, dish rag; doormat

الْمَسِيحِيَّةُ Christianity

المَسِيحُ الْمُخَلَّصُ Messiah

ن ب ر

يَنْبِرُ – نَبَرَ to raise or elevate; to sing in a high pitched voice; to emphasise

يَنْتَبِرُ – إِنْتَبَرَ to swell or become swollen

نَبَرُ accent, stress

نَبْرُ / أَنْبَارُ / أَنْابِرُ barn, shed; granary

نَبْرَةٌ (نَبْرَاتٌ) swelling; stress, accent; pl: inflection or intonation of voice

مَنْبَرُ (مَنْابِرُ) pulpit, platform, dais

ن ج س

يُنَجِّسُ – نَجَسَ to be impure, unclean or dirty

يُنَجِّسُ – نَجَسَ to defile, soil or dirty

يُنَجِّسُ – أَنْجَسَ to defile, soil or dirty

يُنَجِّسُ – تَنَجَّسَ to be or become impure, soiled, polluted or defiled

نَجَاسَةٌ / نَجَسٌ impurity, dirt, filth, squalor

تَنَجَّسَ soiling, defilement, contamination

No root

نَجْمَةُ دَاوُدَ Star of David

ن س ك

يَنْسُكُ to lead a devout life; to live the life of an ascetic
يَتَنَسَّكُ to be pious, to lead a devout life
نَسْكُ piety, devoutness, asceticism
نُسُكُ sacrifice; ceremonies (of pilgrimage)
(مَنَاسِكُ) مَنَاسِكُ hermitage; place of sacrifice; ceremony, ritual (of pilgrimage)

ن ص ر

يَنْصُرُ to help or aid; to protect or save
يُنْصِرُ to Christianise or convert to Christianity
يُنَاصِرُ to help, assist or support; to defend
يَتَنَصَّرُ to try to help, to seek to support; to convert to Christianity
يَتَنَاصَرُ to help each other
يَنْتَصِرُ to come to someone's aid; to conquer or vanquish
يَسْتَنْصِرُ to ask someone for assistance
نَصْرُ aid, victory, help, assistance
نُصْرَةٌ help, aid, assistance
نَصْرَانِيٌّ نصرانيّ Christian
النَّصْرَانِيَّةُ Christianity
(نُصْرَاءُ) نَصِيرُ helper, supporter, defender, protector; follower
مُنَاصِرَةٌ assistance, help, aid, support; promotion
(إِنْتِصَارٌ) إِنْتِصَارُ victory, triumph; revenge
أَحْزَزَ إِنْتِصَاراً سَاجِقاً to secure an overwhelming majority
(أَنْصَارُ) نَاصِرُ helper, supporter, defender, protector; follower
النَّاصِرَةُ Nazareth
مُنْتَصِرٌ / مُنْصَوِّرٌ triumphant; victor, conqueror (also a boy's name)

ن ق و / ن ق ي

يَنْقَى to be pure
يُنْقَى to purify or cleanse; to select, pick or cull
يُنْقِي to purify, cleanse or clean
يَنْتَقِي to pick out or select
نَقَاءُ / نَقَوَةٌ purity; fineness
(أَنْقِيَاءُ) نَقِيٌّ pure, clean, immaculate
تَنْقِيَةٌ cleaning, purification, sifting
إِنْتِقَاءُ selection
مُنْتَقَى selected, select

ه د ي

يَهْدِي to guide, direct or show; to supply
يُهَاْدِي هَادِي to exchange presents

أَهْدَى – يُهْدِي to bring, lead or conduct; to give as a present; to dedicate
يَتَهَدَّى – تَهْدَى to be well-led or rightly guided
يَتَهَادَى – تَهَادَى to exchange presents; to guide, lead or conduct
إِهْتَدَى – يَهْتَدِي to be rightly guided, to be led or shown; to find or discover
إِسْتَهْدَى – يَسْتَهْدِي to pray for divine guidance
هُدًى guidance (religious), the right way
هُدِيَّة (هَدَايَا) a gift, present or donation
هُدًى guide (هُدَاةً)
هُدَايَةٌ guidance
إِهْدَاء presentation, award, bestowal, donation
مَهْدِي Mahdi, rightly guided

ه و د

هَادَ – يَهُودُ to be a Jew
هَوَّدَ – يُهَوِّدُ to make Jewish; to intoxicate; to proceed slowly
هَوَّادَ – يُهَوِّدُ to be indulgent or obliging; to be lenient with
تَهَوَّدَ – يَتَهَوَّدُ to convert to Judaism
الْيَهُودُ the Jews
تَهْوِيدُ Judaisation
الْيَهُودِيَّةُ Judaism
يَهُودِيّ (يَهُود) Jew; Jewish
تَهْوِيدِيّ to make Jewish
الْيَهُودِيَّةُ الْأَرْتُودُوكْسِيَّةُ Orthodox Judaism

No root

هَيْكَلُ سُلَيْمَانَ Solomon's Temple

No root

وَتْنٌ (أَوْثَانٌ) idol, image
وَتْنِيّ pagan, heathen, idolater
الْوَتْنِيَّةُ / عِبَادَةُ الْأَوْثَانِ paganism

و ح ي

وَحَى – يَحِي to inspire or reveal
أَوْحَى – يُوحِي to inspire or reveal
إِسْتَوْحَى – يَسْتَوْحِي to ask someone's advice or consult; to counsel; to inspire
وَحْيٌ (divine) inspiration, revelation
إِيحَاء suggestion; inspiration
مُوحٍ inspiring; revealing
مُسْتَوْحٍ مِنْ inspired or guided by

و س و س

يُوسُوسُ – وَسْوَسَ to whisper or instil evil (usually devil); to suggest, prompt or tempt
يَتَّوَسَّسُ – تَوَسَّسَ to feel uneasy or anxious; to be suspicious or in doubt
(وَسْوَاسٌ) devilish insinuation, temptation; suspicion
(وَسْوَاسٌ) whisperer, suggester (Satan); devilish insinuation
الْوَسْوَاسُ Satan
مُوسَّسٌ obsessed with delusions; suffering from OCD

و ض و

يُوضُّو – وَضُّو to be pure or clean
يَتَوَضَّأُ – تَوَضَّأَ to perform religious ablutions
وُضَاءٌ brilliant, radiant
وَضَاءَةٌ purity, cleanliness
رُضُوءٌ ritual ablution before prayer; purity, cleanliness

و ع ظ

يُعْظُ – وَعَظَ to preach; to appeal to someone's conscience; to admonish
يَتَّعِظُ – اتَّعَظَ to let oneself be admonished; to take advice or learn a lesson
(عِظَاتٌ) عِظَةٌ a moral, sermon, lesson or warning
وَعِظَةٌ / وَعَظٌ admonition, warning, sermon
(مَوَاعِظُ) مَوْعِظَةٌ religious lecture, spiritual counsel
وَعِظٌ / وُعَظٌ a preacher

Notes

- 1 Usually said on either of the two Muslim Eids.
- 2 Literally, 'The Night of Decree'. This is the night in the month of Ramadan on which the Quran was first revealed to the Prophet Muhammad.

الثَّقَافَةُ وَالْمَجْتَمَعُ Culture and society

أ د ي

يُؤْدِي – أَدَّى to lead to or bring about; to convey or channel; to contribute
يَتَأَدَّى – تَأَدَّى to lead to; to be carried out; to contribute; to arrive
(أَدَاءٌ) أدَاءٌ rendering (of a service); pursuit, performance, realisation (of a task)
تَأْدِيَةٌ pursuit; performance, discharge (of duty)
مُؤَدَّى assignment, task; meaning, underlying idea

أ ذ ي

يَأْذِي – أَذَى to suffer damage or be harmed
يُؤْذِي – أَذَى to harm, hurt, wrong or molest

يُؤْذِي to harm, hurt, wrong or molest
يَتَأَذَى to suffer damage; to feel offended, to be hurt
أَذِيَّة / أَدِيَّة evil, harm, injury, trouble
إِيْذَاء harm, evil, injury, trouble, damage
مُؤْذٍ hurtful, painful, harmful, injurious

أ س و / أ س ي

يَأْسِي to be sad, grieved or distressed
يَأْسُو to nurse or treat; to make peace
يُؤَسِّي to console, comfort or nurse
يُؤَاسِي to share one's possessions; to assist, support or comfort
يَتَأَسَّى to be consoled, to find solace
يَتَأَسَّى to help each other, to give mutual assistance
أَسَى grief, sorrow, distress
أُسْوَة example, model
مَأْسَاة (مَاسٍ) tragedy, disaster
تَأْسِيَّة / مُوْاسَاة consolation, comfort

أ ص ل

يَأْصُلُ to be or become firmly rooted; to be of noble origin
يُؤْصِلُ أَصْلٌ to found or establish
يَتَأَصَّلُ to be ingrained or firmly rooted
يَسْتَأْصِلُ إِسْتَأْصَلَ to uproot, exterminate or annihilate; to remove surgically
أَصْلٌ (أَصُولٌ) root, trunk; origin, source; cause, reason; principles
أَصْلِيّ original, primary, genuine, authentic
أَصْلِيّ (أَصْلَاءٌ) original, genuine, authentic, proper; of noble birth
أُصُولِيّ in accordance with the rules, traditional
أُصُولِيّ fundamentalist
أُصُولِيَّة fundamentalism
أَصَالَةٌ steadfastness; nobility of descent (also a girl's name)
تَأْصُلٌ deep-rootedness
مُتَأَصِّلٌ deep-rooted; chronic (illness)
إِسْتِئْصَالٌ extermination, elimination
إِسْتِئْصَالُ اللُّوَرَيْنِ removing the tonsils

أ م ل

يَأْمَلُ to hope or entertain hopes
يُؤَمِّلُ أَمَلٌ to hope or expect; to raise one's hopes
يَتَأَمَّلُ تَأَمَّلٌ to look closely or regard; to contemplate or meditate
أَمَلٌ (أَمَالٌ) hope, expectation
خَيْبَةٌ أَمَلٍ disappointment
مَأْمَلٌ (مَأْمِلٌ) hope

(تَأْمَلْتُ) consideration, contemplation, meditation
 آمِلٌ hopeful
 مُؤَمِّلٌ hopeful
 مُتَأَمِّلٌ contemplative, meditative, reflective, pensive

ب د و

يَبْدُو to appear, show or become evident
 يُبَادِي to show, display or manifest
 يُبْدِي to disclose, reveal, manifest or show
 يَتَّبِدَى to live in the desert; to show or appear
 بَدَوٌ desert nomads, Bedouins
 بَدَوِيٌّ Bedouin, nomadic
 بَدَاوَةٌ desert life, Bedouin life, nomadism
 بَيْدَاءٌ desert, wilderness
 إِبْدَاءٌ expression, manifestation; declaration
 بَادٍ apparent, evident, obvious
 بَادِيَةٌ (بَوَادٍ) desert nomads, Bedouins

ب ذ ل

يَبْدُلُ to grant or give freely and generously; to offer or sacrifice
 يَتَبَدَّلُ to be overgenerous; to display vulgar manners; to prostitute oneself
 يَتَبَدَّلُ to make commonplace; to use vulgar language
 بَذْلٌ giving, spending; sacrifice
 بَذْلَةٌ suit (clothes)
 إِبْذَالٌ vulgarity, degradation, commonness
 مُبْتَدَلٌ base, vulgar, common, banal

No root

(بُرْجُ / أبراج) tower, castle; horoscope
 بُرْجُ إِيْفَلْ Eiffel Tower
 بُرْجُ الْحَمَامِ dovecote
 بُرْجُ الْمِيَاهِ water tower
 بُرْجُ خَلِيفَةَ Burj Khalifa
 بُرْجُ الْأَسَدِ Leo
 بُرْجُ الثَّوْرِ Taurus
 بُرْجُ الْجَدْيِ Capricorn
 بُرْجُ الْجُوزَاءِ Gemini
 بُرْجُ الْحَمَلِ Aries
 بُرْجُ الْحَوْتِ Pisces
 بُرْجُ الدَّلْوِ Aquarius

بُرْجُ السَّرْطَانِ Cancer
 بُرْجُ الْعُذْرَاءِ Virgo
 بُرْجُ الْعَقْرَبِ Scorpio
 بُرْجُ الْقَوْسِ Sagittarius
 بُرْجُ الْمِيزَانِ Libra

ب ل و / ب ل ي

يَبْلُو to test or put (someone) to the test; to afflict
 يُبَالِي to care, to be concerned or mindful, to take into consideration
 أَبْلَى to put (someone) to the test; to harden (through experience); to wear out
 ابْتَلَى to afflict; to put (someone) to the test
 بَالٍ / بَالِيَةٌ worn, old, shabby, threadbare
 بَلَاءٌ trial, tribulations, misfortune, calamity (بَلَايَا)
 بَلَاءٌ trial, tribulation, affliction, distress; bravery
 بَلْوَى calamity, trial, tribulation, misfortune
 مُبَالَاةٌ consideration, regard, attention
 لَّا مُبَالَاةٌ / اللَّامُبَالَاةُ indifference, carelessness
 ابْتِلَاءٌ trial, tribulation, affliction

ت ح ف

أَتَحَفَ – يُتَحَفُ to present
 تُحَفَةٌ (تُحَفٌ) precious article, masterpiece; gift
 تُحَفَةٌ تَذْكَارِيَّةٌ souvenir
 تُحَفَةٌ فَنِيَّةٌ a piece of art
 مَتَحَفٌ / مُتَحَفٌ (مَتَاحِفٌ) museum

ث ر ث ر

ثَرَثَرَ – يُثَرَثِرُ to chatter or prattle
 ثَرَثَرَةٌ gossip
 ثَرَثَارٌ (ثَرَثَارُونَ) chatterbox

ث ق ف

تَقَفَ – يَتَقَفُ to call it quits with someone; to act with reciprocal integrity
 تَقَفَ – يُتَقَفُ to straighten or correct; to train
 تَأَقَفَ – يُتَأَقَفُ to fence (sport)
 تَتَأَقَفَ – يَتَتَأَقَفُ to be trained or educated
 تَقَافَةٌ (تَقَافَاتٌ) culture
 مُتَدَاخِلُ التَّقَافَاتِ multicultural
 تَقَافِيٌّ educational, intellectual, cultural

النُّمُو النَّقَافِي / التَّطَوُّرُ النَّقَافِي intellectual growth

فَجْوَةٌ نَقَافِيَّةٌ cultural gap

نَوَاحٍ نَقَافِيَّةٌ cultural aspects

تَنْقِيْفٌ cultivation of the mind; education, training

مُنَاقَفَةٌ fencing (sport), swordsmanship

مُنَقَّفٌ educated, trained, cultured

ج ن ز

يُجَنِّزُ - جَنَزَ - جَنَازَ to conduct the funeral service, to say the burial prayers

جَنَازَةٌ (جَنَازَاتُ / جَنَازِيْنُ) funeral, funeral procession

ح ظ

يُحِظُّ - حَظٌّ to be lucky or fortunate

يُحِظُّ - أَحَظُّ to be lucky or fortunate

حُظُوْطٌ (حُظُوْطٌ) good fortune, prosperity; luck, fate, destiny

لِخُسْنِ الْحَظِّ fortunately

لِإِسْوَاءِ الْحَظِّ unfortunately

مَحْظُوْطٌ lucky, fortunate

ح ف ل

يُحْفَلُ - حَفَلَ to gather or congregate; to be replete; to pay attention

يُحْفَلُ - حَفَلٌ to adorn, decorate or ornament

يُحْتَفِلُ - احْتَفَلَ to gather or rally; to celebrate or honour; to pay attention

حَفْلٌ gathering, congregation; performance

حَفْلَةٌ (حَفَلَاتُ) assembly, gathering, meeting, congregation; concert, performance

حَفْلَةُ التَّابِيْنِ commemoration

حَفْلَةٌ مُوسِيقِيَّةٌ concert

حَفِيْلٌ diligent, eager

اِحْتِفَالٌ (اِحْتِفَالَاتُ) celebration, ceremony, festival

اِلْحْتِفَالَاتُ الْعَالَمِيَّةُ international festivals

حَافِلٌ full, replete; lavish

حَافِلَةٌ (حَافِلَاتُ / حَوَافِلُ) bus

No root

خُرَ عَيْلٌ idle talk

خُرَ غِبْلَةٌ (خُرَ غِبْلَاتُ) superstitions; idle talk; joke

خ ط و

يَخْطُو - خَطَا to step, pace or walk; to proceed

يُخْطِئُ - خَطِئَ to overstep, transgress, cross or traverse; to overflow; to surpass

يَتَخَطَّى – تَخَطَّى to overstep, transgress, cross or traverse; to overflow; to surpass
(خَطْوَةٌ / خُطَى) a step, pace or stride

ذ ل ل

يَذُلُّ – ذُلُّ to be low, humble or contemptible
يُذِلُّ – ذُلُّ to lower, debase, degrade, humiliate or humble
يُذِلُّ – أَذِلُّ to lower, debase, degrade, humiliate or humble
يَتَذَلَّلُ – تَذَلَّلُ to lower or humble oneself; to be humble
يَسْتَذِلُّ – اسْتَذَلَّ to think oneself low or despicable; to disparage
ذُلُّ lowness, insignificance, humility; disgrace, shame, humiliation
ذِلَّةٌ lowness, baseness, depravity
(أَذِلَّةٌ / إِذْلَاءٌ) ذَلِيلٌ low, abject, despised, humble
مَذَلَّةٌ humiliation; submissiveness, meekness
تَذَلُّلٌ degradation
إِذْلَالٌ humiliation, degradation
تُذُّلٌ self-abasement

ذ م م

يَذِمُّ – ذَمٌّ to blame, criticise or find fault
يُذِمُّ – ذَمٌّ to criticise, rebuke or censure
ذَمٌّ censure, disparagement
ذِمَّةٌ (نَمَمٌ) protection, care, custody; guarantee; debt; conscience
نَمِيٌّ censured, blameworthy, reprehensible
ذَمِيمَةٌ (نَمَائِمٌ) blame, censure
مَذْمُومٌ objectionable, reprehensible

ر ح ب

يَرْحُبُ – رَحْبٌ to be wide, spacious or roomy
يُرْجَبُ – رَحَبٌ to welcome, to receive graciously
رَحْبٌ wide, spacious, roomy
مَرْحَباً hello
مَرْحَباً بِكُمْ welcome
تُرْحِيبٌ welcoming

ر د ي

يَرْدِي – رَدَى to perish or be destroyed
يُرْدِي – رَدَى to bring to the ground, to destroy; to clothe someone
يُرْدِي – أَرْدَى to bring to the ground, to destroy, ruin or kill
يَتَرَدَّى – تَرَدَّى to fall, tumble or deteriorate; to clothe

يَرْتَدِي to wear or put on; to be clothed
 الرَّدَى death
 رِدَاءُ (أَرْدِيَّةُ) garment, cloak, robe

ر و ع

يُرِيْعُ to frighten, scare, alarm or startle; to please, delight or thrill
 رَوَّعَ to frighten, scare or alarm
 أَرَوَّعَ to frighten, scare or alarm
 تَرَوَّعَ to be frightened or alarmed
 إِرْتَاغَ to be frightened or alarmed
 رَوْغَ fright, alarm; heart, brain
 إِرْتِيَاغَ fright, alarm
 رَوْعَةٌ fright, alarm, fear; awe, splendour; beauty
 رَائِعٌ splendid, admirable, wonderful, marvellous
 مُرْبِعٌ dreadful, terrible, horrible

ز ح م

يَزْحَمُ to push, shove, hustle or jostle
 يُزَاخِمُ to push, shove, hustle or jostle
 يَتَزَاخَمُ to press or crowd together; to compete with one another
 يَزْدَحِمُ to be crowded; to swarm
 زَحَامٌ / زَحْمَةٌ crowd, throng; traffic jam
 مُزَاخَمَةٌ (مُزَاخِمَاتٌ) competition, rivalry
 مُزَاخِمٌ (مُزَاخِمُونَ) competitor, rival
 مُزْدَحِمٌ overcrowded, packed, jammed, swarming, crowded
 إِزْدِحَامٌ crowding, overcrowding

س خ ر

يَسْخَرُ to mock, ridicule, laugh at or make fun of
 يُسَخِّرُ to make subservient; to employ or utilise
 سُخْرَةٌ labour, forced labour; ridicule
 رِجَالُ السُّخْرَةِ serfs
 مُسَخِّرٌ oppressor
 تَسْخِيرٌ subjugation, exploitation
 سَاخِرٌ satirical
 سُخْرِيٌّ sarcastic, ironic; forced labour
 سُخْرِيَّةٌ scorn, derision, mockery; irony; ridiculed (person)
 مَسْخَرَةٌ (مَسَاخِرٌ) laughing stock, object of ridicule; ridiculous, ludicrous

س خ ط

يَسْخَطُ – سَخَطَ to be annoyed, displeased or angry
 يُسَخِّطُ – أَسَخَطَ to embitter, anger or enrage
 سَخَطٌ / تَسَخُّطٌ anger, resentment, discontent, indignation
 مَسْخُوطٌ (مَسَاخِيطٌ) loathsome, hated, odious; pl: idols

س ط ر

يَسْطُرُ – سَطَرَ to rule or draw lines; to write, record or compose
 يُسَطِّرُ – سَطَّرَ to rule or draw lines; to write, record or compose
 سَطْرٌ (سُطُورٌ) line, row
 سَاطُورٌ (سَوَاطِيرُ) cleaver
 أُسْطُورَةٌ (أَسَاطِيرُ) fable, legend, myth, fabulous story
 أُسْطُورِيٌّ legendary, mythical
 مِسْطَرَةٌ (مَسَاطِيرُ) ruler
 تَسْطِيرٌ recording, writing down
 مُسَطَّرٌ ruled

ش أ م

يَشْأَمُ (على) – يَشْأَمُ (على) to bring about an evil omen
 يَتَشَاءَمُ – تَتَشَاءَمُ to perceive an evil omen; to regard as ominous; to be pessimistic
 يَسْتَشْأَمُ – اِسْتَشْأَمَ to perceive an evil omen, to foretell a calamity; to regard as ominous
 الشَّامُ Syria, Damascus
 شَامِيٌّ Syrian
 شَوْمٌ bad omen; bad luck, calamity
 تَشَاوُمٌ pessimism
 مَشْوُومٌ / مَشْوُومٌ (مَشَائِيمٌ) inauspicious, ill-omened, ominous, sinister
 مَتَشَائِمٌ pessimist

ش ر ف

يَشْرَفُ – شَرَفَ to be high-born, noble or illustrious
 يُشَرِّفُ – شَرَّفَ to honour, elevate, exalt or ennoble
 يُشَارِفُ – شَارَفَ to supervise or control; to approach
 يُشْرِفُ – أَشْرَفَ to be high, tall or mighty; to supervise, oversee; to manage; to look down on, to overlook
 يَتَشَرَّفُ – تَشَرَّفَ to be honoured, to have the honour of
 شَرَفٌ honour, glory, nobility, rank
 شُرْفَةٌ (شُرَفَاتٌ) balcony

(شُرَفَاءُ / أَشْرَافُ) distinguished, eminent, illustrious, noble, exalted; Sheriff (title)
 (إِشْرَافٌ) supervision, control (over); patronage
 مُشْرِفٌ supervisor, overseer, superintendent; overlooking (something)

ش ع ب

يُشْعَبُ – شَعَبَ to gather, assemble or rally
 يُشْعَبُ – شَعَبَ to form branches, to branch
 يَنْشَعِبُ – تَشَعَّبَ to branch, ramify, diverge or separate
 (شُعُوبٌ) people, tribe
 أَبْنَاءُ الشَّعْبِ ordinary people
 شُعْبِيٌّ national, the people's; folksy
 شُعْبِيَّةٌ popularity
 الْهَيْئَةُ الشَّعْبِيَّةُ popular uprising
 شُعْبٌ (شُعَابٌ) mountain path, ravine, canyon
 شَعْبَانُ eighth Islamic month (Shaban)
 تَشْعُبٌ ramification, branching; disruption

ش م ت

يَشْتَمِتُ – شَتِمَتْ to gloat or rejoice in someone's misfortune
 يُشْتَمِتُ – شَتِمَتْ to disappoint someone; to make someone rejoice at one's misfortunes
 يُشْمِتُ – أَشْمَتَ to cause someone to take pleasure in another's misfortunes
 شَتَمْتُ أَمْلَهُ to disappoint
 شِمَاتَةٌ malicious joy, Schadenfreude
 شَامِتٌ (شِمَاتٌ / شَوَامِتٌ) gloating

ش ق و / ش ق ي

يُشْقِي – شَقِيَ to make someone unhappy, wretched or miserable
 يُشْقِي – أَشَقَى to make someone unhappy, wretched or miserable
 شَقَاءٌ / شَقِيٌّ misfortune, distress, misery, wretchedness
 شَقِيٌّ (أَشْقِيَاءُ) miserable, abject, unhappy, wretched
 شَقْوَةٌ misfortune, naughtiness; distress, misery
 شَقَاوَةٌ mischief, naughtiness; misery, distress

ص د ف

يَصْدِفُ – صَدَفَ to turn away, avoid or shun; to discourage or restrain
 يُصَادِفُ – صَادَفَ to find, meet or encounter by chance; to come across; to coincide
 يَتَصَادَفُ – تَصَادَفَ to happen by chance; to come to pass
 (أَصْدَافٌ) صَدَفٌ seashell, oyster

(صُدِفَ) صدفةً chance occurrence, coincidence; accidentally
 (مُصادِفَاتٍ) مُصادفةً encounter, meeting; chance, coincidence
 (لِ) مُصادِفٌ corresponding, concurrent (to)
 بِالصُّدْفَةِ by coincidence

ض ي ف

يُضِيفُ – ضَافَ to stay as a guest
 يُضَيِّفُ – ضَيَّفَ to take in as a guest, to receive hospitably, to entertain
 يُضِيفُ – أَضَافَ to add, join, attach or connect; to take in as a guest
 يُسْتَضِيفُ – اسْتَضَافَ to invite (someone) as a guest; to host (websites)
 (ضُيُوفٍ) ضَيْفٌ guest, visitor
 ضَيْفُ الشَّرَفِ guest of honour
 ضِيَاةٌ hospitable reception, accommodation, hospitality
 حُسْنُ الضِّيَاةِ hospitality
 مَضِيَاةٌ hospitable; host
 مَضَاةٌ hostel, guesthouse
 إِضَافَةٌ addition, attachment; annexation; genitive construction
 إِضَافِيٌّ additional, supplementary
 (مُضَيِّفُونَ) مُضَيِّفٌ host, flight attendant
 مُضَافٌ added

ط ر ز

يُطَرِّزُ – طَرَّزَ to embroider, embellish or garnish
 (طُرُوزٍ) طَرَزٌ type, model, make, brand, sort
 (طُرُوزُ / أَطْرَزةً) طِرَازٌ type, model, class, brand, sort; fashion, style; embroidery
 عَلَى الطَّرَازِ الْحَدِيثِ latest fashion
 تَطْرِيزٌ embroidery

ط ف ي

يُطْفِئُ – طَفَأَ to die down or be extinguished (fire or light); to have gone out (fire or light)
 يُطْفِئُ – أَطْفَأَ to put out or extinguish; to smother or stifle; to switch off
 طَفَّائِيَّةٌ fire extinguisher; ashtray (in some dialects)
 إِطْفَاءٌ extinguishing; firefighting
 رِجَالُ الإِطْفَاءِ firemen, fire department
 إِطْفَائِيٌّ fireman
 إِطْفَائِيَّةٌ fire department
 مُطْفَأٌ extinguished, lustreless, matt, dull

ع ز ا / ع ز و

يَعَزَا – عَزَا to charge, incriminate or blame; to trace (back), ascribe (sth to)
يُعْزِي – عَزَى to comfort or console
يَتَعَزَى – تَعَزَى to console oneself
عَزَوْ tracing back; accusation
عَزْوَةٌ good stock
عَزَاء ceremony of mourning; solace; composure
تَعْزِيَةٌ (تَعَاذ) consolation, solace, condolence
مُعْزٍ (مُعْزُونَ) comforter, condoler

ع ش ر

يُعَايِرُ – عَايَرَ to be on intimate terms, to associate closely
يَتَعَايَرُ – تَعَايَرَ to be on intimate terms, to live together
عُشْرٌ (أَعْشَارُ) tenth part, tithe
عُشْرِيّ decimal
عِشْرَةٌ intimacy, companionship, relations, community
عَشِيرَةٌ (عَشَائِرُ) tribe, kinsfolk, clan
مَعَشَرٌ (مَعَايِرُ) community; kinsfolk; company; troop, group
يَوْمُ عَاشُورَاء Ashura, tenth day of Muharram
مُعَايَرَةٌ intimacy, companionship, association, social relations
آدَابُ الْمُعَايَرَةِ etiquette

ع ط و

يُعَاطِي – عَاطَى to give
يُعْطِي – أُعْطِيَ to give, present, offer, grant or bestow
يَتَعَاطَى – تَعَاطَى to pursue or practise (an activity); to take or swallow (medicine); to
be busy or occupy oneself
يَسْتَغْطِي – اسْتَغْطَى to ask for charity or alms
عَطَاءٌ (عَطَائَاتُ / أُعْطِيَةٌ) offer, tender; gift, present
قَدَّمَ عَطَاءً to submit a tender or make an offer
عَطِيَّةٌ (عَطَايَا) gift, present
إِعْطَاءٌ donation, presentation; granting
مُعْطٍ donor
تَعَاطٍ pursuit or practice of an activity
تَعَاطِي الْمُخَدَّرَاتِ taking drugs

No root

عُنْصُرٌ (عُنَاصِرُ) race, breed; origin; element (chemistry)
عُنْصُرِيّ racial, ethnic; racist
التَّمْيِيزُ العُنْصُرِيّ racial discrimination

الجِدَارُ العُنْصُرِيُّ the Racist Wall¹
 الفَصْلُ العُنْصُرِيُّ apartheid
 التَطْهِيرُ العُنْصُرِيُّ ethnic cleansing
 عُنْصُرِيَّةٌ racism
 النُّعْرَاتُ العُنْصُرِيَّةُ racist feelings
 هُتَافَاتُ عُنْصُرِيَّةٍ racist jeering

ع و د

يَعُودُ عَادَ – to return or come back; to refer or relate
 يُعَوِّدُ عَوَّدَ – to accustom, habituate, condition or inure
 يُعَاوِدُ عَاوَدَ – to return, bring back, revert or resume
 يَتَعَوَّدُ تَعَوَّدَ – to be accustomed, to get used to, to habituate oneself
 يَسْتَعِيدُ اسْتَعَادَ – to recall, reclaim, regain, recover or repeat
 عُوْدٌ (عِيدَانُ) wood, stick, rod, branch, twig, stem, stalk
 عَوْدَةٌ / عَوْدَ return, reversion, recurrence
 نُقْطَةُ اللّاعُوْدَةِ point of no return
 حَقُّ الْعُوْدَةِ the right of return (for Palestinians)
 عَادَةٌ (عَادَاتُ) habit, custom, usage, practice
 عَادَاتُ وَتَقَالِيْدُ customs and traditions
 عَادَةً usually, ordinarily
 عَادِيٌّ usual, customary, common
 عِيَادَةٌ (عِيَادَاتُ) clinic, office; consultation
 تَعَوُّدٌ / تَعَوِّدُ habituation
 إِعَادَةٌ return; repetition; giving back; re-
 عَائِدٌ (عَائِدُونَ) returning; belonging; pl: people who return to their native country
 after having previously emigrated
 عَائِدَةٌ (عَوَائِدُ) benefit, profit, advantage, gain
 مُتَعَوِّدٌ used to, accustomed to, habituated, conditioned (person)
 مُتَعَادٌ used to, accustomed to, habituated, conditioned (object)
 كَالْمُعْتَادِ as usual

ع ي ب

يَعِيبُ عَابَ – to be defective, faulty, blemished or deficient; to frown upon
 يُعَيِّبُ عَيَّبَ – to render faulty; to blame or find fault
 (عُيُوبٌ) عَيْبٌ fault, shortcoming; shame, disgrace
 مَعِيبٌ / مَعْيُوبٌ defective, deficient, faulty

غ ج ر

يُجَرِّعُ عَجَرَ – to scold; to use abusive language, to curse or swear
 عَجْرِيَّةٌ gypsy

غَجْرِيّ (غَجْر) gypsy
تَعَجِيرُ scolding, cursing; abusive language

ف أ ل

يَتَفَاءَلُ – تَفَاءَلُ to be hopeful or optimistic
فَأَلٌ (فُؤُولٌ) good omen, auspice, sign
تَفَاؤُلٌ optimism
مُتَفَائِلٌ optimist

ف ج أ

يُفْجَأُ – فَجَأٌ to come suddenly, to descend unexpectedly; to attack or confront suddenly
يُفْاجِئُ – فَاْجَأٌ to come suddenly, to descend unexpectedly; to attack or confront suddenly
فَجَاءَةٌ suddenly, unexpectedly
مُفَاجِئَةٌ (مُفَاجِئَاتٌ) surprise
مُفَاجِئٌ surprising

ف خ م

يَفْخُمُ – فَخْمٌ to be imposing, splendid or magnificent
يُفَخِّمُ – فَخْمٌ to intensify; to honour, show deference or treat with respect
فَخْمٌ stately, imposing, splendid, superb
فَخَامَةٌ honour, excellence, eminence, magnificence
صَاحِبُ الْفَخَامَةِ title of the President of the Republic
تَفْخِيمٌ emphatic or velarised pronunciation of a consonant; magnification
مُفَخِّمٌ honoured
الْحُرُوفُ الْمُفَخَّمَةُ emphatics (phonetics)

ف و ت

يَفْوَتْ – فَاتٌ to elapse; to pass away or vanish; to anticipate; to relinquish²
يُفَوِّتُ – فَوَّتٌ to make (someone) escape; to cause (someone) to miss; to let (someone) pass
يَتَفَاوَتُ – تَفَاوَتْ to differ or be different
فَوْتُ (أَفَوَاتٌ) distance, interval; difference
فَوَاتٌ passing; lapse (time)
تَفَاوُتٌ inequality, disharmony, difference, dissimilarity, contrast, disparity
فَإِنْتُ past, elapsed (time)

ق ب ر

يَقْبِرُ – قَبْرٌ to bury, inter or entomb
قَبْرٌ (قُبُورٌ) grave, tomb
مَقْبَرَةٌ / مَقْبَرٌ (مَقَابِرٌ) tomb, burial ground, cemetery, graveyard

ق ل د

يَقْلَدُ – قَلَدَ to adorn with a necklace; to copy or imitate; to appoint (someone to office)
يَتَقَلَّدُ – تَقَلَّدَ to wear a necklace; to adorn; to take over (power, control)
(قِلَادَةٌ necklace; pl: poems)
(تَقَالِيدُ imitation, copying; pl: tradition, custom, convention)
تَقْلِيدِي traditional, customary, conventional
مَقْلَدُ imitation; imitated, forged, counterfeit, fake
مُغْلَدُ copycat

ق ل ق

يَقْلِقُ – قَلِقَ to be disturbed, restless, agitated or apprehensive
يُفْلِقُ – أَفْلَقَ to trouble, worry, alarm, upset or disquiet
فَلَقَ unrest, worry, fear, apprehension
قَلِقَ restless

ك ف أ

يَكْفَأُ – كَفَأَ to turn around, reverse or invert
يُكَافِي – كَافَى to reward, repay or compensate
يَتَكَافَأُ – تَكَافَأَ to be equal or perfectly matched
(أَكْفَاءُ / كُفَاءُ) equal, alike; adequate, appropriate
(كُفَاءَةٌ equality; adequacy, suitability, capability)
(مُكَافَأَةٌ compensation, indemnification, reward)
تَكَافُؤُ mutual compatibility; equivalence
مُكَافِي equal, alike, corresponding

ك ن و / ك ن ي

يَكْنِي – كَنَى to use metonymically; to allude to
يُكْنَى – كُنَى to call (someone) by an agnomen (*abu* or *umm* followed by name of the oldest son)
يَتَكَنَّى – تَكَنَّى to call oneself or be known by the surname of
(كُنْيَةٌ surname, epithet, agnomen (*abu* or *umm* followed by name of the oldest son)
كِنَايَةٌ metonymy; indirect expression, allusion
بِالْكِنَايَةِ indirect, not clear

ل ق ب

يُلَقَّبُ – لَقَّبَ to refer to someone by surname, title or honorific
يَتَلَقَّبُ – تَلَقَّبَ to be called or referred to by surname, title or honorific
(أَلْقَابُ) title, nickname, honorific
مُلَقَّبُ surnamed, nicknamed

ل ه ف

يَلْهَفُ – لَهَفَ to sigh, lament, grieve, regret or deplore
يَتَأَلَّهَفُ – تَلَّهَفَ to be eager; to yearn; to sigh, regret or deplore
لَهْفَةٌ / لَهْفٌ regret, grief, sorrow, lamentation, anxiety
لَاهِفٌ / مَلْهُوفٌ worried, troubled, grieved, anxious
مُتَلَّهِفٌ yearning, longing

م د ن

يُمَدِّنُ – مَدَّنَ to found or build cities; to urbanise; to civilise; to refine
يَتَمَدَّنُ – تَمَدَّنَ to be or become civilised; to enjoy the comforts of civilisation
(مَدَنِيٌّ / مَدَنِيَّةٌ) a civilian; urban, town-dweller, city-dweller
(مَدْنٌ) town, city
مَدَنِيٌّ urban, city dwelling; refined, polished; civil, civic; a civilian
مَدَنِيَّةٌ being civilised
تَمَدُّنٌ civilisation; refining (manners, culture)
تَمَدُّنٌ civilisation, refinement of culture
مُتَمَدِّنٌ civilised, refined

No root

مَوْضَعٌ (موداتٌ / موضاتٌ) fashion, style; fashionable
أُسْبُوعُ الْمَوْضَعِ fashion week

م ي ز

يُمَيِّزُ – مَيَّزَ to distinguish or separate
يُمَيِّزُ – مَيَّزَ to distinguish, honour or favour; to segregate or discriminate
يَتَمَيِّزُ – تَمَيَّزَ to be separated or distinguished; to be honoured
يَمْتَازُ – اِمْتَازَ to distinguish; to excel or surpass; to be preferred
مِيزَةٌ characteristic; peculiarity
تَمْيِيزٌ distinction, segregation, discrimination
التَّمْيِيزُ عَلَى أَاسَاسِ الْجِنْسِ sexism
التَّمْيِيزُ ضِدَّ كِبَارِ السِّنِّ ageism
(اِمْتِيازٌ) advantage, benefit; distinction, discrimination
مُمَيِّزٌ distinguished, favoured, privileged
مُمْتَمِيزٌ distinguished, prominent, outstanding
مُمْتَازٌ excellent

م ي ل

يَمِيلُ – مَالَ to bend, lean, turn, incline or slope
يُمِيلُ – مَيَّلَ to incline or bend; to make someone favourably disposed; to alienate

يُمِيلُ – أَمَالَ to incline or bend; to make someone favourably disposed; to alienate
يَتَمَيَّلُ – تَمَيَّلَ to reel, stagger, sway or swing
يَتَمَائِلُ – تَمَائِلَ to reel, stagger, sway or swing
يَسْتَمِيلُ – اسْتَمَالَ to cause to incline, to tip or tilt; to win over or attract
(مَيْلٌ) tendency, inclination; tilt, bend, slope; affection, attachment
مَيْلٌ inclined, disposed favourably to; leaning; biased
مَائِلٌ inclining, leaning, sloping

ن ز ل

يَنْزِلُ – نَزَلَ to alight, descend or get off; to be revealed (of Quran); to stay or lodge
يُنْزِلُ – نَزَلَ to make descend, to lower, let down or unload; to lodge
يُنْزِلُ – نَزَلَ to clash or get into a fight
يُنْزِلُ – أَنْزَلَ to bring or take down; to dismount; to reveal (of God); to bestow (of God)
يَنْتَزِلُ – تَنَزَّلَ to lower or humble oneself; to condescend; to give up or renounce
يَتَنَزَّلُ – تَنَزَّلَ to give up, renounce or abandon; to waive or surrender
(مَنْزِلٌ) house, dwelling, apartment; lunar phase
نُزُولٌ descending; descent, landing (plane); arrival; a stay
(تَنْزِيلٌ) revelation, inspiration; reduction, sales
تَنْزُلٌ relenting; relinquishment, renunciation, surrender
عَدَمُ التَّنَازُلِ relentlessness, intransigence

ن ش د

يَنْشُدُ – نَشَدَ to seek or search; to implore
يُنَاشِدُ – نَاشَدَ to implore
يُنْشِدُ – أَنْشَدَ to seek or search; to sing or recite
(أَنْشُودَةٌ / نَشِيدٌ / أَنْشَادٌ / أَنْشِيدٌ) anthem, song, hymn, chant
النَّشِيدُ الْوَطَنِيُّ national anthem
(مُنَاشَدَةٌ) appeal, urgent request
إِنْشَادٌ recitation, recital

No root

نَمَطٌ (أَنْمَاطٌ) fashion, manner, way; form, shape; stereotype
صُورَةٌ نَمَطِيَّةٌ stereotype
تَنْمِيطٌ stereotyping

ن ه ض

يَنْهَضُ – نَهَضَ to rise or get up; to pursue or tackle; to espouse or support
يُنََاهِضُ – نَاهَضَ to resist, oppose or defy

أَنهَضَ – يُنْهَضُ to rise or awaken; to stir up or excite
 تَنَاهَضَ – يَتَنَاهَضُ to get or stand up
 اِنْتَهَضَ – يَنْتَهِضُ to get or stand up
 اِسْتَهَضَ – يَسْتَهِضُ to awaken or rouse; to animate; to encourage or incite
 نَهَضَةٌ (نَهَضَاتٌ) awakening, revival, renaissance; rise, boom
 نُهوضٌ raising; promotion; activation
 مُنَاهَضَةٌ resistance, opposition
 اِنْهَاضٌ awakening; advancement
 نَاهِضٌ rising; active

ه ج ن

هَجَنَ – يَهْجُنُ to be incorrect or faulty
 هَجَنَ – يُهَجِّنُ to censure scathingly, to disparage or excoriate
 اِسْتَهَجَنَ – يَسْتَهْجِنُ to consider (sth) as bad; to disapprove, condemn or reject
 هُجْنَةٌ fault, defect, shortcoming
 هُجَيْنٌ (هُجْنَاءُ) lowly, base, mean; hybrid
 اِسْتَهْجَانٌ disapproval, disapprobation

و ص م

وَصَمَ – يَصِمُ to disgrace or tarnish (name or honour)
 وَصِمٌ a disgrace
 وَصْمَةٌ a disgrace; a defect or short-coming
 وَصْمَةٌ عَارٍ stigma

و ك ب

وَكَبَ – يَكْبُ to walk, proceed or advance slowly
 وَاكَبَ – يُوَاكِبُ to accompany or escort
 مَوَاكِبُ (مَوَاكِبُ) procession, parade, retinue, cortege
 مُوَاكِبَةٌ military escort, conveying; coping with change

ي ق ظ

يَقَطُّ – يَنْقِطُ to be awake or vigilant; to wake
 يَقَطُّ – يُنْقِطُ to wake up or awaken; to provoke
 يَقِطُّ – يُوقِطُ to wake up or awaken; to arouse or provoke
 يُنْقِطُ – يَتَقِطُّ to be awake; to be vigilant, alert or on one's guard
 اِسْتَقِطُّ – يَسْتَقِطُّ to wake up or awaken; to be watchful or vigilant
 يَقِطُّ (اِبْقَاطٌ) awake; watchful, alert, vigilant
 بَقِطَةٌ wakefulness; alertness, vigilance, caution

تَحْفَظُ vigilance, caution, alertness
مُسْتَيْقِظٌ awake

Exercises

- 1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

أ ذ ن
ج س د
ح ف ل
د ي ن
ر و ع
ع ذ ر

- 2 Find the roots of the following words:

تَقَالِيدُ
حَافِلَاتُ
خَبِيرِي
زَنْدِيقُ
عَطَايَا
مُتَشَائِمُ
مُرِيحُ
مَضَافَةٌ
مُمْتَازُ

- 3 Give the plural of the words below (some may have more than one plural form):

إِنْجِيلُ
جَجَابُ
خُلُقُ
دِيَانَةٌ
رَذِيلَةٌ
زَاهِدُ
سَنَةٌ
صَدَقَةٌ
صَلَابُ
طِرَازُ
عَابِدُ
قَدَرُ
كَنِيسَةٌ
مَأْسَاءُ
مَدِينَةٌ

مَنْسِكٌ

نَشِيدٌ

نَصْرَانِيٌّ

وَاعِظٌ

4 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

- a Mecca and Medina are the two holiest Muslim sites.
- b Jerusalem is a holy place for people of the book: Muslims, Christians and Jews.
- c Fasting is one of the five pillars of Islam.
- d The priest would always begin his day with the Lord's Prayer.
- e The Jews consider themselves to be God's chosen people.
- f In a utopian society there would be no racial discrimination or sexism.
- g The beggar was treated as though he were the guest of honour.

5 Make sentences using the verbs below:

إِخْتَارَ to choose or select

أَدَّى to lead to or bring about

حَمَدَ to praise, commend or laud

ذَهَبَ to leave or depart

رَوَّعَ to frighten, scare or alarm

6 Translate the following into Arabic:

- a The Crusades began in 1095. It was Pope Urban the II who urged Christians to go to Jerusalem to liberate it from the Muslims, promising them forgiveness for all their sins if they succeeded in winning back Jerusalem.
- b Abu Ali Ibn Sina was born in 671 Hijri. He studied religion with his father, and, by the age of ten, he had memorised the whole Quran. He studied Arabic, science, and then medicine. He was an avid reader and he quickly became more knowledgeable than his teachers.

7 Give the Arabic words for the definitions below:

- a The habits and traditions of a group of people.
- b The freedom or power to act without constraint of fate; acting at one's discretion.
- c To disbelieve in God; to be an atheist.
- d The belief that all members of each race possess characteristics, qualities or abilities specific to that race; the belief that some races are superior to others.
- e The mass expulsion or killing of members of one ethnic or religious group by those of another.
- f Someone who expects the worst in everything.
- g Someone who expects the best in everything.

8 Translate into English:

– الصَّلَاةُ والصَّيَّامُ فَرِيضَتَانِ فِي الْأَدْيَانِ الرَّئِيسِيَّةِ الثَّلَاثَةِ.
 – يُوسُوسُ الشَّيْطَانُ الرَّجِيمُ فِي صُدُورِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَغَيْرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ.
 – هُنَاكَ خَمْسَةُ أَرْكَانٍ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ وَهِيَ الشَّهَادَتَانِ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالصَّيَّامُ وَالزَّكَاةُ وَالْحَجُّ.
 – لَا قَدْرَ لِلَّهِ أَنْ تَفْنِيَ الْبَشَرِيَّةُ هَذَا الْعَامَ.
 – عِيدُ الْغُفْرَانِ عِيدٌ مِهِمٌ عِنْدَ الْيَهُودِ.

9 Translate this passage into Arabic:

Today, Islam is the second largest religion in the world with over 1 billion followers. Muslims believe that Islam was revealed over 1400 years ago in Mecca, Saudi Arabia. Muslims believe that there is only one God (Allah) and that the Prophet Muhammad is the final Messenger of Allah. Muslims believe in all of the prophets of both the Old and New Testaments. Hence, Muslims regard themselves, Christians and Jews as People of the Book. The Prophet Muhammad is considered the last of the prophets. The Quran was revealed to him as the final testament to all mankind.

10 Translate the following passage into English:

الأعياد
 تَحْتَلِفُ مَظَاهِرُ الْإِحْتِفَالِ بِالْأَعْيَادِ مِنْ بَلَدٍ إِلَى آخَرَ فِي الْعَالَمِ الْعَرَبِيِّ وَالْإِسْلَامِيِّ حَوْلَ الْعَالَمِ وَلَكِنَّهَا مُتَقَارِبَةٌ نَوْعًا مَا فِي وَطَنِنَا الْعَرَبِيِّ. فَالْأَعْيَادُ مَنَاسِبَاتٌ هَامَةٌ لِلْإِحْتِفَالِ وَإِدْخَالِ الْبَهْجَةِ وَالسُّرُورِ إِلَى قُلُوبِ النَّاسِ وَنَفْسِهِمْ وَخَاصَّةً الْأَطْفَالِ.
 وَتَشْكِلُ الْأَعْيَادُ أَهَمَّ الْغُطَلَاتِ الرَّسْمِيَّةِ حَيْثُ يُعْطَلُ الْجَمِيعُ لِلتَّفَرُّغِ لِلْإِحْتِفَالِ وَخُصُوصًا فِي عِيدِ الْفِطْرِ، حَيْثُ يَذْهَبُ الرِّجَالُ وَالشَّبَابُ إِلَى صَلَاةِ الْعِيدِ . . . وَتُحْضِرُ الْأُمُّ (عَادَةً) الْخُلُويَاتِ اللَّذِيذَةَ مِثْلَ كَعْكَ الْعِيدِ وَالْخُلُويَاتِ الْآخَرَى. وَقَدْ تَكُونُ هَذِهِ الطُّقُوسُ أَهَمَّ وَأَكْثَرَ بَهْجَةً فِي عِيدِ الْفِطْرِ نَظَرًا لِأَنَّهُ يَكُونُ احْتِفَالًا بِانْتِهَاءِ شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ الْكَرِيمِ، هَذَا رَغْمَ أَنَّ عِيدَ الْفِطْرِ هُوَ الْعِيدُ الصَّغِيرُ وَعِيدُ الْأَضْحَى هُوَ الْعِيدُ الْكَبِيرُ. وَعِيدُ الْأَضْحَى يَكُونُ احْتِفَالًا بِمَوْسِمِ الْحَجِّ.
 وَفِي هَذِهِ الْأَعْيَادِ يَزِيدُ النَّاسُ عَادَةً مَلَابِسَ جَدِيدَةً . . . وَيَذْهَبُونَ لِمَزَارَةِ الْأَقَارِبِ وَيَعْطُونَ النُّقُودَ فِي يَوْمِ الْعِيدِ لِجَمِيعِ الْأَطْفَالِ لِشُرَاءِ الْأَلْعَابِ لِأَنفُسِهِمْ لِلْإِحْتِفَالِ بِالْعِيدِ مِثْلَ الْهَدَايَا الَّتِي يُقَدِّمُهَا النَّصَارَى لِبَعْضِهِمْ الْبَعْضُ فِي عِيدِ الْمِيلَادِ.

11 Translate the following passage into Arabic:

Christians make up approximately 5% of the population in the Middle East. Proportionally, the highest rate of Christians are in Lebanon where Christians make up around 40% of the population. The second highest rate of Christians can be found in Egypt and they are largely Copts. The Copts are the largest group of Christians in the Middle East. The second largest group are the Maronites. Unfortunately, with the increasing tensions in the Middle East, the decreased stability and the threat of Isis, the decades long peaceful co-existence between Muslims and Christians is being threatened. As a result, many Christian Arabs are leaving their homelands in the Middle East for the safety of the West.

12 Translate the following passage into English:

احتفالات عيد الميلاد المجيد في بيت لحم في فلسطين:
إنّ الاحتفالات المهيبة التي تشهدها مدينة بيت لحم في فلسطين المحتلة كلّ عام بمناسبة عيد الميلاد تُعكس أهمية هذه المدينة فهي مهد المسيحية في العالم لأنها تضم كنيسة المهد التي شهدت مولد المسيح عليه السلام.
وفي هذه الاحتفالات توضع شجرة الميلاد الضخمة المزينة بالأضواء الذهبية في ساحة المهد الشهيرة. ويقدّم إلى هذه المدينة للإشراك في هذه الإحتفالات أعداد هائلة من النصارى من مدينة بيت لحم وبيت جالا وبيت ساحور والقدس وغيرها من المدن المجاورة بالإضافة إلى أعداد كبيرة من النصارى من داخل فلسطين المحتلة. هذا بالإضافة إلى أعداد كبيرة من السواح والأجانب من مختلف أنحاء العالم. وفي منتصف ليلة الميلاد يجري قداس خاص داخل كنيسة المهد ويحضره عادة الرئيس الفلسطيني وعدد من المسؤولين في السلطة الفلسطينية بالإضافة إلى عدد من المسؤولين والسفراء الأجانب. ويشارك في هذا الاحتفال عدد من فرق الكشافة من الفتيات والفتيان وهم يرتدون الكوفية الفلسطينية الشهيرة. ويشارك في هذه الاحتفالات مختلف الطوائف المسيحية مثل الكاثوليك والبروتستانت والبربريان والأورثودكس وغير ذلك.
ويقام قداس خاص في بيت لحم صباح يوم الميلاد نفسه، تحتفل فيه العائلات الفلسطينية بتقديم الترانيل والأغاني وتقديم الهدايا بالإضافة إلى تقديم وجبة غداء فاخرة تحتوي على لحم الخروف المشوي والأرز بالإضافة إلى الأطعمة الأخرى والمقبلات. فهو يوم احتفال وفرح للجميع.

13 Read the following passage and then answer the questions below in English:

الحجاب
لقد أصبح موضوع الحجاب والنقاب مثار جدل يومي في المجتمعات الغربية، وخصوصاً بعد أن أصدر البرلمان الفرنسي قانوناً يفرض غرامة قدرها 150 يورو على كلّ مسلمة ترتدي النقاب في الشارع. فقد أصبح ارتداء النقاب ممنوعاً على الإطلاق. كما أصبح ارتداء الحجاب محظوراً في الجامعات وأماكن العمل. وهذا القانون الغنصري يستهدف المسلمات ويحاول أن يصيب حياة المسلمات المحجبات بهدف دفعهن إلى نزع الحجاب. ولكن على العكس من ذلك، فقد أصبحت المرأة المسلمة أكثر تمسكاً بحجابها.
ومن الجدير بالذكر أنّ بعض النساء الأوروبيات اللواتي يؤمنن بالحرية الشخصية قد فُمنّ بارتداء الحجاب تضامناً مع النساء المسلمات واحتجاجاً على تلك القوانين الجائرة التي تتعارض مع الحرية الشخصية. ولكن انتهاك تلك الحريات والحقوق قد أصبح أمراً عادياً تحت راية "الأمن القومي".

- What law was passed by the French Parliament?
- What effect has this had on Muslim women who wear the veil or niqab?
- How have some women shown their solidarity?
- What reason is given for the banning of the niqab?

Notes

- This refers to the wall built by Israelis to separate the West Bank from other parts of Palestine and Israel.
- This is also used in Levantine dialects to mean 'to enter'.

7 Family and feelings العائِلَةُ والعَوَاطِفُ

Family relations العَلائِقَةُ العائِلِيَّةُ

No root

أَبٌ (أَبَاءُ) father; ancestors

أَبُوَّةٌ fatherhood, paternity

أَبُو father of; possessor of, owner of

أَخٌ وَ

أَخِي – يُؤَاخِي to fraternise

تَأَخَّى – يَتَأَخَّى to act like brothers

أَخٌ (إِخْوَةٌ / إِخْوَانٌ) brother, neighbour, friend¹

أَخْتٌ (أَخَوَاتٌ) sister; counterpart; cognate (grammar)

أَخَوِيّ fraternal

أُخُوَّةٌ fraternity

No root

آدَمُ Adam

آدَمُ آدَمٌ human being

آدَمِيّ (آدَمِيَّوْنَ / أَوَادِمُ) human, humane; poor, meagre

آدَمِيَّةٌ humanity

أَهْلٌ

أَهْلٌ – يَأْهَلُ to take a wife or get married; to be on familiar terms; to be populated (of a place)

أَهْلٌ – يُؤْهَلُ to fit; to qualify; to enable or make accessible

تَأَهَّلَ – يَتَأَهَّلُ to be or become fit, suitable or qualified; to marry

سِئْهَلٌ – يَسْتَأْهَلُ to deserve or merit; to be worthy

أَهْلٌ (أَهَالٌ) parents, family, relatives; people, inhabitants; possessors

أَهْلُ الْبَلَدِ the native population
 أَهْلِيّ domestic, indigenous, national; of or relating to family
 حَرْبُ أَهْلِيَّةٍ civil war
 إِنْتَاجُ أَهْلِيّ domestic production
 أَهْلِيَّةٌ aptitude, competence; suitability
 كَامِلُ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ legally competent
 عَدِيمُ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ legally incompetent
 أَهْلٌ / مَأْهُولٌ inhabited, populated
 مَوْهَلَاتُ qualifications, aptitudes
 الْمُؤَهِّلَاتُ الأكاديميّة academic credentials
 مُتَأَهِّلٌ qualified; married
 مُسْتَأْهِلٌ worthy, deserving, entitled
 أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا welcome
 تَأْهِيلٌ (تَأْهِيلَاتُ) rehabilitation
 إِعَادَةُ التَّأْهِيلِ rehabilitation

ب ن ن

يَتَّبَعِي – تَبَّعِي to adopt as a son; to adopt; to embrace
 ابْنٌ (أَبْنَاءُ / بَنُونَ) son; descendant, offspring
 ابْنَةٌ / بِنْتُ (بَنَاتُ) daughter; girl
 تَبْنٍ / تَبْنِي adoption (children, principles)

No root

جَدُّ (جُدُودُ / أَجْدَادُ) grandfather; ancestors
 جَدَّةٌ (جَدَّاتُ) grandmother

No root

جِيلٌ (أَجْيَالُ) generation, people; nation

ح م ي

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

يَحْمِي – حَمَى to defend, guard or protect²
 حَمٌّ (أَحْمَاءُ) father-in-law; relatives of the wife by marriage
 حَمَاءُ (حَمَوَاتُ) mother-in-law

خ ل ف

يَخْلُفُ – خَلَفَ to be the successor; to succeed or follow; to be detained
 يَخْلُفُ – خَلَفَ to appoint as successor; to have offspring or descendants

يُخَالِفُ – خَالَفَ to be contradictory, opposed or at variance; to offend
يُخْلِفُ – أَخْلَفَ to leave (children, offspring); to compensate or recompense; to disap-
point or go back on one's word
يَتَخَلَّفُ – تَخَلَّفَ to remain or stay behind
يَخْتَلِفُ – اِخْتَلَفَ to differ or vary
يَسْتَخْلِفُ – اسْتَخْلَفَ to appoint as a successor
خَلْفَ back, behind
خَلْفِي rear
(أَخْلَافُ) خَلَفَ successor, descendant; substitute
(خُلَفَاءُ) خَلِيفَةُ Caliph; deputy, successor
الْخُلَفَاءُ الرَّاشِدُونَ The Caliphs
خِلَافَةُ caliphate; succession, deputyship
(خِلَافَاتُ) خِلَافٌ difference, deviation, disparity, contrast; dispute, disagreement
(مُخَالَفَاتُ) مُخَالَفَةٌ contrast; inconsistency; violation; a fine
تَخَلُّفٌ truancy, absence; backwardness
(اِخْتِلَافَاتُ) اِخْتِلَافٌ difference, disparity; variety; disagreement, controversy
مُخَالَفٌ different; inconsistent, contradictory, conflicting; a transgressor
مُتَخَلِّفٌ residual; retarded, underdeveloped, slow
مُتَخَلِّفٌ عَقْلِيًّا mentally disabled
مُخْتَلِفٌ different; varied, diverse
مُخْتَلَفٌ عَلَيْهِ disputed, controversial

ر ع ي

يَرعى – رَعَى to tend, guard or protect; to graze (animals); to adhere or comply
يُرَاعِي – رَاعَى to supervise or watch; to control or maintain; to comply; to allow
رَعِيَّ care, custody, protection
رِعَايَةٌ guardianship; patronage, sponsorship; custody, charge
رِعَايَةُ الطِّفْلِ childcare
(مَرَاعٍ) مَرَعَى pasture, grazing land
(رَعَايَا) رَعِيَّةٌ herd, flock; subjects (of a monarch)
مُرَاعَاةٌ consideration, regard; deference, respect; compliance
(رُعَاةٍ) رَاعٍ shepherd; guardian, sponsor, patron

ر م ل

يُرْمَلُ – رَمَلَ to sprinkle with sand
يُرْمِلُ – أَرَمَلَ to become a widow or widower
يَتَرَمَّلُ – تَرَمَّلَ to become a widow or widower
(رَمَلٌ) رَمْلٌ sand
(أَرَامِلٌ) أَرْمَلٌ widower
(أَرَامِلٌ) أَرْمَلَةٌ widow

ز و ج

يَزَوِّجُ – زَوْجٌ to pair, couple or double; to marry off
يَتَزَوَّجُ – تَزَوُّجٌ to get married
يَتَزَاوَجُ – تَزَاوَجٌ to intermarry; to be double
يَزْدَوِّجُ – إِزْدَوَّجٌ to pair or be in pairs; to be double
(أَزْوَاجٌ) one of a pair; husband, wife, partner
الْأُمُّ زَوْجُ الأم stepfather
(زَوْجَاتٌ) wife
زَوْجَةُ الأب stepmother
زَوْجِي marital; double; in pairs, even numbers
تَزْوُجٌ / زَوَاجٌ marriage, wedding
تَزْوِيجٌ marrying off
زَوَاجٌ doubling, duplication; parallelism
تَزَاوُجٌ intermarriage
إِزْدَوَاجٌ coupling, pairing; doubleness
مُتَزَوِّجٌ married
مُزْدَوِّجٌ double, twofold

س ل ف

يُسَلِّفُ – سَلَفٌ to be over or past; to precede
يُسَلِّفُ – سَلَفٌ to lend or loan
يُسَلِّفُ – أَسْلَفٌ to lend or loan
يُسْتَلِفُ – اسْتَلَفٌ to borrow, to contract a loan
(أَسْلَافٌ) brother-in-law
سِلْفَةٌ sister-in-law
(أَسْلَافٌ) predecessors, ancestors, forefathers; advance payment
سَلْفًا beforehand, in advance
(سَلْفَةٌ) a loan or advance; inner sole (of shoe)
تُسْلِيفٌ credit, advance
(سَلْفٌ / أَسْلَافٌ) سَالِفٌ predecessor; former, previous
سَالِفًا previously, formerly

س م ي

يُسَمِّي – سَمَى to name, call or designate
يُسَمِّي – أَسَمَى to name, call or designate
يَتَسَمَّى – تَسَمَّى to be called or named
(تَسْمِيَاتٌ) تَسْمِيَةٌ naming, appellation, designation
(مُسَمِّيَاتٌ) مُسَمَّى named; appellation, designation

ش ب ب

يَشِبُّ – شَبَّ to become a young man; to grow up
(شَبَابٌ) شَبٌّ / شَابٌ youth, young man

شباب youth, youthfulness; adolescents
 بيتُ الشباب youth hostel
 نادي الشباب youth club

ش ق ق

شَقَّ – شُقَّ to split, cleave, part, tear, rip or break
 شَقَّق – شَقَّق to split, to tear or rip open
 تَشَقَّق – تَشَقَّق to be split or cleft; to separate or segregate
 انْشَقَّ – انْشَقَّ to be split or cleft; to crack; to withdraw
 اِشْتَقَّ – اِشْتَقَّ to derive (a word from)
 شَقَّ شَقَّ crack, crevice, split, gap
 شِقْ half; side, portion; trouble, difficulty
 شِقَّة (شِقَّة) a half; trouble, toil, labour, hardship, difficult journey
 شَقَّة (شَقَّ) apartment, flat
 شَقِيق (أَشِقَاء) full brother; a half
 أَخْ غَيْرُ شَقِيق stepbrother, half-brother
 شَقِيقَة (شَقِيقَاتُ / شَقَائِقُ) full sister
 أَخْتُ غَيْرُ شَقِيقَة stepsister, half-sister
 مَشَقَّة (مَشَقَاتُ / مَشَائِقُ) misfortune, hardship, difficulty, trouble
 انْشِقَاق separation, segregation; dissension
 اِشْتِقَاق derivation; etymology
 مُشْتَقُّ (مُشْتَقَّاتُ) derivative
 مُنْشَقُّ (مُنْشَقُونَ) dissident, defector

ص ب و

يَصْبُو – صَبَا to be a child; to be childish; to bend or incline; to desire (someone)
 يُصْبِي – صَبَى to rejuvenate
 يَتَصَابَى – تَصَابَى to behave like a child
 صَبَا (صَبَوَات) east wind
 صَبَاء / صَبِيَّ / صَبَا childhood, youth, boyhood
 صَبَوَة childish manners; sensual desires
 صَبِيَّ (صَبِيَّانُ / صَبِيَّة) youth, boy
 صَبِيَّة (صَبَايَا) young girl

ص ه ر

يَصْهَرُ – صَهَرَ to melt or fuse
 يُصَاهِرُ – صَاهَرَ to become related by marriage
 يَتَصَاهَرُ – تَصَاهَرَ to be related by marriage
 يَنْصَرُ – انْصَهَرَ to melt or fuse; to vanish
 صِهْر (أَصْهَار) son-in-law, brother-in-law; relationship by marriage
 مُصَاهَرَة relationship by marriage; affinity

No root

عائِسٌ (عَوَائِسُ) spinster

ع ز ب

يَعْرُبُ – عَزَبَ to be single or unmarried; to be far or distant; to escape

(عَزَابٌ / أَعْزَابٌ) عَزَبٌ celibate; single, unmarried; a bachelor

(عَرْبٌ) عَرْبَةٌ farm, rural settlement

عُزُوبَةٌ / عَزُوبَةٌ celibacy, bachelorhood

أَعَزَبَ celibate; single, unmarried; a bachelor (m)

عَزَبَاءُ celibate, single, unmarried (f)

ع و ل

يَعِْلُ – عَلَ to support, sustain or feed a family; to have a large family; to oppress or distress

يُعَوِّلُ – عَوَّلَ to cry or wail; to depend or rely on; to decide or resolve

يُعِْلُ – أَعَلَ to support, sustain or provide for; to be responsible for; to have a large family

عَوَّلَ lament; howling, wailing; support, sustenance

(عِيَالٌ) عِيَالٌ family, household; children, dependants

إِعَالَةٌ sustenance, support

عَالَةٌ (عَالَاتٌ) burden

عَائِلَةٌ (عَائِلَاتٌ / عَوَائِلُ) family, household

شَجَرَةُ الْعَائِلَةِ family tree

مُعِيلٌ sustainer, breadwinner

ق ر ب

يَقْرُبُ – قَرَّبَ to be near; to approach or get close; to approximate

يُقَرِّبُ – قَرَّبَ to bring close, to bring home; to advance; to approximate

يَتَقَارَبُ – تَقَارَبَ to be near or approach one another

يَقْتَرِبُ – اقْتَرَبَ to approach, advance or get close

فُرْبٌ / بِالْقُرْبِ in the vicinity of, near; toward; proximity

(قِرْبَاتٌ / قِرْبٌ) قِرْبَةٌ hot water bottle; waterskin

قَرِيبٌ (أَقْرِبَاءُ) a relative; near, close, pl: relatives

فِي الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ الْقَرِيبِ in the near future

قَرِيبًا soon, in the near future

قَرَانَةٌ relation, relationship, kinship

قُرْبَانٌ (قَرَابِينُ) sacrifice, offering; The Eucharist (of Christian tradition)

أَقْرَبُ (أَقْرَبُونَ / أَقْرَابُ) nearer, nearest; more probable; pl: relations, relatives

الْأَقْرَبُونَ أَوْلَى بِالْمَعْرُوفِ charity begins at home

تَقْرِباً approximately
تَقَارُبٌ rapprochement; mutual approach
إِقْتِرَابٌ approximation; approach
(مُقَرَّبٌ) intimate friend or relation, close companion

ق ر ن

يَقْرُنُ – قَرَنٌ to join, couple, combine, link or connect
يَقَارُنُ – قَارَنٌ to compare; to unite or connect
يَقْتَرِنُ – إِقْتَرَنَ to marry; to be joined or connected to; to be interconnected
(قُرُونٌ) horn, feeler, tentacle; summit; century
في مطلع القَرْنِ at the beginning of the century
(قُرْنُهُ) corner, nook
(قَرِينٌ / أَقْرَانٌ) husband, spouse; consort, companion; connected, linked
(قَرِينَةٌ) wife, spouse; consort; female demon who haunts women
(قَرِينَةٌ) connection, conjunction, union; affiliation, association; evidence
قِرَانٌ marriage, wedding; close union
عَقْدُ الْقِرَانِ marriage contract
(مُقَارَنَةٌ) comparison
إِقْتِرَانٌ connection, conjunction, association, affiliation, link
(مَقْرُونٌ) connected, joined, linked, united; affiliated (with)
مُقَارَنٌ comparative

ن س ب

يُنْسَبُ – نَسَبٌ to relate (sth) to; to link or correlate; to attribute or ascribe; to trace
يُنَاسِبُ – نَاسَبٌ to be or become related by marriage; to be of the same family; to correspond, tally, harmonise or agree
يَتَنَاسَبُ – تَنَاسَبٌ to be related to one another; to be alike; to be in agreement, to correspond to
يَتَنَسَبُ – اِنْتَسَبَ to be related; to trace one's ancestry; to belong; to be associated or affiliated
(نَسَبٌ) descent, lineage; derivation; relationship, kinship, relationship by marriage
(نِسْبَةٌ) relationship, kinship; link, affinity; proportion, rate, percentage
إِلَى النِّسْبَةِ in comparison with; in relation to, with regard
نِسْبِيٌّ relative, comparative
نِسْبِيَّةٌ relativity
(أَنْسِبَاءٌ) kinsman, relative; son-in-law
(مُنَاسِبَةٌ) occasion, opportunity; suitability, adequacy; relationship, kinship
تَنَاسُبٌ balance, evenness; link, connection, reciprocal relationship; proportionality, symmetry; harmony

إِنْتِسَابٌ affiliation; membership
 مَنَسُوبٌ related, attributed, ascribed
 مُنَاسِبٌ suitable, fitting, appropriate; adequate; convenient
 غَيْرُ مُنَاسِبٍ unsuitable
 مُنْتَسِبٌ proportionate; analogous

ن ش أ / ن ش و

نَشَأَ to grow up; to originate; to rise or appear
 يُنْشِئُ to cause to grow, to raise
 أَنشَأَ to cause to rise; to bring into being, build or construct
 نَشَأَةٌ growing up; birth; youth; rise
 نُشُوءٌ growing, growth, development
 تَنْشِئَةٌ upbringing, education
 إِنْشَاءٌ founding, creation, origination, establishment
 إِنْشَائِيٌّ creative, constructive; editorial
 نَاشِئٌ originating; growing, proceeding
 الْجِيلُ النَّاشِئُ the younger generation
 نَاشِئَةٌ youth, rising generation
 (مُنْشَأَةٌ) مُنْشَأَةٌ creation, foundation, establishment, installation; work

ن ك ح

يَنْكِحُ to marry or get married
 أَنْكِحَ to give in marriage
 عَقْدُ النِّكَاحِ marriage, marriage contract

ه ر م

يَهْرَمُ to become senile or decrepit
 يُهْرِمُ to make old; to mince or chop
 هَرَمٌ old age, senility
 (أَهْرَامٌ / أَهْرَامَاتٌ) هَرَمٌ pyramid
 هَرَمٌ senile, aged; an old man

و ل د

يُولَدُ to bear children or procreate; to generate or produce; to give birth
 وَيُؤَلِّدُ to assist in childbirth; to bring up or raise (children); to engender or breed
 يُولِّدُ to make someone bear children
 يَتَوَلَّدُ to be born or bred; to be descended; to be caused
 يَتَوَالَّدُ to propagate, reproduce or multiply by generation
 يَسْتَوْلِدُ to want children; to want to produce
 وَلَدٌ (أَوْلَادٌ) descendent, offspring, child, son
 وَلَادَةٌ childbirth, delivery, birth

(وَلَدًا) newborn baby, baby; child, boy, son (also a boy's name in the singular)
 (مَوَالِدُ) birth-place; birthday, anniversary
 مَوْلِدُ birth rate
 المَوْلِدُ النَّبَوِيُّ الشَّرِيفُ Prophet Muhammad's birthday
 (مَوَالِدُ) ميلاد birth, birthday, time of birth
 قَبْلَ الْمِيلَادِ BC (before Christ)
 مِيلَادِيَّ AD (Anno Domini)
 عِيدُ مِيلَادٍ birthday
 عِيدُ الْمِيلَادِ Christmas
 مَكَانُ الْمِيلَادِ / مَحَلُّ الْمِيلَادِ place of birth
 تَوَلَّدَ procreation; generating (power, energy); midwifery
 تَوَلَّدَ generation, production
 مُوَلِّدٌ generating, procreative; obstetrician; pl: generator
 وَالِدٌ father; parent
 وَالِدَةٌ (وَالِدَاتُ) mother
 مَوْلُودٌ (مَوَالِدُ) produced, born; child, baby, son
 مُوَلِّدَةٌ (مَوَلِّدَاتُ) midwife
 مُوَلَّدٌ of mixed origin (Arab father and foreign mother)

ي ت م

يَتِمُّ – يَتَمُّ to be or become an orphan
 أَيْتَمَ – يَتِمُّ to orphan someone; to deprive someone of parents
 يَتِيمٌ – يَتِيمٌ to be or become an orphan
 يَتِيمٌ (أَيْتَامٌ / يَتَامَى) orphan; unique
 مَيْتَمٌ (مَيَاتِمٌ) orphanage
 مَيْتَمٌ orphaned, parentless

Notes

- Note that إخوان is more commonly used to refer to members of an order like the Muslim Brotherhood.
- It is worth mentioning that there is some ambiguity regarding this root. There are those that consider 'the in-laws' and حَمَى 'to protect' to share the root ح م ي; others, however, believe that 'the in-laws' has no root and should be listed separately.

Emotions and feelings المشاعرُ والعواطفُ

أ س ف

يَأْسَفُ – أَسَفٌ to regret, feel sorry or be sad
 يَتَأَسَفُ – تَأَسَفٌ to regret, feel sorry or be sad
 أَسَفٌ sorrow, grief, regret
 تَأَسَفٌ regret; apology
 آسِيفٌ regretful, sorry, sad

مُؤْسِفٌ distressing, sad, regrettable
مُتَأْسِفٌ sad, sorry, regretful

No root

أنا I
أَنَانِي selfish, egotistic
أَنَانِيَّةُ selfishness, egoism

أ ن ق

يَأْتِقُ – أَتَقُ to be neat, smart or pretty
يَتَأْتِقُ – تَأْتِقُ to be meticulous, to be chic or elegant
أَنَاقَةٌ elegance
أَنِيْقُ classy, elegant, chic
تَأْتِقُ elegance
مُتَأْتِقُ elegant

No root

بُخْتُ (بُخُوْتُ) fortune, good luck
سوءُ الْبُخْتِ bad luck
قَلِيلُ الْبُخْتِ unlucky
بُخِيْتُ / مَبْخُوْتُ fortunate, lucky

ب خ ل

يَبْخُلُ – بَخِلُ to be stingy
يَتَبَاخَلُ – تَبَاخَلُ to give reluctantly
بُخْلُ avarice
بُخَيْلٌ (بُخْلَاءُ) greedy person, miser

ب د ه

يَبْدَهُ – بَدَهُ to surprise; to descend suddenly or befall unexpectedly
يُبَادِهِ – بَادَهُ to appear unexpectedly
يَبْتَدِهِ – ابْتَدَهُ to improvise
بِدَاهُهُ / بَدِيهَةٌ spontaneity; impulse, spontaneous
سُرْعَةُ الْبَدِيهَةِ wit

ب ذ خ

يَبْذُخُ – بَذَخَ to be haughty or proud
بَذَخُ luxury, pomp; pride
بَذِخٌ / بَاذِخٌ (بَوَازِخٌ) haughty, proud, lofty; lavish, extravagant, luxurious

ب س ط

يُبْسِطُ – بَسَطَ to spread, level or flatten; to expand; to offer; to unfold
 يُبْسِطُ – بَسَطَ to spread, expand, level or flatten; to simplify or make simple
 يُبَايِسُ – بَايَسَ to explain or confess; to be sincere
 يُتَبَسَّطُ – تَبَسَّطَ to be spread or extended; to enlarge; to be friendly or sociable
 يُتَبَسَّطُ – اِنْبَسَطَ to spread or extend; to be glad, delighted or happy
 (بِسَاطٍ / بَسَاطَاتٍ / بُسْطٍ / أَبْسَاطَةٍ) carpet, rug
 (بُسْطَاءٍ) simple, plain, uncomplicated
 تَبْسِيطٌ simplification
 اِنْبِسَاطٌ delight, joy, happiness
 مَبْسُوطٌ content, happy, cheerful; spreading, extended, outstretched
 مُنْبَسِطٌ happy, cheerful; spreading, extended

ب س م

يَتَبَسَّمُ – تَبَسَّمَ to smile
 يَتَبَسَّمُ – اِتَّبَسَّمَ to smile
 (بِسْمَةٍ) a smile (also a girl's name in the singular)
 يَسَامٌ smiling, smiley (also a boy's name)
 (اِبْتِسَامَةٍ / اِبْتِسَامٍ) a smile

ب غ ض

يَبْغُضُ – بَغَضَ to be hated; to be hateful or odious
 يُبْغِضُ – بَغَّضَ to make hateful
 يُبَاغِضُ – بَاغَضَ to loathe, detest or hate
 يُبْغِضُ – أَبْغَضَ to loathe, detest or hate
 يُتَبَاغِضُ – تَبَاغَضَ to hate each other
 بُغْضٌ / بَغْضَاءٌ hatred
 تَبَاغُضٌ mutual hatred
 مَبْغُوضٌ detested, hateful, odious

ب ه ج

يَبْهَجُ – بَهَجَ to be glad or happy; to look wonderful or beautiful
 يُبْهِجُ – أَبْهَجَ to gladden or delight
 يُبْتَوِّجُ – اِبْتَهَجَ to be glad or happy
 بَهْجَةٌ magnificence, beauty; joy
 مَبَاهِجٌ joys, delights, pleasures
 مَبَاهِجُ الدُّنْيَا earthly pleasures
 اِبْتِهَاجٌ joy, delight
 مُبْتَوِّجٌ happy, delighted, glad

ب و س

يَبُؤْسُ – بُوْسٌ to be strong, brave or intrepid
 يَبْيَأسُ – بَيَّاسٌ to be wretched or miserable
 يَتَبَاءَسُ – تَبَاءَسَ to feign misery
 يَبْتَيْئِسُ – اِبْتَأَسَ to be sad, worried or grieved
 يَأْسٌ strength, courage; harm, injury
 لَا يَأْسَ no problem; no objection; not bad
 رَجُلٌ ذُو يَأْسٍ a courageous man
 بُؤْسٌ misery, wretchedness, distress
 بُيَّيْسٌ / بَائِسٌ (بُؤْسَاءُ) miserable, wretched
 البُؤْسَاءُ Les Misérables

ت ع س

يَتَعَسُ – تَعَسَ to fall; to perish; to become wretched or miserable
 يُتَعَسُ – أَتَعَسَ to make unhappy or miserable
 تَعَاسٌ / تَعَاسَةٌ wretchedness, misery, misfortune
 تَعِيسٌ (تُعَسَاءُ) wretched, miserable, unfortunate (adj, noun)
 مَتَعُوسٌ (مَتَاعِيسٌ) wretched, miserable, unfortunate

ج ر و

يَجْرُؤُ – جَرَأَ to dare, venture, risk or hazard
 يُجَرِّئُ – جَرَأَ to encourage
 يَتَجَرَأُ – تَجَرَأَ to dare, risk or hazard
 جَرِيءٌ (جَرِينُونَ) brave, bold, courageous
 جُرْأَةٌ / جَرَاءَةٌ bravery

ج ش ع

يَجْشَعُ – جَشَعَ to be greedy or covetous
 يَتَجَشَعُ – تَجَشَعَ to be greedy or covetous
 جَشَعٌ greed

ج و د

يَجُودُ – جَادَ to be good; to improve or be better; to be liberal; to donate
 يُجَوِّدُ – جَوَّدَ to do well; to improve or ameliorate; to recite the Quran
 يُجِيدُ – أَجَادَ to do well; to be proficient or outstanding
 يَسْتَجِرِدُ – اسْتَجَرَدَ to consider something suitable; to approve or deem something good
 جُودٌ generosity, liberality
 جَوْدَةٌ excellence, quality; the degree of something's excellence
 جَيِّدٌ (جَيَادٌ) good, great, perfect, faultless

(أَجَوَادُ / أَجَوَادٌ) generous, magnanimous (also a boy's name in the singular)
 ابْنُ الْأَجَوَادِ a noble man
 تَجْوِيدٌ recitation of the Quran

ح ب ب

يُحِبُّ – حَبَّ to love or like
 يُحِبُّ – حَبَّبَ to endear or make (sth) attractive; to urge or suggest
 يُحِبُّ – أَحَبَّ to love or like; to wish or want
 يَتَحَبَّبُ – تَحَبَّبَ to woo, court or ingratiate oneself
 يَتَحَابَّبُ – تَحَابَّبَ to love one another
 يَسْتَحِبُّ – اسْتَحَبَّ to like, to deem desirable
 حُبُّ / مَحَبَّةُ love, affection; attachment
 حَبِيبٌ (أَحِبَاءُ / أَحِبَابُ) friend; beloved, sweetheart
 حَبِيبَةٌ (حَبِيبَاتُ / حَبَائِبُ) sweetheart, darling, beloved woman
 مَحْبُوبٌ (مَحَابِيبُ) beloved
 مُحِبٌّ likeable, pleasant, agreeable
 مُحِبٌّ (مُحِبُّونَ) a lover or fan; loving
 مُسْتَحَبٌّ desirable; well-liked, popular

ح ر ج

يُحَرِّجُ – حَرَجٌ to be close, tight or narrow; to be oppressed or anguished; to be forbidden
 يُحَرِّجُ – حَرَجٌ to narrow or tighten; to complicate; to forbid; to persist
 يُحَرِّجُ – أَحْرَجَ to embarrass; to confine, press or constrain
 يُتَحَرَّجُ – تَحَرَّجٌ to abstain; to avoid or refrain (from sin); to be oppressed; to be distressed or anguished
 حَرَجٌ closeness, tightness, narrowness; anguish
 حَرَجٌ مَوْقِفٌ critical situation
 حَرَجٌ مَرَحَلَةٌ critical phase
 تَحَرُّجٌ restraint, reserve; timidity, diffidence
 مُحَرِّجٌ embarrassing; disconcerting
 مُتَحَرِّجٌ embarrassed

ح ر ص

يُحَرِّصُ – حَرَصَ to desire or want; to strive
 حَرِصٌ greed, avidity; desire, aspiration
 حَرِيصٌ (حِرَاصُ / حُرْصَاءُ) greedy; eager, avid

ح ز م

يُحْزِمُ – حَزَمَ to tie, fasten, wrap, bundle or pack
 يَتَحَزَّمُ – تَحَزَّمُ to put on a belt

يَحْتَرِمُ – احْتَرَمَ to put on a belt

حَرَمُ determination, resoluteness; packaging, wrapping

(حَزْمٌ) حَزْمَةٌ parcel, bundle, package; radiation beam

(حِزَامَتُ / أَحْزِمَةٌ) حِزَامٌ belt, girdle, cummerbund

حِزَامُ الْأَمَانِ seat belt

(حَازِمُونَ / حَزَامٌ) حَازِمٌ decisive, resolute; judicious, prudent (also a boy's name)

ح ز ن

يَحْزَنُ – حَزَنَ to sadden; to grieve or mourn

يُحْزِنُ – حَزَّنَ to sadden or grieve

يُحْزِنُ – أَحْزَنَ to sadden or grieve

(أَحْزَانٌ) حُزْنٌ sadness, grief, sorrow

(حُزْنَاءُ / حُزْنَانِي) حُزْنٌ sad, sorrowful, mournful

مُحْزِنٌ sad, tragic

ح س م

يَحْسِبُ – حَسَمَ to cut or sever; to complete or terminate; to settle; to deduct

يَنْحَسِمُ – اِنْحَسَمَ to be severed or cut off; to be finished; to be settled (argument)

حَسْمٌ completion, termination; settlement; shutdown

حُصَامٌ sword, sword edge (also a boy's name)

حُسُومٌ fatal; difficult, trying, gruelling (of days or years)

حَاسِمٌ decisive, definite; conclusive, final

ح ش م

يَحْشِمُ – حَشَمَ to shame (someone)

يُحْشِمُ – حَشَّمَ to be ashamed in front of someone; to be reticent, shy or modest

يُحْتَشِمُ – اِحْتَشَمَ to be modest or shy; to dress modestly

حَشَمٌ servants; entourage

حِشْمَةٌ shame; bashfulness, timidity, diffidence

مَحَاشِمٌ pubis, groin, genitals

تَحَشُّمٌ / اِحْتِشَامٌ shyness, modesty; decorum, decency

مُحْتَشِمٌ shy, bashful, modest

ح ق د

يَحْقِدُ – حَقَدَ to harbour bad feelings, to resent

يُحْقِدُ – أَحْقَدَ to embitter, to incite to hatred

يَتَحَاقَدُ – تَحَاقَدَ to hate one another

(أَحْقَادُ / حُقُودٌ) حَقْدٌ hatred, malice, spite, resentment

حَاقِدٌ / حَقُودٌ spiteful, resentful, malicious

ح ق ر

يَحْقِرُ – حَقَرَ to despise, disdain, scorn or look down on
يُحْقِرُ – حَقَرَ to disparage, detract, humiliate or degrade; to despise
يَحْتَقِرُ – اِحْتَقَرَ to despise, scorn or disdain
(حُقِرَاءُ) حَقِيرٌ meagre, humble, low; mean, contemptible; a despised person
حَقَارَةٌ vulgarity, infamy, lowness; insignificance
اِحْتِقَارٌ contempt, disdain, scorn
مُحْتَقَرٌ despicable, contemptible

ح م س

يَحْمِسُ – حَمَسَ to be zealous or eager; to get excited
يَتَحَمَّسُ – تَحَمَّسَ to be zealous or overzealous; to get excited
حَمَاسٌ / حَمَاسَةٌ enthusiasm, fire, zeal
حَمَاسٌ Hamas
تَحَمُّسٌ (لِ) enthusiasm (for); fanaticism
مُنَحَمِّسٌ enthusiastic; zealous, fanatical

ح ن ن

يَجُنُّ – حَنَ to crave, long or yearn for; to feel tenderness, affection or sympathy
يُحْنِنُ – حَنَّ to move or touch, to fill with tenderness
يَتَحَنَّنُ – تَحَنَّنَ to feel sympathy, pity or compassion; to be tender or affectionate
حَنَانٌ sympathy, compassion; love, affection
حَنِينٌ nostalgia; longing, yearning, desire

ح ي ر

يَحَارُ – حَارَ to become helpless; to be at a loss; to hesitate
يُحِيرُ – حَيَّرَ to confuse, baffle or bewilder
يَتَحَيَّرُ – تَحَيَّرَ to become confused, perplexed, baffled or at a loss; to be startled
يَحْتَارُ – اِحْتَارَ to become confused, perplexed, baffled or at a loss; to be startled
حَيْرَةٌ confusion, perplexity
(حَيَارَى) حَيْرَانٌ perplexed, confused, baffled
تَحْيِيرٌ confusion, perplexity; dismay, embarrassment
حَايِرٌ / مُحْتَارٌ / مُتَحَيِّرٌ dismayed; confused, perplexed, uncertain

خ ب ث

يُحِبُّ – خَبَثَ to be bad, evil, wicked or malicious; impurities
يَتَخَابَثُ – تَخَابَثَ to behave viciously or with malice
خُبُثٌ wickedness, malevolence, malice, viciousness

(خُبَيْثٌ / خُبَاءٌ) devious, malicious, wicked, harmful, spiteful
خَبَائِثٌ wickedness, malice, malevolence

خ ج ل

يَحْجَلُ – حَجَلٌ to become embarrassed or feel ashamed
يُحْجَلُ – حَجَلٌ to shame or embarrass
يُحْجِلُ – أَحْجَلٌ to shame or embarrass
حَجَلٌ shame; shyness, timidity
خَجَلٌ / خَجَلٌ shy, timid
مُحْجَلٌ shameful, shocking, disgraceful

ر ا ف

يَرَأْفُ – رَأْفٌ to show mercy, be kind or have pity
يَتَرَأْفُ – تَرَأْفٌ to show mercy, be kind or have pity
رَأْفَةٌ / رَأْفَةٌ mercy, compassion, pity
رَوْوْفٌ kind, merciful, compassionate

ر د و

يَرْدُوْ – رَدُوْ to be bad
يَتَرَدَأُ – تَرَدَأٌ to become bad, to be spoiled
(رَدِيْوُنْ / أَرْدِيَاءُ) bad, evil, wicked, mean, vile
رَدَاءَةٌ wickedness, maliciousness

ر ش ق

يَرَشُقُ – رَشَقٌ to throw, strike or hurt; to be elegant or graceful
يَتَرَشِقُ – تَرَشِقٌ to hurt one another
(رَشِيْقُوْنْ) graceful, elegant; slender
رَشَاقَةٌ elegance, grace, agility

ر ق ق

يَرَقُّ – رَقٌّ to be thin, delicate or fine; to relent; to have sympathy
يُرَقِّقُ – رَقِّقٌ to refine, to make thin; to polish or smooth
يُرَقِّقُ – أَرَقٌّ to refine; to make thin, fine or delicate
يَتَرَفَّقُ – تَرَفَّقٌ to soften, relent or sympathise
يَسْتَرْقِيْ – إِسْتَرْقَى to be thin or delicate; to soften; to enslave
رَقٌّ slavery, bondage
رَقَّةٌ gentleness, finesse, delicacy
(أَرَقَاءُ) gentle, sensitive, delicate, soft; slaves
مِرْقَاقٌ rolling pin

ز ع ج

يَزْعُجُ to disturb, harass, trouble or inconvenience
 يُزْعِجُ – أَرْعِجُ to disturb, harass, trouble or inconvenience; to wake up
 يَنْزِعُجُ – إِنْزِعُجُ to be alarmed, roused or stirred up; to feel uneasy
 إِزْعَاجٌ disturbance
 اِلْزَاجُ please do not disturb
 إِنْزِعَاجٌ inconvenience, trouble, discomfort, confusion
 مُزْعِجٌ annoying, troublesome, unpleasant

س ع د

يُسْعِدُ – سَعِدَ to be happy, fortunate or lucky
 يُسَاعِدُ – سَاعَدَ to help, aid or assist; to support or encourage; to contribute
 يُسَعِدُ – أَسْعَدَ to make happy; to help
 (سُعُودٌ) good luck, good fortune
 (سُعْدَاءُ) lucky; happy, radiant
 سَعَادَةٌ happiness, bliss, felicity; good fortune, success
 سَعُودِيّ Saudi
 (سَعَادِيْنُ) ape
 مُسَاعَدَةٌ assistance, support, aid, help
 مُسَاعَدَاتٌ عاجِلَةٌ emergency aid
 مُسَاعَدَاتٌ غِذَائِيَّةٌ food aid
 مُسَاعَدَاتٌ فَنِّيَّةٌ technical aid
 مُسَاعَدَاتٌ تَنْمُوِيَّةٌ development aid
 سَاعِدٌ (سَوَاعِدُ) forearm
 مُسْعُوْدٌ (مُسَاعِيْدُ) happy, lucky, fortunate (also a boy's name in the singular)
 مُسَاعِدٌ (مُسَاعِدُوْنَ) helper, aide, assistant
 مُسَاعِدٌ شَخْصِيٌّ personal assistant

ش ج ع

يَشْجَعُ – شَجَّعَ to be courageous, brave or valiant
 يُشَجِّعُ – شَجَّعَ to encourage or embolden
 يَتَشَجَّعُ – تَشَجَّعَ to take heart or be encouraged; to be courageous
 شَجَاعٌ (شَجْعَانُ) courageous, brave, valiant
 شَجَاعَةٌ bravery, courage, valiance
 تَشْجِيْعٌ encouragement; promotion, advancement
 مُشَجِّعٌ (مُشَجِّعُوْنَ) encourager, supporter, advocate

ش ع ر

يُشْعِرُ – شَعَرَ to feel, know or perceive; to be aware
 يُشْعِرُ – أَشْعَرَ to let someone know, to notify or inform

يُسْتَشْعَرُ – اِسْتَشْعَرَ to feel, sense, notice or perceive
 (أَشْعَارُ) شَعْرُ hair; fur; bristles
 (شَعْرَاتُ) hair
 (أَشْعَارُ) شَيْعَرُ knowledge; poetry
 الشَّعْرُ الْحُرُّ free verse
 الشُّعْرُ الْأَجَاهِلِيُّ pre-Islamic period
 أُمْسِيَّةُ شُعْرِيَّةُ poetry evening
 (شُعْرَاتُ / شُعْرُ) شِعَارُ slogan, motto; password; sign, signal
 شَعِيرُ barley
 شُعَيْرَاتُ دُمُورِيَّةُ blood capillaries
 شُعُورُ knowledge; feeling, sensation, awareness, perception
 فَاقِدُ الشُّعُورِ unconscious
 الشُّعُورُ مُتَبَادِلُ the feeling is mutual
 شُعُورِيَّ emotional; conscious (adj)
 لَا شُعُورِيَّ unconscious, subconscious (adj)
 (شُعَائِرُ) شَعِيرَةٌ religious ceremony, rite, ritual
 مَشَاعِرُ feelings; rituals
 مُنِيرٌ لِلْمَشَاعِرِ touching, emotional
 (شُعَرَاءُ) شَاعِرُ poet
 مَشْعُورٌ split, cracked; crazy, mad

ش غ ف

يَشْفَقُ – شَفَعَ to infatuate or enamour someone
 شَفَعُ passion, desire, infatuation, love
 شَفَعٌ madly in love, infatuated, enamoured
 مَشْغُوفٌ madly in love, infatuated

ش ف ق

يُشْفِقُ – أَشْفَقَ to pity, commiserate or sympathise with; to shun or shirk (duties)
 شَفَقُ evening glow; twilight, dusk
 شَفَقَةٌ compassion, pity, sympathy; tenderness
 شَفِيقٌ / شَفِيقٌ compassionate, sympathetic
 إِشْفَاقٌ compassion, pity, sympathy; tenderness; concern, worry

ش م خ

يَشْمَخُ – شَمَخَ to be high or tall; to be lofty, proud or haughty; to disdain
 يَتَشَامَخُ – تَشَامَخَ to be proud or haughty; to be high or tall
 تَشَامُخُ pride, arrogance

(شَوَامِخٌ) lofty, towering; proud
مُنْتَشَامِخٌ high, tall, lofty; proud

ش و ق

يُشَوِّقُ – شَاقَ to please, delight or give joy
يُشَوِّقُ – شَوَّقَ to arouse longing, craving or desire
يَتَشَوَّقُ – تَشَوَّقَ to long, yearn or crave; to covet
يَشْتَاقُ – اِشْتَاقَ to long, yearn or crave; to covet
(أَشَوَّقُ) شَوَّقَ longing, craving; desire, wish
تَشْوِيقٌ arousal of desire or fascination
تَشَوُّقٌ longing, yearning, desire
مُشَوِّقٌ thrilling, exciting, fascinating, stimulating
مُشْتَاقٌ longing, yearning, craving

ط م أ ن

يُطَمِّنُ – طَمَأَنَ to calm, pacify or soothe
يُطَمِّنُ – اِطْمَأَنَّ to feel assured or confident; to be or become quiet; to be certain
طَمَاطِينَةٌ / اِطْمِئْنَانٌ tranquillity, calm, peace, serenity
مُطَمِّنٌ calm, quiet, at ease; trust, reassurance

ط م ع

يَطْمَعُ – طَمَعَ to covet or desire; to be greedy or covetous
يَطْمَعُ – طَمَعَ to fill someone with greed; to tempt or entice
يُطْمَعُ – اُطْمِعَ to fill someone with greed; to tempt or entice
(أَطْمَاعُ) طَمَعَ greed, avarice
طَمَّاعٌ greedy, grasping

ط م ن

يُطَمِّنُ – طَمَّنَ to quiet, calm, appease or pacify
يُطَمِّنُ – طَمَأَنَ to quiet, calm, appease or pacify
تَطْمِئِنٌ appeasement, calming, soothing
طَمَاطِينَةٌ / اِطْمِئْنَانٌ reassurance, calmness, peace of mind

ط ي ش

يُطِيشُ – طَاشَ to be changeable, inconstant, undecided or fickle; to be reckless or thoughtless

طَيْشٌ inconstancy, frivolity, fickleness

طَيْشَانٌ / طَيَّاشَةٌ inconstancy; recklessness, thoughtlessness

طَائِشٌ inconstant, changeable, fickle; aimless

ظ ر ف

يُظَرِّفُ – ظَرَفٌ to be charming, elegant, nice or neat

يُظَرِّفُ – ظَرَفٌ to embellish or polish; to envelop or wrap up

يَتَّظَرِّفُ – تَظَرَّفٌ to affect or display charm, wit or elegance

يَسْتَظَرِّفُ – اسْتَظَرَّفٌ to find something elegant, cute, charming or witty

(ظُرُوفٌ) ظَرَفٌ envelope; condition; adverb; pl: circumstances, condition

حَسَبَ الظُّرُوفِ according to the conditions, depending on the circumstances

(ظُرْفَاءُ) ظَرِيفٌ cute, charming, witty, elegant

ظُرَافَةٌ elegance, grace, charm

ع ش ق

يُعَشِّقُ – عَشِيقٌ to love passionately; to be passionate about

يُعَشِّقُ – عَشِيقٌ to interjoin, couple or connect

عَشِيقٌ love, passion, obsession

عَشِيقٌ lover, sweetheart

تَعَشِّيقٌ coupling

(عَاشِقُونَ / عَشَاقٌ) عاشِيقٌ lover or fan of

ع ط ف

يُعْطِفُ – عَطَفٌ to bend, incline or lean; to awaken affection or sympathy

يُعْطِفُ – عَطَفٌ to fold or double up; to soften someone's heart, to fill with affection

يَتَعَطَّفُ – تَعَطَّفٌ to have compassion or sympathy

يَتَعَاظِفُ – تَعَاظَفٌ to harbour mutual affection

يَتَعَطَّفُ – اِنْعَطَفٌ to be bent, crooked, inclined or curved; to feel compassion or sympathy

يَسْتَغْطِفُ – اِسْتَعْطَفَ to ask for someone's sympathy or compassion, to entreat or implore

عَطَفٌ inclination, bending, curvature; sympathy

(أَعْطَافٌ) عَطْفٌ side (of the body)

(مَعْطَافٌ) مِعْطَفٌ coat; smock, frock

اِنْعِطَافٌ inclination, bending; sympathy, compassion

اِسْتِعْطَافٌ supplication, entreaty, imploring; tender affection

عَاطِفٌ compassionate, sympathetic; loving, tender (boy's name)

(عَوَاطِفٌ) عَاطِفَةٌ sympathy, compassion; affection, emotion, feeling (also a girl's name in the plural)

تَعَاظِفٌ sympathy

عاطِفيّ sentimental, emotional
عاطِفيّة sentimentality

ع ن د

يُعْنِدُ - عَنَدَ to swerve, deviate, diverge or depart from
يُعَانِدُ - عَانَدَ to resist or oppose
يَسْتَعِنِدُ - اسْتَعْنَدَ to cling stubbornly
(عُنْدُ) عَنِيدُ stubborn, obstinate, headstrong, opinionated
عِنَادٌ / مُعَانَدَةٌ stubbornness, obstinacy, resistance
مُعَانِدٌ stubborn, obstinate, opinionated
عِنْدَ (prep) at, near, with, upon
عِنْدَمَا as soon as, whenever
عِنْدَيْهِ at that time, then

غ ر ر

يُغُرُّ - غَرَّ to mislead, deceive or beguile
يُغَرِّرُ - غَرَّرَ to deceive, mislead, beguile or delude; to endanger or risk
يُغْتَرُّ - اِغْتَرَّ to be conceited, deceived or mistaken; to be fooled or misled
غُرْرٌ risk, hazard, danger
غُرُورٌ conceit, arrogance; deception
مَغْرُورٌ deceived, deluded, fooled; arrogant, vain, conceited

غ ز ل

يُغَزِّلُ - غَزَلَ to spin; to make love to, court or woo
يُغَاظِلُ - غَاظَلَ to make love to, flirt, court or woo
يَتَغَزَّلُ - تَغَزَّلَ to court, woo or make love to; to eulogise
يَتَغَاظَلُ - تَغَاظَلُ to flirt (with one another)
يُغْتَزِّلُ - اِغْتَزَلَ to spin (something)
(غَزْلٌ) غَزْلٌ spinning; yarn
غَزَلٌ flirtation, dalliance; love
(غَزَالٌ) غَزَالٌ gazelle
غَزَالَةٌ spider
(مِغْزَلٌ) مِغْزَلٌ spindle
(مُغَاظَلَةٌ) مُغَاظَلَةٌ flirtation
تَغَزُّلٌ flirtation

غ ش م

يَغْشِمُ - غَشِمَ to treat unjustly, to wrong or oppress
يَغْشِمُ - غَشِمَ to be ignorant

يَتَعَاثَمَ – تَعَاثَمَ to feign ignorance or inexperience
 يَسْتَعْشِمُ – اسْتَعْشِمَ to regard as dumb, stupid or ignorant
 غَشَمَ oppression, repression
 غَشِيمٌ / غَشِيمٌ unjust, unfair; tyrannical
 الْقُوَّةُ الْعَشُومُ / الْغَاشِمَةُ brute force
 غَشِيمٌ (غُشْمَاءُ) ignorant, inexperienced; foolish, dumb
 غُشُومَةٌ inexperience; foolishness

غ ض ب

يَغْضِبُ – غَضِبَ to be or become angry, cross, mad or vexed
 يُغَاضِبُ – غَاضَبٌ to be cross, to be on bad terms
 يُغْضِبُ – أُغْضِبُ to annoy, anger, enrage, vex or infuriate
 غَضَبٌ wrath, rage, anger
 سَرِيعُ الْغَضَبِ short-tempered
 غَضِبَانُ (غَضَابٌ / غَضَابِي) angry, irate, furious
 إِغْضَابٌ exasperation, irritation, provocation
 غَاضِبٌ (غَاضِبُونَ) angry, annoyed, irritated, exasperated
 مَوْضُوعٌ عَلَيْهِ object of anger

غ ف ل

يُغْفِلُ – غَفَلَ to neglect, disregard or ignore; to be heedless
 يُغَافِلُ – غَافِلٌ to take advantage of another's negligence; to surprise or take unawares
 يُغْفِلُ – أُغْفِلُ to neglect, disregard or ignore
 يُتَغَفَّلُ – تَغَفَّلَ to take advantage of another's negligence; to surprise or take unawares
 يُتَغَافَلُ – تَغَافَلَ to feign inattention; to pretend to be negligent; to neglect or ignore
 يَسْتَعْفِلُ – اسْتَعْفَلَ to take advantage of another's negligence; to regard someone as stupid; to make a fool of someone
 غُفْلٌ careless, heedless, unmindful; anonymous
 غَفْلٌ negligence, carelessness
 غَفْلَةٌ carelessness, negligence, indifference; stupidity
 غَفْلَةٌ عَلَى حِينٍ all of a sudden
 إِغْفَالٌ / تَغَافُلٌ neglect, disregard; omission
 غَافِلٌ (غَافِلُونَ / غُفْلٌ / غُفُولٌ) careless, negligent; unaware
 مُغْفَلٌ indifferent; gullible, simple-minded, idiotic

غ ل ق

يُغْلِقُ – غَلَقَ to close, shut, lock or bolt
 يُغَيِّقُ – غَيَّقَ to close, shut, lock or bolt
 يُغْلِقُ – أُغْلِقُ to pledge; to close, shut, lock or bolt
 يُنْغَلَقُ – انْغَلَقَ to be closed, shut, locked or bolted

يَسْتَعْلِقُ – اِسْتَعْلَقَ to be dark, obscure, ambiguous or complicated
 غَلِقَ dark, obscure, ambiguous, dubious
 اِغْلَاقٌ closing, shutting, locking; foreclosure (mortgage)
 اِنْغِلَاقٌ reclusion; incomprehensibility
 مُغْلَقٌ closed, shut, locked; obscure
 مُسْتَعْلَقٌ closed, shut, locked; obscure
 مُنْغَلِقٌ introvert

غ ل م

يَغْلِمُ – غَلِمَ to be seized by desire or lust
 يَغْتَلِمُ – اِغْتَلَمَ to be seized by desire or lust
 غَلِمٌ lustful, seized by desire; in heat
 غُلَامٌ (عِلْمَانُ / عِلْمَةٌ) boy, youth, lad; servant

غ م ر

يَغْمُرُ – غَمَرَ / غَمَرَ to be plentiful or copious; to overflow or flood; to submerge; to heap or lavish
 يُغَامِرُ – غَامَرَ to venture or risk; to throw oneself into (sth)
 مُغَامَرَةٌ (مُغَامِرَاتٌ) adventure, risk
 غَامِرٌ overflowing, plentiful
 مُغَامِرٌ adventurous

غ ي ر

يَغَارُ – غَارَ to be jealous; to vie for; to display zeal
 يُغَيِّرُ – غَيَّرَ to alter, modify or change
 يُغَارُ – أَغَارَ to make jealous
 يُنَغِّيْرُ – تَغَيَّرَ to change, alter or modify
 غَيْرَ (prep) except, other than, different from
 غِيْرَةٌ jealousy
 غَيُّورٌ (غَيُّورُونَ / غَيُّرٌ) jealous; zealous
 تَغْيِيرٌ (تَغْيِيرَاتٌ) change, alteration, modification, variation
 غِيَارٌ (غِيَارَاتٌ) exchange, replacement; spare parts

ف ر ح

يَفْرَحُ – فَرَحَ to rejoice, to be glad or delighted
 يُفْرِحُ – فَرَحَ to gladden, delight or cheer
 فَرَحٌ (أَفْرَاحٌ) joy, rejoicing, happiness; wedding (also a girl's name in the singular)
 فَرْحَةٌ joy

فَرَحًا / فَرِحَ glad, joyful, happy
 مُفْرِحٌ joyous, delightful

ك ب ر

يَكْبُرُ – كَبُرَ to grow older; to become or be great; to augment or increase
 يُكَبِّرُ – كَبَّرَ to make greater or bigger, to enlarge or magnify
 يُكَابِرُ – كَابَرَ to treat with disdain or contempt; to seek to excel or try to surpass
 يُكَبِّرُ – أَكْبَرُ to deem great or significant; to praise or laud
 يَتَكَبَّرُ – تَكَبَّرَ to be proud or haughty; to be overbearing
 يُسْتَكْبِرُ – اِسْتَكْبَرَ to deem great or important; to be proud or arrogant
 كِبَرٌ greatness, importance; pride, arrogance
 كِبَرٌ greatness, magnitude; old age
 (كِبَارٌ / كَبِيرٌ) big, great, spacious, significant; old
 (كَبِيرَةٌ / كَبِيرَاتٌ) a great sin or offence; atrocious
 كِبْرَاءٌ glory, magnificence; pride, arrogance
 تَكْبِيرٌ increase, augmentation, enlargement; saying *Allahu akbar*, Allah is great
 تَكَبُّرٌ pride, presumption, arrogance
 (مُكَبِّرَةٌ / مُكَبِّرٌ) magnifying glass
 مُتَكَبِّرٌ proud, imperious, haughty

ك ر م

يَكْرُمُ – كَرُمَ to be noble, high-minded or generous; to be precious
 يُكْرِمُ – كَرَّمَ to honour, revere or venerate
 يُكْرِمُ – أَكْرَمَ to honour, to treat with reverence; to show hospitality
 يَتَكَرَّمُ – تَكَرَّمَ to feign generosity; to be noble; to be friendly; to present or bestow
 (كُرُومٌ) vineyard; grapevine
 كَرَمٌ nobility of nature; generosity, kindness (also a boy's name)
 كَرَامَةٌ honour, pride, dignity, nobility
 (كِرَامٌ / كُرْمَاءٌ / كِرَامٌ) noble, distinguished; generous, liberal (also a boy's name in the singular)
 (كَرَامَةٌ / كَرَامٌ) precious thing; valuable; vital part of the body (e.g. eyes); daughter (also a girl's name in the singular)
 (مَكَرَمٌ / مَكَارِمٌ) noble trait, excellent quality
 (مَكَرَمَةٌ / مَكَارِمٌ) noble deed
 تَكْرِيمٌ honouring; honour, tribute
 إِكْرَامٌ honour, respect, deference, tribute
 (إِكْرَامِيَّةٌ / إِكْرَامِيَّاتٌ) bonus, tip
 مُكْرَمٌ honoured, revered
 مَكَّةُ الْمُكْرَمَةُ venerable Mecca

ك ر ه

يَكْرَهُ - كَرَهُ to dislike, hate, detest or loathe
يَكْرَهُ - كَرَهُ to make someone hate; to arouse aversion
يُكْرِهُ - أَكْرَهُ to force, compel or coerce
يَتَكْرَهُ - تَكْرَهُ to have an aversion or to feel disgust; to loathe or detest
يَسْتَكْرَهُ - اسْتَكْرَهُ to hate, detest or loathe; to force or compel
كُرَاهِيَّةٌ / كُرَهُ hatred, hate, dislike
كُرَهُ النِّسَاءِ misogyny
جَرَائِمُ الْكُرَاهِيَّةِ hate crimes
كَرِيهُ unpleasant, disagreeable, offensive
مَكْرُوهٌ detested, hated, odious, loathsome; adversity; mishap
مُكْرَهٌ forced, compelled

ل ط ف

يَلَطِّفُ - لَطَّفَ to be kind or friendly; to be thin or delicate; to be graceful or elegant
يُلَطِّفُ - لَطَّفَ to make mild, soft or gentle; to moderate; to diminish or reduce
يُلَاطِفُ - لَاطَفَ to treat with kindness; to be obliging or complaisant; to flatter; to caress
يَتَلَطَّفُ - تَلَطَّفَ to be moderated; to be civil and polite; to be tender or affectionate; to do in secret
يَتَلَاطَفُ - تَلَاطَفَ to be nice, polite or courteous
يَسْتَلَطِّفُ - اسْتَلَطَّفَ to find pretty, sweet, nice or pleasant
لُطْفٌ kindness, benevolence, friendliness, gentleness
لُطَافَةٌ charm, politeness, refinement; benevolence
لَطِيفٌ (لُطَافٌ / لُطَافَاءٌ) fine, delicate, dainty; agreeable, nice
لُطِيفَةٌ (لُطَائِفٌ) witticism, quip, joke
مُلاطَفَةٌ (مُلاطَفَاتٌ) kind treatment; amiability, friendliness, benevolence; pl: caresses

م ر ح

يُمَرِّحُ - مَرَّحَ to be merry, cheerful or lively
مَرَحٌ cheerfulness; joy, glee (also a girl's name)

م ق ت

يَمَقِّتُ - مَقَّتَ to detest, loathe or hate
يُمَقِّتُ - مَقَّتَ to make hateful or loathsome
مَقِّتٌ hatred, loathing, aversion, disgust
مَقْبُوتٌ / مَمْقُوتٌ hated, detested, odious, loathsome

م ك ر

يَمْكَرُ – مَكَرَ to deceive, delude, cheat or dupe
يُمَاكِرُ – مَاكَرَ to try to deceive
مَكَرُ cunning, slyness; deception, trickery
مَكَارُ cunning, sly, wily, shrewd
(مَكَرَة) مَاكِرُ cunning, sly, wily, shrewd

م ل ح

يُمَلِّحُ – مَلِّحَ to be or become salty; to be beautiful, elegant, pretty or nice
يُمَلِّحُ – مَلِّحَ to season with salt; to cure or preserve with salt
(أَمْلَاحُ) مَلِّحُ salt; gunpowder; wit, esprit
مَلِّحُ / مَلِّحِي salty
(مُلْحَة) مُلْحَة anecdote, funny story, witticism
مَلَّاحُ sailor, seaman
مَلَاحَة beauty, grace, elegance; kindness
مَلَاحَة navigation
مُلُوحَة saltiness
(مِلَاحُ) مَلِّحُ pretty, handsome, beautiful, nice, pleasant; salty
(أَمْلَاحُ) / (مُلْحَة) / أَمْلُوحَة joke, anecdote
(مَمْلَاحُ) مَمْلَاحَة salt cellar
مَلِّحُ salty

م ل ل

يَمَلُّ – مَلَّ to be tired of or bored; to become fed up
يُمَلِّلُ – أَمَلَّ to be tiresome or boring; to annoy or irritate
يَتَمَلَّلُ – تَمَلَّلَ to be bored or fed up; to embrace a religion
مَلُولُ / مَلُولُ bored, fed up
(مِلَّة) مِلَّة religion, denomination, faith
مَلَلٌ / مَلَلٌ boredom, ennui; annoyance
مُمَلِّلٌ tiresome, tedious, boring

ن ب ه

يَنْبَهُ – نَبَهَ to be well-known or famous; to observe or take notice
يُنَبِّهُ – نَبَّهَ to warn; to inform, show or indicate; to waken (from sleep)
يُنَبِّهُ – أُنَبَّهَ to awaken, rouse
يَنْتَبِهُ – نَتَبَّهَ to wake up; to alert; to notice, perceive or become aware
يَنْتَبِهُ – اِنْتَبَهَ to notice or pay attention; to understand, comprehend or realise
نُبْهَة insight, perception, acumen
(نُبَهَاء) نُبْهَة noble, highborn, eminent, distinguished

نَبَاهَةٌ fame, renown, celebrity; vigilance, alertness; intelligence
 تَنْبِيَةٌ awakening, rousing; incitement; notice, warning; vigilance
 تَنْبُهُ awakening, alertness
 اِتْتِبَاءٌ attention, vigilance, watchfulness, prudence, care
 مُتَنَبِّهٌ awake, alert, vigilant
 (مُنْبِهَاتٌ) مُنْبِهٌ awakening, rousing, alerting; alarm clock; stimulant

ن ج ب

يُنَجِّبُ – نَجَبٌ to be noble, distinguished or generous
 يُنَجِّبُ – أَنْجَبٌ to be noble, distinguished or generous; to give birth
 نَجْبَةٌ / نَجَبٌ noble, generous, magnanimous
 نَجَابَةٌ nobility, excellence, superiority
 (نُجَبَاءُ / نُجَبٌ) نَجِيبٌ noble, aristocratic, excellent (also a boy's name)

ن ذ ل

يَنْذُلُ – نَذْلٌ to be low, vile, base or despicable
 (أَنْذَالٌ / نُذُولٌ) نَذْلٌ vile, mean; simpleton; coward
 (يَنْذَالُ / نِذَالٌ) نَذِيكٌ low, base, mean, vile, depraved; coward
 نَذَالَةٌ depravity; cowardice

ن ع م

يَنْعَمُ – نَعَمٌ to live in comfort; to be happy or delighted; to enjoy or savour
 يُنَعِّمُ – نَعَمٌ to smooth, soften or pamper; to pulverise or make (sth) into a powder
 يُنْعِمُ – أَنْعَمٌ to make good, nice, comfortable or pleasant; to bestow favours
 نَعَمْ yes, indeed
 (أَنْعَامٌ) نَعَمٌ livestock
 نَعَمَةٌ good living, comfort, prosperity, happiness
 (نِعْمٌ / أَنْعَمٌ) نِعْمَةٌ favour, benefit, blessing
 (نَعَامٌ / نَعَائِمٌ) نَعَامَةٌ ostrich
 نَعِيمٌ comfort, ease, happiness
 نَعُومَةٌ softness, tenderness, fineness
 إِنْعَامٌ gift, donation, grant; an act of kindness
 نَاعِمٌ gentle, soft, tender, fine
 مُنْعِمٌ benefactor, donor

ن م م

يُنْمِ – نَمٌّ to betray, reveal, indicate or show; to sow dissension
 نَمٌّ slander, backbiting

نَمَّامٌ gossip, slanderer; informer
(نَمَائِمٌ) slander, defamation, backbiting

ه د أ

يَهْدَأُ to be calm, still, quiet or tranquil
يُهْدِئُ هَدَأً to calm, quiet, pacify, soothe or tranquilise
يُهْدِئُ أَهْدَأً to calm, quiet, pacify, soothe or tranquilise; to lull a baby to sleep
هُدُوءٌ peace, calm, tranquillity
تَهْدِئَةٌ calming, quieting; pacification
هادئٌ quiet, calm, tranquil, peaceful

ه ز أ

يَهْزَأُ هَزَأً to scoff, jeer, sneer, mock or ridicule
يَتَهَرَّأُ تَهَرَّأً to deride or mock
يَسْتَهْزِئُ اسْتَهْزَأَ to deride or mock
هَزْءٌ / هُزُوءٌ derision, scorn, disdain
إِسْتِهْزَاءٌ ridicule, derision, scorn, mockery
بِاسْتِهْزَاءٍ mockingly
هَازِئٌ / مُسْتَهْزِئٌ someone who mocks, mocker

ه ز ل

يَهْزُلُ هَزَلَ to joke or jest; to be lean or skinny
يُهْزَلُ هَزَلَ to waste away; to enervate
يُهَازِلُ هَازِلٌ to joke, make fun, mock or jest
يُهْزَلُ أَهْزَلَ to waste away
يَنْهْزِلُ اِنْهَزَلَ to be lean
هَزَلٌ joking, jesting, fun
(هَزَلِيٌّ) هَزِيلٌ lean, skinny, emaciated
مَهْزَلَةٌ (مَهْزَلَاتٌ / مَهَازِلٌ) comedy¹

ه ن أ

يَهْنَأُ هَنَأً to be beneficial, wholesome or healthy
يُهْنِئُ هَنَأً to congratulate or felicitate; to gladden or delight
يَتَهْنَأُ تَهْنَأً to enjoy or take pleasure
هَنَاءٌ / هَنَاءَةٌ pleasure, happiness, delight
هَنِيءٌ wholesome, beneficial; pleasant, agreeable
تَهْنِئَةٌ (تَهْنِئَاتٌ / تَهْنِئَاتٌ) congratulations, felicitation
هَانِيٌّ happy, delighted, glad
مُهْنِئٌ well-wisher

هـ و ر

يَهْوُ – هَارُ to topple, demolish or destroy; to be destroyed
يُهَوِّرُ – هَوَّرَ to endanger, jeopardise or imperil; to demolish
يَتَهَوَّرُ – تَهَوَّرَ to be destroyed; to collapse or crash down; to elapse (time)
يَنْهَوِّرُ – انْهَوَّرَ to be demolished; to collapse or fall apart
(أَهْوَارُ) هَوْرُ lake
تَهَوُّرٌ carelessness, hastiness, rashness
مُتَهَوِّرٌ reckless, rash, hasty, irresponsible
انْهِيَارٌ crash, collapse, breakdown

ه و ن

يَهْوُنُ – هَانُ to be or become easy; to be of little importance
يُيَهِّوُنُ – هَوَّنَ to make easy or facilitate; to minimise or belittle
يُهِنُّ – أَهَانَ to despise; to humiliate, demean or scorn
يَنْهَوِّنُ – تَهَوَّنَ to consider easy; to neglect or be negligent; to attach little importance to
يَسْتَهِنُّ – اسْتَهَانَ to consider easy; to undervalue; to misunderstand or misjudge; to disdain or despise
هَوْنٌ ease, leisure, convenience
هَيِّنٌ هَيَّيْنٌ (هَيَّيْنُونَ) easy; insignificant, negligible, unimportant
أَهْوَنُ easier; smaller; more comfortable
مَهَانَةٌ humiliation, disgrace, shame
إِهَانَةٌ an insult; abuse, contempt
تَهَوُّنٌ neglect, indifference; disdain, scorn
إِسْتِهَانَةٌ neglect; contempt, scorn
مُهِينٌ insulting, abusive; disgraceful
مُتَهَوِّنٌ negligent, indifferent
مُسْتَهِنٌ despiser, scorner

ه ي م

يَهْبِمُ – هَامَ to fall or be in love; to be enthusiastic or ecstatic
يُهَيِّمُ – هَيَّمَ to confuse, bewilder, puzzle or mystify; to infatuate or captivate
هَيْمٌ passionate love; burning thirst
هَيْمَانٌ madly in love

و د د

يَوْدُ – وَدَّ to love or like; to want or wish
يَتَوَدَّدُ – تَوَدَّدَ to show love or affection; to flatter; to ingratiate oneself; to attract
يَتَوَادَّدُ – تَوَادَّدَ to love each other, to be on friendly terms
وَدَّةٌ / مَوَدَّةٌ affection, love, friendship

وَدَّي friendly, amicable

وَدَاد love; friendship (also a girl's name)

وَدُو affectionate; devoted, fond, friendly

و ع ي

يَعَى – وَعَى to hold, comprise or contain; to remember; to perceive

يُوعَى – وَعَى to warn or caution

يَتَوَعَى – تَوَعَى to act with caution or prudence

وَعَى awareness, consciousness, attention

وَعَاء (أَوْعِيَّة) container, vessel

وَاع attentive, heedful, careful, conscious

و ق ح

يَقَح – وَقَح to be shameless, impudent or insolent

يَتَوَقَح – تَوَقَح to behave impudently

يَتَوَاقَح – تَوَاقَح to behave in an insolent way

وَقَاحَة / قَحَة impertinence, impudence, insolence

وَقَح insolent, shameless, cheeky, impertinent

و ل ع

يُولَع – وَلَع to catch fire or burn; to be crazy (about) or madly in love; to be fond of

يُؤَلَع – وَلَع to kindle, light or set on fire; to enamour

يُولَع – أُولَع to kindle, light or set on fire; to enamour

يَتَوَلَع – تَوَلَع to catch fire or burn; to be crazy (about) or madly in love

وُلُوع / وَلَع passionate love, passion

وَلَاعَة a lighter

تَوَلَع passionate love, ardent desire, passion

مُوَلَع in love; mad or crazy (about someone); passionate or enthusiastic about

Exercises

- 1 Give three derived nouns for each of these roots:

أ ه ل

ب س ط

ر ع ي

ش ع ر

ق ر ب

و ل د

2 Find the roots of these words:

اِخْتِلَافٌ

اِنْبِسَاطٌ

شَقِيقٌ

عَائِلَةٌ

مُقَارَنَةٌ

مُنْخَرَجٌ

مَيَاتِمٌ

3 Give an antonym and a synonym for each of the words below:

بُخْلٌ avarice

حُبٌّ love, affection; attachment

سَعِيدٌ lucky; happy, radiant

شَجَاعَةٌ bravery, courage, valiance

غَشِيْمٌ ignorant, inexperienced; foolish, dumb

4 Compose sentences using the verbs below:

اِنْتَسَبَ to be related; to trace one's ancestry; to belong

خَالَفَ to be contradictory, opposed or at variance; to offend

رَاعَى to supervise or watch; to control or maintain

عَانَدَ to resist or oppose

وَلَدَ to bear children or procreate; to generate or produce

5 Give the plural of the following words (some may have more than one plural form):

أَخٌ

بَسِيطٌ

جِيلٌ

سَعْدَانٌ

صَبِيٌّ

عَائِلَةٌ

عَاشِقٌ

عَاطِفَةٌ

غُلَامٌ

مِلَّةٌ

نَسِيبٌ

نِعْمَةٌ

هَرَمٌ

يَتِيمٌ

6 Translate the following into Arabic:

- My brother returned from Germany after studying medicine there for seven years.
- My sister lives in China with her husband and three children.
- Unfortunately, he became a widower after his wife died from cancer.
- She is from a large family. She has two brothers and one sister. She has four children of her own and she wants to adopt a baby.
- He married a stingy, mean and devious woman.

7 Translate the following letter into English:

عزيمي جمال،
أبعثُ تحياتي وأشواقي لك ولعائلتك الكريمة وأرجو أن تكونوا جميعاً بخير. سررتُ باستلام رسالتك يوم أمس. وسررتُ لما جاء فيها من أخبارٍ مفرحةٍ خصوصاً نجاح أختك وتخرجها من الجامعة. ويسرني أن أعلمك أن أخي قد خطب فتاة من فلسطين وهي جامعية وتعمل مُدرسة. كما أنها جميلة وطيبة اسمها هادية وسوف يتزوج خلال العطلة الصيفية القادمة. وأمل أن تتمكن من حضور حفلة الزفاف إن شاء الله.
كذلك سافر جدي وجدتي إلى مكة لقضاء فريضة الحج، وعادا قبل أيام قليلة بالسلامة والحمد لله، وهما بخير وقد أحضرا لنا العديد من الهدايا.
وختاماً، أرجو إبلاغ تحياتي وأشواقي لجميع أفراد عائلتك الكريمة.
ودمت
صديقك المخلص
عمر

8 Give the Arabic words which best match these definitions:

- A father-in-law.
- A reckless or irresponsible person.
- A jealous person.
- A full brother.
- A step or half-sister.

9 Translate the following sentences into English:

- والدها والذئبا يملكان مطعماً عربياً مشهوراً في وسط البلد.
- معظم أفراد العائلة يسكنون في هذه المنطقة.
- فبحث كثيراً عندما تلقيت هذه الأخبار السارة.
- انفصل عن زوجته بعد فشل علاقتهما الزوجية بسبب غيرتها الشديدة.
- البخل من أسوأ الصفات المتصلة التي لا يمكن علاجها.
- هو رجل كريم ومتسامح ومضياف ولكن أخاه كريمة وحقد.

10 Read the passage and then answer the questions in English.

نلاحظ في عصرنا هذا ظاهرة منتشرة في أغلب الدول وهي تأخر سن الزواج لدى الفتيات، حيث أن معدل سن الزواج قد تجاوز سن الثلاثين لعدد كبير من الفتيات، وأسباب ذلك عديدة ومتداخلة بحيث يصعب حصرها. وأهم هذه الأسباب هو إعطاء الأولوية للحصول الجامعي مما يؤدي إلى تأخير سن

الزَّوْاجِ. كما أَنَّ الفَتَاةَ الجامعيَّةَ تَطْمَحُ إلى الزَّوْاجِ من شابٍّ يفوقُها عِلْماً أو يُعادلُها، ولكنَّ هذا الشابَّ يُفضِّلُ في الغالبِ، الزَّوْاجَ من فتاةٍ غيرِ جامعيَّةٍ. ولكنَّ هذه الظَّاهِرةَ تكادُ تكونُ مُقتَصِرةً على المُجْتَمَعاتِ المَدِينِيَّةِ ولا يُوجدُ لها وجودٌ في القرى والأريافِ حيثُ يَحْرَصُ الأهلُ على تزويجِ بناتهم في سِنٍّ مُبَكِّرةٍ، وحتى في حال التَّحاقِّ الفتاةِ بالجامعةِ فإنَّ الأهلَ، في الغالبِ، يُصبرونَ على زواجِ ابنتهم حال التَّخَرُّجِ أو أحياناً قبل التَّخَرُّجِ. وما لا شكَّ فيه أنَّ لهذه الظَّاهِرةَ أضراراً ومساوئَ كثيرةً تعودُ على الشَّبابِ والشَّاباتِ على حدِّ سواءٍ. ومن بَيْنِها عَدَمُ القُدرةِ على تَرْبِيَةِ الأولادِ بالحماسِ والتَّفَرُّغِ والطَّاقةِ التي يَمْتَلِكُها عادةً الآباءُ الأصغرُ سِناً.

- a What is the main subject of this passage?
- b At what age do people tend to marry nowadays?
- c What is given as the main reason for this?
- d What are the disadvantages of marrying late?
- e In your opinion, are late marriages becoming a problem?

Note

- 1 This is used in colloquial Arabic to mean 'a disaster or disgrace'.

8 Health **الصِّحَّةُ**

The body **الجِسْمُ**

أ ب ط

تَأْبَطُ – يَتَأْبَطُ to hold or carry under one's arm

إِبْطُ (أَبَاطُ) armpit

تَأْبِطُ شَرَأً to be ready to fight; to carry a sword under one's arm

أ ن ف

يَأْنِفُ – أَنْفٌ to disdain or scorn

يَسْتَأْنِفُ – اسْتَأْنَفَ to resume or renew; to appeal (a sentence)

أَنْفٌ (أَنْوْفٌ) nose; pride

أَنْفِيّ nasal

رَغَمَ أَنْفِيهِ in spite of him; defiantly

أَنْفَةٌ pride, rejection, disdain

أَنْفٌ preceding, above-mentioned

أَنْفَاءً previously

أَنْوَفٌ / مُتَأْنِفٌ proud, haughty

اسْتِئْنَفٌ renewal, resumption; appeal

اسْتِئْنَفُ الْقِتَالِ resumption of fighting

ب د ن

يَبْدُنُ – بَدَنٌ to be fat or corpulent

بَدَنٌ (أَبْدَانٌ) body, trunk, torso

بَدَنِيّ physical, relating to the body

بَدَانَةٌ obesity, corpulence, fat

بَدِينٌ / بَادِنٌ (بُذْنٌ) fat, obese, stout, corpulent

ب ط ن

يَبْطُنُ – بَطْنٌ to hide; to be hidden or concealed

يُبْطِنُ – بَطْنٌ to line (a garment), to cover the inside; to fill

(بَطْنٌ) belly, stomach, abdomen
 بَطْنِيّ abdominal
 بَطْنَةٌ gluttony
 (بَطَائِنٌ) inside, lining; entourage
 (بَطَائِيَّةٌ) blanket, quilt
 (بَاطِنٌ) inner, interior; intrinsic
 مُبَطَّنٌ lined (of clothing); veiled (of language)

ب و ل

يَبُولُ – بَالَ to urinate
 يَتَّبِعُونَ – تَبَّوْا to urinate
 يَسْتَبُولُ – اسْتَبُولَ to cause to urinate
 بَوْلٌ (أَبْوَالٌ) urine
 بَوْلِيّ urinary
 الْجَهَازُ الْبَوْلِيّ the urinary system

ج ب ه

(جَبَاهُ / جِبَاهَتُ) forehead, brow; front, façade

ج ث م

يَجُثِمُ – جَثَمَ to sit, perch or crouch; to oppress
 جُثْمَانٌ (جُثَامِينُ / جُثْمَانَاتُ) body
 جُثْمَانِيّ bodily, physical
 كَنِيسَةُ الْجُثْمَانِيَّةِ Gethsemane Church (in Jerusalem)

ج س م

يَجْسُمُ – جَسَمَ to be great or large
 يُجَسِّمُ – جَسَّمَ to shape or materialise; to enlarge; to exaggerate
 يَتَجَسَّمُ – تَجَسَّمَ to materialise or take shape; to become big
 جِسْمٌ (أَجْسَامٌ) body; matter, mass; shape
 جِسْمِيّ physical, of or relating to the body
 جَسِيمٌ (جِسَامٌ) great, big, large; corpulent
 جِسْمَانِيّ physical
 تَجَسُّمٌ embodiment
 مُجَسِّمٌ corporeal; three-dimensional

ج ل د

يَجْلِدُ – جَلَدَ to whip or flog
 يُجَلِّدُ – جَلَّدَ to bind (a book); to freeze

جَالَدٌ to fight (an illness)
يُجَلَدُ – أَجَلَدُ to freeze; to be frozen
يَتَجَلَدُ – تَجَلَدُ to take heart; to bear or suffer
جَلْدٌ flogging
(جُلُودٌ / أَجْلَادٌ) جِلْدٌ skin, hide, leather
وَشْمُ الْجِلْدِ tattoos
جِلْدِيّ dermal, skin
الْأَمْرَاضُ الْجِلْدِيَّةُ dermatology
جَلَدٌ / جَلَادَةٌ / جُلُودَةٌ endurance, patience; suffering
جَلْدَةٌ a lash
جَلِيدٌ ice

No root

جُمُجُمَةٌ skull, cranium
جُنْجُمِيّ cranial

ح ل ق

يَحْلِقُ – حَلَقٌ to shave or shave off
يُحَلِّقُ – حَلَّقٌ to fly or soar; to hover or circle in the air
يَتَحَلَّقُ – تَحَلَّقُ to form a circle
(حُلُوقٌ) حَلَقٌ throat, gullet, pharynx; shaving
(حَلَقَاتٌ / حَلَقٌ) حَلَقَةٌ ring, link, circle
(حَلَاقُونَ) حَلَاقٌ barber

ح ل م

يَحْلُمُ – حَلَمٌ to reach puberty; to reflect or meditate on
يَحْتَلِمُ – احْتَلَمَ to reach puberty
(أَحْلَامٌ) حُلْمٌ dream, utopia (also a girl's name in the plural)
الْخُلُمُ sexual maturity, puberty
جُلْمٌ gentleness, clemency; patience
حَلْمَةٌ nipple, teat; tick, mite
(خُلُمَاءٌ) خَلِيمٌ mild, gentle; patient

ح م ض

يَحْمُضُ – حَمَاضٌ to be sour
يُحَمِّضُ – حَمَّضَ to make sour or acidify; to oxidise
(أَحْمَاضٌ) حَمَاضٌ acid
الْحَمَاضُ النَّوَوِيُّ DNA

الأحماض الدهنيَّة fatty acids
 الحمضيَّات citrus fruit
 حموضة heartburn, acidity, sourness
 تحمُّض / تَحْمِيزُ acidification; development (of photos)
 حامض (حوامض) acid
 حامض الساليسيليك salicylic acid
 حامض اللاكتيك lactic acid

No root

حنجرة (حنجر) larynx, throat
 حنجور (حناجير) larynx, throat
 عقدة الحنجرة / ثقالة آدم Adam's apple

ح ن ك

حنَّكَ – يُحنِّكُ to sophisticate; to make experienced
 أحَنَّكَ – يُحنِّكُ to sophisticate; to make experienced
 حَنَّكَ (أحنَّاكَ) palate
 حنَّكَ / حنَّكَ worldly experience
 مُحَنَّكَ experienced

No root

حوض (أحواض) pelvis

خ د د

خَدَّ – يَخْدُ to furrow or plough (the ground)
 تَخَدَّدَ – يَتَخَدَّدُ to be furrowed; to become wrinkled
 خَدَّ (خُدود) cheek; side
 مخدة (مخدَّات) cushion, pillow

خ ص ر

خَصِرَ – يَخْصِرُ to become cold, to suffer from the cold
 خَصَرَ – يُخَصِرُ to put one's arms around someone's waist
 إختَصَرَ – يَخْتَصِرُ to shorten or condense; to summarise
 خَصَرَ (خُصور) waist, hip, haunch
 إختَصَرَ (إختِصارات) shortening, summarization; shortcut
 مُختَصِر (مُختَصِرَات) shortened, abridged, brief
 خَصِرَة (خواصر) hip, waist

No root

دَمٌ blood (دماء)
 دَمَوِيّ bloody
 فصيلة الدَّم / الفئدة الدَّمَوِيَّة blood type
 صَغَطُ الدَّم blood pressure
 نَقْلُ الدَّم blood transfusion
 خَفِيفُ الدَّم amiable
 ثَقِيلُ الدَّم unpleasant, disagreeable
 النُّورَةُ الدَّمَوِيَّةُ / دُورَانُ الدَّم the circulatory system

ذ ر ع

دَرَعَ – يَدْرَعُ to measure; to cover or cross (distance); to intervene or mediate
 تَدْرَعُ – يَتَدْرَعُ to use or employ (as an excuse or pretext)
 ذَرْعُ power, ability, capability
 ذِرَاعٌ (أَذْرُعُ / ذُرْعَانُ) arm, forearm
 ذَرِيعَةٌ (ذرائع) pretext, excuse
 ذَرَعَ دَرْعًا to be unable to bear something or someone

No root

دَقْنٌ (أَذْقَانُ / ذُقُونُ) chin

No root

رِئَةٌ (رِئَاتٌ) lung
 رِئَوِيّ pulmonary, pulmonic
 الرِّهَابُ رِئَوِيّ pneumonia
 هُبُوطٌ رِئَوِيّ جَسِيمٌ massive pulmonary collapse

ر أ س

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

رَأْسٌ (رُؤُوسٌ) head; chief, leader

No root

رَبْلَةُ السَّاقِ calf (leg)

ر ج ل

رَجَلَ – يَرْجُلُ to walk or go on foot
 رَجَلَ – يُرَجِّلُ to let one's hair down

يَتَرَجَّلُ – تَرَجَّلَ to assume masculine manners, to behave like a man
 يَرْتَجِلُ – ارْتَجَلَ to improvise
 يَسْتَرْجِلُ – اسْتَرْجَلَ to act like a man; to become a man or grow up; to dismount
 (رَجْلٌ) رَجْلٌ leg, foot
 (رَجَالٌ) رَجُلٌ an important man¹
 رُجُولَةٌ / رُجُولِيَّةٌ masculinity, virility
 ارْتِجَالٌ improvisation
 مُرْتَجِلٌ offhand, improvised

ر د ف

يَرْدِفُ – رَدَفَ to follow or succeed
 يُرَادِفُ – رَادَفَ to ride behind (someone); to replace; to be synonymous
 يُرْدِفُ – أَرَدَفَ to seat (someone) behind oneself; to complement; to compete
 يَتَرَادِفُ – تَرَادَفَ to come in succession, to form a single line; to be synonymous
 (أَرْدَافٌ) رَدَفٌ bottom, backside, rear
 تَرَادُفٌ synonymy; succession
 (مُرَادِفَاتٌ) مُرَادِفٌ synonym; synonymous, analogous
 (مُتَرَادِفَاتٌ) مُتَرَادِفٌ synonymous; pl: synonyms

No root

رُضَابٌ / لُعَابٌ saliva

ر ف ق

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

(مَرَفِقٌ) مَرَفِقٌ elbow

ر ك ب

يَرْكَبُ – رَكَبَ to mount or ride; to go or travel
 يُرَكَّبُ – رَكَّبَ to make (someone) ride; to mount; to assemble
 يُرَكِّبُ – أَرَكَّبَ to make (someone) mount or ride
 يَتَرَكَّبُ – تَرَكَّبَ to consist of or be made up of
 يَرْتَكِبُ – ارْتَكَبَ to commit (crime or sin); to pursue sth
 (رُكْبَةٌ) رُكْبَةٌ knee
 رُكُوبٌ riding, mounting
 (مَرَائِبٌ) مَرَائِبٌ boat, ship
 ارْتِكَابٌ perpetuation (of a crime or sin)
 مُرْتَكِبٌ perpetrator (of a crime or sin)

No root

شِرْيَانٌ (شَرَّابِيْنُ) artery
 تَصَلُّبُ الشَّرَّابِيْنِ arteriosclerosis
 شِرْيَانِيّ arterial
 السَّدَّةُ الشِّرْيَانِيَّةُ embolism

No root

شَفَّةٌ (شِفَاهُ) / شَفَوَاتٌ lip; edge
 شَفَائِفُ / شَفَائِفُ lips

ص ب ع

صَبَعَ – يَصْبِعُ to point with the finger
 إصْبَعُ (أَصَابِعُ) a finger or toe
 إصْبَعُ الْيَدِ finger
 صُبَاعٌ a finger or toe
 صُبَاغُ الْقَدَمِ toe

ص د ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

صَدْرٌ (صُدُورٌ) chest, breast, bust, bosom
 عَظْمُ الصَّدْرِ sternum, breastbone
 مَصْدُورٌ consumptive; suffering a pectoral ailment

No root

صُدْعٌ (أَصْدَاعٌ) temple

ض ل ع

ضَلَعَ – يَضْلَعُ to be strong or sturdy; to be crooked or bent
 يَضْلَعُ – يَضْلَعُ to crook, bend or curve
 يَضْلَعُ – يَضْلَعُ to be skilled, proficient or knowledgeable; to be crammed
 ضِلْعٌ (ضُلُوعٌ / أَضْلَاغٌ) ribs (body); cutlet, chops
 الْأَضْلَاغُ the chest, the breast
 ضَلِيْعٌ / مُتَضَلِّعٌ strong; knowledgeable, skilful
 مُضْلَعٌ ribbed; polygon

ظ ف ر

ظَفَرَ – يَظْفَرُ to be successful or triumphant; to defeat or conquer
 يُظَفِّرُ – يَظْفَرُ to grant victory or triumph

أَطْفَرَ – يُطْفِرُ to grant victory or triumph
 نَظَافَرَ – يَنْظَافِرُ to ally or join forces
 ظُفْرٌ (أُظْفَارٌ) fingernail, nail, toenail; claw, talon
 ظَافِرٌ victor, conqueror (also a boy's name)

ظ ه ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

ظَهَرَ (ظُهُورٌ) back; reverse, rearside; deck, surface

ع ت ق

عُتِيَ – يُعْتَى to grow old, age or mature; to be free (of a slave)
 أَعْتَقَ – يُعْتِقُ to free, release or emancipate
 اِنْعَقَ – يَنْعِقُ to free oneself
 عَتَقَ age, vintage
 عَتِيقٌ old, ancient, antique; noble
 الْبَيْتُ الْعَتِيقُ the Kaaba (in Mecca)
 اِعْتَاقٌ liberation, emancipation (slaves)
 عَاتِقٌ (عَوَاتِقٌ) shoulder

ع ر ق

عَرَقَ – يُعْرِقُ to swear; to take root

ع ص ب

عَصَبَ – يَعَصِبُ to tie or bind; to wrap or bandage
 عَصَبَ – يُعَصِّبُ to tie around, bind up or wrap (the head)
 تَعَصَّبَ – يَتَعَصَّبُ to bandage; to be a fanatic; to plot or conspire
 اِعْتَصَبَ – يَعْصِبُ to form a league, group or team; to go on strike
 عَصَبٌ (أَعْصَابٌ) nerves
 عَامِلُ الْأَعْصَابِ nerve agent
 عَصْبِيٌّ nervous
 اِنْهِيَارٌ عَصْبِيٌّ nervous breakdown
 الْجِهَازُ الْعَصْبِيُّ the nervous system
 أَوْرَامُ الْجِهَازِ الْعَصْبِيِّ nervous system growths or tumours
 عَصْبِيَّةٌ (عَصَبِيَّاتٌ) nervousness; fanaticism, religious bigotry, nationalism
 غُصْبَةٌ (غُصَبٌ) troop, group, league, union
 لِيْغَةُ الْأُمَمِ League of Nations
 غُصْبَةٌ (عَصَابَاتٌ) gang, group; association, league, federation
 غُفُّ الْعَصَابَاتِ gang violence
 تَعَصُّبٌ fanaticism, zeal

النَّعْصَبُ المَذْهَبِيُّ sectarian rivalries
مُنْعَصِبٌ fanatic, extremist

ع ض ل

يَعْضُلُ – عَضَلَ to be muscular; to prevent (a woman) from marrying
يُعْضِلُ – أَعْضَلَ to be or become difficult or problematic
عَضِلٌ muscular, brawny
عَضَلَةٌ (عَضَلَاتُ / عَضَلٌ) muscle
عُضَالٌ chronic, inveterate, incurable (of a disease)
مُعْضِلٌ difficult, problematic, puzzling
(مُعْضِلَاتُ / مُعَاضِلٌ) problem, difficulty, dilemma

ع ظ م

يَعْظُمُ – عَظُمَ to be or become large or great; to be distressing or painful
يُعْظِمُ – عَظَّمَ to make greater or more powerful; to enlarge
يُعْظِمُ – أَعْظَمَ to make greater; to attach great importance; to find distressing
يَنْعَظُمُ – تَعَظَّمُ to be proud or arrogant; to boast
يَنْعَظُمُ – تَعَظَّمُ to be proud or arrogant; to be weighty or serious
يَسْتَعْظِمُ – اسْتَعْظَمَ to be proud or arrogant; to regard as great or significant
(عَظَمَ / عَظَمَ) عَظْمٌ bone
عَظْمَةٌ bone
عِظَامِيَّ orthopaedic
عُظْمٌ greatness, power, might
عَظَمَةٌ majesty; pride, arrogance
(عُظْمَاءُ) عَظِيمٌ great, big, large, significant; powerful; sublime
(عَظَائِمُ) عَظِيمَةٌ great misfortune, calamity, disaster
(أَعْظَمُ) عَظَمٌ greater, bigger, more significant, supreme
الْغَالِبِيَّةُ العُظْمَى the vast majority
تَعْظِيمٌ glorification, aggrandisement, exaltation
(النَّاسُ) مُعْظَمٌ most of (them), the majority of (people)

ع ي ن

يُعَيِّنُ – عَيَّنَ to individualise; to specify or determine; to nominate or appoint
يُعَايِنُ – عَايَنَ to see, examine or inspect; to be appointed, assigned or nominated
(عُيُونٌ) عَيْنٌ eye; the evil eye; spring, source, fountain
(عَيِّنَاتٌ) عَيِّنَةٌ sample, specimen
عُؤُنَاتٌ glasses, spectacles
تَعْيِينٌ specification; appointment (of someone); allocation
مُعَيَّنٌ fixed, determined; nominated, appointed

مُعايِنَةٌ observation

مُعايِنَةُ المَرِيضِ patient observation

No root

غُدَّةٌ (غَدَّ) gland

الْغُدَّةُ الدَّرَقِيَّةُ thyroid gland

غُدِّيٌّ glandular

No root

فُؤَادٌ (أَفْنَدَ) heart

ف خ ذ

فَخْذٌ (أَفْخَذَ) thigh; leg (of meat)

ف ق ر

فَقَّرَ – يَفْقَرُ to pierce or perforate; to be or become poor

فَقَّرَ – يَفْقَرُ to pierce or perforate

أَفْقَرُ – يَفْقِرُ to impoverish or reduce (someone) to poverty

اِفْتَقَرَ – يَفْتَقِرُ to become poor; to lack or be in need

فَقْرٌ poverty, need, lack, want

فَقْرَةٌ (فَقَرَاتٌ) vertebra; section, paragraph, passage

الْعَمُودُ الْفَقْرِيُّ spine

حَيَوَانَاتٌ فِقْرِيَّةٌ / الْفَقَارِيَّاتُ vertebrates

فَقِيرٌ (فُقَرَاءٌ) poor, poverty-stricken; a pauper

اِفْتِقَارٌ need, requirement

ف ك ك

فَكَكَ – يَفْكُكُ to dislocate or separate; to break up or disintegrate

فَكَكَ – يَفْكُكُ to loosen, unfasten or take apart

تَفَكَّكَ – يَتَفَكَّكُ to be taken apart; to be disrupted; to split or dissolve

اِنْفَكَكَ – يَنْفَكُكُ to be separated or untied

اِفْتَكَكَ – يَفْتَكُكُ to separate; to destroy; to redeem (a pledge)

فَكَ (فُكُوكٌ) jaw, jawbone; redemption (of a pledge)

فَكَّةٌ small change (money)

مِفْكَاتٌ screwdriver

تَفَكُّكٌ / تَفَكُّكٌ decomposition; dismemberment; fragmentation

مَفْكُوكٌ loose

No root

فَمّ (أَفْوَاهُ / أَفْهَامٌ) mouth; orifice, aperture, hole

ق د م

قَدَمٌ (أَقْدَامٌ) foot, step

إِصْبَعُ الْقَدَمِ toe

مَشْيًا عَلَى الْأَقْدَامِ on foot

ق ص ب

قَصَبَ – يَقْصِبُ to cut up or carve

قَصَّبَ – يُقَصِّبُ to brocade or embroider

قَصَبٌ cane, reed; sugar cane; brocade

قَصَبَةٌ (قَصَبَاتٌ) windpipe, trachea; cane, reed

قَصَبَةُ الرِّئَةِ windpipe, trachea

قَصَبُهُ الْمَرِيءِ esophagus

ق ص ص

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

قَصٌّ sternum, breastbone; clippings, cuttings

ق ض ب

قَصَبَ – يَقْصِبُ to prune or trim; to cut off

قَصَّبَ – يُقَصِّبُ to prune or trim; to cut off

إِقْتَضَبَ – يَقْتَضِبُ to abridge; to be brief; to improvise

قَضِيبٌ (قَضَبَانٌ) penis; twig, stick

إِقْتِضَابٌ extract, precis; brevity

مُقْتَضَبٌ short, brief, concise

ق ف و

قَفَا – يُقْفُو to follow

قَفَا – يُقْفِي to send; to rhyme or render into rhyme

إِقْتَفَى – يَتَقْفَى to follow (in someone's footsteps)

قَفَا (أَقْفِيَّةٌ) nape; back of the head; posterior (colloquial)

قَفَاءٌ nape; back of the head

إِقْتِفَاءٌ tracking; imitation; following someone's tracks

قَوَافٍ (قَوَافِيَّةٌ) nape; rhyme, pun, double entendre

ق ل ب

- يَقْلِبُ – قَلَبَ to turn around; to topple or reverse
 يُعَلِّبُ – قَلَّبَ to turn, turn around, reverse or overturn
 يَنْقَلِبُ – اِنْقَلَبَ to be reversed; to be overturned; to be overthrown
 قَلْبُ reversal, inversion; upheaval; overthrow (of government)
 قَلْبُ (قُلُوبَ) heart; centre, core
 دَقَاتُ الْقَلْبِ heartbeat
 طَيِّبُ الْقَلْبِ kind-hearted
 أَرْمَةُ قَلْبِيَّةُ / نَوْبَةُ قَلْبِيَّةُ heart attack
 الْقَلْبُ وَالْأَوْعِيَةُ الدَّمَوِيَّةُ cardiology
 تَقَلُّبٌ transformation, change; fluctuation (تَقَلُّبَاتٍ)
 اِنْقِلَابٌ (اِنْقِلَابَاتٍ) revolt, coup, revolution; change, alteration

ك ب د

- يَكْبِدُ – كَبَدَ to affect severely; to wear out or wear down
 يُكَبِّدُ – كَبَّدَ to inflict or cause loss
 يُكَابِدُ – كَابَدَ to endure, bear or suffer
 يَتَكَبَّدُ – تَكَبَّدَ to endure, bear or suffer
 كَبِدٌ (أَكْبَادُ / كُبُودٌ) liver; interior, heart (i.e. essence)
 كُبَادٌ liver ailment

ك ت ف

- يَكْتَفُ – كَتَفَ to shackle, bind or tie (hands) behind the back
 يُكْتَفُ – كَتَّفَ to cross or fold (hands); to tie (hands) behind the back
 يَتَكَتَّفُ – تَكَتَّفَ to cross or fold one's arms
 يَتَكَاتِفُ – تَكَاتَفَ to stand shoulder to shoulder, to stand together and united
 كَتِفٌ (أَكْتَافٌ) shoulder, scapula, shoulder blade
 كِتَافٌ (كُتُفٌ) shackle, manacle
 قَمِيصٌ كَتَافٌ straitjacket

ك ح ل

- يَكْحَلُ – كَحَلَ to rub kohl on eyes
 يُكْحَلُ – كَحَّلَ to line the eyes with kohl
 يَتَكْحَلُ – تَكْحَلُ to colour the eye with kohl
 كُحْلٌ (أَكْحَالٌ) antimony, kohl
 كَحِيْلٌ (كَحَائِلٌ) black
 كُحُولٌ alcohol
 كَاكِلٌ (كَوَاكِلٌ) ankle, anklebone

ك ع ب

يَكْعَبُ – كَعَبٌ to be full and round; to be swelling (of breasts)

يَكْعَبُ – كَعَبٌ to cube or dice; to fold

(كِعَابٌ / كُعُوبٌ) كَعَبٌ heel; joint; cube

(كُعَيْبَاتٌ) كُعَيْبَةٌ cube; cubic; structure

(مُكْعَبَاتٌ) مُكْعَبٌ cube; cubic; cube-shaped

الْكَعْبَةُ الْمَشْرُفَةُ the Kaaba in Mecca

No root

كُلْيَةٌ / كُلُوءٌ kidneys

غَسَلَ الْكُلَى dialysis

كُلُويٌّ relating to the kidneys

إِلْتِهَابُ كُلُويٍّ inflammation of the kidneys

ك ه ل

يَكْهَلُ – كَهْلٌ to be in middle age

يَكْهَلُ – إِكْهَلٌ to be middle-aged

كُھُولَةٌ middle-aged, mature

كُھُولٌ / كُھُولٌ (كُھَلٌ) middle-aged

كَاهِلٌ (كَوَاهِلٌ) shoulders, upper back

No root

لِثَّةٌ (لِثَاتٌ / لِثَى) gum

لُثَوِيٌّ pertaining to the gums; alveolar

الْحُرُوفُ اللَّثَوِيَّةُ interdental sounds

ل س ن

يَلْسَنُ – لَسَنٌ to be eloquent

يُلَيِّنُ – لَسَنٌ to sharpen or taper; to malign (someone)

لَسَنٌ / أَلْسَنٌ (لُسَنٌ) eloquent

لِسَانٌ (أَلْسَنَةٌ) tongue, mouthpiece; language

زَلَّةُ لِسَانٍ slip of the tongue

ازدواجية اللسان diglossia

الْأَلْسَنَةُ الْحَضَرِيَّةُ urban languages

No root

مَثَانَةٌ (مَثَانَاتٌ) bladder

No root

(مُخٌّ) brain; marrow, core
 (مُخِّيٌّ) cerebral

م ر ر

مَرَّ – يَمُرُّ to be or become bitter
 مَرَّرَ – يُمَرِّرُ to make bitter
 مُرٌّ (أَمْرَارٌ) bitter; severe, painful
 مَرَارَةٌ (مَرَارَاتٌ) gall bladder; bitterness, gall, rancour

م ع د

(مَعِدَّةٌ) stomach

No root

(مِعَاءٌ / أَمْعَاءُ / أَمْعِيَّةٌ) intestines, bowels, gut
 مِعْوِيٌّ intestinal, enteric
 الْأَمْعَاءُ الدَّقِيقَةُ small intestines
 الْأَمْعَاءُ الْغَلِيظَةُ large intestines
 الْحُمَّى الْمِعْوِيَّةُ typhoid fever

ن ب ض

نَبَضَ – يَنْبِضُ to beat, throb or pulse
 نَبْضٌ (أَنْبَاضٌ) pulse
 جَسَّ النَّبْضَ to test the situation
 نَبْضَةٌ (نَبْضَاتٌ) a pulse or beat
 نابِضٌ pulsating, throbbing
 إيقاعُ نبضِ القلبِ cardiac rhythm

ن س ل

نَسَلَ – يَنْسِلُ to beget, procreate or father; to unravel or fall out
 يُنْسِلُ – نَسَلَ to unravel or shred
 أَنْسَلَ – يُنْسِلُ to beget, procreate or father
 تَنَاسَلَ – يَتَنَاسَلُ to breed or reproduce; to be descended
 نَسْلٌ progeny, descendants; procreation
 تَحْدِيدُ النَّسْلِ birth control
 تَنَاسُلٌ reproduction, procreation
 الْأَعْضَاءُ التَّنَاسَلِيَّةُ genitals

تَنَاسُلِيّ reproductive, procreative, sexual
 مَرَضٌ تَنَاسُلِيّ venereal disease
 الْجِهَازُ التَّنَاسُلِيّ the reproductive system
 أَعْضَاءُ تَنَاسُلِيَّةٍ / تَنَاسُلِيَّاتُ sexual organs

ن ش ق

يَنْشِقُ – نَشِقَ to smell, sniff or inhale
 يَنْتَشِقُ – تَنْشِقُ to inhale or breathe in
 يَنْتَشِقُ – اِنْتَشَقَ to inhale or breathe in
 يَسْتَنْشِقُ – اِسْتَنْشَقَ to sniff out
 نَشَقٌ / تَنْشَقُ / اِسْتَنْشَقُ inhaling, inhalation, breathing

ن م ل

يَنْمَلُ – نَمَلَ to tingle or be numb
 نَمَلٌ (نِمَالٌ) ants
 تَنْمِلُ / نَمَلٌ tingling, itching, pins and needles
 أَنْمَلَةٌ (أَنَامِلٌ) fingertips

ن ه د

يَنْهَدُ – نَهَدَ to become round and full; to swell (of breasts)
 يَتَنَهَّدُ – تَتَنَهَّدُ to sigh
 نَهْدٌ (نُهُودٌ) breast, bosom; elevation, rise
 تَتَنَهَّدَاتُ (تَنْهَدَاتٌ) sigh
 نَاهِدٌ full, round, swelling (of breasts); in the bloom of youth

ه ب ل

يَهَيْلُ – هَيْلٌ to be bereaved of a son (as a mother)
 يَهْتَبِلُ – اِهْتَبَلٌ to take advantage; to intrigue or scheme
 مَهْبُولٌ / هَيْبَلٌ a fool or simple person
 أَهَيْلٌ (هَيْلٌ) idiotic, dim-witted, weak-minded
 مَهْبِلٌ (مَهَابِلٌ) vagina

ه ض م

يَهْضُمُ – هَضَمَ to digest (food); to oppress or terrorise
 يَنْهَضِمُ – اِنْهَضَمَ to be digested
 هَضْمٌ digestion
 عُسْرُ الْهَضْمِ indigestion
 الْجِهَازُ الْهَضْمِيُّ the digestive system
 اِنْهَضَامٌ digestion
 مَهْضُومٌ digested; oppressed, terrorised; nice (of a person)

No root

(هَيْكَلٌ) skeleton, frame; temple, altar

No root

(وَجْنَتُ) cheek

و ج ه

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

(وَجْهٌ) face

No root

(وَدَجٌ) jugular vein

وَدَجٌ jugular vein

و ر د

(وَرِيدٌ) vein, jugular vein

No root

(وَرُكٌّ) hip, haunch, thigh

No root

(يَدٌ / أَيْدٍ) hand; power, control, authority, influence; assistance, help

يَدَوِيٌّ manual

Note

- 1 In the Levantine dialects, this is used to mean 'a man' and not necessarily a distinguished one.

The senses الخَوَاسُ**ب ص ر**

بَصَرَ – يَبْصُرُ to look or see; to understand or realise

بَصَّرَ – يُبَصِّرُ to make see; to understand or realise

أَبْصَرَ – يُبْصِرُ to see or perceive; to reflect

تَبَصَّرَ – يَتَبَصَّرُ to look or regard; to reflect or ponder

بَصْرٌ (أَبْصَارٌ) gaze, vision, eyesight; insight

بَصَرِيّ optical, visual

بَصَرِيَّاتُ optics

قَصِيرُ الْبَصَرِ short-sighted, myopic

(يُصِرُّ) يَصِيرُ possessing knowledge, having insight

بَصِيرَةٌ (بَصَائِرُ) insight, penetration, discernment

تَبَصُّرٌ reflection, consideration; perspicacity

ح س س

يَحْسُ – حَسَّ to feel or sense; to sympathise

يُحْسِنُ – حَسَّنَ to grope or feel

يُحِسُّ – أَحَسَّ to sense or perceive

يَتَحَسَّسُ – تَحَسَّسَ to grope, handle or touch; to sense or experience

حَسَّاسٌ sensitive; sensible; sensual

حَسَّاسِيَّةٌ sensitivity

حِسٌّ feeling, sensation, perception; sense; voice

إِحْسَاسٌ (أَحْسَاسِيٌّ / إِحْسَاسَاتٌ) feelings, sensation, emotion

حَاسَّةٌ (حَوَاسٌ) sense

الْحَوَاسُ الْخَمْسُ the five senses

مَحْسُوسٌ sensed, felt; tangible, appreciable

ذوق

يَذُوقُ – ذَاقَ to taste or sample (food); to test or try out

يُذِيقُ – أَذَاقَ to have (someone) taste or sample

يَتَذَوَّقُ – تَذَوَّقَ to savour or relish; to sense or perceive

ذَوْقٌ (أَذْوَاقٌ) taste; inclination; sensitivity

ذَوَاقٌ / مَذَاقٌ taste

الذَّوْقُ / حَاسَّةُ الذَّوَاقِ sense of taste

تَذَوُّقُ الْأَدَبِ / تَذَوُّقُ الذَّوْقِ degustation, appreciation of the finer things

س م ع

يَسْمَعُ – سَمِعَ to hear or listen; to pay attention

يُسَمِّعُ – سَمَّعَ to let or make hear; to recite

يُسَمِّعُ – أَسَمَعَ to make or let (someone) hear; to tell or let (someone) know

يَسْتَمِعُ – اسْتَمَعَ to hear or listen; to overhear or eavesdrop

سَمْعٌ (أَسْمَاعٌ) hearing, sense of hearing

سَمْعِيّ auditory

سُمُّعَةٌ reputation, credit, standing

سَمَاعِيَّاتُ acoustics

سَمَاعَةٌ (سَمَاعَاتٌ) earphone, earpiece; receiver; stethoscope

سَامِعٌ (سَامِعُونَ) hearer, listener

مَسْمُوعٌ audible
 (مُسْتَمِعٌ) hearer, listener
 الْمُسْتَمِعُونَ the audience
 سَمِعاً وطاعةً gladly (lit: hearing and obeying)

ش م م

شَمَّ – شَمَّ to smell or sniff
 شَمَّمَ – شَمَّمَ to let (someone) smell
 شَمَّمَ – شَمَّمَ to smell or sniff; to understand or read into (situation)
 شَمَّ sense of smell, olfaction
 شَمِيٌّ olfactory
 حَاسَةُ الشَّمِّ sense of smell

ل م س

لَمَسَ – لَمَسَ to touch or handle; to perceive; to search for
 لَامَسَ – لَامَسَ to be in touch or contact; to have sex with
 تَلَمَّسَ – تَلَمَّسَ to grope or fumble
 تَلَامَسَ – تَلَامَسَ to touch each other
 لَتَمَسَ – لَتَمَسَ to request or ask; to beg
 لَمَسٌ feeling, touching
 لَمِيبٌ tactile
 لَمَسَةٌ (لَمَسَاتٌ) touch, retouch
 لَمِيسٌ soft to the touch (also a girl's name)
 مَلَمَسٌ (مَلَامِسٌ) point of contact; tentacle, feeler
 مُلَامَسَةٌ touching; sexual intercourse
 اِلْتِمَاسٌ (اِلْتِمَاسَاتٌ) an appeal or petition; a request or application
 مَلْمُوسٌ palpable, tangible
 مُلْتَمَسٌ (مُلْتَمَسَاتٌ) a request or petition; an application

الجنس والتناسل Sex and reproduction

ب ل غ

بَلَغَ – بَلَغَ to reach or arrive; to come of age or reach puberty
 بَيَّنَّغَ – بَيَّنَّغَ to make (someone) reach; to inform, convey, transmit or notify
 بَالِغٌ – بَالِغٌ to exaggerate, overdo or go to great lengths
 أَبْلَغَ – أَبْلَغَ to notify or announce; to make (someone) reach; to raise (money)
 تَبَلَّغَ – تَبَلَّغَ to be transmitted or delivered; to be content
 بَلَاغٌ (بَلَاغَاتٌ) a message or announcement; competency, adequacy
 بَلِغٌ (بَلِغَاءٌ) eloquent; intense, profound, serious
 بُلُوغٌ maturity, legal majority

سِنُّ الْبُلُوغِ puberty

بَلَاغَةٌ eloquence; literature

عِلْمُ الْبَلَاغَةِ rhetoric

(مَبْلَغٌ) a sum of money, an amount; scope, range

(تَبْلِيغٌ) a communication, announcement or report; transmission, delivery

تَبْلِيغٌ نِهَائِي ultimatum

كِتَابُ التَّبْلِيغِ letter of notification

(مُبَالَغَةٌ) exaggeration

إِبْلَاقٌ transmission, delivery (of message)

بَالِغٌ (بَالِغُونَ) excessive, considerable; serious, strong; mature (of age); pl: adults

ج ذ ب

يَجْذِبُ – جَذَبَ to attract, pull or draw

يُجَازِبُ – جَازَبَ to compete with (someone)

يَتَجَادَبُ – تَجَادَبَ to attract each other

يَتَجَذِبُ – اِنْتَجَذَبَ to be attracted or gravitate towards

جَذْبٌ attraction, appeal, lure; gravitation

جَذَابٌ attractive, magnetic

اِنْتِجَازٌ attraction, tendency

جَازِبِيَّةٌ attraction, gravitation

(مَجَازِبٌ) attracted; possessed, insane, maniacal

(إِلَى) مُنْتَجَذِبٌ attracted (to), inclined

ج ن س

يُجَسِّسُ – جَسَّسَ to make similar or assimilate; to classify or sort

يُجَانِسُ – جَانَسَ to be related, similar or resemble

يَتَجَسَّسُ – تَجَسَّسَ to become naturalised or receive citizenship

يَتَجَانَسُ – تَجَانَسَ to be homogeneous; to be related

(أَجْنَاسٌ) جنسٌ sexual intercourse; kind, sort, category

الْجِنْسُ اللَّطِيفُ the gentle sex

مُمَارَسَةُ الْجِنْسِ شَفَوِيًّا oral sex

جِنْسِيٌّ sexual; generic

لَا جِنْسِيٍّ asexual

شَذُوذٌ جِنْسِيٌّ homosexuality

جِنْسِيَّةٌ (جِنْسِيَّاتٌ) nationality, citizenship

تَجْنِيسٌ naturalisation

جَنَاسٌ a pun; assonance; rhetoric

تَجَانُسٌ homogeneity, similarity

مُجَانَسَةٌ kinship, affinity, resemblance, similarity

مُتَجَانِسٌ akin, homogeneous

ج ن ن

يُجِنُّ to cover, hide or conceal
يُجَنِّنُ to craze, madden or enrage
يَتَجَنَّنُ to go mad or become crazy
يُسْتَجَنُّ to be covered, veiled or concealed; to think (someone) mad
جِنُّ jinn, demons
جَنَّةُ (جَنَاتٍ) paradise, heaven
جَنِينَةٌ (جُنَيْنَاتُ / جَنَائِنُ) little garden
جَنَانُ (أَجْنَانُ) heart, soul
جَنِينٌ (أَجْنَةٌ) embryo, foetus; a seed or bud
جُنُونُ possession (by jinn); madness, obsession
جَانُّ jinn, demons
مَجْنُونٌ (مَجَانِينُ) obsessed; possessed; insane, mad

ج ه ض

أُجْهَضُ – يُجْهَضُ to have a miscarriage; to have a litter
جَهِيضٌ / جَهِيضٌ a miscarried foetus
إِجْهَاضٌ abortion, miscarriage

ح ب ل

يَحْبِلُ – حَبْلٌ to conceive or be pregnant
يُحْيِلُ – حَيْلٌ to impregnate
حَيْلٌ conception; pregnancy
حُبْلَى (حَبَالَى) pregnant

ح م ل

يَحْمِلُ – حَمْلٌ to carry or lift; to bear (a child)
يُحْمَلُ – حَمْلٌ to load or burden; to charge or task; to upload (a file)
يَتَحَمَّلُ – تَحَمُّلٌ to bear, endure or tolerate; to assume (responsibilities)
يَتَحَامَلُ – تَحَامُلٌ to be biased or prejudiced; to treat unjustly
يَحْتَمِلُ – احْتِمَالٌ to endure, suffer or bear; to carry or bring
حَمْلٌ pregnancy; carrying, bearing
حُبُوبُ مَنَعِ الْحَمْلِ contraceptive pills
حَمْلٌ (أَحْمَالٌ) load, burden; cargo
حَمْلٌ (حُمْلَانُ / أَحْمَالٌ) lamb
حَمْلَةٌ (حَمَلَاتٌ) a campaign; an attack or offensive
حَمَّالٌ (حَمَّالُونَ) porter, carrier
حُمُولَةٌ (حُمُولَاتٌ) load capacity; load
حُمُولَةٌ (حَمَائِلُ) family, clan

تَحْمِيلٌ burdening, loading; shipping

(تَحَامِيلٌ) suppository

تَحَمُّلٌ bearing, endurance; withstanding

تَحَامُلٌ prejudice, bias; intolerance

إِحْتِمَالٌ tolerance; a possibility

مَحْمُولٌ carried, borne; bearable, tolerable; a load or weight

مُحْتَمَلٌ bearable; likely, probable

ح ي ض

تَحَيَّضٌ – حَاضَتْ to menstruate

حِيَاضٌ / حَيْضٌ menstruation

حَائِضٌ / حَائِضَةٌ menstruating

خ ص ب

يَخْصِبُ – خَصَبَ to be fertile

يُخْصِبُ – خَصَّبَ to fertilise or make fertile; to enrich

أَخْصَبَ – يَخْصِبُ to fertilise or make fertile

خَصِيبٌ / خَصِيبٌ fertile

خُصُوبَةٌ / إخصابٌ fertility

تَخْصِيبٌ fertilisation

مُخْصِبٌ / خَصَبٌ fertile

خ ل ط

يَخْلُطُ – خَلَطَ to mix or mingle; to confuse

يُخْلِطُ – خَلَّطَ to mix or mingle; to cause confusion

يُخَالِطُ – خَالَطَ to mix, mingle or associate with

يَخْتَلِطُ – اِخْتَلَطَ to be mixed; to be promiscuous; to be on intimate terms

خَلْطٌ mixing, mingling; a combination

خَلْطَةٌ a mixture or blend

خَلَّاطٌ a blender

اِخْتِلَاطٌ blending, mingling; confusion

مُخْتَلِطٌ mixed

ر ض ع

يَرْضَعُ – رَضِعَ to suckle or suck

يُرَضِّعُ – رَضَعَ to nurse, breast-feed or suckle

أَرْضَعُ – يَرْضَعُ to nurse, breast-feed or suckle

رَضِيعٌ / رَاضِعٌ (رَضِيعَةٌ / رَضِيعَةٌ) a baby or infant

رَضَاعَةٌ (رَضَاعَاتٌ) nursing bottle

مُرْضِيعَةٌ (مُرْضِيعَاتٌ) a wet nurse

ر ه ق

يَرْهَقُ – رَهَقَ to overtake (someone or something)
 يُرَاهِقُ – رَاهَقَ to be adolescent or to reach the age of sexual maturity
 يُرْهِقُ – أَرْهَقَ to bring down (emotionally); to oppress or burden
 مُرَاهِقَةٌ puberty
 سِنُّ الْمُرَاهِقَةِ adolescence
 إِرْهَاقٌ pressure, oppression; fatigue
 مُرَاهِقٌ (مُرَاهِقُونَ) adolescent, teenager
 مُرْهِقٌ oppressive; tiring, exhausting
 مُرْهَقٌ exhausted

س ق ط

يَسْقُطُ – سَقَطَ to fall, drop or tumble
 يُسْقِطُ – أَسْقَطَ to miscarry; to drop, let fall or make tumble
 سِقْطٌ a miscarried foetus
 سَقْطَةٌ (سَقَطَاتٌ) a fall or tumble
 مَسْقَطٌ (مَسَاقِطٌ) a place where something falls
 مَسْقَطُ الرَّأْسِ birthplace
 مَسْقَطٌ Muscat (capital of Oman)
 إِسْقَاطٌ an abortion
 سَاقِطَةٌ (سَاقِطَاتٌ) a fallen woman

ش ب ق

يَشْبِقُ – شَبِقَ to be lustful; to be lewd or lecherous
 شَبِيقٌ lust; lewdness
 مَنَاطِقُ شَبِيقَةٍ erogenous zones

ش ذ ز

يَشْدُّ – شَدَّ to segregate, separate or isolate; to be wanting or lacking
 شَذْوٌ / شَذْوٌ deviation, irregularity, anomaly; sexual deviance
 شَوَادٌ (شَوَادٌ) irregular, peculiar; isolated

ش ه و / ش ه ي

يَشْهَوُ – شَهِا to desire, wish, crave or long
 يَشْهِي – شَهَى to fill with desire or entice; to whet the appetite
 يَشْتَهِي – إِشْتَهَى to crave, desire or wish; to be covetous or greedy
 شَهْوَةٌ (شَهَوَاتٌ) a craving or desire; longing, pleasure, indulgence
 شَهْوِيٌّ sensual, lustful; uninhibited
 شَهِيٌّ pleasant, delicious, agreeable
 شَهِيَّةٌ appetite

إِسْتِهَاءٌ craving, desire, yearning

مُشَّةٌ appetising

ط م ث

يَطْمُثُ – طَمَثَ to menstruate; to deflower

طَمَثٌ menstruation, period

إِنْقِطَاعُ الطَّمَثِ menopause

ع ر ي

يُعْرَى – عَرَى to be naked or nude

يُعْرَى – عَرَى to undress or strip; to deprive

عُرَاءُ / عُرَى nakedness, nudity

عُرِيَانُ (عُرَا) naked, nude, bare

النُّعْرَى nudism

عَارٍ (عُرَاءُ) naked or undressed (people)

عَارٍ فِي الْغُرَاءِ in the open air

ع ق ر

يَعْقِرُ – عَقَرَ to wound; to be barren or sterile

يُعَاقِرُ – عَاقَرَ to be addicted (to sth)

يُعَقِّرُ – أَعْقَرَ to stun or stupefy

عُقْرُ sterility; middle; centre

العُقْرُ sterility

عُقْرُ دَارِهِ in his own house, in the centre of his house

عَقَارٌ (عَقَارَاتٌ) real estate

عَقَارِيٌّ (of or relating to) real estate

عَقَاقِيرُ (عَقَاقِيرُ) drug, remedy

عَقَاقِيرُ طِبِّيَّةٌ medical drugs

عَاقِرٌ (عَوَاقِرُ) barren, sterile

ع ق م

يَعْقِمُ – عَقَّمَ to be barren or sterile; to render barren

يُعَقِّمُ – عَقَّمَ to render barren or sterile; to pasteurise or disinfect

يَتَعَقَّمُ – تَعَقَّمَ to be sterilised (person/thing)

عَقَمٌ infertility, barrenness

عَقِيمٌ (عَقَمٌ / عَقَمٌ) sterile, barren; futile, ineffective

تَعَقِيمٌ sterilisation, disinfection, pasteurisation

مُعَقَّمٌ sterilised, pasteurised, disinfected

م ن و / م ن ي

يُمْنُو to put to the test; to afflict; to try or tempt
يُمْنِي to wish; to promise; to awaken the desire (in someone for sth)
يُمْنِي to shed (blood); to emit or ejaculate
يُتَمَنَّى to desire
يُسْتَمْنِي to masturbate
مَنْيَّة fate, destiny, lot
مِنْ سperm
أُمْنِيَّة a wish or desire; a demand
تَمَنِّيَّات a wish or desire; a request
إِسْتِمْنَاء masturbation, self-pollution

ن ص ب

إِنْتِصَابُ erection
الْإِنْتِصَابُ erectile dysfunction

و م ض

يَمِضُ to flash or flush
أَوْمِضُ to glance furtively; to wink
وَمِضَةٌ حَرَارِيَّة hot flushes; menopause

ي ف ع

يَبْفَعُ to reach adolescence or puberty
يَفْعُ adolescence, puberty
يَافِعُ an adolescent; a grown-up

The mind الْعَقْلُ

No root

بَالُ mind; state, condition
فَرَاغُ الْبَالِ leisure; being stress-free
مَشْغُولُ الْبَالِ anxious, uneasy, worried

No root

ذَهْنُ (أَذْهَانُ) mind, intellect
ذِهْنِيَّ mental, intellectual

ص و ب

يَصُوبُ – صَابَ to hit (a target); to be right or hold true
 يُصَوِّبُ – صَوَّبَ to aim or point; to agree, approve or assent
 يُصِيبُ – أَصَابَ to attain, reach or hit (a target)
 يُسَتِّصِبُ – إِسْتَصَوَّبَ to approve or sanction
 صَوْبٌ that which is proper or correct; direction
 صَوَابٌ that which is proper or correct; reason, intellect
 هُوَ عَلَى صَوَابٍ he is right
 فَقَدَ صَوَابَهُ he lost his mind
 (تَصْوِيبَاتٌ) تَصْوِيبٌ aiming; correction, rectification
 (إِصَابَةٌ) إِصَابَةٌ a goal or score; an injury or wound
 (مُصِيبَاتٌ / مُصَائِبٌ) مُصِيبَةٌ a misfortune, calamity or disaster
 مُصَابٌ injured, attacked, stricken, afflicted

ف ص م

يَفْصِمُ – فَصَمَ to split or crack; to cause to crack
 يَنْفَقِمُ – انْفَقَمَ to be split, cleft or cracked
 انْفِصَامٌ a split; schizophrenia
 انْفِصَامُ الشَّخْصِيَّةِ schizophrenia, split personality

م ز ج

يَمْرُجُ – مَرَجَ to mix, mingle or blend
 مَزْجٌ blending, mixing
 (أَمْرَجَةٌ) مِزَاجٌ mood, temper; physical constitution; mixture, blend
 (مِنْ) مَزِيجٌ a mixture, blend or combination (of); an alloy
 تَمَازُجٌ intermixing
 امْتِزَاجٌ mixture, blend

ن ف س

يَنْفُسُ – نَفَسَ to be precious, priceless or valuable
 يُنْفِسُ – نَفَّسَ to comfort or reassure; to let out air (from sth); to dispel or banish
 يُنَافِسُ – نَافَسَ to contend, compete, struggle or fight
 يَنْتَفِسُ – تَنَفَّسَ to breathe; to rest or have a break
 يَتَنَافَسُ – تَنَافَسَ to rival, compete or contend
 (أَنْفَاسٌ) نَفْسٌ breath
 (نَفْسٌ / نَفْسٌ) نَفْسٌ soul, self; a person
 الْبَلَاءُ بِالنَّفْسِ self-confidence
 ضَبْطُ النَّفْسِ self-control
 الْإِعْتِمَادُ عَلَى النَّفْسِ self-reliance
 نَفْسِيٌّ spiritual, mental, psychological
 تَقْدِيرُ نَفْسِيٍّ psychological assessment

تَحْلِيلُ نَفْسِي psychoanalysis
 مُحَلِّلُ نَفْسِي psychoanalyst
 نَفْسِيَّةُ psyche, mentality; psychology
 الْأَمْرَاضُ النَّفْسِيَّةُ psychiatry
 إِضْطِرَابَاتُ نَفْسِيَّةٍ psychological problems or imbalance
 نَفْسَانِيّ / سَيْكُولُوجِيّ mental, psychological
 الطَّبُّ النَّفْسَانِيّ psychiatry
 طَبِيبُ نَفْسَانِيّ psychiatrist
 عَالِمُ نَفْسَانِيّ psychologist
 نِفَاسٌ delivery or period after childbirth
 نَفِيسٌ precious, costly
 مُنَافَسَةٌ (مُنَافَسَاتٌ) competition, rivalry, contest
 تَنَفُّسٌ respiration
 تَنَافُسٌ competitiveness, mutual competition
 مُنَافِسٌ (مُنَافِسُونَ) a rival or competitor
 قُدْرَةُ تَنَافُسِيَّةٍ competitiveness

ه ج س

يَهْجَسُ – هَجَسَ to occur all of a sudden; to mumble or mutter
 هَجَسٌ idea, thought; foolish talk
 (هَجَسَاتٌ) هَجَسَةٌ idea, thought, notion, concept; fear
 (هَوَاجَسٌ) هَاجَسٌ idea, notion, concept; fear, anxiety, misgivings

Ailments, illnesses and disabilities الْوَعَكَاتُ وَالْأَمْرَاضُ وَالْإِعَاقَاتُ

أ ر ق

يَأْرَقُ – أَرَقَ to be unable to sleep
 يُؤْرِقُ – أَرَقَ to make sleepless or to prevent (someone) from sleeping
 أَرَقٌ insomnia, sleeplessness

أ ز م

يَتَأَرَّمُ – تَأَرَّمَ to be critical; to come to a head
 (أَزَمَاتٌ) أَزَمَةٌ emergency, crisis; asthma
 أَزَمَةُ مُنْتَصَفِ الْعُمُرِ mid-life crisis

No root

الْكُولِستَرُولُ cholesterol

أ ل م

يَأْلَمُ – أَلَمَ to suffer or feel pain; to be in pain

يُؤَلِّمُ – أَلَمَ to cause or inflict pain; to hurt or ache
يُؤَلِّمُ – أَلَمَ to cause or inflict pain; to hurt or ache
يَتَأَلَّمُ – تَأَلَّمَ to suffer or feel pain
(أَلَمَ) أَلَمَ pain, ache; grief
طَرِيقُ الْأَلَمِ Via Dolorosa
مُؤَلِّمٌ aching, painful; sad, distressing
مُتَأَلِّمٌ aching, painful; suffering, in pain

أ ن ن

يَبْنُ – أَنْ to groan or moan
أَنْهَ (أَنَاتُ) a groan or moan
أَنْينٌ moaning and groaning

ب ث ر

يَبْثُرُ – بَثَرَ to break out in spots
يَبْثُرُ – ثَبَثَرَ to break out in spots
(بُثْرٌ) بَثْرٌ a spot or pimple; a blister
(بَثْرَةٌ) بَثْرَةٌ a spot or pimple; a blister

ب ر د

يَبْرُدُ – بَرَدَ to be or feel cold; to soothe
يَبْرُدُ – بَرَدَ to cool or refrigerate; to soothe
يَتَبَرَّدُ – تَبَرَّدَ to refresh oneself; to cool oneself
بَرْدٌ cold, catarrh; coldness, chilliness
بَرْدٌ قَارِسٌ severe cold (weather)
بَرْدٌ hail
بُرُودٌ / بُرُودَةٌ coldness, coolness; emotional coldness, frigidity
بَرَادٌ / بَرَادَةٌ fridge
تَبْرِيدٌ cooling, chilling; refrigeration
بَارِدٌ cold, chilly; silly, stupid

No root

بكتيريا bacteria

ب ك م

يَبْكُمُ – بَكَمَ to be dumb; to hold one's tongue or be silent
بُكْمٌ dumbness
(بُكْمٌ) أَبْكُمُ dumb (m)
(بُكْمٌ) بَكْمَاءُ dumb (f)

ت ع ب

يَتَعَبُ – تَعِبَ to work hard, toil, slave away, wear oneself out, be or become tired

يُتَعَبُ – أَتَعَبُ to trouble or inconvenience; to fatigue

تَعَبُ exertion, fatigue; trouble, inconvenience, burden, nuisance

أَتْعَابُ fees

تَعِبُ / مُتَعِبٌ / تَعِيَانٌ tired, exhausted

مَتَاعِبُ troubles, pains, efforts, discomforts

مُتَعِبٌ troublesome, inconvenient, annoying, tiresome, tedious

ت م ت م

يُمْتِمُ – تَمْتَمُ to stammer; to mumble or mutter

ج د ر

يَجْدَرُ – جَدِرَ to have smallpox

يُجْدَرُ – جَدَرَ to have smallpox

جَدْرِيّ smallpox

مَجْدُورٌ infected with small-pox; pock-marked

No root

جُرْثُومٌ / جُرْثُومَةٌ (جَرَاثِيمُ) germ, microbe

ح د ب

يَحْدَبُ – حَدَبَ to be hunchbacked or dome-shaped; to be nice or kind

يُحْدَبُ – حَدَّبَ to curve or bend

حَدَبُ affection, fondness, love

حَدِبٌ hunchbacked; curved; friendly

حَدَبٌ / حَدْبَةٌ hunchback, hump, curvature

أَحْدَبٌ (حَدَبٌ) hunch-backed

أَحْدَبُ نُوتِرْدَامُ the Hunchback of Notre Dame

ح ص ب

يَحْصُبُ – حَصَبَ to cover with pebbles or gravel

يُحْصَبُ – حَصِبَ to have measles

يُحْصَبُ – حَصَّبَ to have measles; to cover with pebbles or gravel

حَصْبَاءُ pebbles, gravel

حَصْبَةٌ measles

ح م ح

يَحْمُ to be feverish; to make hot
يُحَمِّمُ – حَمَّمَ to heat; to bathe or wash
يَحْمُ – أَحَمَّ to heat or make hot
يَسْتَحِمُّ – اسْتَحَمَّ to bathe
(حُمَيَّاتٌ) حُمَى fever
حُمَى الدَّريس hay fever
(حَمَامَةٌ / حَمَامَاتٌ) pigeon¹
(حَمَّامٌ) حَمَّامٌ bathroom; spa, hammam
(أَحْمَاءٌ) حَمِيمٌ intimate; close friend

خ د ش

يَخْدِشُ – خَدَشَ to scratch or maul; to violate; to ruin (reputation); to disturb
يُخَدِّشُ – خَدَّشَ to scratch or maul; to violate; to ruin (reputation); to disturb
(خُدُوشٌ / أَخْدَاشٌ) خَدَشُ bruise, scratch, mark, graze

خ ر س

يُخْرِسُ – خَرَسَ to be dumb or mute; to be silent
يُخْرِسُ – أَخْرَسَ to silence or gag
خَرَسٌ muteness
(خُرْسٌ / خُرْسَانٌ) أَخْرَسُ dumb

خ ط ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

يَخْطُرُ – خَطَرَ to shake, tremble or vibrate; to swing or wave
يُخْطِرُ – خَطَّرَ to become dangerous
يُخَاطِرُ – خَاطَرَ to risk or hazard; to bet or make a wager
(أَخْطَارٌ) خَطَرٌ danger, peril
(خُطْرٌ) خَطِيرٌ weighty, important, momentous; dangerous, perilous; grave
خُطْرَةٌ importance, significance; danger; gravity
(خَوَاطِرٌ) خَاطِرٌ idea, thought, notion; mind; desire, inclination
مُخْطِرٌ critical; perilous, risky

د م ل

يَدْمِلُ – دَمَلَ to fertilise or manure; to heal or scab over
(دَمَامِيلٌ) دُمْلٌ cyst, boil, sore; tumour

د م ن

يُدْمِنُ – دَمِنَ to fertilise or manure (soil)
يُدْمِنُ – أَدْمِنَ to be addicted; to give or devote oneself
(يَدْمِنُ) دِمْنُ fertiliser, dung, manure
الإِدْمَانُ addiction; excess; mania
إِدْمَانُ الْكُحُولِ alcoholism
إِدْمَانُ الْمَخْدَرَاتِ drug addiction
مُدْمِنٌ addicted; an addict

د و ء

داءٌ illness, disease, malady

ر ج ج

يَرْجُ – رَجَّ to convulse or shake
يَرْجُ – ارْتَجَّ to shake or tremble; to be convulsed
رَجٌّ shaking, convulsion
رَجَّةٌ / ارْتِجَاجٌ convulsion; concussion

ر ج ف

يَرْجِفُ – رَجَفَ to tremble, shake or shudder; to be convulsed
يُرجِفُ – أَرَجَفَ to make (someone) tremble or shudder; to convulse or shake
يَرْتَجِفُ – ارْتَجَفَ to tremble or shudder
رَجْفَةٌ a tremor, shudder or shiver

ر ع ش

يَرَعِشُ – رَعَشَ to tremble, shake or shiver
يُرعِشُ – أَرَعَشَ to make (someone) tremble or shiver
يَرْتَعِشُ – ارْتَعَشَ to tremble, shake or shiver
رَعِشَةٌ tremor
ارْتِعَاشٌ tremor; trembling

ر م د

يَرْمَدُ – رَمَدَ to have sore eyes; to be inflamed (of eyes)
يُرمَدُ – أَرَمَدَ to burn to ashes or incinerate
يَتَرَمَدُ – تَرَمَدَ to burn to ashes or become ashes
رَمَدٌ ophthalmia, inflammation of the eyes

رَمِدٌ sore-eyed
 (أَرَمِدَةٌ) ashes
 رَمَادِي ashen, grey
 تَرْمِيمٌ cremation, incineration

No root

روماتيزم rheumatism

ز ك م

يَزْكُمُ – زَكَمَ to catch a cold
 زُكَامٌ cold, catarrh

ز م ن

يَزْمَنُ – زَمِنَ to be chronically ill
 يُزْمِنُ – أَزْمَنُ to be chronic (disease); to remain or stay (for a long time)
 زَمَنٌ (أَزْمَانٌ) time, period, duration
 زَمَانٌ (أَزْمَنَةٌ) time, duration; fortune, fate
 زَمَنِيّ / زَمَانِيّ temporal, transient
 مُزْمِنٌ chronic (illness), lasting, enduring
 مَرَضٌ مُزْمِنٌ terminal or chronic illness

س ر ط

يَسْرَطُ – سَرَطَ to swallow or gulp
 سَرَطَانٌ (سَرَطَانَاتٌ) crayfish; cancer; Cancer
 سَرَطَانٌ بَحْرِيّ lobster
 السَّرَطَانُ / الْمَرَضُ الْخَبِيثُ cancer
 يُمْكِنُ لَهَا أَنْ تُسَبِّبَ مَرَضَ السَّرَطَانِ potential occupational carcinogen

س ع ل

يَسْعَلُ – سَعَلَ to cough
 سُعْلَةٌ / سَعَالٌ cough

س ق م

يَسْقَمُ – سَقِمَ to be sick or ill; to become thin; to be poor
 يُسْقِمُ – سَقَّمَ to make sick
 يُسْقِمُ – أَسَقَّمَ to make sick
 سَقَمٌ / سَقَمٌ (أَسْقَامٌ) illness, sickness; thinness
 سَقِيمٌ (سِقَامٌ / سَقْمَاءٌ) ill, unwell, sick

س م م

يَسْمُ – سَمَّ to poison
 يُسَمِّمُ – سَمَّمَ to poison oneself or to be poisoned
 يَتَسَمَّمُ – تَسَمَّمَ to poison oneself or to be poisoned
 سَمَّ (سُمُومٌ / سِيمَامٌ) poison, toxin, venom; eye of a needle
 مَسَامُ (مَسَامَاتٌ) pores (of the skin)
 مَسَامِيَّةٌ porousness
 سَمُومٌ (سَمَائِمٌ) hot wind or sandstorm, simoom
 تَسَمُّمٌ poisoning, toxication
 سَامٌّ / مُسَمٍّ poisonous, toxic
 مَسْمُومٌ poisoned, poisonous
 السِّيَّانِيْدُ cyanide
 الزَّرْنِيْخُ arsenic

س م ن

يَسْمَنُ – سَمِنَ to be fat, obese or corpulent
 يُسَمِّنُ – سَمَّنَ to fatten or make plump
 يُسَمِّنُ – أَسَمَنَ to fatten or make plump
 سَمْنٌ cooking butter, ghee
 سَمْنَةٌ / سَمْنَةٌ corpulence, obesity
 سَمِيْنٌ (سِمَانٌ) overweight, fat, obese, corpulent, plump

س ه ل

يَسْهُلُ – سَهَّلَ to be smooth, even or easy
 يُسْهِلُ – سَهَّلَ to smooth or level; to facilitate or ease
 يُسْهِلُ – أَسْهَلَ to purge or relieve; to have diarrhoea
 يَتَسَهَّلُ – تَسَهَّلَ to become easy
 يَتَسَاهَلُ – تَسَاهَلَ to be indulgent, mild or tolerant
 يُسْتَسْهِلُ – اِسْتَسْهِلَ to deem or find easy
 سَهْلٌ easy, convenient; plain, level, smooth
 سُهُوْلَةٌ facility, ease
 يَسْهُلُ easily
 اِسْهَالٌ diarrhoea
 تَسَاهُلٌ indulgence; mildness, tolerance
 مُسَهِّلَاتٌ (مُسَهِّلَاتٌ) laxative
 تَسْهِيلَاتٌ facilities

ش ح ب

يَشْحَبُ – شَحَبَ to be or become pale; to be lean or emaciated; to look ill

شُحوبٌ pallor, emaciation

(شواحبٌ) شاحبٌ pale, dull, faded; haggard; emaciated

ش ل ل

يَشَلُّ to be lame or paralysed; to dry up or wither

أَشَلَّ - يُشَلُّ to paralyse; to cause to wither

إِنْشَلَّ - يَنْشَلُّ to be paralysed

شَلْلٌ paralysis

شَلَالٌ (شَلَالَاتٌ) waterfall; cataract

مَشْلُولٌ paralysed, lame

ش ن ج

يَشْنَجُ - يَشْنَجُ to contract or shrink

تَشَنُّجٌ - يَتَشَنُّجُ to contract or shrink; to suffer convulsions

تَشَنُّجٌ contraction, shrivelling, shrinking; convulsions, cramps

تَشَنُّجَاتٌ cramps, seizures

ش و ه

يَشْوَهُ - يَشْوَهُ to be or become deformed, disfigured or misshapen

يُشْوَهُ - يَشْوَهُ to disfigure, deform, deface or mutilate; to revile or slander

تَشْوَهُ - يَتَشْوَهُ to be or become deformed, disfigured or misshapen

تَشْوُهُ / تَشْوِيَةٌ deformity, malformation

تَشْوُهُ (تَشْوَاهَاتٌ) deformity, malformation

مُشْوَهُ disfigured, deformed; defaced

ش ي خ

يَشَاخُ - يَشَاخُ to age or grow old

شَيْخٌ (شَيْوُخٌ / أَشْيَاخٌ) old man, venerable person, elder; sheikh

شَيْخَةٌ (شَيْخَاتٌ) old or elderly woman

الشَّيْخُوخَةُ old age, senility

طَبُّ الشَّيْوُخِ geriatrics/geriatric medicine

ص د ع

يَصْدَعُ - يَصْدَعُ to split, cleave or part; to crack or break; to execute an order; to conquer or overcome

يُصْدَعُ - يَصْدَعُ to cause a headache; to molest, harass or trouble

صَدْعٌ (صُدُوعٌ) crack, fissure, break

صُدَاعٌ headache

ص د ف

- يَصْدِفُ – صَدَفَ to avoid, shun or turn away
 يُصَادِفُ – صَادَفَ to come across, encounter or meet unexpectedly
 يَتَصَادَفُ – تَصَادَفَ to happen by chance
 (أَصْدَافُ) صَدَفَ pearl oyster, sea shell
 الصَّدَفِيُّه psoriasis
 (صُدْفَةٌ) صُدِفَ chance, coincidence
 (مُصَادَفَاتُ) مُصَادَفَ an encounter, a chance meeting

ص د م

- يَصْدِمُ – صَدَمَ to bump, strike or bang; to collide or clash
 يُصَادِمُ – صَادَمَ to knock, strike or bang; to collide or clash; to encounter
 يَتَصَادَمُ – تَصَادَمَ to conflict; to collide or clash; to encounter
 يَنْصَدِمُ – انْصَدَمَ to collide or clash; to bump or strike; to fail or be thwarted
 (صَدَمَاتُ) صَدَمَ shock, stroke, blow
 صِدَامٌ / اصطدامٌ / تَصَادُمٌ collision, crash, collapse
 (مُصَادَمَاتُ) مُصَادَمَ collision, clash, impact

ص م م

- يَصَمُّ – صَمَّ to be or become deaf; to cork or plug
 يُصَمِّمُ – صَمَّمَ to deafen; to determine, resolve or decide; to design or plan
 يُصِمُّ – أَصَمَّ to be or become deaf
 يَتَصَامَمُ – تَصَامَمَ to give a deaf ear
 صِمَّةٌ plug, cork, stopper
 صَمَمٌ deafness
 (صِمَامَاتُ) صِمَامٌ plug, cork, stopper
 صَمِيمٌ heart, core, essence; true, sincere
 صَمِيمِيٌّ hearty
 تَصْمِيمٌ determination, resolve; plan, design, sketch
 مُصَمِّمٌ determined; designer
 مُصَمِّمُ أَرْيَاءٍ fashion designer
 مُصَمِّمُ دَاخِلِيٍّ interior designer
 (صُمُّ) أَصَمُّ deaf (m)
 (صَمَّاءُ / صَمَّاءَاتُ / صُمُّ) deaf (f)

ض ر ر

- يَضُرُّ – ضَرَّ to injure, harm, hurt or damage
 يُضَرَّرُ – ضَرَّرَ to damage or harm; to prejudice
 يَنْتَضَرَّرُ – تَضَرَّرَ to be damaged, harmed or impaired; to be prejudiced

يَتَضَرُّ – اِنْضَرَّ to be damaged, injured or harmed
يَضْطَرُّ – اِضْطَرَّ to force, compel or coerce
ضَرْ damage, harm
ضِرَّ addition of second wife to a family
ضُرَّة (ضُرَّرَ / ضَرَّائِرُ) a husband's other wife
ضَرَرُ (أَضْرَارُ) harm, damage, detriment, loss
ضَرِيرٌ (أَضْرَارُ) blind
ضُرُورَةٌ (ضُرُورَاتٌ) necessity, need; stress, distress
ضَرُورِيٌّ necessary
إِضْطِرَارٌ compulsion, coercion; necessity, requirement
إِضْطِرَارِيٌّ coercive, compulsory; inevitable
ضَارٌّ مُضِرٌّ / ضَارٌّ harmful, detrimental, injurious; disadvantageous

ض غ ط

يَضْغَطُ – ضَغَطَ to press, squeeze, oppress or compress
ضَنْغَطٌ (ضُغُوطٌ) pressure, stress, tension
مَارَسَ ضُغُوطاً to exert pressure
مَضْغُوطٌ compressed, under pressure, stressed

ض م ر

يَضْمَرُ – ضَمَرَ to be or become lean, emaciated or skinny; to contract or shrink
يُضْمَرُ – ضَمَرَ to emaciate, to make thin or lean; to conceal or hide
يُضْمَرُ – أَضْمَرَ to emaciate, to make thin or lean; to conceal or hide
ضُمُورٌ emaciation, leanness, skinniness
ضَمِيرٌ (ضَمَائِرُ) heart, mind, conscience; pronoun (grammar)
تَأْنِيْبُ الضَّمِيرِ remorse
ذَيْنٌ ضِمَارٌ bad debt
مِضْمَارٌ (مِضْمَائِرُ) arena, field, domain; racetrack
إِضْمَارٌ concealment (of a thought); ellipsis (grammar)
مُضْمَرٌ secret, hidden, covert; pronoun

ط ر أ

يَطْرَأُ – طَرَأَ to descend; to occur or happen unexpectedly
أَطْرَأَ – يُطْرِئُ to praise, laud or extol
طَارِئٌ accidental; foreign, unusual; an unexpected visitor
طَارِئَةٌ (طَوَارِئُ) accident, unforeseen event
حَالَةُ الطَّوَارِئِ state of emergency
قِسْمُ الطَّوَارِئِ emergency, Accident and Emergency
حَالَةٌ طَارِئَةٌ emergency
حَالَاتُ الطَّوَارِئِ emergencies

ط ر ش

يَطْرَشُ – طَرَشَ to be or become deaf

يُطْرَشُ – طَرَشَ to deafen

طَرَشٌ whitewashing

طَرَشٌ deafness

(طَرَشٌ) deaf (m)

(طَرَشَاءُ / طَرَشَاوَاتُ / طَرَشٌ) deaf (f)

ط ف ل

يُطْفَلُ – طَفَلَ to intrude, obtrude or impose; to sponge off other people

يَتَطَفَّلُ – تَطَفَّلَ to disturb or intrude; to sponge off other people

طَفْلٌ soft, tender

(أَطْفَالٌ) طِفْلٌ infant, baby, child

طَبُّ الْأَطْفَالِ paediatrics

طُفُولَةٌ / طُفُولِيَّةٌ infancy, childhood; childishness

طُفَيْلِيٌّ (طُفَيْلِيَّاتٌ) parasite; an uninvited guest

مُتَطَفِّلٌ (مُتَطَفِّلُونَ) parasite; an uninvited guest

ع ر ج

يَعْرُجُ – عَرَجَ to ascend or mount; to be lame or to walk with a limp

يُعْرَجُ – عَرَجَ to lame, cripple or paralyse; to turn or swerve

يُعْرَجُ – أَعْرَجَ to lame or cripple

يَتَعَرَّجُ – تَعَرَّجَ to zigzag

(عُرْجٌ) أَعْرَجَ lame, limping (m); the jack in a pack of cards

(عُرْجٌ) عَرَجَاءُ lame, limping (f)

المَعْرَاجُ midnight journey to the seven heavens made by Prophet Muhammad

تَعَارِجُ (pl) curves, twists, turns

ع ط س

يَعْطُسُ – عَطَسَ to sneeze

يُعْطَسُ – عَطَسَ to cause (someone) to sneeze

عُطَاسٌ / عَطَسٌ sneezing

ع ل ل

يَعْلُلُ – عَلَّ to be or fall ill

يُعْلَلُ – عَلَّ to occupy or entertain; to justify; to motivate

يَعْتَلُّ – اِعْتَلَّ to be weak or fall ill; to pretend or allege

عِلَّةٌ (عِلَالَتٌ) illness, disease, malady

عَلَّةٌ (عَلَّ) cause, reason; excuse, pretext, plea
 عَلِيلٌ (أَعْلَاءُ) a sick or ill person, a patient
 تَعْلِيلٌ (تَعْلِيلَاتٌ) justification, argumentation; entertainment, distraction
 إِمْلَاقٌ illness, sickness, disease, malady
 مَعْلُوقٌ ill, sick, ailing

ع م ي

يَعْمَى – عَمِيَ to lose one's eyesight or to be blind
 يُعْمَى – عَمَى to blind (someone); to obscure or mystify
 يُعْمَى – أَعْمَى to blind (someone); to blindfold
 يَتَعَامَى – تَعَامَى to pretend not to see
 أَعْمَى (عُمِي / عُمِيَانٌ) blind (m)
 عَمِيَاءُ (عَمِيَاوَاتُ / عُمِي) blind (f)
 أَعْمَى يَقُودُ بَصِيرًا the blind leading the sighted²
 عَمَى blindness

ع ي ي

يَعْيَى – عَيَّى / عَيَّ to fall ill; to lack strength or be incapable; to be unable to express
 يُعْيَى – أَعْيَا to become tired; to fatigue or exhaust; to incapacitate; to defeat
 عَيَّ (أَعْيَاءُ) weak, impotent; unable to express oneself
 عَيَّانٌ sick, ill; tired, fatigued
 إِعْيَاءُ fatigue, weariness, exhaustion

غ ث ي

يَغْثَى – غَثَى to confuse, muddle or jumble
 غَثِيَانٌ / غَثَى nausea, sickness
 غُثَاءٌ scum

غ و ط

يُغَوِّطُ – غَوَّطَ to deepen or make deep
 يَتَغَوَّطُ – تَغَوَّطَ to relieve nature, to evacuate the bowels
 غَوِّطُ (غَوَّطُ / أَغَوَّطُ) cavity, depression
 غَوِّطَةٌ an oasis
 غَوِّيطٌ deep
 غَائِطٌ human faeces

No root

فَأْفَأَ stuttered
 فَأْفَأَةٌ / فَأْفَأَةٌ stuttering

ف ت ك

يَفْتِكُ – فَتَكَ to decimate or destroy; to assassinate or murder

فَتَاكُ destruction; assassination, murder

فَتَّاكُ deadly (illness), lethal, fatal; murderous

مَرَضُ فَتَّاكُ deadly illness

ف ج ع

يَفْجَعُ – فَجَعَ to afflict or distress; to inflict or cause suffering and grief

يُفْجَعُ – فَجَعٌ to torment, torture, distress or grieve

يَتَفَجَّعُ – تَفَجَّعٌ to be or become painfully affected; to be mentally distressed

فَجَاعَةٌ / فَجَاعَةٌ gluttony

فَجِئَةٌ (فَجَائِعٌ) misfortune, disaster, calamity

فَاجِعٌ calamitous; painful, distressing

فَوَاجِعَةٌ (فَوَاجِعٌ) misfortune, disaster, calamity, tragedy

ف ح ص

يَفْخَصُ – فَخَصَ to inspect, scrutinise or examine; to search or inquire

يَتَفَخَّصُ – تَفَخَّصَ to inspect, scrutinise or examine; to search or inquire

فَحْصٌ (فُحُوصٌ) check-up, examination, investigation; search, inquiry

فَحْصُ الرُّكَّابِ passenger screening

ف ح ل

يَسْتَفْجِلُ – اسْتَفْجَلَ to become dreadful, terrible or serious; to get out of control

فَحْلٌ (فُحُولٌ) stallion; a star or celebrity; a master; virile

فُحُولَةٌ excellence, perfection; virility

اسْتَفْجَالٌ gravity, seriousness; difficulty

الْمَرَضُ اسْتَفْجَلٌ the illness spread or intensified

مُسْتَفْجِلٌ grave, drastic, severe; spreading dangerously

ف ر ز

يُفَرِّزُ – فَرَزَ to secrete; to set apart or separate; to examine; to distinguish

يُفَرِّزُ – أَفَرَزَ to secrete; to set apart or separate; to examine; to distinguish

فَرَزٌ separation, detachment; secretion, discharge

إِفْرَازٌ (إِفْرَازَاتٌ) secretion, discharge

ف ش و

يَفْشُو – فَشَا to spread, diffuse or circulate

يُفْشِي – أَفْشَى to spread or disseminate; to reveal or disclose

يَنْفَسِي – تَفْسَى to spread, gain ground or rage
 يَنْفَسِي بِهِ الْمَرَضُ the illness spread in his body
 تَفْسٍ spreading, outbreak

No root

فَيْرُوسُ (فَيْرُوسَاتُ) viruses

ق ل ص

يَقْلَصُ – قَلَصَ to contract, shrink, decrease or diminish
 تَقْلَصُ contraction, shrinking, shrinkage
 تَقْلُصَاتُ cramps; contractions

ك ئ ب

يَكْأَبُ – كَأَبَ to be dejected, dispirited or sad
 يُكْأَبُ – أَكَأَبَ to sadden, distress, depress or discourage
 يَكْتَأِبُ – اِكْتَأَبَ to be dejected, downcast or sad; to be worried
 اِكْتَأَبَ / كَأَبَةٌ depression, sadness, sorrow, grief
 كَأَبٌ / مُكْتَأِبٌ sad, dejected, depressed, melancholy

ك د م

يَكْدِمُ – كَدَمَ to bruise; to bite (with front teeth)
 كَدْمَةٌ (كَدَمَاتُ) a bruise; a bite or wound

ك س ر

يَكْسِرُ – كَسَرَ to break, shatter or fracture; to destroy or defeat (an army)
 يُكْسِرُ – كَسَرَ to fracture, shatter or break into pieces
 يَنْكَسِرُ – اِنْكَسَرَ to break or be broken; to be defeated
 كَسْرٌ (كُسُورٌ) breaking, fracturing, shattering
 كُسْرَةٌ defeat; breakdown; vowel (i) . in Arabic grammar
 كِسْرَةٌ (كِسَرٌ) a slice of bread
 تَكْسِيرٌ breaking, fragmentation
 مَكْسُورٌ broken, fractured
 مَكْسَرٌ broken, shattered, smashed
 اِنْكِسَارَاتُ defeats
 مُكْسَرَاتُ mixed nuts

ك ف ف

يُكْفُ to renounce or give up; to hinder or prevent; to border, edge or hem
 يَتَكَفَّفُ – تَكَفَّفَ to beg
 يُسْتَكْفَفُ – اِسْتَكْفَفَ to beg; to surround
 (كُفُوفٌ / أَكْفٌ) كُفٌ refraining, abstaining, suspension; palm (of hand); scale (balance)
 كِفَافٌ sufficiency
 كِفَافٌ border, edge, seam
 كَفِيفٌ blind
 كَافَّةٌ totality, entirety
 (مَكْفُوفٌ) مَكْفُوفٌ blind

ك ل ل

يُكَلُّ to be tired, weak, fatigued or exhausted
 يُكَلِّلُ – كَلَّلَ to crown; to perform the marriage ceremony
 يُكِلُّ – أَكَلَ to tire, fatigue or exhaust; to torment
 يُتَكَلَّلُ – تَكَلَّلَ to wear a crown; to be married³
 كَلٌّ tiredness, fatigue, exhaustion
 كَلٌّ / كِلَالٌ / كِلَالَةٌ weariness, tiredness, fatigue
 كِلَالَةٌ a man who dies without any children to inherit him
 كَلِيْلٌ / كَلٌّ dull; exhausted, tired

ل ه ب

لَهَبٌ – يَلْهَبُ to flame, burn or blaze
 يُلْهَبُ – أَلْهَبَ to excite or stir up; to kindle or light
 يَلْتَهَبُ – اِلْتَهَبَ to flare up or to be inflamed; to catch fire
 لَهَبٌ / لَهَبٌ flame, blaze
 اِلْتِهَابٌ / اِلْتِهَابٌ inflammation, burning
 مُلْتَهَبٌ inflamed, burning, flaming
 اِلْتِهَابُ اَلْحَنَاجِرَةِ laryngitis
 اِلْتِهَابُ السَّحَايَا meningitis
 اِلْتِهَابُ اَلْقَصْبَةِ اَلْهَوَائِيَّةِ bronchitis
 اِلْتِهَابُ اَلْمَثَانَةِ cystitis
 اِلْتِهَابُ اَلْمَفَاصِلِ arthritis, inflammation of the joints

ل و ع

يَلْوَعُ – لَاعَ to become ill; to make sick; to overwhelm or torment
 يُلْوَعُ – لَوَّعَ to torture or torment

يَلْتَوِعُ – إِلْتَوَعَ to feel burning anxiety
 لَوْعَةٌ pain, anguish, torment; lovesickness
 إِلْتِيَاعٌ pain, agony, anguish
 مُلَوِّعٌ cunning, artful, wily

م ر ض

يَمْرَضُ – مَرَضَ to fall ill or to be sick
 يُمْرِضُ – مَرَضَ to make ill or sick; to nurse
 يُمْرِضُ – أَمْرَضَ to make ill or sick
 يَتَمَرَّضُ – تَمَرَّضَ to be infirm, ailing or sickly
 يَتَمَارِضُ – تَمَارَضَ to pretend to be ill
 (مَرَضٌ) disease, ailment, illness, sickness
 أعراضُ الْمَرَضِ symptoms (of illness)
 تَشْخِصُ الْمَرَضِ diagnosis
 مَرَضٌ عَقْلِيّ mental illness
 مَرَضٌ مُعْدٍ a contagious disease
 مَرَضٌ خَبِيثٌ a serious illness
 أمراضُ الْقَلْبِ وَالشَّرَائِبِ cardio-vascular disease
 أمراضُ الْعَصْرِ contemporary diseases
 الْأَمْرَاضُ الْمَبْرِيئَةُ venereal diseases
 مَرِيضٌ (مَرْضَى) sick; a patient, an ill person
 مُمَرِّضٌ (مُمرِّضون) nurse, hospital attendant
 مُمَرِّضَةٌ (مُمرِّضات) female nurse

م س ك

يَمْسِكُ – مَسَكَ to grab, grasp, seize or hold
 يُمْسِكُ – أَمَسَكَ to grab, grasp, seize or hold
 يَتَمَسَّكُ – تَمَسَّكَ to hold on, persist or adhere
 يَتَمَاسِكُ – تَمَاسَكَ to be interlocked or to hold together; to remain calm
 يَسْتَمْسِكُ – اسْتَمْسَكَ to keep or stick; to refrain or abstain
 مَسْكٌ seizure; grip, hold
 مِسْكٌ musk
 إمساكٌ constipation; restraint; time at which the fast begins in Ramadan
 تَمَسُّكٌ devotion, attachment; written commitment

م ع ن

يُعِنُّ – أَعَانَ to scrutinise or examine closely; to be eager; to apply oneself assiduously
 يَتَمَعَّنُ – تَمَعَّنَ to scrutinise or examine carefully; to look closely
 (مَوَاعِينُ) مَاعُونٌ implement, instrument, utensil; container, receptacle

إِمعانُ النَّظَرِ / إمعانُ close examination, scrutiny; contemplation; devotion, care
تَمَعُّن close examination, scrutiny

م ن ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

يَمْنَعُ – مَنَعَ to prevent or forbid; to restrain or hinder
إِمْتِنَاعُ abstention; refusal, denial
مَنَاعَةٌ immunity; inaccessibility, impenetrability; hardness
الجهازُ المُنَاعِيّ الإنسانيّ human immune system
مرضُ فُقدانِ المُنَاعَةِ / الإيدز AIDS

ن ح ف

يَتَخَفُّ – نَحَفُ to be thin, slim or slender; to lose weight
أُنْحَفُ – نَحِفُ to make thin; to weaken or debilitate
نَحَافَةٌ leanness, thinness, slenderness
(نَحِيفُ / نُحَفَاءُ) thin, slim, slender; delicate

ن ز ف

يَنْزِفُ – نَزَفَ to bleed; to drain, exhaust or empty
يُنْزِفُ – أَنْزَفَ to drain or empty
نَزْفٌ / نَزِيفٌ haemorrhage, bleeding, loss of blood
نَزْفٌ دِمَاعِيّ cerebral haemorrhage

ن س ي

يَنْسِي – نَسِيَ to forget
يُنْسِي – أَنْسَى to make (someone) forget
يَتَنَاسَى – تَنَاسَى to pretend to have forgotten
نِسْيَانٌ forgetfulness, forgetting; oblivion

ن ف خ

يَنْفُخُ – نَفَخَ to blow or puff; to breathe; to inflate
يَنْتَفِخُ – اِنْتَفَخَ to be inflated; to swell or puff up
نَفْخٌ blowing, inflation, filling with air
نَفْحَةٌ blow, breath; swelling, inflation
اِنْتِفَاحٌ swelling; bloating, flatulence
نَافِخٌ flatulent; blowing
مَنْفُوخٌ blown up; flatulent; conceited
مُنْتَفِخٌ swollen, blown up, puffed up

ه ش ش

يَهْشُ to be crisp (bread); to smile; to be in good spirits

هَشٌ delicate, fragile; crisp, brittle

هَشَّاشٌ / هَشَّيشٌ soft, crumbly

هَشَّاشَةٌ happiness; softness

هَشَّاشَةُ الْعِظَامِ osteoporosis

ه و ر

يَهْوُ to be destroyed; to fall down or collapse

هَوًى to endanger or jeopardise; to throw to the ground

يَهْوَى to collapse or be destroyed; to be careless or irresponsible

يَنْهَارُ to collapse or break down

هُورٌ (أُهَوْرٌ) lake

تَهَوُّ light-headedness; carelessness, hastiness

إِنْهَارٌ a collapse or breakdown; a crash or fall

مُتَهَوٌّ hasty, rash; thoughtless, frivolous

و ب ئ

يَوْبًا to be plague-stricken; to be infected, infested or poisoned

وَبَاءٌ epidemic, plague

مُؤَبَّوٌّ poisoned; contaminated, infested, infected

و ت ر

يَتَرُ to wrong, cheat or dupe; to stretch; to string (instrument)

يُوتِرُ to stretch or strain; to tighten or pull taut (rope, string)

يُوتِرُ to do intermittently

يُوتِرُ to string or provide a string (instrument)

يَتَوَتَّرُ to be stretched, taught or strained

تَوَاتَرُ to recur or repeat itself

وَتْرٌ odd (number)

وَتْرًا one by one

وَتْرٌ (أُوتَارٌ) tendon, chord; hypotenuse; string (of instrument)

وَتِيرَةٌ (وَتَائِرٌ) manner, way, mode, method

عَلَى وَتِيرَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ in the same manner

تَوَتَّرٌ (تَوَتَّرَاتٌ) tension; instability

تَوَاتَرٌ succession; repetition, recurrence, frequency

مَتَوَتَّرٌ stressed; stretched, tight, tense, rigid

و ج ع

يَوْجَعُ – وَجَعٌ to feel pain; to hurt or cause pain
 يُوجِعُ – أَوْجَعُ to hurt or cause pain
 يَتَوَجَّعُ – تَوَجَّعٌ to suffer pain; to lament; to feel sorrow or compassion
 (أَوْجَاعٌ) وَجَعٌ pain, ache, ailment
 تَوَجَّعٌ pain, ache; lament
 مُوَجَّعٌ feeling pain; in pain, suffering

و ر ث

يَرِثُ – وَرِثٌ to inherit or be heir to
 يُورِثُ – وَرَثٌ to bequeath or appoint as heir
 أُوْرِثُ – يُوْرِثُ to bequeath or appoint as heir
 يَتَوَارَثُ – ثَوَارِثٌ to have inherited
 إِرْثٌ / وَرِثٌ inheritance; heritage
 وَرَاثَةٌ hereditary; inheritance, legacy
 وَرَائِيٌّ hereditary
 عَوَامِلُ وَرَائِيَّةٌ genetic factors
 وَرِثٌ (وَرَثَاءُ) heir, inheritor
 ثَرَاثٌ legacy, heritage
 الثَّرَاثُ الْإِسْلَامِيُّ Islamic heritage
 مِيرَاثٌ (مَوَارِثٌ) heritage; inheritance
 وَارِثٌ (وَرَثَةٌ / وَارِثُونَ) heir

و ر م

يَرْمُ – وَرَمٌ to swell or be swollen
 يُورِمُ – وَرَمٌ to cause to swell; to inflate; to vex, annoy or irritate
 يَتَوَرَّمُ – تَوَرَّمَ to swell or be swollen
 وَرَمٌ (أَوْرَامٌ) a swelling or tumour
 وَرَمٌ خَبِيثٌ malignant tumour
 وَرَمٌ حَمِيدٌ benign tumour
 وَرَمٌ ابْتِدَائِيٌّ primary tumour
 أَوْرَامُ الْمُخِّ brain tumours
 تَوَرَّمَ swelling
 وَارِمٌ swollen

و ع ك

يَتَوَعَّكُ – تَوَعَّكَ to be indisposed or unwell
 وَعَكَةٌ illness, indisposition

نَوَعَكُ indisposition

مُتَوَعَكُ / وَعَكُ indisposed, unwell, ill

و ه ن

يَوْنُ – وَهْنُ to be weak or feeble, to lack strength

يُوهِنُ – وَهَّنَ to weaken or enfeeble

يُوهِنُ أَوْهِنَ – يُوهِنُ to weaken; to discourage

وَهْنٌ weakness

وَهْنُ الْقَلْبِ heart failure

واهِنٌ (وُهْنٌ) weak, feeble, debilitated; unnerved

Notes

- 1 It should be noted that in the dialects, حَمَامَةٌ is used for the singular and حَمَامٌ is used for the plural.
- 2 This idiom is used to describe a ridiculous situation where someone seeks help or advice from someone who knows even less than himself.
- 3 In Greek Orthodox weddings, the bride and groom wear crowns that are joined by a ribbon representing their joining in matrimony. This is known as the crowning ceremony.

المُداوأة والعلاج والمَوْتُ Treatments, cures and death

ب ت ر

يَبْتُرُ – بَتَرَ to cut off, sever or amputate; to mutilate

يَنْبِتِرُ – إِنْبَتَرَ to be cut or severed

بُتْرُ amputation, severance

أَبْتَرُ / مَبْتُورٌ cut off; isolated; childless

ب ك ي

يَبْكِي – بَكَى to weep or cry; to lament or mourn

يُبْكِي – بَكَى to make (someone) cry

يُبْكِي أَبَكَى – يَبْكِي to make (someone) cry

بَكَاءٌ tearful, given to weeping

بُكَاءٌ crying

حَائِطُ الْمَبْكِي the Wailing Wall

بَاكٍ (بُكَاءٌ) weeping, crying; a mourner

مُبْكٍ sad, deplorable, lamentable

ج ث ذ

يَجْبُتُّ – جَبَّتْ to uproot

يَجْبُتُّ إِجْبَتَّتْ – يَجْبُتُّ to uproot

جُثَّةٌ (جُثْتُ / أَجْثَاثٌ) corpse, body

ج ر ح

يَجْرَحُ - جَرَحَ to hurt, wound or injure
 (جُرُوحٌ) a wound, cut or injury
 جُرُوحٌ خَطِيرَةٌ serious injuries
 جُرُوحٌ طَفِيفَةٌ minor injuries
 جَرَّاحٌ (جَرَّاحُونَ) surgeon
 جِرَاحَةٌ surgery (the discipline)
 جَرِيحٌ (جَرَحِي) wounded, injured
 مَجْرُوحٌ (مَجَارِيحٌ) wounded, injured, hurt

ج ر ع

يَجْرَعُ - جَرَعَ to swallow, gulp or devour
 يُجَرِّعُ - جَرَّعَ to make (someone) swallow; to gulp down
 يَتَجَرَّعُ - تَجَرَّعَ to drink
 يَجْتَرَعُ - اجْتَرَعَ to swallow or gulp
 جُرْعَةٌ (جُرْعَاتٌ / جُرُغٌ) a dose, gulp or mouthful

ج ن ب

يَجْنُبُ - جَنَّبَ to avert or ward off
 يُجَنِّبُ - جَنَّبَ to keep away, avert or ward off
 يُجَانِبُ - جَانَبَ to walk by someone's side, to run parallel
 يَتَجَنَّبُ - تَجَنَّبَ to avoid, keep away or steer clear
 اجْتَنَّبَ - يَجْتَنِّبُ to avoid
 جَنْبٌ (أُجْنَابٌ / جُنُوبٌ) side
 جَنْبٌ (prep) next to, near, beside
 جُنُوبٌ south
 جَانِبٌ (جَوَانِبٌ) side, flank, wing, section
 أَجْنَبِيٌّ (أَجَانِبٌ / أَجْنَبِيُونَ) foreign
 تَجَنُّبٌ avoidance
 اجْتِنَابٌ avoidance

ج ه ز

يَجْهَرُ - جَهَرَ to finish off, to deliver the coup de grace
 يُجَهِّزُ - جَهَّزَ to prepare or arrange; to provide or supply
 يُجْهَرُ عَلَى - أَجْهَرَ عَلَى to ruin or finish off
 يَتَّجِهْزُ - تَجَهَّزَ to be prepared, ready or equipped
 جِهَازٌ (أَجْهَازَةٌ) equipment, appliance, apparatus, machine
 جِهَازُ الرَّنِّينِ المَغْنَطِيسِيِّ magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)
 تَجْهِيْزٌ (تَجْهِيْزَاتٌ) equipment, gear
 جَاهِزٌ ready-made; fitted, ready

ح ق ن

يَحْقَنُ to give (someone) an injection; to hold back or detain
 يُحَقَّنُ – إِحْقَنُ to be injected; to become congested; to take an enema
 حَقْنُ injection
 حُقْنَةٌ (حَقْنٌ) an injection; an enema
 مِخْرَاقَةٌ (مِخْرَاقٌ) syringe
 الْمَحْقُونُ بِالْمُحْرَمَاتِ الْكِيمَائِيَّةِ chemical hormone injections

ح ي و / ح ي ي

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, 'Earth, nature and the environment')

يَحْيَا to live; to see, experience or witness; to be ashamed
 يُحْيَى – حَيًّا to keep (someone) alive; to grant long life; to greet or salute
 يُحْيِي – أَحْيَا to animate, revive or give new life; to celebrate
 يَسْتَحْي – اسْتَحَى to be ashamed; to feel or become embarrassed
 حَيَاءُ shyness; shame, diffidence
 حَيَاةٌ (حَيَوَاتٌ) life; liveliness, animation
 حَيَوِيٌّ lively, vital, vigorous
 مُضَادُّ حَيَوِيٍّ antibiotics
 حَيَوِيَّةٌ vitality, vigour, drive (n); bio; vital, important (adj)
 الْقِيَاسَاتُ الْحَيَوِيَّةُ biometrics
 حَيَوَانٌ (حَيَوَانَاتٌ) animal, beast; living creatures
 إِحْيَاءٌ animation, revival, revitalisation; arranging; celebrating

خ د ر

يَخْدَرُ – خَدَرَ to be numb or paralysed; to tingle
 يُخْدَرُ – خَدَّرَ to anaesthetise, stupefy or numb; to put to sleep
 يُخْدِرُ – أَخْدَرَ to numb or narcotise
 يَتَخَدَّرُ – تَخَدَّرَ to be numbed or stupefied; to calm down
 خَدَرٌ numbness, insensibility; daze
 تَخْدِيرٌ anaesthetisation, numbing
 مُخْدِرٌ (مُخْدِرَاتٌ) anaesthetic, tranquiliser; narcotics, drug
 تَرْوِيجُ الْمُخْدِرَاتِ drug trafficking
 مُكَافَحَةُ الْمُخْدِرَاتِ the fight against drugs
 تَهْرِيبُ الْمُخْدِرَاتِ drug trafficking
 تَاجِرُ مُخْدِرَاتٍ drug dealer
 تَعَاطِي الْمَخْدِرَاتِ drug abuse, using drugs

د و ي

يَدْوِي – دَوَى to echo, reverberate; to sound
 يُدَاوِي – دَاوَى to treat (a patient or disease)
 يَتَدَاوَى – تَدَاوَى to treat or medicate oneself; to be cured

(أَدْوَاءُ) disease, sickness, illness

(أَدْوِيَّةٌ) medicine, remedy, drug

تَتَاوَلُ الدَّوَاءُ taking medicine

إدارةُ الغذاء والدواءِ الأمريكية / إف دي إيه Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

مُداوَةٌ treatment, therapy

ز ر ع

يَزْرَعُ – زَرَعَ to plant or scatter; to cultivate or raise

يَنْزَرَعُ – نَزَرَ to be planted or cultivated; to be scattered or raised

(زُرْعٌ) seed, green or young crop; organ transplant

زِرَاعَةٌ agriculture, growing or raising (crops), farming

مُنْظَمَةُ الْأَغْنِيَةِ وَالزَّرَاعَةِ التَّابِعَةُ لِلْأَمَمِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation

الزَّرَاعَةُ الْعُضْوِيَّةُ organic agriculture

الزَّرَاعَةُ agriculture

(مَزَارِعٌ) farm, plantation, field

(مُزَارِعٌ) farmer

س ع ف

يُسَاعِفُ – سَاعَفَ to help, aid or support

يُسَعِفُ – أَسَعَفَ to help, aid or assist; to comply with someone's wishes

(سَعْفَةٌ / سَعْفَاتٌ / سَعُوفٌ) palm leaves

(إِسْعَافٌ) medical aid; relief, help, assistance

الْإِسْعَافُ / سَيَّارَةُ الْإِسْعَافِ ambulance

إِسْعَافٌ أَوَّلِيٌّ first aid

ش ف ي

يَشْفِي – شَفَى to cure, heal or restore to health

يُشْفَى – شَفِيَ to be healed or cured

يَتَشَفَّى – تَشَفَّى to be cured or healed; to take revenge

يَسْتَشْفِي – اسْتَشَفَى to seek a cure

شِفَاءٌ cure, recovery, healing

بِالْهَنَاءِ وَالشِّفَاءِ / صَحْتَيْنِ bon appetit

(مَشَافٍ) hospital

إِسْتِشْفَاءٌ cure, treatment

(مُسْتَشْفَيَاتٌ) hospitals

ص ح ح

يَصِحُّ – صَحَّ to be healthy; to heal, recover or recuperate; to be authentic

يُصَحِّحُ – صَحَّحَ to cure or restore to health; to correct or rectify; to authenticate

يَتَصَحَّحُ – تَصَحَّحَ to be corrected or rectified

صِحَّة health; hygiene; correctness

الصِّحَّة والأمان health and safety

صِحِّي healthy

التَّأْمِينُ الصِّحِّي health insurance

حَجْرٌ صِحِّي quarantine

مُنْتَجَعٌ صِحِّي health spa

التَّنْفِيزُ الصِّحِّي health education

الْخِدْمَاتُ الصِّحِّيَّةُ الْوَطَنِيَّةُ national health services

صَحِيحٌ / أَصْحَاُ healthy, well, sound; genuine, authentic

مَصَحٌّ (مَصَحَاتٌ) a health retreat

تَصْحِيحٌ correction, rectification

ص و ن

يَصُونُ – صَانَ to preserve or conserve; to retain or maintain

يَتَصَوَّنُ – تَصَوَّنَ to protect oneself; to seclude oneself; to live virtuously

صَوْنٌ protection; preservation, conservation; maintenance

صَائِنٌ preserver, sustainer, guardian, protector

مَصُونٌ immune; well-protected, sheltered; respected

No root

صَيْدَلَةٌ pharmacy; pharmacology

صَيْدَلِيٌّ (صَيَادِلَةٌ) chemist, pharmacist; pharmacy

صَيْدَلَانِيٌّ pharmacist, chemist

صَيْدَلِيَّةٌ (صَيْدَلِيَّاتٌ) pharmacy; chemist

صَيْدَلِيَّاتٌ pharmaceuticals

ض ع ف

يُضَعِّفُ – ضَعَّفَ to double, multiply or compound

يُضَاعَفُ – ضَاعَفَ to double or multiply

يَتَضَاعَفُ – تَضَاعَفَ to be doubled or multiplied

ضِعْفٌ (أَضْعَافٌ) double, multiple

مُضَاعَفَةٌ (مُضَاعَفَاتٌ) complications (disease); side effects, repercussions; doubling, multiplying

آثَارُ مُضَاعَفَةٍ / أَثَارٌ جَانِبِيَّةٌ side effects, complications

مُضَاعَفٌ double, multiplied

ض م د

يُضَمِّدُ – ضَمَدَ to dress or bandage

يُضَمِّدُ – ضَمَدَ to dress or bandage

ضِمَادٌ / ضِمَادَةٌ bandage; ligature

ط ب ب

- يَطْبُ to treat medically or to give treatment
 يُطَبِّبُ – طَبِّبَ to give medical treatment
 يَنْطَبِّبُ – نَطَبَّبَ to receive medical treatment; to practise medicine
 يَسْتَطِيبُ – اسْتَطَبَّ to consult a doctor
 طب medicine, medical treatment
 (أطباء) طبيب doctor, physician
 عام طبيب general practitioner
 نسائي طبيب gynaecologist
 الطب البديل alternative medicine

No root

- عزرائيل the angel of death

ع ص م

- يَعِصِمُ – عَصَمَ to immunise, guard or defend; to preserve; to restrain or check
 يَعْصِمُ – اِعْتَصَمَ to seek refuge; to cling or adhere; to preserve or guard
 عَصْمَة safeguarding, protection, defence
 عاصم immune, protected; guardian
 (عواصم) عاصمة capital city, metropolis
 (معاصم) معصم wrist
 (اعتصامات) اعتصام a vigil; maintenance, preservation
 اعتصام بالشموع candlelight vigil
 معصوم inviolable; infallible

ع ل ج

- يُعَالِجُ – عَالَجَ to attend to or treat
 يَتَعَالَجُ – تَعَالَجَ to receive medical treatment
 علاج / مُعَالَجَة medical treatment, nursing; manipulation
 علاجي طبيعِي natural treatment; physiotherapy
 العلاج بالخلايا الجذعية stem cell treatment
 تعالج medical treatment

ع ن ي

- يَعْنِي – عَنِىَ to worry, concern or discomfort; to be worried or anxious
 يُعْنِي – عَنِىَ to burden, distress or torment; to agonise
 يُعَانِي – عَانَى to suffer, bear or endure
 يُعْتَنِي – اِعْتَنَى to take care or go to the trouble (for); to provide; to be concerned
 عناء bother, trouble, pains, difficulty

عناية care, concern, attention (also a girl's name)

الرعاية بالأطفال childcare

قسم العناية المركزة intensive care unit

(معاني) معنى sense, meaning, signification; concept, notion, idea

علم المعاني semantics

معنوي semantic, relating to meaning

معنويات morale, spirit

مُعاناة suffering; efforts

ع و ق

يَعْوُقُ عاق – عاق to hinder, delay, prevent or restrain; to withhold or defer

يُعَوَّقُ عَوَّق – عَوَّق to hinder, delay, prevent or restrain; to withhold or defer

يُعِيقُ أَعاق – أعاق to hinder, delay, prevent or restrain; to withhold or defer

يَتَعَوَّقُ تَعَوَّق to be hindered, delayed, impeded, prevented or restrained

إِعاقَة عَوَّق / عاقَة retardation; hindering, restraining

إِعاقَة disability, hindrance; delaying

عائق / عائقَة (عوائق) obstacle, barrier, impediment, hindrance

مُعاق (مُعاقون) disabled

ع ي ش

يَعِيشُ عاش – عاش to live or be alive

يُغِثُ أَغاث – أَغاث to keep alive; to feed, support or provide for

يَتَعَايشُ تَعَايش – تَعَايش to live together

عِيشَة / عِيش life; way of life; livelihood

أنماط العيش ways of living

مَعاش (مَعاشات) life; subsistence; livelihood, income, wage

مَعِيشَة (مَعَايش) way of life; livelihood; subsistence

مُسْتَوَى المَعِيشَة standard of living

عَلَاء المَعِيشَة high cost of living

ظُرُوف مَعِيشِيَّة صَعْبَة difficult living conditions

مُعَايشَة / تَعَايش co-existence

غ ب ب

يَغُبُّ غَبَّ – غَبَّ to attack every other day (of fever)

غِبْ end, outcome, effect, consequence

مَغَبَّة (مَغَبَات) negative result; consequence, outcome

غ ش و / غ ش ي

يَغْشِي غَشْي – غَشْي to cover, wrap, veil or conceal

يُغْشِي عَلَيْهِ غَشْي عَلَيْهِ – غَشْي عَلَيْهِ to faint or lose consciousness

يُعْشَى – عَشَى to cover, wrap up or veil
 يُعْشَى – أَعْشَى to be dark; to cover or wrap
 يَتَعَشَّى – تَعَشَّى to cover oneself
 كَادَ أَنْ يُعْشَى عَلَيْهِ he was about to faint
 عَشِيٌّ fainting, swooning; unconsciousness
 عَشْوَةٌ / عِشَاوَةٌ veil, wrap, cover
 غِشَاءٌ (أَعْشِيَّةٌ) cover, wrap, envelope

ف ق د

يَفْقَدُ – فَقَدَ to lose, miss or be deprived
 يُفْقَدُ – أَفْقَدَ to bereave, deprive, dispossess or rob
 يَتَفَقَّدُ – تَفَقَّدَ to seek; to inspect, check, examine or investigate
 يَفْتَقِدُ – اِفْتَقَدَ to seek; to inspect, check, examine or investigate; to miss
 فَقْدٌ loss; bereavement
 (فُقْدَاءٌ) فَقِيدٌ deceased; lost, missing
 فُقْدَانٌ loss, bereavement
 (تَفَقُّدَاتٌ) تَفَقَّدُ examination, inspection
 فَاقِدٌ destitute, bereft, deprived
 مَفْقُودٌ lost, missing, absent; a missing person

ف ق م

يَفْقَمُ – قَمَمَ to be serious, critical or dangerous
 يَتَفَقَّمُ – تَفَقَّمَ to be worse; to be serious, grave or critical
 (فُقُمَاتٌ / فُقَمٌ) فُقْمَةٌ seal
 تَفَقُّمٌ aggravation, increasing gravity

ك ر ب

يُكْرِبُ – كَرَبَ to oppress, distress, grieve or worry
 يَنْكُرِبُ – اِنْكَرَبَ to be concerned, worried or distressed
 يَكْتَرِبُ – اِكْتَرَبَ to be concerned, worried or distressed
 (كُرُوبٌ) كَرْبٌ grief, sorrow, sadness
 (كُرْبٌ) كُرْبَةٌ worry, sorrow, care, grief
 مُكْتَرِبٌ sad, worried, grieved; apprehensive, fearful

ك م ل

يُكْمَلُ – كَمَلَ to be whole, entire or integral; to be completed or finished
 يُكْمَلُ – كَمَلَ to finish, complete, consummate or conclude
 يُكْمَلُ – أَكْمَلَ to finish, complete, consummate or conclude
 يَتَكَمَّلُ – تَكَمَّلَ to be perfect; to be complete or finished; to mature or ripen
 يَكْتَمِلُ – اِكْتَمَلَ to be perfect; to be complete or finished; to mature or ripen

يُسْتَكْمَلُ – اِسْتَكْمَلَ to perfect; to complete or fulfil; to complement or supplement
 (كَمَالٌ) كَمَالٌ perfection; completeness; termination, conclusion
 (كَمَالِيَّ) كَمَالِيَّ luxury; luxurious
 اِكْمَالٌ / تَكْمِيلٌ completion, conclusion; perfection
 تَكَاوُلٌ integration, unification
 اِكْتِمَالٌ completion; maturity, ripeness
 اِسْتِكْمَالٌ conclusion, termination
 تَكْمِيلَةٌ supplement, complement
 مُكْمِلَاتٌ supplements, complements
 مُكْمِلَاتُ الْفِيْتَامِيْنَ vitamin supplements

م ر أ

يَمْرُؤٌ – مَرَأٌ to be palatable (of food); to be wholesome or healthful
 اِسْتَمْرَأَ – يَسْتَمْرِئُ to enjoy, savour, relish or derive pleasure from
 اِمْرُؤٌ / اِمْرَأٌ person (nominative, accusative, genitive); human being; man
 هَنْبِئاً مَرِيئاً *bon appetit*
 اَلْمَرْءُ a person, a human being
 اَلْمَرْءُ بِأَصْغَرِيْهِ : قَلْبُهُ وَلِسَانُهُ the most important things in man are his heart and tongue
 اِمْرَأَةٌ (نِسَاءٌ / نِسْوَةٌ) woman
 اَلنِّسَاءُ وَالْوِلَادَةُ gynaecology
 مَرْوَةٌ / مَرْوَةٌ honour; manliness; valour
 اَلْمَرْأَةُ the woman (note with definite article, initial alif is dropped)
 نِسَائِيٌّ feminine, womanly, relating to women
 اَلْمُسَاوَاةُ بَيْنَ الْجِنْسَيْنِ / اَلنِّسْوِيَّةُ / اَلْحَرَكَةُ النِّسَائِيَّةُ اَلذَّاعِيَةُ إِلَى اَلْمُسَاوَاةِ بَيْنَ الْجِنْسَيْنِ feminism

م و ت

يَمُوتُ – مَاتَ to die or perish
 يُمَيِّتُ – أَمَاتَ to kill or put to death; to let perish
 مَوْتُ / مَوْتٌ death, demise
 اَلْمَوْتُ السَّرِيرِيُّ clinical death
 مَوْتُ اَلْمَهْدِ cot death
 اَلْمَوْتُ اَلْمَحَقُّ death
 كَانَ عَلَى وَشِكِّ اَلْمَوْتِ he was at death's door
 مَيِّتٌ (أَمْوَاتٌ / مَوْتٌ) dead, lifeless, deceased; inanimate
 مُمَيِّتٌ deadly, mortal, lethal, fatal

ن ج ع

يَنْجَعُ – نَجَعَ to be useful or beneficial
 يُنَجِّعُ – نَجَّعَ to be useful or beneficial

يَنْتَجِعُ – اِنْتَجَعَ to take refuge; to have recourse to
 نَاجِعٌ useful, beneficial, healthful
 (مُنْتَجِعَاتٌ) refuge, retreat; health resort, spa, recreation centre

ن ع ش

يُنْعِشُ – نَعَشَ to raise or lift up; to revive or refresh; to arouse or stimulate
 يُنْعِشُ – أَنْعَشَ to raise or lift up; to revive or refresh; to arouse or stimulate
 يَنْتَعِشُ – اِنْتَعَشَ to recover (from an illness); to be refreshed or revived
 نَعَشٌ bier
 اِنْعَاشٌ resuscitation, revival; stimulation, animation
 اِنْتِعَاشٌ اِقْتِصَادِيٌّ economic boost
 اِنْتِعَاشٌ resurgence, revival; animation, invigoration
 مُنْعِشٌ refreshing, invigorating

ن ق ه

يَنْقَهُ – نَقَى to convalesce, recover or recuperate
 يَنْتَقِهُ – اِنْتَقَى to convalesce, recover or recuperate
 نَقَاهُ / نَقَاهُ recovery, convalescence
 فِتْرَةُ نَقَاهِهِ convalescence period

ن ك س

يَنْكُسُ – نَكَسَ to cause a relapse (illness); to turn around or over
 يَنْتَكِسُ – اِنْتَكَسَ to relapse (illness); to be turned over, reversed or inverted
 نَكْسَةٌ setback, relapse; degeneration
 النِّكْسَةُ al-Naksa used to refer to the second forced Palestinian exodus in 1967
 اِنْتِكَاَسٌ relapse
 مَنكُوسٌ suffering a relapse
 مُنْتَكِسٌ relapsing

ن و م

يَنَامُ – نَامَ to sleep; to be inactive; to be numb; to neglect or overlook
 يُنَوِّمُ – نَوَّمَ to put to bed or lull to sleep; to anesthetise
 يُنِيمُ – أَنْامَ to put to bed or lull to sleep; to anesthetise
 يَنْتَاوِمُ – تَنَاوَمَ to pretend to be asleep; to put trust in
 نَوْمٌ sleep, slumber
 (مَنَامَاتٌ) مَنَامٌ dream, sleep
 مَنَامَةٌ place to sleep
 المَنَامَةُ Manama (Bahrain)

يُثَوِّمُ lulling to sleep; drugging, anaesthetisation; hypnosis

نَائِمٌ sleeping

(مُثَوِّمَاتٌ) sleep-inducing, soporific; sleeping pills or potions

و ج ف

يُجْفُ – وَجَفَ to be agitated, excited or troubled

يُوجِفُ – أَوْجَفَ to agitate, excite, trouble or disturb

يُسْتَوْجَفُ – اِسْتَوْجَفَ to set the heart beating

وَاجِفٌ throbbing, beating (of heart); agitated

و ص ف

يَصِفُ – وَصَفَ to describe, depict, characterise or picture

يَتَوَصَّفُ – تَوَاصَفَ to tell or describe to one another

يَتَّصِفُ – اِتَّصَفَ to be described or characterised; to be distinguished

يَسْتَوْصَفُ – اِسْتَوْصَفَ to consult (a doctor)

صِفَةٌ (صِفَاتٌ) trait, quality, characteristic

صِفَاتٌ سَائِدَةٌ dominant characteristics

صِفَاتٌ مُتَنَجِّيَةٌ recessive characteristics

(أَوْصَافٌ) description, depiction, portrayal, characterisation

وصفةٌ description; medical prescription

(مُؤَاصَفَاتٌ) explanation; description, specification

(مُسْتَوْصَفَاتٌ) clinic

و ف ي

يَفِي – وَفَى to be complete or perfect; to fulfil or satisfy; to pay; to suffice

يُوفِي – وَفَى to complete; to let (someone) have a full share of something

يُوفِي – وَفَى to come or appear; to provide, supply or furnish

يُوفِي – أَوْفَى to fulfil or keep (a promise)

يُتَوَفَّى – تُوفَى to die; to take one's full share

يَسْتَوْفِي – اِسْتَوْفَى to receive in full; to complete; to exhaust; to fulfil

وَفَاءٌ loyalty; fulfilment (of a promise); payment (of a debt); (also a girl's name)

(وَفَايَاتٌ) death, demise

مُعَدَّلُ الْوَفَايَاتِ mortality rate

(أَوْفِيَاءٌ) faithful, reliable, trustworthy

وَافٍ faithful, loyal, complete

تَوْفِيَةٌ satisfaction, fulfilment

إِيفَاءٌ fulfilment

مُتَوَفَّى deceased, dead

لَقِيَ حَتْفَهُ / لَقِيَ مَصْرَعَهُ / فَارَقَ الْحَيَاةَ / تُوفِيَ he died

و ق ي

وَقَى to protect, guard, preserve, shield or safeguard
 يُوقِي to protect, guard, preserve, shield or safeguard
 اتَّقَى to fear (God); to protect oneself; to beware, be wary or on one's guard
 وَقَايَهُ protection; prevention
 دَرَهُمْ وَقَايَهُ خَيْرٌ مِنْ قَنْطَارٍ عِلَاجٍ prevention is better than cure
 وَقَايِي prevention, protection, defence
 إِجْرَاءَاتُ وَقَايِيَّةٍ preventive measures
 تَقْوَى / نُقَى devotion, piety, godliness
 تَقِي (أَتَقِيَاءُ) god-fearing, devout, pious
 وَاقٍ preserving, guarding, protecting
 مَتَّقٍ god-fearing, devout

ي ئ س

يَبْسُ to despair or give up all hope
 يُبْسُ to deprive (someone) of hope
 إِسْتَيْسَ to despair or give up all hope
 يَأْسُ desperation, hopelessness, resignation
 يَائِسٌ / يَوْسٌ / مُسْتَيْسٌ desperate, hopeless (person)
 مَيُوسٌ مِنْهُ lost, desperate, hopeless (cause)

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

أ ن ف
 ت ع ب
 ج ل د
 ح م ل
 ر د ف
 ض ر ر
 ع ظ م

2 Find the roots of the following words:

الإسعاف
 النهاب
 تقلصات
 حياة
 داء
 سمين
 ضمير

فَجَاعَةٌ
كَفِيفٌ
مُدَاوَةٌ
مِزَاجٌ
مُزْمِنٌ
مَسَامٌ
مُضَاعَفَاتٌ
مُضِيرٌ
مُعَالِجَةٌ
مَعْلُولٌ
مُكَمَّلَاتٌ
مَنَاعَةٌ
وَارِمٌ
وَبَاءٌ
وَقَاءٌ
وَقَايَةٌ

- 3 Give the plural of these words (some may have more than one plural):

أَلَمٌ
بَصِيرَةٌ
جُنْمَانٌ
جُمُجْمَةٌ
جَنِينٌ
حُقُقَةٌ
دُمَلٌ
ذَهْنٌ
ضِلْعٌ
عَضَلَةٌ
نَحِيفٌ
وَفِيٌّ

- 4 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

- My eyes hurt when I use the computer too much.
- He injured his shoulder playing tennis.
- Their father is terminally ill.
- He was taken ill and died of a heart attack only a few days later.

- 5 Translate the following into English:

— أشعرُ بضَعْفٍ في جسمي وألمٌ في معدتي.
— زارَ مُحمَّدُ الطبيبَ لأنَّهُ بدأَ يشعُرُ بالألمِ وضيقٍ شديدٍ في صدره.
— كنتُ أشعرُ بخيرٍ قبلَ قليلٍ ولكنِّي الآنَ أشعرُ بالألمِ في ظهري.
— إنَّ إنتشارَ ظاهرةِ البدانةِ أمرٌ يُثيرُ القلقَ فعلاً. وتوجد أكبرُ نسبةٍ بدانةٍ لدى الأطفالِ في أمريكا حيثُ تبلغُ نسبةُ البدانةِ لدى الأطفالِ حوالي 20%. والسَّبَبُ الرَّئيسُ لذلك هو في نظري، إهمالُ الأمهاتِ

وَعَدَمَ اهْتِمَامِهِمْ بِتَغْذِيَةِ أَوْلَادِهِمْ بِالطَّرِيقَةِ الصَّحِيحَةِ، وَالاعْتِمَادُ عَلَى الْوَجِبَاتِ السَّرِيعَةِ وَالْأَكْلَاتِ الْجَاهِزَةِ الْمَمْلُوءَةِ بِالذُّهُونِ غَيْرِ الصَّحِيحَةِ وَالسُّكَّرِيَّاتِ وَالنَّشْوِيَّاتِ. هَذَا بِالِإِضَافَةِ إِلَى تَنَاوُلِ كَمِّيَّاتٍ كَبِيرَةٍ مِنَ الْمَشْرُوبَاتِ الْغَازِيَّةِ. وَمِنَ الْمُؤَسِفِ أَنَّ عَدَدَ الْأَطْفَالِ الْبَدْنِيِّينَ يَزْدَادُ يَوْمًا بَعْدَ يَوْمٍ.

6 Translate the passage below into Arabic:

Cancer is a condition that starts in the cells. Usually cells divide to make new cells in a controlled way. This is the way our bodies grow and repair. Sometimes, however, this goes wrong and the cells in a particular part of the body grow and reproduce uncontrollably, making more and more abnormal cells. These cells form lumps known as tumours. Not all tumours are cancerous. There are malignant tumours, which are cancerous, and benign tumours, which are not. Benign tumours do not spread to other parts of the body. Cancerous cells can spread; invading and destroying the surrounding organs or healthy tissue. Sadly, more than one in three people will develop cancer in their lifetime.

7 Read the passage below and answer the questions in English.

تُعَدُّ ظَاهِرَةُ تَعَاطِيِ الْمُخْذَرَاتِ وَالْإِدْمَانِ عَلَيْهَا وَاحِدَةً مِنْ أَكْبَرِ التَّحْدِيَّاتِ الَّتِي تَوَاجَهُ بُلْدَانُ الْعَالَمِ كُلِّهَا، الْمُتَقَدِّمَةِ مِنْهَا وَالنَّامِيَةِ، وَذَلِكَ لِخَطُورَتِهَا وَحَجْمِ تَأْثِيرِهَا عَلَى الْأَفْرَادِ وَالْمُجْتَمَعَاتِ، وَمَا يَتَرْتَّبُ عَلَيْهَا مِنْ أَثَارٍ اجْتِمَاعِيَّةٍ واِقْتِصَادِيَّةٍ وَنَفْسِيَّةٍ سَيِّئَةٍ. إِذْ أَنَّ أَثَارَهَا السَّلْبِيَّةَ لَا تَقْتَصِرُ عَلَى الْفَرْدِ الْمُتَعَاطِيِ لِلْمُخْذَرَاتِ فَحَسْبُ، بَلْ وَتَشْمَلُ كُلَّ أَفْرَادِ الْأُسْرَةِ وَالْمُجْتَمَعِ. إِنَّ تَعَاطِيِ الْمُخْذَرَاتِ بِأَنْوَاعِهَا فِي الْعَالَمِ الْعَرَبِيِّ قَدْ تَزَايَدَ وَتَفَاقَمَ بِشَكْلٍ كَبِيرٍ خِلَالَ الْعَقْدِ الْمَاضِي. كَمَا تَزَايَدَ عَدَدُ الْعَامِلِينَ فِي مَجَالِ تَرْوِيجِ الْمُخْذَرَاتِ. وَنَظَرًا لِانْتِشَارِ هَذِهِ الظَّاهِرَةِ فِي مُعْظَمِ مُجْتَمَعَاتِ الْعَالَمِ بِدَرَجَاتٍ مُخْتَلِفَةٍ، وَنَظَرًا لَوْجُودِ اسْتِهْدَافٍ وَاضِحٍ لِفَنَةِ الشَّبَابِ فَإِنَّهُ يَتَوَجَّبُ عَلَى الْحُكُومَاتِ وَالْأَفْرَادِ تَوَخِّيَ الْحَذَرِ وَاتِّخَاذَ الْإِجْرَاءَاتِ اللَّازِمَةِ لِمُوَاجَهَتِهَا وَالنَّصْدِي لَهَا قَبْلَ وَقُوعِهَا لِأَنَّ الْوَقَايَةَ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْعِلَاجِ.

- What poses one of the greatest challenges in the world today?
- Who is affected by this?
- Where and in what time period has drug use increased?
- What does the article suggest governments should do?

9 Earth, nature and the environment

الأَرْضُ والطَّبِيعَةُ والْبَيْئَةُ

الْحَيَوَانَاتُ Animals

No root

أَبُو سَيْفٍ swordfish

No root

أَرَنْبُ (أَرَانِبُ) rabbit, hare
أَرَنْبُ هِنْدِيّ guinea pig

أَسَد

إِسْتَأْسَدَ – يَسْتَأْسِدُ to display the courage of a lion
أَسَدُ (أَسَوْدُ) lion

No root

الْبَنْدَا panda

No root

الْغُرَيْرُ badger

No root

الْكُوَالُ / دُبُّ أَسْتُرَالِيّ koala

No root

الْهَامْسَتَرُ hamster

أَوْز

(أَوْزَ (على) – يُؤْوِزُ (على) to ridicule or make fun of (someone)
(إِوزَةٌ) (إِوزُ) goose

أَوْى

يَأْوِي – أَوْى to seek refuge or shelter; to house, lodge or accommodate
يُؤْوِي – أَوْى to shelter, lodge or accommodate
يُبْنِي – أَوْى to seek shelter; to retire to; to shelter or accommodate
(مَأْوًى) retreat, shelter; habitation, abode
(بَنَاتُ أَوْى) jackal
إِيواء accommodation, lodging, housing

No root

بَجَعَةٌ (بَجَعَاتُ / بَجَعُ) swan; pelican

No root

بَرٌّ land, terra firma; mainland
بَرًّا outside; by land
بَرِّي terrestrial, of or relating to land
(بَرَارِي) open country, steppe; desert
الحياة البرية wildlife
البرمائيات amphibians

No root

بَطْرِيقُ (بَطَارِيقُ) penguin

No root

بَطَّةٌ (بَطٌّ) duck
بَطَّةُ السَّاقِ the calf of the leg

No root

بَغْلٌ (بِغَالٌ / أَبْغَالٌ) mule

No root

بُلْبُلٌ (بِلَابِلٌ) a finch

ب ه م

أَنَّهُمْ – يُبْهِمُ to make obscure, dubious or unintelligible
 تَبْهَمُ – يَتَبَهَّمُ to be obscure, ambiguous or unintelligible
 إِسْتَبْهَمَ – يَسْتَبْهِمُ to be obscure, ambiguous or unintelligible
 بَهِيمٌ (بُهُمٌ) jet-black
 بَهِيمَةٌ (بِهَائِمٌ) animal, beast; livestock, cattle
 بَهِيمِيٌّ / بَهِيمِيَّةٌ bestial, animal-related; brutality
 إِبْهَامٌ vagueness, obscurity, ambiguity
 إِبْهَامٌ (أَبَاهِيمٌ) thumb; big toe
 بَاهِمٌ big toe
 مُبْهِمٌ dark, obscure, cryptic, ambiguous, vague
 عَدَدٌ مُبْهِمٌ abstract number

ب ي ط ر

يَبْطِرُ – يَبْطِرُ to practise veterinary science
 بَيْطَارٌ (بَيَّاطِرَةٌ) veterinarian, vet
 بَيْطَرِيٌّ (بَيْطَرِيُونَ) veterinarian, vet
 الطِّبُّ الْبَيْطَرِيُّ / النِّبْطَرَةُ veterinary science

No root

تَعْلَبُ (تَعَالِبٌ) fox
 دَاءُ التَّلْعَبِ / دَاءُ التَّعْلَبَةِ alopecia

ث و ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

تَوْرٌ (تِيرَانٌ) bull, ox; Taurus horoscope

ج ر د

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

جَرَادَةٌ (جَرَادٌ) locusts
 جَرَادُ الْبَحْرِ crayfish, langoustine

No root

جُرْدٌ (جُرْدَانٌ) large rat
 جُرْدُونٌ (جَرَانِينٌ) large rat

No root

جَمَلٌ (جَمَالٌ / أَجْمَلٌ) camel
جَمَلٌ التَّيْهُودِ chameleon

ح ب ر

يَحْبِرُ – حَبَّرَ to gladden or make happy
يُحَبِّرُ – حَبَّرَ to embellish or refine; to compose in elegant style
حَبْرٌ ink
أَمُّ الْحَبْرِ / الْحَبَارُ squid, cuttlefish
خُبَارَى (خُبَارِيَّاتٌ) bustard

ح ش ر

يَحْشُرُ – حَشَرَ to gather, assemble, crowd or rally; to cram, pack, squeeze or press
يَوْمُ الْحَشْرِ Day of Resurrection
حَشْرَةٌ (حَشَرَاتٌ) insect

No root

حَلَزُونٌ (حَلَزُونَاتٌ) snail; spiral

ح ي و / ح ي ي

يَحْيَا – حَيَّ to live; to see, experience or witness; to be ashamed
يُحْيِي – حَيَّ to keep (someone) alive; to grant long life; to greet or salute
يُحْيِي – أَحْيَا to animate, revive or give new life; to celebrate
يُسْتَحْيِي – اسْتَحْيَى to spare someone's life, to let someone live; to keep alive
يُسْتَحْيِي – اسْتَحَى to be ashamed; to feel or become embarrassed
(أَحْيَاءٌ) حَيٌّ living, alive; active, energetic; organism; district, quarter
الْحَيَّةُ المَادَّةُ الْحَيَّةُ living matter
الْأَحْيَاءُ / عِلْمُ الْأَحْيَاءِ biology
أَحْيَائِيَّةٌ كِيمِيَاءٌ bio-chemistry
إِحْيَائِي (إِحْيَائِيَّاتٌ) biological; biologist
(حَيَّاتٌ) حَيَّةٌ snake, viper
خَيَاءٌ shyness, bashfulness
قَلِيلُ الْحَيَاءِ shameless, impudent
(حَيَوَاتٌ) حَيَاةٌ life; liveliness, animation
الْحَيَاةُ الْعَامَّةُ public life
حَيَوِيٌّ lively, vital, vigorous
حَيَوِيَّةٌ vitality, vigour, drive (n); bio, vital, important (adj)
حَيَوَانٌ (حَيَوَانَاتٌ) animal, beast; living creatures
حَدِيقَةُ الْحَيَوَانِ zoo

حَيَوَانٌ إجْتِمَاعِيٌّ social animal

حَيَوَانٌ أَلِيفٌ domesticated animal

عِلْمُ الْحَيَوَانِ zoology

خَبِيرٌ فِي عِلْمِ الْحَيَوَانِ zoologist

حَيَوَانِيٌّ zoological; beastly

الْمَمْلَكَةُ الْحَيَوَانِيَّةُ animal kingdom

رِجَالُ رِفْقٍ بِالْحَيَوَانِ Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (R.S.P.C.A.)

حَيَوَانَاتٌ ثَدِيَّةٌ mammals

الْحَيَوَانَاتُ الْمُتَغَيِّرَةُ الْخَرَارَةَ / الْحَيَوَانَاتُ ذَوَاتُ الدَّمِ الْبَارِدِ cold-blooded animals

حَيَوَانَاتٌ فَقْرِيَّةٌ / الْفَقَارِيَّاتُ vertebrates

حَيَوَانَاتٌ طُفَيْلِيَّةٌ / الطُّفَيْلِيَّاتُ parasites

حَيَوَانَاتٌ هَلَامِيَّةٌ / الرِّخَوِيَّاتُ molluscs

تَحِيَّةٌ (تَحِيَّاتٌ / تَحَايَا) greeting, salutation; salute, cheer

إِحْيَاءٌ animation, revival, revitalisation; arranging; celebrating

إِسْتِحْيَاءٌ shame; diffidence, shyness, timidity

No root

حَرْتَيْتٌ / سَيِّدٌ قِشْطَةٌ hippopotamus

No root

حَفَشٌ day blindness

أَحْفَشٌ (حُفَشٌ) poor sighted

حُفَاشٌ (خَفَافِيشٌ) bat

خ ل ب

يَحْلُبُ – حَلَبٌ to claw or clutch; to pounce; to cajole or coax; to charm or captivate

يُحَالِبُ – حَالِبٌ to coax, beguile, bewitch or enchant

يَحْتَلِبُ – احْتَلَبٌ to claw, clutch; to pounce; to bewitch or enchant

حَلَبٌ (أَحْلَابٌ) claw, talon; fingernail

فَشَكٌ حُلْبِيٌّ blank cartridges

حَلَابٌ captivating, attractive; deceitful, deceptive

مَحْلَبٌ (مَحَالِبٌ) claw, talon

No root

حُنْفُسٌ (حَنَافِيسٌ) dung beetle, scarab

د ج ن

يَدَجُّ – دَجَنٌ to be domesticated or tame; to be gloomy; to remain or stay

يُدَجِّنُ – دَجَّنٌ to tame or domesticate

يُدَايِنُ to flatter, cajole or coax
يُدَجِّنُ – أُدَجِّنُ to be murky, gloomy, overcast or dark
دُجْنَةٌ darkness, gloom
دَايِنٌ tame, domesticated; dark, gloomy
حَيَوَانَاتٌ دَايِنَةٌ domesticated animals
دَوَاجِنُ poultry

د و د

يُدَوِّدُ – دَوَّدَ to be or become worm-eaten
(دِيدَانٌ) دَوْدَةٌ / دَوْدٌ worm, maggot, caterpillar, larva
دَوْدَةُ الْخَرِيرِ / دَوْدَةُ الْفَرْزِ silkworm
الدَّوْدَةُ الْوَحِيدَةُ tapeworm
دَوْدَةُ الْأَرْضِ earthworm
مُدَوِّدٌ worm-eaten, teeming with worms

No root

رِيٌّ white antelope

ز أ ر

يَزْأَرُ – زَأَرَ to roar or bellow
زَيْرٌ roaring, roar, bellowing

ز ح ف

يَزْحَفُ – زَحَفَ to crawl or creep; to advance (army)
(زُحُوفٌ) زَحَفٌ advance; march (army)
زَحَافٌ creeping, crawling
(زَوَاجِفُ) زَاجِفٌ reptiles

ز ر ز ر

يُزْرِرُ – زَرَزَرَ to chirp
(زَرَزِيرٌ) زُرْزُرٌ / زُرْزُورٌ starling

No root

رِفْ رِفْ رِفْ / زَعْفَفَةٌ riff-raff, rabble, mob; low, base, mean
رِفْ رِفْ رِفْ (fish), flippers (whales, dolphins, etc.)

س ر ح

يَسْرَحُ – سَرَحَ to move away or leave; to graze freely
سَرْحَانٌ wolf

No root

سَرَطَانُ الْبَحْرِ / سَلْطَعُونُ crab

No root

سُلْحَفَاةُ (سَلَاجِفُ) tortoise, turtle

سُلْحَفَاةُ بَحْرِيَّةٌ turtle

سُلْحَفَاةُ الْمَاءِ turtle

س م ك

يُسَمِّكُ – سَمَكٌ to thicken

سَمَكٌ roof, ceiling

سُمُكٌ thickness

سَمَكٌ (أَسْمَاكُ) fish

سَمَكُ السَّرْدِينِ sardines

سَمَكَةُ الْبُورِي / سُلْطَانُ ابْرَاهِيمَ red mullet

سَمَكَةُ الْأَطْرُوطِ / سَمَكَةُ التَّرَوْتَةِ trout

سَمَكَةُ التَّن tuna

سَمَكَةُ الْحَدُّقِ haddock

سَمَكَةُ السَّلْمُونِ salmon

سَمَكَةُ الْقَارُوصِ / سَمَكَةُ الشَّيْبِصِ seabass

سَمَكَةُ الْقَدِّ cod

سَمَكَةُ الْقِرْشِ shark

سَمَكَةُ الْقَرْمُوطِ / سَمَكَةُ السِّلْوَرِ catfish

سَمَكَةُ الْهَلْبُوتِ halibut

سَمَكَةُ مُوسَى plaice, sole

سَمَكُ الزَّائِي اللَّسَاعِ / اللَّخْمَةُ stingray

ش ب ل

يَشْبِلُ – شَبْلٌ to live and grow up in luxury

يُشْبِلُ – أَشْبِلٌ to take care of or look after; to give birth to lion cubs

شِبْلٌ (أَشْبَالٌ) lion cub

ص ه ل

يَصَهِّلُ – صَهْلٌ to whinny or neigh (horse)

صَهِيلٌ neighing

No root

ضَرَعَمٌ (ضَرَاغِمٌ) lion

ضِرْغَامٌ (ضَرَاغِمَةٌ) lion

No root

ضِفْدَعُ (ضَفَادِعُ) frog

ط ي ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

طَارَ – يَطِيرُ to fly or fly away; to hasten or hurry

طَائِرٌ / طَائِرٌ (طُيُورٌ) bird; omen

طَائِرُ الْفُنيقِ phoenix

No root

ظَبْيٌ (ظَبَاءٌ) gazelle

ظَبْيَةٌ (ظَبِيَّاتٌ) female gazelle

أَبُو ظَبْيٍ Abu Dhabi

ع ج ل

عَجَلَ – يَعِجِلُ to hurry, hasten, speed

عُجْلٌ (عُجُولٌ) calf

عُجْلُ الْبَحْرِ / فُقمَةُ seal

ع ش ش

عَشَّشَ – يُعَشِّشُ to nest or build a nest; to take root or settle in

إِعْشَشَ – يَعِشُّ to nest or build a nest

عُشٌّ (أَعْشَاشٌ / عِشَاشٌ) nest

No root

عُصْفُورٌ (عَصَافِيرُ) sparrow; any small bird

عُصْفُورُ الْجَنَّةِ swallow

عُصْفُورٌ دُورِيٌّ house sparrow

عُصْفُورٌ مُغَنٍ warbler

عُصْفُورُ كِنَارِي canary

عُصْفُورَةٌ female bird

العُصْفُورِيَّةُ insane asylum

No root

عَقَرَبٌ (عَقَارِبُ) scorpion; sting; hand (clock, watch)

العَقْرَبُ Scorpio

No root

(عَنَابِلُ) nightingale

No root

(عَنَازُ) goat

(عَنَزَاتُ) nanny goat

No root

(عَنَاقِبُ) spider

بَيْتُ الْعَنَكِبُوتِ spider web, cobweb

نَسِيجُ الْعَنَكِبُوتِ spider web, cobweb

ف ح ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, 'Health')

(فُحُولُ) stallion; male (of large animals); a star or celebrity; virile

ف ر س

يُفْرِسُ – فَرَسَ to kill or tear (of a predatory animal)

يَتَفَرَّسُ – تَفَرَّسَ to eye or scrutinise; to recognise or detect

يُفْتَرِسُ – إِفْتَرَسَ to kill prey; to ravish or rape (a woman)

(أَفْرَاسُ) horse, stallion, mare (this is both m and f)

فَرَسُ الْبَحْرِ hippopotamus

فَرَسُ النَّهْرِ hippopotamus

فُرُوسِيَّةُ / فُرُوسَةٌ knighthood; chivalry, valour

فِرَاسَةٌ perspicacity, acumen, intuition

فَرِيسَةٌ (فَرَايَسُ) prey

فَارِسٌ knight, horseman; pl: cavalry (also a boy's name in the singular)

مُفْتَرِسٌ rapacious; ravenous (of an animal)

ف ر ش

يُفْرِشُ – فَرَشَ to spread; to pave or cover

يُفَرِّشُ – فَرَّشَ to cover; to furnish, tile or pave

يُفْتَرِشُ – إِفْتَرَشَ to spread out, lie down or sprawl; to bed or sleep with (a woman)

(فُرُوشُ) furnishings, furniture; bedding (when laid out on the ground)

فَرِشَةٌ (فَرِشَاتُ) mattress, bed

فَرَّاشٌ moth, butterflies

فَرَّاشَةٌ moth, butterfly; a fickle or flighty person
يَرْفُهُ الْفَرَّاشَةُ / يَسْرُوْهُ caterpillar

No root

فَطُّ walrus; rude, coarse, uncivil (أَفْطَاطُ)

No root

فَيْلٌ elephant (فَيْلَةٌ)
فَيْلُ الْبَحْرِ walrus

No root

فَهْدٌ cheetah, lynx, panther, leopard (فُهُودٌ / أَفْهَادُ)

No root

فُبْرَةٌ lark (فُبْرٌ)

No root

قِرْدٌ monkey, ape (قِرْدَةٌ / قُرُودٌ)
قِرْدٌ / قِرْدَةٌ tick (قِرْدَانٌ)

ق ر ض

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

قَرَّاضَةٌ clothes moth
قُرَّاضٌ rodents

ق ر ن

(Full treatment in Chapter 7, 'Family and feelings')

قَرْنٌ horn, tentacle (قُرُونٌ)
قَرْنٌ / أُمُّ الْقَرْنِ rhinoceros

No root

قَسْعَمٌ lion (قَشَاعِمٌ)
قَسْعَمٌ hyena; eagle (female); calamity, disaster (أُمُّ قَسْعَمٍ)

No root

فِطْ (فِطَطَ) tomcat, cat

فِطَّة female cat

فِطِيطة kitten

No root

قَنْدِيلُ (قَنْدِيلُ) lamp, candlestick

قَنْدِيلُ الْبَحْرِ jellyfish

No root

قُنْفُذُ (قُنْفِذُ) hedgehog

قُنْفُذُ الْبَحْرِ sea urchin

No root

قَوْعُ seashell

قَوْعَةٌ (قَوَاعُ) snail; crustaceans

No root

لَحْمَةٌ stingray; awkward, clumsy

ل ق ل

لَقْلَقَ – لُقْلُقَ to clatter (stork); to babble, chatter or prattle

لُقْلُقُ / لَقْلَقُ (لَقْلَقُ) stork

لَقْلَقَةٌ clatter (of a stork); babble, chatter, prattle; gossip

No root

مَعَزُ (أَمْعَزُ / مَعِيزُ) goat

مَاعِزُ (مَوَاعِزُ) goat

No root

مَوِيلُ habitat; refuge, asylum; returning point

ن ب ح

نَبَحَ – يَنْبَحُ to bark

تَنَابَحَ – يَتَنَابَحُ to bark at each other, to bark simultaneously

نَبَّحَ / نَبَّاحٌ / نَبَّيْحٌ barking
نَبَّاحٌ barker, yelper

ن ج م

يُنْجِمُ – نَجَمَ to appear or come into sight; to rise (star); to begin; to follow
يُنْجِمُ – نَجَمَ to observe the stars; to practise astrology
يَنْتَجِمُ – تَنْجَمُ to observe the stars; to predict the future using the stars
(نُجُومٌ) نَجْمٌ star, lucky star, constellation; male film star; partial payment
نَجْمُ الْبَحْرِ starfish
نُجَيْمَةٌ small star; starlet
(مَنْجَمٌ) مَنُجِمٌ a mine; source, origin
(مَنْجَمُونَ) مَنْجِمٌ astrologers
تَنْجِيمٌ astrology

ن س ر

يَنْتَسِرُ – تَنْسَرُ to be torn; to break or snap
يَسْتَنْسِرُ – اسْتَنْسَرَ to become eagle-like
(نُسُورٌ / نُسُورَةٌ) نَسْرٌ eagle, vulture

ن ع م

يَنْعُمُ – نَعِمَ to live in comfort and luxury, to lead a comfortable life; to be happy, glad
or delighted
يُنْعِمُ – نَعَّمَ to smooth, soften or pulverise; to pamper
يُنْعِمُ – أَنْعَمَ to make comfortable or nice; to bestow favours
يَنْتَعِمُ – تَنْعَمُ to live in luxury, to lead a life of ease
نَعَمْ yes, indeed, certainly
(أَنْعَامٌ) نَعَمٌ grazing livestock
نَعْمَةٌ comfort, happiness, prosperity
(نِعْمٌ / نِعَمَاتٌ) نِعْمَةٌ benefit, blessing, favour, grace
نُعْمَانٌ blood
(نِعَائِمٌ) نَعَامٌ ostrich
نَعِيمٌ comfort, ease, happiness, felicity
نُعُومَةٌ softness, smoothness, tenderness
نَاعٍ soft, tender, fine

ن ق ر

يَنْقُرُ – نَقَرَ to dig or excavate; to pierce; to engrave or inscribe
يَنْقُرُ – نَقَرَ to peck; to investigate or examine
يُنَاقِرُ – نَاقَرَ to quarrel or have an argument

نَقَرٌ excavation; engraving
 (نُقْرَةٌ / نِقَارٌ) hole, depression; eye socket
 نَقَّارٌ carver, engraver
 نَقَّارُ الْخَشَبِ woodpecker
 (مِنَاقِيرُ) منقارٌ beak, bill (of bird)

ن م ر

يَنْتَمِرُ – تَنْتَمِرُ to become angry or furious; to turn into a tiger
 (نُمُرٌ / أَنْمَارٌ) نَمِرٌ tiger
 نَمِرٌ pure, clean; healthy, wholesome (also a boy's name)
 (نُمْرَةٌ) نَمْرَةٌ spot, speck; tag
 مَمْمَرٌ spotted, striped

ن م س

يَنْمِسُ – نَمَسَ to hide, conceal or keep secret
 يُنَامِسُ – نَامَسَ to confide a secret
 (نُمُوسٌ) نَمِسٌ mongoose, ferret, weasel
 (نَوَامِيسُ) ناموسٌ mosquito; sly, wily; a confidant

ن ه ق

يَنْهَقُ – نَهَقَ to bray (donkey)
 نَهَيْقٌ braying

No root

نُورَسُ / نُورَزُ seagull

ن و ق

يَنْتَوِقُ – تَتَوَقَّ to be squeamish; to be fastidious or choosy
 (نَوَقٌ / نَاقَاتٌ) نَاقَةٌ she-camel
 نَبِيقٌ squeamish; fastidious, dainty

ه ر ر

يَهْرُ – هَرَّ to growl, whimper or whine
 (هَرَّةٌ) هِرٌّ tomcat, cat
 (هَرَّةٌ) هِرَّةٌ cat
 هَرِيرٌ growling; whining, whimpering; spitting (of a cat)
 هُرَيْرَةٌ kitten

و ح ش

يُوحِشُ – وَحِشٌ to miss someone; to feel lonely

يُوحِشُ – أَوْحِشٌ to be deserted; to oppress or make uneasy; to make someone feel lonely

تَوَحَّشَ – يَتَوَحَّشُ to be brutal; to be desolate or deserted; to be or become wild or savage

يَسْتَوْحِشُ – اسْتَوْحِشَ to be desolate or deserted; to be saddened by separation

وَحِشٌ (وُحُوشٌ) wild animal or beast; wild, untamed; desolate, lonely

الْوُحُوشُ الضَّارِيَةُ predatory animals

وَحْشَةٌ / إِحْشَاءٌ loneliness, dreariness; estrangement, alienation

وَحْشِيٌّ wild, untamed, brutish, cruel

وَحْشِيَّةٌ savagery

تَوَحُّشٌ savagery, brutality

مَتَوَحِّشٌ wild (animal); savage, barbaric, brutal

و ل و ل

يُؤْلُوْ – وَلُوْ – وَلُوْلٌ to howl; to wail or break into loud wails

وَلُوْلَةٌ (وَلَاوِلٌ) wailing; wails

ي ر ع

يَرْعُ – يَرْعٌ to be a coward

يَرَاعُ firefly, glowworm; cowardly; cane, reed; pen

الْيَرَاعُ the pen

No root

يَرَقَانُ larvae; jaundice; mildew

يَرَقَانُ الصَّفَادِعِ tadpoles

الطَّقْسُ والمناخ Weather and climate

ب خ ر

يُبَخِّرُ – بَخَرٌ to vaporise or evaporate; to disinfect or fumigate; to perfume with incense

يَتَبَخَّرُ – تَبَخَّرٌ to evaporate (water); to perfume with incense

بُخَارٌ (أَبْخَرَةٌ) vapour, fume, steam

بَخُورٌ incense, frankincense

بَخُورٌ مَرِيَمَ cyclamen

مِبْخَرَةٌ (مِبَاخِرٌ) incense burner; fumigator

فُتِّخَ fumigation; the burning of incense
بَاخِرَةٌ (بَوَاحِرُ) steamship

ب ر ق

يُرْقُ - بَرَقَ to strike (of lightning); to light up or flash; to shine, glitter, sparkle
يُبرِقُ - أبرقَ to strike (of lightning); to light up or flash; to cable or telegraph
(بُرُوقُ) بَرَقَ lightning flash; a telegraph
بَرَقِيّ telegraphic
(بَرْقِيَّةُ) بَرَقِيَّةُ telegram, cable
(بَرِيقُ) بَرِيقُ glitter, shine, gloss, lustre
البَرَّاقُ Alborak¹
بَرَّاقُ shining, lustrous, sparkling, flashing
(بَوَاقُ) بَارِقَةٌ twinkle, gleam, flash

ج ف ف

يَجِفُّ - جَفَّ to become dry or dry out
يُجَفِّفُ - جَفَّفَ to dry or make dry
جَافٌ dry
جَفَافٌ drought; dryness
تَجْفِيفٌ drying; dehydration
مُجَفَّفٌ dried, dehydrated

No root

جَوَّ (أَجَوَاءُ) sky, atmosphere, air, weather
جَوًّا by air
جَوِّي air, atmospheric, aerial, aero-
جَوِّي غِلَافٌ atmosphere
الضَّغَطُ الْجَوِّي atmospheric pressure
جَوِّيَّةُ غَارَةٌ air raid
التَّوَقُّعَاتُ الْجَوِّيَّةُ weather forecast
الأحوال الجَوِّيَّةُ atmospheric conditions

خ ر ف

يَخْرَفُ - خَرَفَ to be senile and feeble-minded; to talk foolishly; to spend the autumn
يُخَرِّفُ - خَرَّفَ to become senile
خَرَفٌ feeble-mindedness, senility
خَرَفَانُ / خَرَفَانُ feeble-mindedness, senility, childishness
الخَرِيفُ autumn, fall
خَرِيفِي autumnal

(خِرْفَانٌ) young sheep, lamb
 (خُرَافَةٌ) superstition; fable, fairy tale
 خُرَافِيٌّ fabulous; legendary
 تَخْرِيفٌ folly, delusion; drivel, foolish talk

ر ب ع

يَرْبِعُ – رَبِعَ to sit, stay or live; to gallop (horse); to approach (of spring)
 يَرْبِعُ – رَبِعَ to quadruple; to square (a number)
 يَتَرَبَّعُ – تَرَبَّعَ to sit cross-legged
 (رُبُوعٌ) home, residence; region, area; group of people
 رُبْعٌ (أَرْبَاعٌ) quarter
 رَبِيعٌ spring
 أَرْبَعَةٌ four
 يَوْمُ الْأَرْبَعَاءِ Wednesday
 مُرَبَّعٌ (مُرَبَّعَاتٌ) square

ر ذ ذ

يَرْدُّ – رَدَّ to drizzle
 رَذَاذٌ drizzle

ر ط ب

يَرْطُبُ – رَطَّبَ to be moist, damp or humid
 يَرْطُبُ – رَطَّبَ to moisten; to cool or refresh; to ripen (of dates)
 يَرْطُبُ – أَرْطَبَ to moisten; to become succulent or ripen (of dates)
 يَتَرَطَّبُ – تَرَطَّبَ to be moistened; to be refreshed; to be calmed
 رَطْبٌ moist, damp, humid; juicy
 رُطُوبَةٌ humidity, moisture, dampness
 مُعَدَّلُ الرُّطُوبَةِ humidity levels
 رَطْبٌ / رَطِيبٌ / رَاطِبٌ moist, damp, humid, wet
 مُرَطِّبَاتٌ refreshments, soft drinks

ر ع د

يَرَعْدُ – رَعَدَ to thunder
 يُرَعِدُ – أَرَعَدَ to make (someone) tremble
 يَرْتَعِدُ – ارْتَعَدَ to tremble
 (رُعُودٌ) thunder
 رَعَادٌ a stingray or electric ray
 رَعِيدٌ (رَعَادِيْدٌ) cowardly

س ح ب

يَسْحَبُ – سَحَبَ to withdraw; to pull out or take away; to drag along
يَنْسَحِبُ – اِنْسَحَبَ to pull out, withdraw or retreat; to fall back
سَحَب withdrawal (troops, money, rights, etc.)
سَحَاب clouds
سَحَابَةٌ (سُحُبٌ / سَحَابٍ) clouds
سَحَابَةٌ رَمَادٍ ash cloud
سَحَابٌ zip
اِنْسِحَابٌ withdrawal, retreat; evacuation

س ر ب

يَسْرُبُ – سَرَبَ to flow, run out or leak
يُسْرِبُ – سَرَّبَ to send in groups
يَتَسَرَّبُ – تَسَرَّبَ to flow; to escape, to sneak or steal away; to penetrate
يُنْسِرِبُ – اِنْسَرَبَ to hide in or crawl into its lair (animal)
تَسْرِبَاتُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ / تَسْرِيَّاتُ leaked information
سِرْبٌ (أَسْرَابٌ) group; herd, flock, swarm; squadron
سِرْبٌ مِنَ النُّحْلِ swarm of bees
سَرَبٌ (أَسْرَابٌ) burrow, hole, lair, den; underground passage
سُرْبَةٌ (سُرَبٌ) herd, flock, swarm
سَرَابٌ mirage, phantom
مَسْرَبٌ (مَسَارِبٌ) river bed; drain, sewer; lane, motorway
سَارِبٌ visible, conspicuous

ش ت و

يَشْتَوِي – شَتَا to pass the winter; to become cold; to hibernate or overwinter
يُسَيِّئُ – شَتَّى to rain; to pass the winter; to hibernate or overwinter
شِتَاءٌ winter; rainy season
شَتَوِيٌّ wintry
مَشْتَى (مَشَاتٍ) winter resort

ش م س

يَشْمَسُ – شَمَسَ to be sunny; to be headstrong
يُسْمِنُ – شَمَّنَ to expose (sth) to the sun; to lay (sth) out in the sun to dry
يُشْمِنُ – أَشْمَنَ to be sunny
يَتَشَمَّسُ – تَشَمَّسَ to sunbathe
شَمْسٌ (شَمْسٌ) sun
شُرُوقُ الشَّمْسِ sunrise
غُرُوبُ الشَّمْسِ sunset

دَوَّارُ الشَّمْسِ sunflower
 شَمْسِيٌّ solar, sun-
 الحُرُوفُ الشَّمْسِيَّةُ the sun letters (in Arabic grammar)
 طاقَةُ شَمْسِيَّةٍ solar power
 ألواحُ الطَّاقَةِ الشَّمْسِيَّةِ solar panels
 المَجموعَةُ الشَّمْسِيَّةُ the solar system
 شَمْسِيَّةٌ (شَمْسِيَّاتٌ) umbrella, parasol
 مُشمِسٌ sunny

ص ق ع

يَصْفَعُ – صَفَعَ to crow (cock)
 يُصَفَعُ – صَفَعَ to be icy or ice-cold
 (أَصْقَاعٌ) صَفْعٌ area, region, district, locality
 صَقْعَةٌ frost; severe cold²
 صَقِيعٌ frost, ice

ص ي ف

يَصِيفُ – صَافَ to spend the summer
 يُصَيفُ – صَيفَ to spend the summer
 يَتَصِيفُ – تَصِيفُ to spend the summer
 يَصْطَافُ – إصْطَافَ to spend the summer
 (أَصْيَافٌ) صَيفٌ summer
 صَيْفِيٌّ summery
 (مَصَايِفُ) مَصِيفٌ summer resort
 (مُصْطَافُونَ) مُصْطَافٌ summer vacationist

ض ب ب

يُضْبِئُ – ضَبَّ to take hold; to keep under lock and key or to guard carefully
 يُضْبِئُ – ضَبَّ to take hold; to keep under lock and key, to guard carefully or to bolt
 (door)
 يُضِبُّ – أَضِبَّ to be foggy
 (ضِبَابٌ / ضِبَانٌ) ضَبٌّ lizard
 (ضَبَاتٌ) ضَبَّةٌ door bolt, latch, wooden lock
 ضَبَابٌ fog, mist

طق س

يُطَقِّسُ – طَقَّسَ to introduce into one of the orders of the Christian church
 يَتَطَقَّسُ – تَطَقَّسَ to perform a rite or ritual
 (طُقُوسٌ) طَقَّسٌ weather, climate, pl: rites, rituals, religious customs

تَنْبُؤَاتُ الطَّقْسِ weather forecast

طُقُوسٌ دِينِيَّةٌ religious rituals

غ ي م

يَغِيْمُ – غَامٌ to become cloudy or overcast (of sky); to become blurred

يُعِيْمُ – عَيْمٌ to cloud over or become cloudy; to billow or waft (smoke)

(غُيُومٌ) غَيْمٌ clouds, mist, fog

غَائِمٌ foggy, overcast, cloudy

مُتَعِيْمٌ / مُعِيْمٌ clouded, overcast

ف ص ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

فَصْلٌ (فُصُولٌ) season; semester, term; chapter; class; separation, division

فُصُولُ السَّنَةِ seasons of the year

ق ح ط

يَقْحُطُ – قَحْطٌ to be withheld (also of rain)

يُقْحِطُ – قَحَّطٌ to pollinate; to scrape off

يُفْحِطُ – أَفْحَطٌ to be rainless

قَحْطٌ drought, famine; dearth, scarcity

ق ح ل

يَقْلُ – قَلٌ to be or become dry or arid; to wither or dry up

قَحْلٌ / قُحُولٌ dryness, aridity

قَلٌ / قَالٌ barren; dry, arid

ق و س

يَقْوَسُ – قَوْسٌ to be bent, curved or crooked

يُقْوِسُ – قَوْسٌ to bend or curve; to shoot (an arrow)

يَنْقَوِسُ – نَقْوَسٌ to bend

(أَقْوَاسٌ) قَوْسٌ arch, arc; a violin or bow

قَوْسٌ قُرْحٌ rainbow

القَوْسُ Sagittarius

بَيْنَ قَوْسَيْنِ in parentheses

م ط ر

يَمْطُرُ – مَطَرٌ to rain or pour out; to shower or douse

يُمْطِرُ – أَمَطَرٌ to rain or cause to rain; to shower (someone with things)

إِسْتَمَطَرَ - يَسْتَمَطِرُ to ask for rain; to ask for a favour; to wish for or desire
 مَطَرٌ (أَمَطَرُ) rain
 أَمَطَرٌ حَمِضِيَّةٌ acid rain
 أَمَطَرٌ سَوْدَاءُ black rain
 مَطَرَةٌ (مَطَرَاتٌ) downpour (rain)
 مَطَرٌ / مَاطِرٌ / مُمَطِرٌ rainy
 أَمَطَرٌ مُوسِمِيَّةٌ monsoon rain
 مَوَاسِمٌ مُمَطِرَةٌ rainy seasons

No root

مُنَاخٌ (مُنَاخَاتٌ) climate
 تَغْيِيرٌ مُنَاخِيّ climate change
 مُكَافَحَةٌ تَغْيِيرِ الْمُنَاخِ combatting climate change
 اِلْتِحَالٌ الْمُنَاخِيّ climate change

م و ج

يَمُوجُ - مَاجٌ to heave, swell or roll; to be excited
 يَمُوجُ - مَوْجٌ to ripple (surface of water); to wave (hair)
 يَتَمَوَّجُ - تَمَوَّجٌ to rise in waves or undulate; to ripple or be rippled
 مَوَّجٌ (أَمَوَّجٌ) waves, ripples; billows
 مَوْجَةٌ (مَوَّجَاتٌ) sea; waves, ripples, undulation; vibration
 مَوْجَةٌ حَرٌّ heat wave
 مَوْجَةٌ اسْتِنْكَارٌ wave of disapproval
 تَمَوَّجٌ (تَمَوَّجَاتٌ) oscillation, vibration, undulation
 تَمَوَّجَاتٌ صَوْتِيَّةٌ sound waves
 مَائِجٌ tumultuous, surging, swelling, stormy, high (sea)
 مُمَوَّجٌ wavy, undulating

ن س م

نَسَمٌ - يَنْسِمُ to blow gently
 نَسَمٌ - يُنْسِمُ to commence, start or begin
 نَسَمٌ - يَنْنَسِمُ to blow; to breathe, inhale or exhale; to be fragrant
 نَسَمٌ (أَنْسَامٌ) breath
 نَسَمَةٌ (نَسَمَاتٌ) breath, whiff, breeze; soul; person
 نَسِيمٌ (نَسَامٌ / نَسَائِمٌ) breeze, breath of air, fresh air (also a boy's name in the singular)

ه ط ل

هَاطِلٌ - يَهْطِلُ to rain heavily or pour down
 تَهَاطَلٌ - يَتَهَاطَلُ to rain heavily or pour down
 هَيْطَلٌ (هَيْاطِلَةٌ / هَيْاطِلٌ) wolf

هُطُولٌ heavy rain, downpour
هُطُولُ الْأَمْطَارِ heavy rain, downpour

ه و ي

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

هُوَّةٌ (هُوًى / هَوَاتٌ) gap; abyss, chasm, hole; pit, ditch
هَوَاءٌ (أَهْوِيَّةٌ / أَهْوَاءٌ) air, atmosphere; weather, climate; a draft of air, wind
طَوَاحِينُ الْهَوَاءِ windmill
هَوَائِيٌّ airy, breezy; atmospheric
هَوَايَةٌ (هَوَايَاتٌ) fan, ventilator
تَهْوِيَةٌ airing, ventilation

و ب ل

وَبِلٌ to pour down (rain)
وَبِيلٌ to be unhealthy or noxious (climate, air)
وَبِيلٌ downpour
وَابِلٌ hail
وَبَالٌ misfortune, curse, evil consequences
وَبِيلٌ unhealthy, unwholesome (climate), hurtful, noxious; disastrous

و س م

يَسِمٌ – وَسَمٌ to brand, stamp or mark; to stigmatise
يُوسِمٌ – وَسَمٌ to distinguish
يَتَوَسَّمُ – تَوَسَّمٌ to scrutinise or regard closely
يَتَسَمَّى – اِتْسَمَ to be branded or marked; to be characterised by
(سِمَاتٌ) سِمَةٌ sign, mark, characteristic; features, facial expression
(وَسْمٌ) وَسَمٌ brand, mark; characteristic; coat of arms; tag (internet)
(وَسَامٌ) وَسَامَةٌ badge, medal; decoration (also a boy's name in singular)
وَسَامَةٌ grace, charm, beauty
(وَسَامٌ) وَسِيمٌ handsome, graceful, beautiful, good-looking (also a boy's name in singular)
(مَوَاسِمٌ) مَوْسِمٌ season; festival, holiday

Notes

- 1 The name of the creature on which the Prophet Muhammad made his ascension to the seven heavens.
- 2 This is used in the dialects to mean 'cold'.

Natural disasters الكوارث الطبيعية

No root

(بُرْكَانُ) volcanoes

بُرْكَانِيّ volcanic

No root

تسونامي tsunami

زلزل

زَلَزَلَ – يُزَلِّزُ to shake or convulse; to cause to tremble

تَزَلَّزَلَ – يَتَزَلَّزَلُ to quake (earth); to be shaken

(زَلَزَلَةٌ / زَلْزَالٌ) earthquake; convulsion; shock, concussion

No root

زَوْبَعَةٌ (زَوَائِعُ) storm, hurricane

زَوْبَعَةٌ فِي فِنْجَانٍ storm in a teacup

ط ب ع

طَبَعَ – يَطْبَعُ to impress, print, stamp or seal

طَبَعَ – يُطْبَعُ to tame, domesticate or train

تَطَبَّعَ – يَتَطَبَّعُ to assume another's characteristics or traits

إِنطَبَعَ – يَنْطَبِعُ to be impressed on or printed

طَبْعٌ (طِبَاعٌ) characteristic; nature, disposition; print, stamp

طَبْعٌ غَلَبَ التَّطَبُّعُ nature not nurture

طَبْعاً naturally

طَبْعَةٌ (طَبَعَاتٌ) edition, issue; printing

طَبَّاعٌ / طَابِعٌ printer

طِبَاعَةٌ printing

طَبِيعَةٌ (طَبَائِعُ) nature, constitution, disposition, character

الطَّبِيعَةُ nature

بِطَبِيعَةِ الْحَالِ naturally

فَوْقَ الطَّبِيعَةِ / خَارِقٌ لِلْعَادَةِ supernatural

مَا وَرَاءَ الطَّبِيعَةِ metaphysics

طَبِيعِيّ natural, innate, relating to nature

الِإِنْتِقَاءُ الطَّبِيعِيّ natural selection

الْغَازُ الطَّبِيعِيّ natural gas

مَوَارِدُ طَبِيعِيَّةٍ natural resources

(مَطْبَعَةٌ) printing press, printing or publishing house

(طَوَائِعُ) طابع character; stamp, seal, imprint

(مَطْبُوعَاتُ) مطبوع printed materials, newspapers and magazines; printed (adj)

(انطباعاتُ) انطباع impression

ع ص ر

عَصَرَ – عَصَرَ to press or squeeze (fruits, olives, etc.); to wring or compress

يُعَاصِرُ – عَاصِرٌ to be a contemporary

يَتَعَصَّرُ – تَعَصَّرٌ to be squeezed or pressed

يَنْعَصِرُ – اِنْعَصَرَ to be squeezed or pressed

عَصْرٌ pressing, squeezing; wringing

(عُصُورٌ) عَصْرٌ time, age, period; afternoon

عَصْرِيٌّ contemporary, modern, recent

عَصِيرٌ juice

(أَعاصِيرُ) إعصارٌ whirlwind, hurricane, typhoon, tornado, cyclone

(مُعَاصِرَةٌ) معصرةٌ a press, squeezer

(مُعَاصِرُونَ) مُعَاصِرٌ contemporary

ع ص ف

يَعْصِفُ – عَصَفَ to storm, rage or blow violently

عَصْفٌ storming, blowing; stalks of grain

عاصِفٌ blowing violently (also a boy's name)

عاصِفَةٌ رِيحٌ عاصِفٌ / رِيحٌ عاصِفَةٌ violent wind, gale

(عَوَاصِفٌ) عاصِفَةٌ hurricane, tempest, gale, storm

عَوَاصِفٌ رَعْدِيَّةٌ thunderstorms

عَوَاصِفٌ رَمْلِيَّةٌ sandstorms

No root

على مقياس ريختر / بِمِقْيَاسِ رِيخْتَرٍ on the Richter scale

ك ر ث

يَكْتَرِثُ – اِكْتَرِثَ to take care or heed, to bear in mind or pay attention

كُرَاتٌ leek (food)

اِكْتِرَاثٌ attention, care, heed, concern

اِلْاِكْتِرَاثُ indifference

كَارِثٌ oppressive, depressing, grievous, painful

(كَوَارِثَةٌ) كارِثَةٌ disaster, catastrophe

اَلْكَوَارِثُ الطَّبِيعِيَّةُ natural disasters

كَارِثَةٌ بَيْئِيَّةٌ environmental disaster

ن و ع

يَنُوءُ to collapse, fall or sink down, or succumb; to oppress someone grievously
يُنَاوُوا to fight, oppose or offer resistance
(أَنْوَاءُ) تَوَّءُ tempest, storm, gale, hurricane; disaster
الْأَنْوَاءُ الطَّبِيعِيَّةُ natural disasters
مُنَاوَاةٌ resistance, opposition, struggle; insubordination

ه ز ز

يَهْزُ to shake, rock, swing or make tremble
يَهْتَزُّ - يَهْتَزُّ to tremble, quake or quiver; to be moved
(هَزَّاتٌ) هَزَّةٌ tremor, shake, vibration; motion; agitation, convulsion
هَزَّةٌ أَرْضِيَّةٌ earth tremor, seismic shock
هَتَزَانٌ shock, tremor; trembling, shaking
هَتَزَانٌ مَوْجُهُ shock wave

ه و ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, 'Health')

إِنْهَارٌ a crash, fall or downfall; a collapse or breakdown
إِنْهَارٌ أَرْضِيٌّ avalanche
إِنْهَارٌ طِينِيٌّ mudslide

Natural resources and energy **المَوَارِدُ الطَّبِيعِيَّةُ وَالطَّاقَةُ**

No root

إِعَادَةُ التَّدْوِيرِ recycling

No root

تَيَّارٌ (تَيَّارَاتٌ) flow, stream, course, current

ج ذ ب

يَجْذِبُ - جَذَبَ to pull, draw, attract or appeal to
يُجَادِبُ - جَادَبَ to compete or contend with someone
جَادَبَهُ أَطْرَافَ الْحَدِيثِ he engaged him in conversation
يَتَجَادَبُ - تَجَادَبَ to pull back and forth; to contend; to attract each other
يَنْجَذِبُ - انْجَذَبَ to be attracted to
جَذْبٌ attraction, gravitation; appeal, lure
جَادِبٌ / جَائِبٌ attractive; charming, captivating
انْجَذَابٌ attraction; tendency
جَائِبَةٌ attraction, gravitation; charm, fascination

الْجاذِبِيَّةُ الأرضِيَّةُ gravity

(مَجَانِبُ) possessed (by demons); insane; pl: maniac, madman, idiot

ج ر ب

يَجْرُبُ – جَرَبُ to be mangy; to fade (colour)

يُجَرِّبُ – جَرَّبُ to test, to try, try out or sample; to rehearse

جَرَبُ itch, scabies

جَرِبُ mangy; scabby

أَجْرَبُ (جَرِبُ) mangy, scabby

جُرَابُ (جُرَابَاتُ) socks

تَجَرَّبُ (تَجَارِبُ) trial, test, experiment; attempt, practice

حَقْلُ تَجَارِبٍ field of experiment or guinea pig

تَجْرِيْبِيّ experimental

مُجَرَّبُ tried, tested

ج ز أ

يَجْزَأُ – جَزَأُ to be content or to content oneself

يُجْزِئُ – جَزَأُ to divide, part, separate or break up

يَنْجَزَأُ – تَجَزَأُ to divide or break up; to be separated or partitioned off

يَجْتَزِئُ – اجْتَزَأُ to be content or to content oneself

جُزْءُ (أجزاء) part, portion, component, division; section (of the Quran)

جُزْئِيّ partial; minor, trivial

جُزْئِيًّا partly

جُزْئِيَّةُ (جُزْئِيَّاتُ) particle, molecule

تَجْزِئَةٌ division, partition

ح ط ب

يَحْطُبُ – حَطَبُ to gather firewood

يَحْتَطِبُ – احْتَطَبُ to gather firewood

حَطَبُ (أحطابُ) firewood

حَطَّابُ wood gatherer, lumberjack

ح ف ز

يَحْفِزُ – حَفَزَ to pierce or stab; to incite or urge

يَتَحَفَّرُ – تَحَفَّرَ to get ready or prepare oneself; to pay attention

يَحْتَفِرُ – احْتَفَرَ to be ready

تَحَفُّرُ readiness, preparedness

حَافِزٌ (حَوَافِزُ) drive, incentive, spur

(ل) مُتَّحَفَرٌ ready, prepared (for)
عَامِلٌ مُحَفِّرٌ external factor; catalyst

No root

(خَامَاتٌ) خَامٌ raw materials; raw, unprocessed, unskilled
المَوَادُّ الخَامُ raw materials

خ ش ب

يُخَشَّبُ – خَشَبَ to become wood-like; to line with wood
يَتَخَشَّبُ – تَخَشَّبَ to become wood-like; to become hard, stiff, firm or rigid
(أَخْشَابٌ) خَشَبٌ wood, timber, lumber
(خَشَبَاتٌ / أَخْشَابٌ) خَشْبَةٌ a piece or plank of wood
تَخَشُّبٌ stiffness, rigor, rigidity
الْخَشَبُ الْمَيِّتُ dead wood

خ ص ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, 'Health')

يُخَصَّبُ – خَصَّبَ to be fertile
يُخَصِّبُ – خَصَّبَ to enrich; to fertilise or make fertile
خَصْبٌ / خَصِيبٌ fertile
تُخَصِّبُ اليورانيوم uranium enrichment
يورانيوم مُخَصَّبٌ جداً highly enriched uranium

د م ج

يُدْمَجُ – دَمَجَ to be incorporated
يُدَمِّجُ – دَمَجَ to write shorthand
يُدْمِجُ – أَدْمَجَ to enter, insert or include; to twist tightly; to annex
يُنْدَمِجُ – إِنْدَمَجَ to be inserted or incorporated; to be annexed; to merge or be absorbed
تُدْمِجُ shorthand
إِدْمَاجٌ insertion, incorporation, inclusion, assimilation
إِنْدِمَاجٌ fusion, merging; assimilation, incorporation, insertion
إِنْدِمَاجٌ نَوَوِيٌّ nuclear fission

ذ ر ر

يُذَرُّ – ذَرَّ to strew, scatter, sprinkle or spread
ذَرٌّ atoms; specks; strewing, sprinkling
(ذَرَّاتٌ) ذَرَّةٌ atom; tiny particle, speck

ذَرِّيَّ atomic

قُبْلَةُ ذَرِّيَّةٍ atomic bomb

طَاقَةُ ذَرِّيَّةٍ atomic energy

(ذُرِّيَّاتٍ) ذُرِّيَّةٌ descendants, children

ش ع ع

يَشِعُّ – شَعَّ – شَعَّ to radiate; to scatter, diffuse or spread

يُشِعُّ – أَشَعَ – أَشَعَ to radiate or emit rays; to spread or diffuse

(أَشِعَّةٌ) شُعَاعٌ rays, beams

الأَشِعَّةُ radiology

أَشِعَّةٌ سَيِّئَةٌ / أَشِعَّةٌ إِكْس X-rays

الأَشِعَّةُ فَوْقَ الْبَيْنَفَسِجِيَّةِ ultra-violet rays

الأَشِعَّةُ تَحْتَ الْحُمْرَاءِ infrared rays

(إِشْعَاعَاتٍ) إِشْعَاعٌ radiation; radioactive

ذُو نَشَاطٍ إِشْعَاعِي radioactive

تَسْرُبُ إِشْعَاعِي radioactive fallout

نِصْفُ الْعُمُرِ الْإِشْعَاعِي radioactive half-life

تَطْهِيرُ إِشْعَاعِي radioactive decontamination

مُشِعٌّ radioactive

ص ف و

يَصْفُو – صَفَا – صَفَا to be or become clear, unpolluted or pure

يُصَفِّي – صَفَّى – صَفَّى to purify or filter; to settle, pay or liquidate (accounts)

يُصَافِي – صَافَى – صَافَى to be sincere or deal honestly

يُصَفِي – أَصْفَى – أَصْفَى to be sincere or deal honestly

يَتَصَافَى – تَصَافَى – تَصَافَى to be sincere with one another

يَصْطَفِي – إِصْطَفَى – إِصْطَفَى to choose or select

صَفْوَانٌ stone, rock

صِفْوَةٌ sincere friend, best friend

صَفَاءٌ clearness, clarity, purity; serenity, happiness (also a girl's name)

(أَصْفِيَاءُ) صَفِيٌّ clear, serene, pure; pl: good friends

(مَصَافٍ) مَصْفَاةٌ strainer, filter, sieve; refinery, purification plant

مِصْفَاةُ الْبِتْرُولِ oil refinery

مِصْفَاةُ النَّفْطِ oil refinery

(تَصْفِيَّاتٍ) تَصْفِيَّةٌ clarification, purification, filtration; settlement, liquidation (accounts)

تَصْفِيَّةٌ نِهَائِيَّةٌ final settlement

تَصْفِيَّةُ الْحِسَابَاتِ settlement of accounts

(بَيْنَ) تَصَافٍ compromise (between), peaceful settlement; good will

صَافٍ / الصَّافِي net

مُصَفًّى purified, pure, clear, limpid

مُصْطَفًى chosen, selected (also a boy's name)

المُصْطَفَى epithet of the Prophet Muhammad

طوق

- يُطَوَّقُ – طَوَّقَ to be able or capable; to bear, stand or sustain
يُطَوَّقُ – طَوَّقَ to put a collar or necklace on someone; to surround, encircle or enclose
يُطَاقُ – أَطَاقَ to be able or capable; to bear, stand or sustain; to master
طَوَّقُ ability, faculty, power, capacity
(أَطَاقُ) طَوَّقُ ability, faculty, power; pl: necklace, headband, collar
طَاقَةٌ (طَاقَاتُ) energy, power, capacity; ability
مُطَاقٌ bearable
طَاقَةُ الرِّيحِ wind power
طَاقَةٌ بَدِيلَةٌ alternative energy
كِفَايَةُ الطَّاقَةِ energy efficiency
الطَّاقَةُ الْمُتَاحَةُ available energy
طَاقَةٌ مُتَجَدِّدَةٌ / طَاقَةٌ قَابِلَةٌ لِلتَّجَدِيدِ renewable energy
طَاقَةٌ غَيْرُ مُتَجَدِّدَةٍ non-renewable energy
طَاقَةٌ مِنَ الْمُنَاطِقِ الْبَحْرِيَّةِ offshore energy
الطَّاقَةُ النَّوَوِيَّةُ nuclear power
الطَّاقَةُ الذَّرِيَّةُ atomic power

No root

- عَدْنُ Eden, Paradise; Aden (city in Yemen)
(مَعَادِنُ) مَعْدِنُ mineral; metal; mine; origin, source
مَعَادِنُ ثَمِينَةٌ / مَعَادِنُ نَفِيسَةٌ precious metals
عِلْمُ الْمَعَادِنِ minerology
مَعْدِنِيٌّ metallic; mineral (adj)
مَعْدِنِيٌّ مَاءٌ mineral water
مَعْدِنِيَّةٌ مِيَاءٌ mineral waters
تَعْدِينُ mining of metals and minerals

ف ح م

- يَفْحَمُ – فَحِمَ to be or become black; to be dumbfounded or unable to answer
يُفْحَمُ – فَحِمَ to make black or blacken (with charcoal); to carbonise
يُفْحَمُ – أَفْحَمَ to silence (someone) with arguments; to dismiss or brush someone off
فَحْمٌ coal
فَحْمَةٌ (فَحْمَاتُ) lump of coal
فَحْمَةٌ blackness
أَسْوَدُ فَاحِمٍ coal-black, pitch-black

ك ت ل

- يَكْتَلُّ – كَتَّلَ to agglomerate or gather into a mass
يُكْتَلُّ – كَتَّلَ to agglomerate or gather into a mass

تَكَثَّلَ – يَتَكَثَّلُ to be heaped up; to cluster or gather in a mass; to unite in a bloc
(كُتْلَةٌ) clot, lump
كُتْلَةُ ذَرِيَّةٍ atomic mass

ك ه ر ب

يُكَهِّرِبُ – كَهْرَبٌ to electrify or ionise
يَتَكَهَّرَبُ – تَكَهَّرَبٌ to be electrocuted or ionised; to become electric
كَهْرَبَةٌ / كَهْرَبَاءُ electricity
كَهْرَبٌ (كَهَارِبٌ) electron
كُهَيْرِبٌ (كُهَيْرِبَاتٌ) electron
مَحْطَةٌ تُولِّدُ الْكَهْرِبَاءَ power station
كَهْرِبَائِيٌّ electric, electrician
تَبَارٌ كَهْرِبَائِيٌّ electric current
مَغْنَطِيسٌ كَهْرِبَائِيٌّ electromagnet
شَبْكَةُ الطَّاقَةِ الْكَهْرِبَائِيَّةِ power grid
مُكَهَّرَبٌ electrically charged, electrified, ionised

No root

كِيْمِيَاءٌ chemistry
الْكِيْمِيَاءُ chemistry, alchemy
كِيْمَاوِيٌّ / كِيْمَائِيٌّ chemical; chemist
الْكِيْمِيَاءُ الْحَيَوِيَّةُ biochemistry
كِيْمَاوِيَّاتٌ chemicals
بِتْرُوْكِيْمِيَائِيَّاتٌ petrochemicals

م غ ط س

يُمَغْنِطِسُ – مَغْنِطَسٌ to magnetise
يَتَمَغْنِطِسُ – تَمَغْنِطَسٌ to be or become magnetic
مَغْنِطَسَةٌ magnetism

م غ ن ط

يُمَغْنِطُ – مَغْنِطٌ to magnetise
مَغْنِطِيسٌ / مَغْنِطَائِيسٌ magnet
مَغْنِطِيسٌ كَهْرِبَائِيٌّ electromagnet
الْكَهْرُوْمَغْنِطَائِيسِيَّةُ electromagnetic

ن ب ط

نَبْطٌ – يَنْبُطُ to well or gush out
نَبْطٌ – يَنْبُطُ to scoff, sneer or find fault
أَنْبَطٌ – يَنْبُطُ to find or discover (water, oil); to bring (sth) to the surface
إِسْتَنْبَطٌ – يَسْتَنْبِطُ to find or discover (oil, water); to invent or devise; to deduce

نَبْطُ depth, core, heart
 اِسْتِنبَاطُ discovery, invention; deduction
 مُسْتَنْبِطُ discoverer, inventor

ن ض ب

يَنْضَبُ – نَضَبَ to be absorbed into the ground; to dry up; to be diminished or depleted
 يُنْضَبُ – أَنْضَبَ to exhaust or drain; to deplete or dry up
 (نُضِبَ) نَاضِبٌ dried up, arid; barren, sterile
 اليورانيوم المَنْضَبُ depleted uranium

No root

النَّفْطُ / البَتْرُولُ oil, petroleum, naphtha
 بئرُ نَفْطٍ oil well
 نَفْطٌ خَامٌ crude oil
 اِنتَاجُ النَّفْطِ oil production
 تَكَرِيرُ النَّفْطِ oil refining
 اِحْتِياطاتُ النَّفْطِ الْمُحَقَّقَةُ proven oil reserves
 نَفْطِيّ relating to oil or petroleum
 نَفْطِيّ سُرْبٌ oil slick
 حُقُولُ نَفْطِيَّةٍ oil fields
 ثَرَوَةُ نَفْطِيَّةٍ oil wealth

ن ف و / ن ف ي

يَنْفِي – نَفَى to deny, reject or negate; to expel, banish or exile
 يُنَافِي – نَافَى to hunt, chase or pursue; to contradict or be inconsistent
 يَتَنَافَى – تَنَافَى to be mutually exclusive
 يَنْتَفِي – اِنْتَفَى to be banished, exiled or expelled
 نَفَى exile, banishment, expatriation
 حَرْفُ النَّفْيِ negation particle (grammar)
 (نُفَايَاتٌ) نُفَايَةٌ refuse, waste, garbage
 التَّخْلُصُ مِنَ النُّفَايَاتِ waste disposal
 نُفَايَاتٌ مُشِعَّةٌ radioactive waste
 النُّفَايَاتُ النَّوَوِيَّةُ nuclear waste
 (مَنَافٍ) مَنَفًى exile, banishment; exiled
 مَنَفًى denied, rejected, discarded; banished, exiled, deported

ن و ي

يَنْوِي – نَوَى to intend, propose or plan; to resolve or determine
 يُنَوِّي – نَوًى to miaow
 يَنْوِي نَاوًى to make an enemy of someone; to be hostile or fall out with someone
 يَنْتَوِي – اِنْتَوَى to propose or intend

نَوَى distance, remoteness; destination
 (نَوَات) نَوَا nucleus, atomic nucleus; core, stone, pit
 نَوَوِي atomic, nuclear
 نَوَوِي جِهَاز nuclear device
 نَوَوِي تَفَاعُل nuclear reaction
 نَوَوِي مُفَاعِل nuclear reactor
 نَوَوِي رَادِع nuclear deterrent
 نَوَوِي انْصِهَار nuclear meltdown
 نَوَوِي تَسَرُّب nuclear leak
 نَوَوِي اِشْعَاع nuclear radiation
 نَوَوِي مَخْزُون nuclear stockpile
 نَوَوِي تَجَارِب nuclear testing
 نَوَوِي كَارِثَة nuclear disaster
 نَوَوِي مَحْطَة الطَّاقَة النوَوِيَّة nuclear power station
 نَوَوِي صِنَاعَة الطَّاقَة النوَوِيَّة nuclear power industry
 نَوَوِي اَسْلِحَة nuclear weapons
 نَوَوِي مَنَظِقَة خَالِيَة مِنَ اَلْاَسْلِحَة النوَوِيَّة nuclear-free zone
 نَوَوِي اِنْتِشَار اَلْاَسْلِحَة النوَوِيَّة nuclear proliferation
 نَوَوِي عَدَم اَلْاِنْتِشَار النوَوِي nuclear non-proliferation
 نَوَوِي مُعَاهَدَة عَدَم اِنْتِشَار اَلْاَسْلِحَة النوَوِيَّة nuclear non-proliferation treaty
 نَوَوِي الدِّفَاع النوَوِي البَيُولُوجِي الكِيمِيَاوِي nuclear-biological-chemical defence
 (نَوَايَة / نَوَايَة) نَوَايَة intention, purpose, plan, scheme, design
 نَوَايَة حَسَن النِّيَّة good intention, honesty
 نَوَايَة سَوَاء النِّيَّة bad intention, malice

وقد

يَقْدُ to ignite or burn
 أَوْقَدُ to kindle, ignite or light
 تَوْقَدُ to ignite or burn
 يَنْقَدُ to ignite or burn
 اِسْتَوْقَدُ to kindle, light or ignite
 وَقْدُ fuel; fire, combustion
 وَقْدُ / وَقْدُ / وَقْدُ fuel
 مَوْقِدُ (مَوْقِدُ) fireplace, stove
 اِبْقَادُ kindling, ignition
 اَلْوَقُودُ اَلْاَحْفُورِي fossil fuel

ولد

(Full treatment in Chapter 7, 'Family and feelings')

تَوَلَّدُ generating (power, electricity); procreation; midwifery
 مَحْطَة تَوَلَّدُ power station

محطة توليد القوة الكهربائية electric power station

تولّد generation, production

إستيلادّ generation, production

(مُولِدَات) مُولّد generating, producing; procreative; obstetrician; pl: generator

العالم والفضاء The world and beyond

No root

(أراض) أرض earth; land, country, region

أرضيّ terrestrial

أ ق ل م

أَقْلِمَ – يُقْلِمُ to acclimatise, adapt or adjust

تَأَقَّلِمَ – يَتَأَقَّلِمُ to acclimatise (oneself)

(أقاليم) إقليم area, region, province; administrative district

الأقاليم the provinces

إقليميّ climatic; territorial; regional, local

No root

المِجْرَةُ galaxy, constellation of stars

ب أ ر

بَارَ – يَبَارُ to dig a well

بئر (آبار) well, spring

بُورَة (بُور) abyss; pit; site

ب ح ر

بَحَرَ – يَبْحَرُ to travel by sea or make a voyage

أَنْحَرَ – يُنْحَرُ to travel by sea; to embark or go on board; to go downstream

تَبَحَّرَ – يَتَبَحَّرُ to delve or penetrate deeply; to study thoroughly

(بحار) بحر sea, large river; a noble or great man

سطح البحر sea level

ارتفاع مُستوى سطح البحر rise in sea level

قاع البحر / قاع البحر bottom of the sea

بحراً by sea

براً وبحراً land and sea

البحرين the Bahrain islands

بحريّ sea, marine, nautical

طحلب بحريّ seaweed

البحريّة the navy

(بُحَيْرَاتُ) lake
 مُتَبَجِّرٌ profound; erudite; well-informed
 بَحْرُ الْعَرَبِ Arabian Sea
 الْبَحْرُ الْأَبْيَضُ الْمُتَوَسِّطُ the Mediterranean
 بَحْرُ الشَّمَالِ the North Sea
 بَحْرُ الْبَلْطِيْقِ the Baltic
 الْبَحْرُ الْأَسْوَدُ the Black Sea
 الْبَحْرُ الْأَحْمَرُ the Red Sea
 الْبَحْرُ الْمَيِّتُ the Dead Sea

ب ع ث

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

الْإِنْبِعَاثَاتُ emissions
 إِنْبِعَاثَاتُ كَرْبُونِيَّةٌ carbon emissions
 الْإِنْبِعَاثَاتُ الْغَازِيَّةُ gas emissions

ب ق ي

يَبْقَى – بَقِيَ to remain or stay; to maintain or keep up
 يَبْقَى – بَقِيَ to leave behind
 يُبْقَى – أَبْقَى to make (someone) stay; to retain, preserve or maintain
 يَنْبَقَى – نَبَقَى to remain, stay or be left
 يَسْتَبْقَى – اسْتَبْقَى to make stay; to spare, protect, save or preserve
 بَقِيَّةٌ (بَقَايَا) remainder, residue
 بَقَاءٌ survival, continuation; immortality, eternal life
 الْبَقَاءُ لِلْأَصْلَحِ survival of the fittest

ب و ء

يَبْءُ – بَاءُ to come again or return; to yield
 يُبَوِّئُ – بَوَّأُ to provide accommodation or put up
 يَنْبَوِّأُ – نَبَوَّأُ to settle down or occupy
 بَيْئَاتُ (بَيْتَاتُ) environment; home, habitat, residence, domicile, situation
 الْبَيْئَةُ the environment
 عِلْمُ الْبَيْئَةِ ecology
 صَدِيقٌ لِلْبَيْئَةِ eco-friendly
 مِّنْ أَنْصَارِ الْبَيْئَةِ environmentalist
 الْمَحَافَظَةُ عَلَى الْبَيْئَةِ preservation of the environment
 حِمَايَةُ الْبَيْئَةِ environmental protection
 التَّنَوُّعُ الْبَيْئِيُّ ecological diversity
 النِّظَامُ الْبَيْئِيُّ ecosystem
 الْبَيِّنَاتُ الْبَحْرِيَّةُ marine biology

No root

سَوْدٌ straw

دُرْبُ السَّبَابَةِ Milky Way

ت ر ب

يُتَرَبُّ – تَرَبُّ to be dusty or covered in dust

يُتَرَبُّ – تَرَبُّ to cover with earth or dust

يُنَارِبُ – تَارِبٌ to be someone's comrade

يُتَرَبُّ – أَتَرَبُّ to cover with earth or dust

(أَثَرَابٌ) تُرَبُّ contemporary; friend, companion; peer

(تُرَبُّ) تُرْبَةٌ earth, dirt, dust, ground, soil

(أَتَرِبَةٌ) تُرَابٌ earth, dirt, ground, soil

No root

(جَبَالٌ / أَجْبَالٌ) جَبَلٌ mountain, mountain range

No root

(جَدَاوِلٌ) جَدَوَلٌ a little stream, creek, brook; a timetable or schedule

ج ر ف

يَجْرَفُ – جَرَفَ to sweep or wash away; to tear away or remove

يَنْجَرَفُ – اِنْجَرَفَ to be swept or carried away

يَجْتَرِفُ – اِجْتَرَفَ to sweep or wash away; to tear away or remove

تَجْرِيفٌ / تَأْكُلُ التُّرْبَةَ soil erosion

(جُرُوفٌ / أَجْرَافٌ) جُرْفٌ shore; cliff, precipice

جُرْفٌ جَلِيدِيٌّ avalanche

(جَرَّافَةٌ) جَرَّافَةٌ rake; tractor

جَارِفٌ torrential (of water), stormy, violent (of emotions)

أَعْلَى الْجُرْفِ the tip of the iceberg

ج ز ر

يَجْزُرُ – جَزَرَ to massacre, slaughter or kill; to sink; to drop (of water)

جَزْرٌ slaughter, butchering; ebb (of the sea)

الْمَدُّ وَالْجَزْرُ ebb and flow

(جُزْرٌ) جَزِيرَةٌ island

شِبْهَ جَزِيرَةٍ peninsula

جَزَائِرِيٌّ (جَزَائِرِيُونَ) Algerian

(مَجَزَّرٌ slaughterhouse, abattoir
(مَجَزْرَةٌ massacre, carnage, butchery
(جَزَّارٌ butcher

ح س ن

يَحْسُنُ – حَسُنَ to be handsome or beautiful; to be suitable or proper
يُحَسِّنُ – حَسَّنَ to improve; to beautify, embellish, adorn or decorate
يُحَسِّنُ – أَحْسَنَ to act well or properly; to be able; to have command
يَتَحَسَّنُ – تَحَسَّنَ to improve; to become more beautiful or handsome
يُسْتَحْسِنُ – اِسْتَحْسَنَ to approve, sanction or condone; to admire (sth)
حُسْنُ beauty, handsomeness, excellence
(جَسَانٌ) حَسَنٌ beautiful, handsome, lovely
أَحْسَنُ better, nicer
(حَسَنَاتٌ) حَسَنَةٌ good deed; charity, alms; pl: advantages
(خَسَاوِينُ) خَسَوْنٌ goldfinch
(مَحَاسِنُ) مَحْسَنَةٌ something good; advantage
تَحْسِينٌ beautification; improvement, amelioration
تَحْسِينٌ وَرَائِيٌّ genetic modification
إِحْسَانٌ beneficence, charity, alms-giving
تَحْسِينٌ improvement, amelioration
إِسْتِحْسَانٌ approval, consent; discretion
مُحْسِنٌ beneficent, charitable (also a boy's name)
مُسْتَحْسَنٌ approved; pleasant, agreeable

ح و ط

يَحِيطُ – حَاطَ to guard, protect or watch; to attend; to surround
يُحَوِّطُ – حَوَّطَ to build a wall; to surround
يُحِيطُ – أَحَاطَ to surround, encompass or encircle
يَتَحَوَّطُ – تَحَوَّطَ to guard or protect; to be careful or cautious
يَحْتَاطُ – احْتَاطَ to be cautious or on one's guard; to surround; to guard or protect
حَيْطَةٌ caution, circumspection
إِحَاطَةٌ comprehension, understanding, knowledge; encirclement
تَحَوُّطٌ provision, precaution
(إِحْتِيَاظٌ) احتياطٌ caution, prudence, care, attention; precautionary measures
إِحْتِيَاظِيٌّ reserve funds, capital reserves; military reserves; precautionary, preventive
الْإِحْتِيَاظِيُّ الْإِتِّحَادِيُّ / الْإِحْتِيَاظِيُّ الْفِدْرَالِيُّ the Federal Reserve
(حَائِطٌ / حَوَائِطُ) حَائِطٌ wall
خَوِيْطٌ clever, smart, shrewd
(مُحِيطَاتٌ) مُحِيطٌ ocean; circumference (of circle); milieu, surroundings

المُحيطُ الهادي / المحيطُ الهادي Pacific Ocean
 المُحيطُ الهندي Indian Ocean
 المُحيطُ الأطلسي Atlantic Ocean
 المُحيطُ المتجمد الشمالي Arctic Ocean
 المُحيطُ المتجمد الجنوبي Antarctic Ocean
 المانش the English Channel

خ س ف

يَخْسِفُ – خَسَفَ to be eclipsed (of moon); to sink; to disappear
 يَنْخَسِفُ – اِنْخَسَفَ to sink or go down
 خَسْفٌ baseness, ignominy, disgrace; causing to disappear or sink
 خُسُوفٌ lunar eclipse
 خُسُوفُ الْقَمَرِ moon eclipse

خ ض م

يَخْضَمُ – خَضَمَ to bite or munch on
 خِضْمٌ sea, ocean (n); vast (said of the sea) (adj)

ذ ر و

يَذَرِي – ذَرَى to disperse or scatter; to carry off
 يُذَرِي – ذَرَى to disperse or scatter; to carry off
 يَتَذَرَى – تَذَرَى to be fanned; to climb or scale; to take refuge
 يَسْتَذِرِي – اسْتَذَرَى to take refuge; to place under (someone's) protection
 ذُرَّةٌ corn, maize
 (ذُرْوَاتُ / ذُرَى) ذُرْوَةٌ summit, top, peak; climax, culmination

ر و د

يُرَوِّدُ – رَوَّدَ to walk about; to look; to search or prowl
 يُرَاوِدُ – رَاوَدَ to try to tempt or entice; to approach or accost
 يُرِيدُ – أَرَادَ to want, wish or have in mind; to covet or desire; to be bound (place)
 يَرْتَادُ – ارْتَادَ to return (to a place); to explore
 رِیَادَةٌ / رَوْدُ exploration
 (إِرَادَاتٌ) إِرَادَةٌ will, volition, desire; decree
 إِرَادِيٌّ intentional
 (رُؤَادٌ) رَائِدٌ astronaut; visitor; scout, explorer; leader (also a boy's name in the singular)
 مُرَادٌ wanted, desired; intended; purpose; intention (also a boy's name)

ز ه ر

يَزْهَرُ – زَهَرَ to shine, give light or be radiant
يُزْهِرُ – أَزْهَرَ to glow, gleam or shine; to blossom or be in bloom
يَزْدَهَرُ – إِزْدَهَرَ to blossom, flourish, thrive or prosper
زَهْرٌ (زُهورٌ / أَزْهَارٌ) flowers, blossoms
زَهْرَةٌ flower, blossom; splendour, beauty
زُهرَةٌ brilliancy, light, brightness
الزُّهرَةُ planet Venus
مَزْهَرِيَّةٌ flowerpot, vase
إِزْدَهَارٌ boom (economic); flourishing
مُزْهِرٌ in bloom; shining, luminous, bright

س م و

يَسْمُو – سَمَا to be high, elevated or tall; to exceed
يُسَامِي – سَامَى to seek to surpass or excel
يَتَسَامَى – تَسَامَى to vie with one another for glory; to be high or elevated
سُمُوٌ height, altitude; exaltedness, eminence
سَمَاءٌ (سَمَوَاتٌ) heaven, sky, firmament
سَمَاءُ السَّمَاوَاتِ the highest heaven
سَمَائِيٌّ / سَمَائِيّ heavenly, celestial; open air, outdoor
أَسْمَى higher, above, more exalted (also a girl's name)
سَامٍ (سَمَاءٌ) high, exalted, elevated

س ي ل

يَسِيلُ – سَالَ to flow or stream; to be or become liquid
يُسَيِّلُ – سَيَّلَ to make flow or cause to stream; to liquefy
يُسَيِّلُ – أَسَالَ to make flow or cause to stream; to liquefy
سَيْلٌ (سَيُولٌ) flood, inundation, torrent, torrential stream
سَيُولَةٌ liquidity
سَائِلٌ (سَوَائِلٌ) fluid, liquid
غَازٌ مُسَيِّلٌ لِلدُّمُوعِ tear gas

No root

صَحْرَاءُ (صَحَارٍ / صَحَارَى / صَحَرَاوَاتٍ) desert; steppe
صَحْرَاوِيٌّ desolate; (of or relating to the) desert
أَرَاضٍ صَحْرَاوِيَّةٌ desert areas

ص ن ف

يُصَنِّفُ – صَنَّفَ to classify, sort or categorise; to compile or write
صِنْفٌ (أَصْنَافٌ / صُنُوفٌ) type, species, kind, specimen, genus; article

(تَصْنِيفُ) classification, categorisation, sorting; compilation; literary work
تَصْنِيفَةٌ assortment, selection

غ د ر

يَغْدُرُ – غَدَرَ to act treacherously, to deceive or betray
يُغَادِرُ – غَادَرَ to leave or depart
غَدْرُ treachery, betrayal; treason
(غُدْرَانُ / غُدْرُ) pond, pool; stream, brook, creek
(غَدَائِرُ) غَدِيرَةٌ braid, plait
غَدَارُ / غَادِرُ perfidious, treacherous, deceitful, false

غ و ص

يَغْوِصُ – غَاصَ to plunge or submerge; to dive
يُغَوِّصُ – غَوَّصَ to plunge, immerse or submerge; to dive
(غَوَّاصُونَ) غَوَّاصٌ diver, pearl-diver
(غَوَّاصَاتُ) غَوَّاصَةٌ submarines
غَوَّاصَةٌ مُضَادَّةٌ لِلطَّائِرَاتِ anti-aircraft submarine

ف ض و / ف ض ي

يَقْضُو – فَضَا to be or become spacious
يُفْضِي – فَضًى to empty, void or vacate
يُفْضِي – أَفْضَى to come, arrive, attain or reach; to inform or notify
يَنْقُضِي – تَفْضًى to have free time or leisure
فَضَاءٌ space or outer space; vast and unlimited space
رَاسِدُ الْفَضَاءِ spaceman, astronaut
سَفِينَةُ الْفَضَاءِ spaceship
مَرْكَبَةُ فَضَائِيَّةٌ spaceship
كَائِنَاتٌ فَضَائِيَّةٌ UFOs
فَاضٍ empty

ف ي ض

يُفِيضُ – فَاضَ to overflow, flood or inundate; to flow or stream
يُفِيضُ – أَفَاضَ to pour forth; to be verbose; to evacuate
يُسْتَفِيضُ – اسْتَفَاضَ to flood; to be elaborate or exhaustive
(فَيُوضُ) فَيُوضٌ inundation, deluge; abundance; streams
فَيَاضٌ overflowing, bountiful, liberal
(فَيَضَانٌ) فَيَضَانٌ flood, inundation
(فَوَائِضُ) فَائِضٌ abundant, plentiful; pl: interest (on money)

ق ط ب

يَقْطُبُ – قَطَبٌ to gather or collect; to frown or scowl

يَقْطُبُ – قَطَبٌ to frown

يَتَقَطَّبُ – تَقَطَّبٌ to become gloomy or miserable

يَسْتَقْطِبُ – اسْتَقْطَبَ to polarise

(أَقْطَابٌ) قُطْبٌ pole, axis, pivot; leader

الْقُطْبُ الشَّمَالِيُّ the North Pole

الْقُطْبُ الْجَنُوبِيُّ the South Pole

القَارَةُ الْقُطْبِيَّةُ الْجَنُوبِيَّةُ Antarctica

قُطْبِيٌّ polar

الدَّبُّ الْقُطْبِيُّ polar bear

اسْتِقْطَابٌ polarisation

ق ط ر

يَقْطُرُ – قَطَرٌ to drip, trickle or fall in drops

يُقَطَّرُ – قَطَّرَ to let drip; to dribble; to filter or filtrate; to form a train of camels

يَتَقَاطَرُ – تَقَاطَرٌ to come in successive groups; to crowd or flock

يَسْتَقْطِرُ – اسْتَقْطَرَ to drip or drop; to distil

(قَطْرَاتٌ) قَطْرَةٌ drops, dribblets

(أَقْطَارٌ) قُطْرٌ region, district; country, land; diameter (of a circle)

(قِطَارٌ) قِطَارٌ train; a train or caravan of camels; a single file (soldiers)

بِالْقِطَارِ by train

قِطَارٌ حَدِيدِيٌّ railroad train

قِطَارُ الْأَنْفَاقِ underground tube

ق م ر

يَقْمَرُ – قَمَرٌ to gamble; to defeat in gambling

يُقَامَرُ – قَامَرَ to gamble, stake, hazard, bet or speculate

يُقَمَّرُ – أَقَمَرَ to be moonlit (night)

(أَقْمَارٌ) قَمَرٌ moon; satellite

قِمَارٌ / مُقَامَرَةٌ gambling; bet, wager

لَعِبُ الْقِمَارِ gambling

ق م م

يَقْمُ – قَمٌّ to sweep

(قِمَمٌ) قِمَّةٌ summit, top, peak, apex

مُؤْتَمَرُ الْقِمَّةِ summit conference

قِمَّةُ مَجْمُوعَةِ الْعِشْرِينَ G20 Summit

قُمَامَةٌ sweepings, rubbish, refuse

No root

قَنَا canal

قَنَا السُّوَيْسِ Suez Canal

ق ن و / ق ن ي

يَقْنُو – قَنَا to acquire or appropriate; to possess or own; to adhere to

يَقْنِي – قَنَى to acquire or appropriate; to possess or own; to adhere to

يَقْنِي – قَنَى to dig a canal; to acquire; to adhere to

يَقْنِي – يَقْنِي to acquire or procure

قَنَاة (قَنَاة) stream, canal, waterway, channel

قَنَاة دبلوماسية diplomatic channels

ك س ف

كَسَفَ – يَكْسِفُ to be or become dark or gloomy; to be eclipsed; to reprimand, reprove or shame

يَنْكَسِفُ – اِنْكَسَفَ to be eclipsed; to be shamed or ashamed; to blush

كَسَفَ darkening, eclipse

كُسُوفَ eclipse, solar eclipse

كَاسِفٌ dejected, downcast, sad, worried, gloomy

كُسُوفُ الشَّمْسِ eclipse of the sun

No root

كَوْكَبٌ (كَوْكَبٌ) a star; a planet

كَوْكَبَةٌ (كَوْكَبٌ) star; group, troop, squadron

كَوْكَبِي star-shaped; stellar, astral

ك و ن

يَكُونُ – كَانَ to be or to exist; to happen, occur or take place

يُكَوِّنُ – كَوَّنَ to make, create, produce or originate; to bring forth; to shape

يَتَكَوَّنُ – تَكَوَّنَ to be created or formed; to consist of

يَسْتَكِنُ – اِسْتَكَانَ to become lowly or humble; to submit, yield or surrender

كَوْنٌ being, existence; an event

الْكَوْنُ the world, the universe, the cosmos

كَيْانٌ being, essence, substance

مَكَانٌ (أَمْكِنَةٌ / أَمَاكُنُ) place, site, spot, location

مَكَانَةٌ (مَكَانَاتٌ) place, location, situation, position; office; influence

تَكْوِينٌ (تَكَاوِينٌ) forming, shaping; origination; pl: rock formations

تَكْوُنٌ genesis, birth, origin

(كَائِنَاتٌ) كَائِنٌ being, creature, entity
 كَائِنٌ حَيٌّ living creature
 مُكَوِّنٌ creator; shaper, former
 (مُكَوِّنَاتٌ) مُكَوِّنٌ ingredient, component, element
 مُكَوَّنٌ made, formed, shaped

ل و ث

يَلُوثُ – لَوِّثَ to pollute, tarnish, soil or sully; to hesitate or tarry
 يُلَوِّثُ – لَوِّثَ to pollute, tarnish, soil or sully; to hesitate or tarry
 يَتَلَوَّثُ – تَلَوَّثَ to be stained, tarnished or polluted
 مُلَوِّثٌ stained, tarnished, polluted
 تَلَوُّثٌ pollution

No root

مَرَجَانٌ small pearls; coral
 مَرَجَانِيٌّ coral; coral-red
 الشُّعَابُ الْمَرَجَانِيَّةُ coral reefs
 جَزِيرَةٌ مَرَجَانِيَّةٌ atoll

م و ه

مَاءٌ (مِيَاءٌ) water, liquid, fluid
 كَالْمَاءِ الْجَارِيِ like flowing water, smoothly
 مَاءٌ عَذْبٌ / مَاءٌ فُرَاتٌ fresh or potable water
 مَاءٌ غَازِيٌّ carbonated water
 مِيَاءٌ إِقْلِيمِيَّةٌ territorial waters
 مِيَاءٌ جَوْفِيَّةٌ groundwater
 مِيَاءٌ سَاحِلِيَّةٌ coastal waters
 مِيَاءٌ عَمِيقَةٌ deep waters
 مِيَاءٌ سَطْحِيَّةٌ rivers
 نَقْصُ الْمِيَاهِ water shortage
 تَنْقِيَةُ الْمِيَاهِ water purification
 تَحْلِيَةُ الْمِيَاهِ water desalination
 مَائِيٌّ aquatic, relating to water

ن ق ع

يَنْقَعُ – نَقَعَ to stagnate or be stagnant; to quench; to infuse or brew
 يُنْقَعُ – أَنْقَعَ to soak; to quench (thirst)
 يَسْتَنْقَعُ – اسْتَنْقَعَ to stagnate or be stagnant; to be swamp-like (ground)
 نَقَعَ (أَنْقَعُ / نُقُوعٌ) soaking, steeping, infusing; pl: stagnant water, swamps, bogs

مُسْتَنْقَعٌ (مُسْتَنْقَعَاتٌ) marsh, swamp
حُمَى الْمُسْتَنْقَعَاتِ malaria

ن ه ر

نَهَرَ – نَهْرٌ to stream forth; to reproach, scold or reject; to drive away
يَنْتَهَرُ – اِنْتَهَرَ to scold; to drive away
نَهْرٌ (أَنْهَرُ / أَنْهَارُ / نُهْرٌ) river, stream
نَهْرُ النَّيْلِ the Nile
نَهْرُ دِجْلَةَ Tigris River
نَهْرُ الْأُرْدُنِّ Jordan River
نَهَارٌ (أَنْهَرُ / نُهَرُ) daytime; day

ن و ع

نَوَّعَ – نَوْعٌ to sort or classify; to compose; to diversify; to change or modify
يَتَنَوَّعُ – تَنَوُّعٌ to be diverse in kind or form; to be complex
نَوْعٌ (أَنْوَاعٌ) species, sort, kind; classification
تَنَوُّعٌ diversity; change, alteration, modification
تَنَوُّعٌ diversity, variety, multiplicity; change
مُتَنَوِّعٌ different, diverse, various; complex
مُتَنَوِّعٌ different, diverse, various; complex

ج ن

هَجَرَ – هَجْرٌ to be incorrect or faulty
يُهَجِّرُ – هَجْرٌ to censure or disparage
يَسْتَهْجِرُ – اِسْتَهْجَرَ to consider (sth) bad; to disapprove or condemn
هَجْنَةٌ fault, defect; baseness, meanness
هَجَّانٌ (هَجَّانَةٌ) camel rider
هَجِينٌ (هَجْرٌ) low, base, ignoble, mean
هَجِينَةٌ (هَجَانٌ) hybrid; racing camel
اِسْتِهْجَانٌ disapproval

ه ض ب

هَضَبٌ – يَهْضِبُ to be long-winded or verbose
هَضْبَةٌ (هَضَابٌ) hill, mountain, elevation

ه ل ل

هَلَّ – يَهْلُ to appear or come up; to show (of crescent moon); to begin
هَلَّلَ – يُهَلِّلُ to say ‘la illah illa allah’; to rejoice, jubilate or applaud

452 *Earth, nature and the environment*

يَتَهَلَّلُ – تَهَلَّلَ to be radiant or glow; to be delighted

يَنْهَلُ – انْهَلَ to pour down; to undertake

يَسْتَهِلُّ – اسْتَهَلَ to begin; to raise one's voice; to intone

هِلَالٌ (أَهْلَةٌ / أَهَالِيلُ) new moon, half moon, crescent

الهِلَالُ الأحمرُ the Red Crescent

هِلَالِيّ crescent-shaped, lunar

تَهْلِيلٌ utterance of formula 'la illaha illa allah,' 'there is no God but Allah';

rejoicing, jubilation, cheering

تَهْلُّلٌ joy, jubilation, exultation

اسْتِهْلَالٌ beginning, opening, introduction

مُتَهَلِّلٌ jubilant, radiant

No root

واحةٌ / وَاخٌ oasis

No root

وَادٍ (أَوْدِيَّةٌ) valley

و ح ل

يُوجَلُ – وَجَلَ to get stuck in the mud; to be stuck or stranded; to be in a fix

يُوجَلُ – وَحَلَ to become muddy

يُوحَلُ – أَوْحَلَ to mire or throw someone in mud; to be in a quagmire

يَتَوَحَّلُ – تَوَحَّلَ to be or become dirty or muddy

وَجَلٌ muddy, dirty

وَحَلٌ (وُحُولٌ) mud, mire

مُوحَلٌ muddy, dirty

ي ب س

يَبِّسُ – يَبَسَ to be or become dry

يَبِّسُ – يَبَسَ to dry

يَبْسٌ dry, arid

الْيَابِسُ / الْيَابِسَةُ dry land; land, terra firma

يُبُوسَةٌ dryness (also of speech and writing)

يَابِسٌ dry, dried out, rigid, hard, firm, arid

**Words with roots that are uncommon, less frequently used
or have no root:**

إزالة الغابات deforestation

الاحتباس الحراري / الإحتباس العالمي global warming

السلام الأخضر Greenpeace

خَطُّ الْإِسْتَوَاءِ equator
خَطُّ الطَّوْلِ longitude
خَطُّ الْغُرُضِ latitude
طبقة الأوزون ozone layer
ظاهرة الاحتباس الحراري greenhouse effect

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

ب ر ق
ب ه م
ح ي و
خ ر ف
ش م س
ف ر س
ن ع م

2 Find the roots of these words:

تَلَوُّثٌ
سَائِلٌ
شِتَاءٌ
طَائِرٌ
طَاقَةٌ
فَرِيْسَةٌ
مُتَوَجِّشٌ
مُحِيطٌ
مَكَانٌ
هَيْلَلٌ

3 Give the plural of the words below (some may have more than one plural):

إِعْصَارٌ
بُرْكَانٌ
بَطْرِيقٌ
نَوْرٌ
حَافِزٌ
خُفَّاشٌ
دَوْدَةٌ
دَرَّةٌ
زَوْبَعَةٌ
سَحَابَةٌ
سِرْبٌ
عُشٌّ
عَنْكَبُوتٌ

مُحِيطٌ
نَسِيمٌ
وَحُلٌ

4 Give the present tense of the following verbs:

إِسْتَوْقَدَ to kindle, light or ignite
أَشَعَ to radiate or emit rays
إِصْطَافَ to spend the summer
إِفْتَرَسَ to kill prey
تَأَقَّلَمَ to acclimatise (oneself)
تَحَسَّنَ to improve; to become more beautiful or handsome
تَشَمَّسَ to sunbathe
تَطَبَّعَ to assume another's characteristics or traits
تَنَابَحَ to bark at each other
تَنَعَّمَ to live in luxury, to lead a life of ease
تَجَرَّبَ to test or try out
جَفَّفَ to dry or make dry
عَصَفَ to storm, rage or blow violently
كَهَّرَبَ to electrify or ionise
هَرَّ to growl, whimper or whine

5 Translate these sentences into Arabic:

- Floods are typically the result of heavy rainfall, and often a river bursts its banks because of heavy rainfall.
- It is imperative that we find a solution to the problem of climate change and global warming.

6 Translate these sentences into English:

— نشرة اليوم: الطقس غائم والرطوبة أقل من المعتدل، إلا أنها مرتفعة عند السواحل.
— نشرة الغد: ستكون الرياح جنوبية وهناك احتمال هطول أمطار في المناطق الشرقية. وستنخفض درجة الحرارة إلى حوالي 7 درجات مئوية.
— تسود درجات حرارة الطف من المعتاد وتتساقط أمطار عبر شمال الجزيرة. ويؤدي حدوث منخفض جوي إلى هبوب المزيد من العواصف الرعدية عبر الجنوب.
— ذكرت وكالة الأنباء الأمريكية أن خمسة أشخاص على الأقل قد توفوا وأصيب خمسون آخرون في إعصار وقع في ولاية جورجيا.
— توليد الطاقة الكهربائية باستخدام الأمواج.
— تركيا ترفع أسعار البنزين والوقود.

7 Read the passage, and then answer the questions in English:

غابة الأمازون
الأمازون منطقة شاسعة تمتد عبر عدد من البلدان السريعة التطور. وهي البرازيل وبوليفيا والبيرو والاكادور وكولمبيا وفنزويلا وغيانا وسورينام وغيانا الفرنسية.

تَشْتَمِلُ مَنْطِقَةُ الْأَمَازُونِ عَلَى عَشْرِ أَنْوَاعِ الْمَخْلُوقَاتِ الْمَوْجُودَةِ عَلَى وَجْهِ الْأَرْضِ. وَتَبْلُغُ مَسَاحَتُهَا 1.4 مِلْيُونِ هِيكْتَارٍ مِنَ الْغَابَاتِ الْكثِيفَةِ الْمَكْتَنَّةِ، وَهَذَا يَشْكَلُ نِصْفَ الْغَابَاتِ الْإِسْتَوَانِيَّةِ فِي الْعَالَمِ.

وَتَضُمُّ أَيْضاً 4100 مِيلٍ مِنَ الْأَنْهَارِ الْمُتَعَرِّجَةِ. وَتَبْلُغُ مَسَاحَةُ حَوْضِ الْأَمَازُونِ 2.6 مِلْيُونِ مِيلٍ مَرِيعٍ أَوْ حَوَالِي 40% مِنْ مَسَاحَةِ جَنُوبِ أَمْرِيكََا، وَهِيَ أَكْبَرُ الْغَابَاتِ الْإِسْتَوَانِيَّةِ الْمَطِيرَةِ فِي الْعَالَمِ كَافَّةً. وَمِنَ الْجَدِيرِ بِالذِّكْرِ أَنَّ هُنَاكَ عِلَاقَةً وَثِيقَةً بَيْنَ سَلَامَةِ الْأَمَازُونِ، وَسَلَامَةِ هَذَا الْكَوْكَبِ. إِذْ تَحْتَوِي الْغَابَاتُ الْإِسْتَوَانِيَّةُ عَلَى 90 – 140 مِلْيُونِ طَنٍْ مِنَ الْكَرْبُونِ الَّذِي يُسَاعِدُ عَلَى اسْتِقْرَارِ الْمُنَاحَاتِ الْمَحَلِّيَّةِ وَالْعَالَمِيَّةِ، وَبِالتَّالِي، فَإِنَّ إِزَالَهَ الْغَابَاتِ يُؤَدِّي إِلَى فُقْدَانِ كَمِيَّةٍ كَبِيرَةٍ مِنْ هَذَا الْكَرْبُونِ مِمَّا يُؤَدِّي إِلَى نَتَاجٍ كَارِثِيَّةٍ خَوْلَ الْعَالَمِ.

- Where is the Amazon rainforest?
- What percentage of the world's creatures are found in the Amazon?
- How many hectares does the Amazon cover?
- What is the size of the Amazon Basin?
- Explain why the Amazon is essential to the environment and all living creatures alike.

8 Translate the following into English:

– تَغْيِيرُ الْمُنَاحِ هُوَ تَغْيِيرٌ نَاتِجٌ مُبَاشَرَةٌ عَنِ الْأَنْشِيطَةِ الْبَشَرِيَّةِ الَّتِي تَنْسَبُّ فِي طَرَحِ كَمِيَّاتٍ كَبِيرَةٍ مِنْ غَازَاتِ الْإِحْتِبَاسِ الْخَرَارِيِّ إِلَى طَبَقَةِ الْأَوْرُونِ، وَذَلِكَ نَتِيجَةٌ لِرَفْعِ مُعْدَلَاتِ النَّمْوِ فِي الْعَدِيدِ مِنَ الْبُلْدَانِ الْمُتَقَدِّمَةِ وَالنَّامِيَّةِ. وَتُعَدُّ قَضِيَّةُ تَغْيِيرِ الْمُنَاحِ مِنْ أَهَمِّ الْقَضَايَا الْبَيْئِيَّةِ فِي الْوَقْتِ الْحَالِي.

– زَلْزَالٌ يَضْرِبُ جَنُوبَ إِيْرَانِ:

ضَرْبَ زَلْزَالٍ بَلَعَتْ قُوَّتُهُ 7.2 دَرَجَةً عَلَى مَقْيَاسِ رِيخْتِرِ مَنْطِقَةِ شِيرَازِ. وَتَقَعُ شِيرَازُ عَلَى بُعْدِ 950 كِيلُومِتْرًا جَنُوبِيَّ طَهْرَانَ. وَقَدْ تَعَرَّضَتْ مَنْطِقَةُ شِيرَازِ فِي الْأَشْهُرِ الْأَخِيرَةِ لَعَدَّةِ زَلْزَلٍ شَدِيدَةٍ نَسْبِيًّا، وَلَكِنْ هَذَا الزَّلْزَالُ هُوَ أَشَدُّهَا عَلَى الْإِطْلَاقِ، حَيْثُ أَسْفَرَ عَنْ مَقْتَلِ شَخْصَيْنِ وَإِصَابَةِ 105 أَشْخَاصٍ.

– تَتَعَرَّضُ الشُّعَابُ الْمَرْجَانِيَّةُ الْعَالَمِيَّةُ مِنْذُ سَنَوَاتٍ إِلَى عَمَلِيَّةٍ نَهَبٍ لَا سَابِقَ لَهَا. وَذَلِكَ مِنْ قِبَلِ شَبَكَاتٍ وَعِصَابَاتٍ تَقُومُ بِتَسْوِيقِهَا وَبَيْعِهَا فِي الْأَسْوَاقِ الْأُورُوبِيَّةِ وَالْأَمْرِيكِيَّةِ. لِذَلِكَ يَتَوَجَّبُ عَلَى الْحُكُومَاتِ مُكَافَحَةَ هَذِهِ الشَّبَكَاتِ لِكَيْ تُحَافِظَ عَلَى هَذِهِ الثَّرْوَةِ الْمَرْجَانِيَّةِ الطَّبِيعِيَّةِ. وَمِنَ الْجَدِيرِ بِالذِّكْرِ أَنَّ لِلشُّعَابِ الْمَرْجَانِيَّةِ دَوْرًا أَسَاسِيًّا لَيْسَ فِي الْحِفَافِ عَلَى الْبَيْئَةِ فَحَسْبُ، بَلْ وَفِي تَعْزِيزِ الْأَحْيَاءِ الْبَحْرِيَّةِ أَيْضاً.

9 Translate the following passage:

التَّلَوُّثُ الْبَيْئِيُّ

يُعْتَبَرُ التَّلَوُّثُ الْبَيْئِيُّ مِنْ أخطرِ الْمَشَاكِلِ الَّتِي تُهْدِدُ الْحَيَاةَ عَلَى هَذَا الْكَوْكَبِ. وَالسَّبَبُ الرَّئِيسِيُّ لِهَذَا التَّلَوُّثِ هُوَ الْإِنْسَانُ. وَهُوَ أَيْضاً الْمُتَضَرَّرُ مِنْ هَذَا التَّلَوُّثِ، هُوَ وَجَمِيعُ الْكَائِنَاتِ الْحَيَّةِ الْآخَرَى.

وَالتَّلَوُّثُ هُوَ عِبَارَةٌ عَنْ تَغْيِيرٍ فِي الْبَيْئَةِ الَّتِي تُحِيطُ بِهَا بِسَبَبِ الْأَنْشِيطَةِ الْيَوْمِيَّةِ الَّتِي يَقُومُ بِهَا الْإِنْسَانُ وَخُصُوصاً لِقَاءِ الْمَخْلُفَاتِ الصَّنَاعِيَّةِ وَالزَّرَاعِيَّةِ فِي الْبَيْئَةِ الْمُحِيطَةِ بِهِ، مِمَّا يُؤَدِّي إِلَى اضْطِرَابِ النُّظُمِ الْبَيْئِيَّةِ وَاجْتِلَالِ تَوَازُنِهَا.

وَهُنَاكَ أَنْوَاعٌ كَثِيرَةٌ مِنَ التَّلَوُّثِ مِنْهَا تَلَوُّثُ الْهَوَاءِ وَتَلَوُّثُ الْمِيَاهِ وَتَلَوُّثُ الْبَحَارِ وَتَلَوُّثُ الثَّرْبَةِ وَمَا إِلَى غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ. وَمِنْ أَهمِّ أَضْرَارِ التَّلَوُّثِ اجْتِلَالُ التَّوَازُنِ الْبَيُولُوجِيِّ وَانْقِرَاضُ بَعْضِ مَظَاهِرِ الْحَيَاةِ النَّبَاتِيَّةِ وَالْحَيَوَانِيَّةِ، وَتَاكُلُ طَبَقَةِ الْأَوْرُونِ، وَتَلَوُّثُ الْمَجَالِ الْجَوِّيِّ الَّذِي يُؤَدِّي إِلَى خَفْضِ مَجَالِ الرُّؤْيَا بِالنِّسْبَةِ لِلطَّائِرَاتِ. كُلُّ هَذَا بِالإِضَافَةِ إِلَى التَّغْيِيلَاتِ الْخَرَارِيَّةِ وَعَدَمِ اسْتِقْرَارِ الْمُنَاحِ وَالْإِحْتِبَاسِ الْخَرَارِيِّ وَحُثُوثِ الْخَرَائِقِ عَنْ طَرِيقِ الْإِسْتِيعَالِ الذَّاتِيِّ لِبَعْضِ الْغَازَاتِ السَّامَةِ الْقَابِلَةِ لِلِاسْتِيعَالِ.

وَعَلَيْنَا جَمِيعاً تَقَعُ مَسْئُولِيَّةُ مُكَافَحَةِ التَّلَوُّثِ وَالْحَدِّ مِنْهُ بِقَدْرِ الْإِمْكَانِ.
 وَهُنَاكَ إِجْرَاءَاتٌ عَدِيدَةٌ يُمَكِّنُ أَنْ تَتَّخِذَهَا الْحُكُومَاتُ مِثْلَ إِعَادَةِ تَدْوِيرِ الْمَوَادِّ وَإِعَادَةِ اسْتِخْدَامِهَا بَدَلاً مِنْ
 التَّخْلُصِ مِنْهَا. كَذَلِكَ يُمَكِّنُ مَنَعِ اسْتِخْدَامِ الْمُبِيدَاتِ الْخَشَرِيَّةِ الْخَطِيرَةِ وَإِيجَادِ بَدَائِلٍ أَقَلَّ خُطُورَةً وَضَرَرًا
 لِلْبَيئَةِ وَالْإِنْسَانِ عَلَى حَدِّ سَوَاءٍ. وَكَذَلِكَ يَجِبُ مَنَعُ طَرَحِ النُّفَاقَاتِ عَلَى سَطْحِ الْأَرْضِ أَوْ فِي الْبَحَارِ وَمَا
 إِلَى غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ مِنْ إِجْرَاءَاتٍ مِنْ شَأْنِهَا أَنْ تُسَاعِدَ عَلَى الْحَدِّ مِنَ التَّلَوُّثِ الْبَيئِيِّ.

- 10 Write about a visit to the zoo or an animal sanctuary using a wide range of vocabulary from this chapter.

10 Information technology

تَقْنِيَّةُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ

No root

(أَدَاةٌ) tool, instrument; apparatus, device
أَدَوَاتُ اللُّغَةِ language tools

No root

(أَسْمَاءُ / أَسْمَاءُ) اسم name; reputation; noun (grammar)
الإِسْمُ الْكَامِلُ full name
الإِسْمُ الْمُسْتَعَارُ alias

No root

إِذْرَاجٌ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ online listing
إِحْتِيَالٌ عِبْرَ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ phishing, online fraud
الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ the internet
أَمْنُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet security
تَجَسُّسٌ عِبْرَ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ online spying
تَسَوُّقٌ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet shopping
تَغْطِيَةٌ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet coverage
تَهْدِيدٌ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ cyber threat
تَقَاةُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet culture
جِيلُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ net generation
خُدْعَةٌ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet hoax
دِفَاعٌ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ cyber defence
عَالَمُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ cyber space, internet space
كَامِيرَا الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ webcam, internet camera
مَتَجَرٌّ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ online shop
مُحْتَالٌ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet scammer
مُزَايِدَةٌ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ online bidding
مُطَارَدَةٌ عِبْرَ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ cyber-stalking
مَقْهَى الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet café

discussion forum مُنْتَدَى الْإِنْتَرْنِت
 internet meme ميم الْإِنْتَرْنِت
 online presence نِسْبَةُ الْخُضُورِ وَالْمُشَارَكَةِ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرْنِت
 internet activism نَشَاطُ الْإِنْتَرْنِت
 cyber attack هُجُومٌ عَنِ الْإِنْتَرْنِت

No root

electronic (loanword), e- إلكترونيّ
 online application اسْتِمَارَةٌ طَلَبِ الْإِكْتَرُونِيَّةِ
 e-cards بِطَاقَاتُ التَّهْنِئَةِ الْإِكْتَرُونِيَّةِ
 e-commerce, e-business عِجَارَةُ الْإِكْتَرُونِيَّةِ
 online spying تَجَسُّسٌ إِكْتَرُونِيّ
 e-marketing تَسْوِيقٌ إِكْتَرُونِيّ
 cyber-bullying تَنْمَرُ إِكْتَرُونِيّ
 online threat تَهْدِيدٌ إِكْتَرُونِيّ
 secure online payment service خِدْمَاتُ الدَّفْعِ الْإِكْتَرُونِيَّةِ الْأَمِينَةُ
 e-services خِدْمَاتُ الْإِكْتَرُونِيَّةِ
 e-payment دَفْعٌ إِكْتَرُونِيّ
 e-book كِتَابٌ إِكْتَرُونِيّ
 online community مُجْتَمَعٌ إِكْتَرُونِيّ
 online auction مَزَادٌ إِكْتَرُونِيّ
 e-commerce site مَوْقِعٌ لِلْعِجَارَةِ الْإِكْتَرُونِيَّةِ

أ م ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

conference, convention, congress (مُؤْتَمَرَاتٌ) مُؤْتَمَرٌ
 web conferencing عَقْدُ مُؤْتَمَرَاتٍ عَنِ الْإِنْتَرْنِت
 data conferencing عَقْدُ مُؤْتَمَرَاتِ الْبَيَانَاتِ
 video conferencing عَقْدُ مُؤْتَمَرَاتٍ بِالْفَيْدِيُو

ب ح ث

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

to search, examine or study بَحَثَ – يَبْحَثُ
 web search engine مُحَرِّكُ الْبَحْثِ / الْبَاوُتْ
 search engine optimisation (SEO) مُحَرِّكُ الْبَحْثِ الْأَمْتَلِ
 recent searches آخِرُ نَتَائِجِ الْبَحْثِ
 search engine مَوْقِعُ مُحَرِّكِ الْبَحْثِ
 google جُوْجَلْ / غُوْغَلْ

ب ر د

(Same root letters as 'feeling cold, getting a cold' but a different root.)

أَبْرَدَ - يُبْرِدُ to send by mail; to mail
 بَرِيدٌ post, mail
 سَاعِي الْبَرِيدِ postman
 بَرِيدٌ صَوْتِيّ voicemail
 قَائِمَةُ الْبَرِيدِ mailing list
 بَرِيدٌ مُرْسَلٌ sent mail
 صُنْدُوقُ الْبَرِيدِ الْوَارِدِ inbox
 صُنْدُوقُ الْبَرِيدِ الصَّادِرِ outbox
 إِرْسَالُ الْبَرِيدِ الْمُرْعَجِ / إِرْسَالُ الْبَرِيدِ غَيْرِ الْمَرْغُوبِ فيه spamming
 مُرْسِلُ الرِّسَالِ غَيْرِ الْمَرْغُوبَةِ spammer
 بَرِيدٌ إلكترونيّ email
 حِسَابُ بَرِيدٍ إلكترونيّ email account
 خَادِمُ الْبَرِيدِ الإِلِكْترونيّ email server
 عُنْوَانُ الْبَرِيدِ الإِلِكْترونيّ email address

No root

(A verb that has been formed through the process of verbing.)

بَرِمَجَ - يُبَرِمَجُ to programme (formed from the noun)
 بَرْنَامَجٌ (بَرَامِج) a programme or schedule
 بَرْنَامَجُ الْحَاسُوبِ software
 مُطَوِّرُ الْبَرَامِجِ software developer
 بَرْنَامَجُ حِصَانِ طِرْوَادَةِ Trojan
 بَرَامِجُ مُضَادَّةِ الْإِفِيرُوسَاتِ anti-virus software
 بَرْمَجَةٌ programming
 بَرْمَجِيَّاتُ تَطْبِيقِيَّةٌ application software
 بَرْمَجِيَّاتُ خَبِيثَةٌ malicious software, malware
 بَرْمَجِيَّاتُ تَجَسُّسٍ spyware
 مُبَرِمَجٌ programmed

ب و ب

بَوَّبَ - يُبَوِّبُ to divide into sections; to arrange or classify
 بَابٌ (أَبْوَابٌ / بِيَابٌ) door, gate, entrance
 بَوَابَةٌ (بَوَابَاتٌ) large gate, portal
 بَوَابَةُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ web portal
 تَبْوِيبٌ division into chapters; classification, grouping
 عِلَامَةُ تَبْوِيبٍ tab

ب ي ن

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

(بَيَانٌ) data; clarity; announcement
 إِدَارَةُ الْبَيَانَاتِ data management
 تَبَادُلُ الْبَيَانَاتِ data exchange
 تَخْزِينُ الْبَيَانَاتِ data storage
 قَاعِدَةُ الْبَيَانَاتِ database
 مُعَالَجَةُ الْبَيَانَاتِ data processing
 مُعَدَّلُ نَقْلِ الْبَيَانَاتِ / بَانْد وِيدِث internet bandwidth
 بَانْد وِيدِث مُقْتَوْحٌ unlimited bandwidth

ت ب ع

يُتَّبَعُ – تَتَّبَعُ to follow or succeed; to trail or pursue; to observe
 يُتَابَعُ – تَاتَعُ to follow up; to agree or concur; to pursue or chase
 يُنْبَغُ – أَنْبَغُ to cause to succeed; to subordinate
 يَتَّبَعُ – تَتَّبَعُ to follow, pursue or trace
 يَتَّبَعُ – تَتَّبَعُ to follow in succession, to be consecutive or successive
 يُتَّبَعُ – إِنْبَغُ to follow, succeed or come after; to prosecute or take legal action
 تَتَّبَعُ (أَتْبَاعٌ) succession; subordinate; pl: followers
 تَتَّبَعُ (تَبْعِيَّةٌ) subordination; subjection, dependency, reliance; citizenship
 مُتَابَعَةٌ follow-up, pursuit
 التَّابِعَةُ following (online)
 الْإِغَاءُ الْمُتَابَعَةُ unfollowing (online)
 مُتَّبَعٌ / مُتَّبَعٌ followed; succeeded
 مُتَابِعٌ (مُتَابِعُونَ) follower (on a blog, site)

ج ر ي

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

يَجْرَى – جَرَى to occur, take place or come to pass; to flow or stream; to hurry
 جَارٍ / جَارِي ال... in progress, in the process of
 جَارِي التَّحْقِيقِ verifying
 جَارِي إِعَادَةِ التَّوْجِيهِ redirecting
 جَارِي الْإِرْسَالِ sending
 جَارِي الْإِتِّصَالِ connecting
 جَارِي الْحَذْفِ deleting
 جَارِي الشِّرَاءِ purchasing
 تَصْرِيحٌ بِالشِّرَاءِ authorising a purchase

ج م ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

الويب الاجتماعي / الإنترنت الاجتماعي the web, the social web
 التيارات الاجتماعية / الاتجاهات الاجتماعية social trends
 إعلام اجتماعي social media
 إعلام إلكتروني electronic media

ج ه ز

يُجَهِّزُ – جَهَّزَ to finish (someone) off
 يُجَهِّزُ – جَهَّزَ to arrange or prepare; to supply, provide or equip
 (أجهزة) جهاز device, equipment, apparatus
 جهاز خرج output device
 نقطة ساخنة للأجهزة mobile hotspot

ج و ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

يَتَجَوَّلُ – تَجَوَّلَ to surf the web; to roam, rove, patrol, wander or tour
 تَجَوَّلُ عِبرَ الشَّبَكَةِ الْعَالَمِيَّةِ surfing the net
 (جَوْلَات) جَوْلَةٌ circuit, round; patrol; trip, tour, voyage
 جَوْلَةٌ إِفْتِرَاضِيَّةٌ virtual tour
 (جَوَالَات) جَوَالٌ mobile phones
 الإنترنت الجَوَالِ the mobile internet
 مُتَصَفِّحُ الْإِنْتَرْنِت عِبرَ الْجَوَالِ mobile browser
 تَطْبِيقَاتُ الْجَوَالِ mobile applications, mobile apps
 (مَجَالَات) مَجَالٌ domain, sphere, field; theories, room, space
 اسْمُ الْمَجَالِ domain name

ح ج ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 6, 'Culture, religion and society')

مُحْجُوبٌ invisible, concealed; appear offline; blocked
 رَابِطٌ مُحْجُوبٌ blocked link
 مُسْتَحْدِمٌ مُحْجُوبٌ blocked user

ح د ث

يَحْدُثُ – حَدَثَ to happen, occur, take place
 يُحَدِّثُ – حَدَّثَ to upgrade or update (system or software); to tell or relate

يَتَحَادَّثُ – تَحَادَّثَ to speak, talk; to discuss, converse
يَسْتَحْدِثُ – اسْتَحْدَثَ to renew; to buy (sth) new; to create or invent
(أَحْدَاثٌ) حَدَثٌ an event, incident or occurrence; a new or unprecedented thing
(تَحْدِيثٌ) تُحْدِثُ update
التَّحْدِثُ جَارِي updating
تَحْدِثُ النِّظَامِ system upgrade

ح س ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

حاسوبٌ إلكترونيٌّ / كُمْبِيُوتَرٌ computer
حاسوبٌ شَخْصِيٌّ personal computer
حاسوبٌ مَكْتَبِيٌّ desktop computer
حاسوبٌ دَفْتَرِيٌّ notebook
حاسوبٌ مَحْمُولٌ / حاسوبٌ نَقَالٌ laptop
حاسوبٌ لِتَصَفُّحِ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ netbook
حاسوبٌ لَوْجِيٌّ tablet PC
عَتَادُ الْحَاسُوبِ computer hardware
عَالِمُ الْكُمبِيُوتَرِ / عَالِمُ الْحَاسُوبِ computer scientist
فَأَرَةُ الْحَاسُوبِ (computer) mouse
فَيْرُوسُ الْحَاسُوبِ computer virus
ذَاكِرَةُ الْحَاسُوبِ computer memory

ح ف ظ

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

يَحْفَظُ – حَفِظَ to save
... الحَفِظُ بِاسْمِ. . . to save as . . .
حَفِظُ التَّغْيِيرَاتِ save changes

ح م ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, 'Health')

يُحْمَلُ – حَمَلَ to upload (a file); to load (software); to load or burden
تَحْمِيلٌ uploading (a file); loading, burdening
تَحْمِيلُ الْأَغَانِي music upload
التَّحْمِيلُ جَارِي loading
تَحْمِيلَاتٌ uploads

خ د م

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

server قاعدة بيانات للإنترنت / خادم / خادم / سيرفر
 proxy server حاسوب خدمة بروتوكسي
 internet service provider مزود خدمة الاتصال بالإنترنت
 secure server خادم آمن
 user; employer مُستخدم (مُستخدمون)
 user account حساب المُستخدم
 username اسم المُستخدم
 user interface واجهة الإستخدام

خ ر ق

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

breakthrough, penetration; hacking اختراق (اختراقات)
 computer hacking, internet piracy اختراق أجهزة الحاسوب / قرصنة الإنترنت / تهكير
 hacktivist ناشط اختراق أجهزة الحاسوب / قرصان (قرصنة / قرصين)
 hacktivism نشاط اختراق أجهزة الحاسوب

خ ز ن

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

storage; store تخزين
 storage device وسيلة تخزين / جهاز تخزين
 web storage تخزين على الإنترنت
 buffering تخزين مؤقت للبيانات
 cloud storage تخزين سحابي

خ ص ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, 'Health')

shortcut; summarization اختصار (اختصارات)

خ ف ي

to hide or conceal خَفَى – يَخْفِي
 to be hidden or concealed خَفِيَ – يَخْفَى
 hidden, concealed; secret, unknown خَفِيَ / مَخْفِي
 hide; hiding, concealment إخفاء

No root

(A verb that has been formed through the process of verbing.)

يُدرِّشْ – درْدَشْ to chat (formed from the noun)

شات / درْدَشْ chat; idle talk, chatter

شات الإنترنت chat

غُرْفَةُ درْدَشْ chatroom

درْدَشْ مرئية video chat

د ف ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

دَفَعَ بِرَفْقٍ to nudge or push (on social media)

دَفَعَةٌ (دَفَعَاتٌ) a shove, push or nudge (on social media)

د و ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

تَدَاوُلٌ access; alternation, rotation

مَحَاوَلَةٌ تَدَاوُلٍ access attempt

كود التَّدَاوُلِ / كود التَّدَاوُلِ access code

د و ن

يُدَوِّنُ – دَوَّنَ to blog; to record, register or write down; to book (something)

يَتَدَوَّنُ – تَدَوَّنَ to be recorded or written down

ديوان (ديوان) an anthology; account books; governmental offices

ديوانيّ administrative; official

تَدْوِينٌ blogging; recording, writing down, registering

مَوْقِعٌ تَدْوِينٍ blogging site

تَدْوِينٌ مرئيّ / تَدْوِينٌ فيديو video blogging, vlogging

تَدْوِينَةٌ (تَدْوِينَاتٌ) blog post

تَدْوِينَاتٌ ذاتُ عِلَاقَةٍ related posts

مُدَوِّنٌ (مُدَوِّنُونَ) blogger

مُدَوِّنَةٌ (مُدَوِّنَاتٌ) a record or note; body of laws; pl: writings

مُدَوِّنَةٌ مرئية / مُدَوِّنَةٌ فيديو video blog, vlog

مُدَوِّنَةٌ صَوْتِيَّةٌ podcast (literally audioblog)

فَضَاءُ المَدَوِّنَاتِ blogosphere

ر ب ط

رَبَطَ – يَرْبِطُ to bind or tie up; to tie, fasten or attach

رَاطَ – يُرَاطُ to be lined up; to be posted or stationed (of troops)

يُرْتَبَطُ – اِرْتَبَطَ to be linked or connected; to bind or commit oneself; to be tied
 رَبَطُ connecting, binding, tying, fastening
 اِرْتِبَاطُ connection, link, tie; commitment
 رَابِطٌ (رَوَابِطُ) link; internet link; union, league
 رَابِطٌ مُمَوَّلٌ sponsored link
 رَوَابِطٌ مُفِيدَةٌ useful links
 مَرْبُوطٌ connected, bound
 مُرْتَبِطٌ (بِ) connected, linked (with)

ر ج ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

اِسْتِرْجَاعٌ recovery, retrieval; withdrawal
 اِسْتِرْجَاعُ مُشْتَرِيَاتِ المَوْبَايِلِ restoring mobile purchases
 عِلَامَةٌ مَرْجِعِيَّةٌ bookmark

ر د د

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

اِرْتَدَّ – يَرْتَدُّ to bounce (emails); to withdraw or retreat
 رَدٌّ (رُدُودٌ) answer, reply; rejection
 رَدُّ الفِعْلِ reaction; feedback
 رُدُودُ فِعْلِ مُحَايِدَةٍ neutral feedback
 رُدُودُ فِعْلِ اِيجَابِيَّةٍ positive feedback
 رُدُودُ فِعْلِ سَلْبِيَّةٍ negative feedback
 اِرْتِدَادٌ retreat, withdrawal; desertion

ر س ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

اِرْسَالٌ submitting, sending, dispatch
 مُرْسِلٌ (مُرْسِلُونَ) sender (person); transmitter
 مُرْسَلٌ اِلَيْهِ recipient
 صِيَاغَةُ رِسَالَةٍ / كِتَابَةُ رِسَالَةٍ composing a message
 رِسَالَةٌ نَصِيَّةٌ text message
 رِسَالَةٌ مَرْئِيَّةٌ video message
 رِسَالَةٌ صَوْتِيَّةٌ voice message
 خِدْمَةُ الرِّسَالَةِ الْقَصِيرَةِ short message service (SMS)
 رِسَالَةٌ مُعَادٌ تَوْجِيْهَهَا forwarded messages
 مُرَاسَلَةٌ فَوْرِيَّةٌ instant messaging (IM)
 تَبَاذُلُ الصُّوْرِ الجِنْسِيَّةِ الفَاضِحَةِ sexting

ر ق ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

internet censorship الرقابة على الإنترنت
access control مُراقبة الدُخول / مُراقبة التداوُل

ر ق م

to write; to imprint or mark; to number – يَرْقُمُ
to digitise; to number; to rule – يُرَقِّمُ
numeral, number رَقْم (أرقام)
record figure رَقْم قِيَاسِيّ
digital رَقْمِيّ
digital book كِتَاب رَقْمِيّ
digital footprint (literally digital shadow) ظِلُّ رَقْمِيّ
digital image صُورَةٌ رَقْمِيَّة
internet identity (literally digital fingerprint) بَصْمَةٌ رَقْمِيَّة
digital network شَبَكَةٌ رَقْمِيَّة
digital signal إِشَارَةٌ رَقْمِيَّة
signal strength قُوَّةُ الإِشَارَةِ الرَّقْمِيَّة

ر م ز

to make a sign; to wink or nod; to point – يَرْمِزُ
a sign, nod or wink; symbol; hint, allusion رَمَزٌ (رُمُوزُ)
emoticons رُمُوزُ الْمَشَاعِرِ
computer code رُمُوزُ الْحَاسُوبِ
decoding حُلُّ الرُّمُوزِ
symbolic; in code (also a boy's name) رَمْزِيّ
code-word كَلِمَةٌ رَمْزِيَّة
encoded message رِسَالَةٌ رَمْزِيَّة
symbolism الرَّمْزِيَّة
cipher, code رَمْزِيَّاتٌ

ر و د

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, 'Earth, nature and the environment')

surfer or reader (online); visitor, scout, explorer رَايِدٌ (رُودٌ)

س ج ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

(سِجَلَاتٌ) سِجْلٌ list, register; records; archives

سِجْلُ الْعَلَاqَاتِ الشَّخْصِيَّةِ online contacts

تَسْجِيلٌ sign-up, register (for mailing list or website)

دُخُولٌ / تَسْجِيلُ الدُّخُولِ log in, sign in

خُرُوجٌ / تَسْجِيلُ الْخُرُوجِ log out, sign off, log off

س ح ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, 'Earth, nature and the environment')

سَحَبٌ – يَسْحَبُ to drag (a file); to pull out or take away; to drag along; to withdraw

السَّحْبُ وَالْإِسْقَاطُ / إِسْحَبَ وَأَسْقَطَ drag and drop

س ل ك

سَلَكٌ – يَسْلُكُ to follow or travel (a road); to behave; to proceed or act; to thread (a needle)

يُسَلِّكُ – سَلَّكَ to clean or clear; to clarify; to disentangle

أَسْلَكَ – يُسَلِّكُ to insert; to thread a needle

(أَسْلَاكٌ) سِلْكٌ wire, thread, string; line

بِلْكِي by wire; wire (adj)

لَا بِلْكِي wireless, radio (noun, adj)

قَنَاةٌ لَّابِلْكِيَّةٌ radio channel

إِتِّصَالَاتٌ لَّابِلْكِيَّةٌ wireless or radio communications

بَنْتٌ لَّابِلْكِيَّةٌ فَائِقُ الدِّقَّةِ وَالسَّرْعَةِ / وَاي فاي Wi-Fi

نُقْطَةُ سَاخِنَةٍ لِلْإِتِّصَالِ اللَّابِلْكِيَّةِ Wi-Fi hotspot

سُلُوكٌ conduct, behaviour; manners, attitude

(مَسَالِكٌ) مَسْلَكٌ way, road, path; method

س و د

يُسَوِّدُ – سَوَّدَ to draft; to scribble; to make black

يَسْوَدُ – إِسْوَدَّ to be or become black

سَوَادٌ black or dark

أَسْوَدُ (سَوْدٌ) black

تَسْوِيدٌ rough draft

مُسَوَّدَةٌ (مُسَوِّدَاتٌ) draft; rough copy

ش ب ك

- يَشْبِكُ – شَبَكَ to entangle; to fasten or attach
يُشْبِكُ – شَبَكَ to entwine or entangle; to complicate
يَتَشَبَّكُ – تَشَبَّكَ to be entwined; to be or become complicated
يَتَشَبَّكُ – اِشْتَبَكَ to be or become entangled; to be complicated; to merge or fuse
مَوْقِعُ تَشَبُّكِ اِجْتِمَاعِي social networking site
شَبَكَةٌ (شَبَكَاتُ / شَبَكٌ) net, snare; network
شَبَكَةٌ خُصُوصِيَّةٌ extranet
شَبَكَةُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ الْإِلِكْتُرُونِيَّةِ / شَبَكَةُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ / الشَّبَكَةُ الْعَنَكَبُوتِيَّةُ internet
شَبَكَةُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ الْعَالَمِيَّةِ / الشَّبَكَةُ الْعَالَمِيَّةُ world wide web (www)
شَبَكَةُ مَحَلِّيَّةٍ local area network (LAN)
شَبَكَةُ مَحَلِّيَّةٍ لَاسِلَكِيَّةٍ wireless local area network (WLAN)
شَبَكَةٌ وَاسِعَةُ النِّطَاقِ wide area network (WAN)
عَلَى الشَّبَكَةِ online
خَارِجُ الشَّبَكَةِ offline
دِفَاعُ شَبَكِيٍّ network defence
تَحْلِيلُ شَبَكِيٍّ network analysis
الشَّبَكِيَّةُ the retina (eye)
شَبَاكٌ (شَبَابِيكٌ) network; window
شَبَاكُ النَّدَاكِرِ box office
تَشَابُكٌ obscurity; confusion

ش خ ص

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

- مَوْقِعٌ شَخْصِيٌّ personal site
صَفْحَةٌ شَخْصِيَّةٌ personal profile
شَبَكَةٌ شَخْصِيَّةٌ personal network

ش ر ط

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

- شَرِيْطٌ (شَرَايِطُ / أَشْرَاطٌ) strip, line, band, ribbon; tape, film
شَرِيْطُ الْأَدَوَاتِ toolbar
شَرِيْطُ الْمَهَامِ task bar

ش ر ك

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

- يَشْتَرِكُ – اِشْتَرَكَ to subscribe; to enter into partnership or collaborate
اِشْتِرَاكٌ (اِشْتِرَاكَاتٌ) subscription; partnership, collaboration

إلغاء الاشتراك unsubscribe
 شركة إلكترونية online company
 مشترك / مشترك / مشترك subscriber (to a blog)
 مشاركة partnership, collaboration, cooperation

ش غ ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

يُسَعَّلُ – تُسَعَّلُ to load (software); to engage; to work or produce
 تَسْغِيلُ loading; computer processing; employment

No root

(A verb that has been formed through the process of verbing.)

يُسَفَّرُ – سُفِّرَ to encrypt or encode (formed from the noun)
 شِفْرُ cipher, code
 شِفْرَةٌ / شِفْرَةٌ cipher, code
 حُلُّ الشِّفْرَةِ to decode
 تَشْفِيرُ encryption; authentication
 فَكُّ التَّشْفِيرِ to decrypt
 فَكُّ التَّشْفِيرِ decryption
 مُفْتَاحُ التَّشْفِيرِ العامِّ / تَشْفِيرٌ غيرُ مُتَنَاطِرٍ public key encryption
 كَلِمَةُ سِرٍّ مُشْفَرَةٌ encrypted password

ش ه د

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

مُشَاهَدَةٌ (مُشَاهَدَاتٌ) watching things online; seeing, viewing
 عَدَدُ مُشَاهَدَاتِ الصَّفْحَةِ page views
 إِلغاءُ المُشَاهَدَةِ to un-watch (things online)

ش و ش

يُسَوِّشُ – سَوِّشُ to muddle or confuse; to disturb or confound
 يُتَسَوِّشُ – تَتَسَوِّشُ to be confused or confounded; to be disturbed; to be ill
 شَائِنَةٌ (شَائِنَاتٌ) screen; cloth
 اسْمُ الدُّخُولِ / اسْمُ الشَّائِنَةِ screenname, username
 لَقْطَةُ شَائِنَةٍ screenshot
 شَائِنَةٌ لَمْسٍ touchscreen

ص ف ح

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

يَتَصَفَّحُ – تَصَفَّحَ to browse; to leaf or thumb through (book); to scrutinise
 (صَفْحَاتُ) صَفْحَةٌ page, sheet; surface, exterior
 صَفْحَةٌ إلكترونيةً webpage
 الصفحة الرئيسية homepage
 تَصَفَّحُ browsing; examination, scrutiny
 تَصَفَّحُ مُتَوَبَّ tabbed browsing
 تَصَفَّحُ شبكة الإنترنت surfing, browsing the net
 تَصَفَّحُ المعلومات أثناء التَّجَوُّل data roaming
 كوكي / سِجِّلُ المُتَصَفِّحِ cookie (web)
 مُتَصَفِّحُ الويب web browser
 سِجِّلُ المُتَصَفِّحِ browser history

ص ي د

يَصِيدُ – صَادَ to catch, ensnare or trap; to hunt or hunt down
 يَتَصَيَّدُ – تَصَيَّدَ to troll (online); to hunt for prey; to catch
 يَصْطَادُ – اصْطَادَ to catch in a trap; to hunt
 صَيْدُ hunting; hunt
 صَيْدُ السَّمَكِ fishing
 صَيَّادُ (صَيَّادُونَ) hunter, fisher
 صَيَّادُ السَّمَكِ fishermen
 مَصِيدَةٌ (مَصَائِدُ) trap, snare, net; fishing grounds
 تَصَيَّدُ trolling (online); catching
 التَّصَيُّدُ رسائل phishing emails
 مَوْقِعُ تَصَيَّدٍ phishing site
 تَصَيَّدُ عَنَرِ الإنترنت phishing
 مُتَصَيِّدُ (مُتَصَيِّدُونَ) phisher

ض ر ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

ضَرْبَةٌ (ضَرَبَاتٌ) hits (internet); a knock, punch or blow; push
 عَدَدُ ضَرَبَاتِ الصَّفْحَةِ page hits

ض ي ف

(Full treatment in Chapter 6, 'Culture, religion and society')

إِسْتَضَافَ – يَسْتَضِيفُ to host (websites); to invite (someone) as a guest

استضافة مواقع web hosting
مُستضيف مواقع host
استضافة hosting

طب ق

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

تطبيق (تطبيقات) application, app; adaptation
تطبيق الويب web application
مطور التطبيقات application developer
متجر التطبيقات application store, app store

ع ب ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

تعبير (تعبيرات) expression, phrase, term; assertion
تعبيرات إنفعالية emoticons

ع ر ض

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

عرض شرائح slideshow
عروض تقديمية presentations

ع ل ق

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

عَلَّقَ - يُعَلِّقُ to comment; to remark or state; to tie
تعليقات حول البائع seller feedback

ع ل م

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

أعلومة (أعلامات / أعاليم) tag
معلومات knowledge; information, data
معلومات خاصة personal information
أمن المعلومات information security
معلوماتية information technology (IT)
تقنية المعلومات / تكنولوجيا المعلومات information technology (IT)

نِظَامُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ information system

تَقْنِيَّةُ تِكْنُولُوجِيَا الْمَعْلُومَاتِ وَالْإِتِّصَالَاتِ Information and Communications Technology (ICT)

عَصْرُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ information age

مُجْتَمَعُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ information society

الطَّرِيقُ السَّرِيعُ لِلْمَعْلُومَاتِ the information superhighway

الْوَعْيُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِيُّ digital literacy

فَضَاءُ مَعْلُومَاتِيَّ cyberspace

غ ر د

يَغْرُدُ – غَرَدَ to sing; to twitter (a bird); to tweet (online)

يُغْرِدُ – غَرَدَ to sing; to twitter (a bird); to tweet (online)

يَتَغَرَّدُ – تَغَرَّدَ to sing; to twitter; to tweet (online)

تَغْرِيدٌ / غَرِيدٌ / غَرَدٌ song, singing; twittering

تَغْرِيدَةٌ (تَغْرِيدَاتٌ) a tweet

إِعَادَةُ التَّغْرِيدِ retweeting

مُغْرِدٌ (مُغْرِدُونَ) singing, twittering; twitter users, tweeters

أَرْسَلَ رِسَالَةً بِاسْتِخْدَامِ تْوَيْتَرٍ to twitter

تْوَيْتَرٍ twitter

رِسَالَةٌ تْوَيْتَرٍ twitter message

تَابِعُونَا عَلَى التَّوَيْتَرِ follow us on twitter

غ ل ق

يَغْلِقُ – غَلَقَ to shut, close, lock or bolt

إِغْلَاقٌ collapse; closing, shutting

مُغْلَقٌ closed, shut, blocked; obscure

غ م ز

يَغْمِرُ – غَمَرَ to wink; to blink; to signal; to feel or touch

يَتَغَامَرُ – تَغَامَرَ to wink at one another

غَمْرَةٌ (غَمْرَاتٌ) signal, sign, wink, hint

غَمَازَةٌ dimple

ف ع ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

تَفْعِيلٌ activation

تَفْعِيلُ الْحِسَابِ verifying or activating an account

تَفَاعُلِيٌّ interactive

No root

فيديو video
 مَلَفُ فيديو video file
 مَقْطَعُ فيديو / فيديو كَلِيب video clip
 نِظَامُ لَعْبَةِ الفيديو video game console

No root

فيسبوك Facebook
 حَمْلَةٌ فيسبوك Facebook campaign
 تَابِعُونَا عَلَى الفيسبوك follow us on Facebook
 التَّبَحُّثُ عَنْ شَخْصٍ مُعَيَّنٍ عَلَى الفيسبوك to search for someone on Facebook

ق ر ص

فُرْصٌ (أَقْرَاصٌ) a round, flat loaf of bread; a plate; a disc
 فُرْصٌ جَامِدٌ hard disc
 فُرْصٌ مَضْغُوطٌ / فُرْصٌ مَدْمَجٌ / أَسْطُوَانَةٌ مَضْغُوطَةٌ compact disc (CD)
 فُرْصٌ دِيجِيتَالِيّ digital video disc (DVD)
 فُرْصٌ صَلْبٌ hard drive
 وَحْدَةُ تَشْغِيلِ الْأَقْرَاصِ disc drive

ق ط ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

يَنْقَطِعُ – انْقَطَعَ to log off
 انْقِطَاعٌ logged-off

ك ل م

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

كَلِمَةٌ (كَلِمَاتٌ) word, speech, utterance, remark
 كَلِمَةُ الْمُرُورِ / كَلِمَةُ السِّرِّ password
 قُوَّةُ كَلِمَةِ السِّرِّ / قُوَّةُ كَلِمَةِ الْمُرُورِ password strength
 الْكَلِمَاتُ الْأَسَاسِيَّةُ / الْكَلِمَاتُ الْمُفْتَاخِيَّةُ keywords

ل ف ف

مَلَفٌ (مِلَفَاتٌ) file
 صِبْغَةُ الْمَلَفِ file type
 مُشَارَكَةُ الْمَلَفَاتِ file sharing

مَلَفَاتٌ مُرَفَقَةٌ attachments

مِلَفَاتُ الْإِرْتِبَاطِ internet cookies

ل و ح

لَوْحَةٌ (لَوَحَاتٌ) board; blackboard

لَوْحَةُ الْمِفَاتِيحِ keyboard

إِخْتَصَارَاتُ لَوْحَةِ الْمِفَاتِيحِ keyboard shortcuts

لَوْحَةُ لَمْسِيَّةٌ touchpad

لَوْحَةُ التَّحَكُّمِ control panel

لَوْحَةُ الْقِيَادَةِ dashboard

م س ح

مَاسِجٌ ضَوْئِيٌّ / مَاسِخَةٌ scanner

مَسْحُ الْعَيْنِ retina scan

ن ب ه

(Full treatment in Chapter 7, 'Family and feelings')

تَنْبِيهَاتٌ notifications

تَشْغِيلُ التَّنْبِيهَاتِ notifications on

إِبْقَافُ تَشْغِيلِ التَّنْبِيهَاتِ notifications off

إِبْلَاقُ تَنْبِيهَاتٍ delivery status notifications

ن ز ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 6, 'Culture, religion and society')

يُنْزَلُ – نَزَلَ to download (a file); to unload; to lower or make descend; to diminish

تَنْزِيلٌ downloading

التَّنْزِيلُ جَارِيٌ downloading

تَنْزِيلُ الْأَغَانِي music download

مِلَفٌ قَابِلٌ لِلتَّنْزِيلِ downloadable file

تَنْزِيلَاتٌ downloads

ن س خ

يُنَسَخُ – نَسَخَ to copy or transcribe; to cancel (contract); to repeal (law); to abolish

يُنَاسِخُ – نَاسَخَ to replace

يَتَنَاسَخُ – تَنَاسَخَ to follow successively

يُسْتَنْسَخُ – اسْتَنْسَخَ to copy or transcribe

نَسَخَ copying, transcription; abolition, cancellation
 نُسخ احتياطيّ backup (data)
 أُرشف احتياطيّ backup archive
 (نُسخ) copy; transcript
 نُسخة نصيّة text version
 نُسخة كربونيّة carbon copy (CC)
 نُسخة كربونيّة مخفيّة blind carbon copy (BCC)
 الإستنساخ copying; cloning

ن س ق

يُنسق – نَسَق to format (computer); to arrange or set up
 يُنسيق – نَسَق to place in order, arrange or set up
 يَتَنسَق – تَنَسَق to be well-ordered or arranged; to be disposed
 يَتَناسَق – تَناسَق to be well-ordered or arranged; to be disposed
 نَسَق / نَسَق order, arrangement, alignment; sequence, system, method
 تَنسيق setting-up (computer); ordering, arrangement
 تَناسَق arrangement, order; symmetry
 مُتناسِق well-ordered, regular, symmetrical

ن ط ق

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

نطاق فرعيّ sub-domain
 اسم النطاق domain name

ن ظ م

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

نظام (أنظمة / نظم) system; method; order, rule, law; organisation; regime
 فشل النظام system failure
 نظام العد الثنائي binary code

ن ف ذ

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

يَنفذ – نَفَذ to pierce or penetrate; to arrive or reach; to open (a door or window)
 نافذة (نوافذ) window
 نافذة منبثقة / نوافذ منبثقة pop-up window
 نوافذ إعلانيّة منبثقة pop-up ads
 مانع النوافذ المنبثقة pop-up blocker

ن ق ر

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, 'Earth, nature and the environment')

يَنْقُرُ – نَقَرَ to tap or click (an icon); to dig or excavate; to pierce
بِنَقْرَةٍ واحدةً with one click

ن ق ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

إِنْتَقَلَ إلى scroll
إِنْتَقَلَ إِلَى أَعْلَى scroll up
إِنْتَقَلَ إِلَى أَسْفَلَ scroll down

ن ك ز

يَنْكُزُ – نَكَزَ to poke (online)

و ج ه

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

تَوْجِيهُ الْآبَوَيْنِ parental guidance
التَّوْجِيهُ routing

و س ط

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

وَاسِطَةٌ / وَسِيطَةٌ (وَسَائِطٌ) the means; a medium
وَسَائِطٌ مُتَعَدِّدَةٌ / وَسَائِطٌ سَمْعِيَّةٌ وَبَصَرِيَّةٌ multimedia
وَسَائِطٌ مُتَعَدِّدَةٌ تَفَاعُلِيَّةٌ interactive multimedia

و س ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

وَسِيلَةٌ (وَسَائِلُ) the means; medium; device
وَسَائِلُ الْإِيضَاحِ السَّمْعِيَّةِ وَالْبَصَرِيَّةِ audio-visual aids

و ص ل

يَصِلُ – وَصَلَ to connect, link, join, unite or combine
يُوَصِلُ – وَاصَلَ to be connected; to continue or persist; to proceed persist

يَتَوَصَّلُ – تَوَصَّلَ to obtain access; to arrive or reach

يَتَوَاصَلُ – تَوَاصَلَ to be interconnected

يَتَّصِلُ – اِتَّصَلَ to connect (online); to log on; to be joined, attached or connected; to unite

(صِلَةٌ) link, bond, junction, connection; relation; kinship

(وَصْلٌ) union, combination; relation, link, connection

(وَصْلَةٌ / وَصَلَاتٌ / وَصَلَاتٌ) connection, junction; fastening, link, attachment

وَصْلَةٌ بياناتٍ data link

وُصُولٌ arrival, attainment; receipt; voucher

الْوُصُولُ المفتوح open access

الموصل Mosul (in Iraq)

تَوَصِيلٌ uniting, joining, connecting; communication, transmission; execution

تَوَصِيلَةٌ connection; contact

(مُوَاصَلَةٌ) connection; continuity; pl: lines of communication¹

(إِصْصَالٌ) joining, connecting; communication; transport; union

تَوَاصُلٌ continuity; continuance

التَّوَاصُلُ الاجتماعي social networking

شبكة التَّوَاصُلِ الاجتماعي social networks

مَوْقِعُ تَوَاصُلٍ اجتماعي social networking site

إِصْصَالٌ connectedness; unitedness, union; juncture, link, connection

(إِتْصَالٌ) contact, liaison; connectedness; tuning in; pl: telecommunications

إِتْصَالٌ عَنْ بُعْدٍ remote log-on

إِتْصَالٌ فوري instant messaging

سُرْعَةُ الإِتْصَالِ connection speed

قَنَاطَاتُ الإِتْصَالِ communication channels

الإِتْصَالَاتُ البَعِيدَةُ telecommunications

تَقْنِيَاتُ المَعْلُومَاتِ والإِتْصَالَاتِ IT and communications

مُتَّصِلٌ online; continued, incessant, uninterrupted, continuous

غَيْرُ مُتَّصِلٍ offline

وقع

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

مَوْقِعٌ (مَوَاقِعُ) website, site; position

مَوْقِعٌ إباحي porn site

مَوْقِعٌ إخباري news site

مَوْقِعٌ آمن secure site

مَوْقِعٌ تَعَارُفٍ dating site

مَوْقِعٌ تَبَادُلِ المَرْئِيَّاتِ video sharing site

مَوْقِعٌ تَمْوِيلٍ جماعي crowdfunding site

مَوْقِعٌ محظور blocked site

مَوْقِعُ مُشَارَكَةِ الْأَغَانِي music sharing site
 مَوْقِعُ مُشَارَكَةِ الصُّوَرِ photo sharing site
 مَوْقِعُ وِيكِي wiki site
 إِتِّفَاقِيَّةُ خِدْمَةِ الْمَوْقِعِ website's terms of use
 مُدِيرُ الْمَوْقِعِ webmaster
 عُنْوَانُ مَوْقِعِ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ website address
 نِظَامُ تَحْدِيدِ الْمَوْقِعِ الْعَالَمِيِّ Global Positioning System (GPS)
 مُصَمِّمُ الْمَوَاقِعِ website designer
 تَصْمِيمُ الْمَوَاقِعِ الْإِلِكْتَرُونِيَّةِ website design

Note

1 In some dialects this is also used to mean 'transportation'.

Useful terms مُصْطَلَحَاتٌ مُفِيدَةٌ

(These terms are largely calques or loanwords.)

إِخْلَاءُ الْمَسْئُولِيَّةِ legal disclaimer
 إس إم إس short message service (SMS)
 أَسْئَلَةٌ شَائِعَةٌ frequently asked questions (FAQS)
 إِسْتِكْشَافُ الْأَخْطَاءِ وَإِصْلَاحُهَا troubleshooting
 إِشْعَارَاتٌ notifications
 الْإِعْدَادَاتُ settings
 الْأَفْتَارُ avatar
 الْأَنْدُرُوَيْدُ Android
 الْبُرُوفَايِلُ profile
 الْبِطَاقَةُ الذَّكِيَّةُ smart card
 التَّنْزَامُنُ syncing
 التَّقْيِيمَاتُ ratings
 التِّلْفَازُ الذَّكِيُّ smart TV
 3G الْجِيلُ الثَّلَاثُ / نُثْرِي جِي
 4G الْجِيلُ الرَّابِعُ / فُور جِي
 الْخِيَارَاتُ options
 الدَّعْمُ الْفَنِّيُّ technical support
 الْمُلَاحَظَاتُ وَالْإِقْتِرَاحَاتُ feedback and suggestions
 الْمَوَاصِفَاتُ specifications
 أَيْقُونَةٌ (أَيْقُونَاتٌ) icon
 بَايْتٌ byte
 بَرُوكْسِي proxy
 تَأَثِيرَاتٌ خَاصَّةٌ special effects
 تَغْيِيرُ الْحَجْمِ resize

Bluetooth تِقْنِيَّةُ الْبَلُو تَوُوث
 terabyte (TB) تيرا بايت
 three-dimensional, 3D ثَلَاثِي الْأَبْعَادِ
 firewall جدارُ نارِي / جدارُ الْحِمَايَةِ
 gigabyte (GB) جيجا بايت
 link حَلْقَةٌ
 online dating خَدَمَاتُ تَعَارُفٍ وَصَدَاقَةٍ عَنَرِ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ
 algorithm خوارزمية / خوارزم
 headphones سَمَاعَةُ الرَّأْسِ
 format صِيغَةٌ (صَيَغُ)
 USB flash drive فلاش "يو إس بي"
 code كود
 kilobyte (KB) كيلو بايت
 receiver مُسْتَقْبِلٌ
 matrix مَصْفُوفَةٌ
 data مُعْطِيَةٌ (مُعْطِيَاتُ)
 geek مَهْوُوسٌ بِالتَّكْنُولُوجِيَا / غِيك
 mobiles مَوْبَايِلٌ (مَوْبَايِلَاتُ)
 megabyte (MB) ميغا بايت
 smartphone هَاتِفٌ ذَكِيٌّ
 hashtag هَاشْتَاغُ / كَلِمَةٌ مِفْتَاحِيَّةٌ (هَاشْتَاغَاتُ / كَلِمَاتُ مِفْتَاحِيَّةٍ)

Exercises

1 Give the roots of the following words:

بَرْنَامُجٌ
 بَرِيدٌ
 بَوَابَاتُ
 تَدْوِينٌ
 مُتَابِعٌ
 مُنْصَبٍ
 مَحْجُوبٌ

2 Using as many of the words above as you can, compose three sentences.

3 Give the plural of the following words:

أَدَاةٌ
 أَعْلُومَةٌ
 جِهَازٌ
 رَابِطَةٌ
 رَمَزٌ
 قُرْصٌ

فُرْصَانُ
مُنَوَّرُ
مُؤْتَمَرُ

4 Translate these sentences into Arabic:

- My best friend is a computer programmer.
- Some fashion bloggers earn more money than doctors and lawyers.
- Online fraud is very common nowadays.
- Most people receive at least five phishing emails on a daily basis.
- I don't agree with internet censorship except for children and minors.
- It is important to save a backup of all your computer documents.
- Sadly, children as young as twelve have access to porn sites. Parental guidance is essential.
- Pop-up ads are very annoying.
- I love internet shopping.

5 Translate the following into English:

– من محاسن الإنترنت أنَّ حُرِّيَّتَهَا لا حُدُودَ لَهَا ولا تَسْتَطِيعُ أَيُّ حُكُومَةٍ فِي أَيِّ بِلَادٍ السَّيْطَرَةَ عَلَيْهَا.
– أَدَّى التَّقَدُّمُ الهَائِلُ والمُسْتَمَرُّ فِي حَقْلِ الإِتِّصَالَاتِ بِمَجَالَاتِهَا الْمُخْتَلِفَةِ إِلَى تَحْسِينِ ظُرُوفِ الْحَيَاةِ
لَكَثِيرٍ مِنْ شُعُوبِ بِلَادِ الْغَرْبِ. وَلَكِنَّ الْمَشْكَلَةَ الْكُبْرَى هِيَ أَنَّ كَثِيرًا مِنَ الشُّعُوبِ فِي الدُّوَلِ الْفَقِيرَةِ لَا
تَسْتَطِيعُ الإِسْتِفَادَةَ مِنْ هَذِهِ التَّكْنُولُوجِيَا الْحَدِيثَةِ. هَذَا بِالرَّغْمِ مِنْ أَنَّ مَعْظَمَ الْمَوَادِّ الْأَوَّلِيَّةِ الَّتِي تُسْتَخْدَمُ فِي
صِنَاعَةِ التَّقْنِيَّاتِ يَتِمُّ إِنتَاجُهَا فِي الْبِلَادِ النَّامِيَةِ.
– أَصْبَحَ الْهَاتِفُ الْجَوَّالُ مِنْ أَهَمِّ الْمُقْتَنِيَّاتِ فِي هَذَا الْعَصْرِ وَأَصْبَحَ الاسْتِغْنَاءُ عَنْهُ أَمْرًا صَعِبًا لِلْغَايَةِ
حَيْثُ أَصْبَحَ الْمَرْءُ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُ مَغَادَرَةَ الْبَيْتِ دُونَ إِصْطِحَابِهِ. فَأَنْتَ تَرَى الْهَاتِفَ الْجَوَّالَ الذَّكِيَّ لَدَى
الْكِبَارِ وَالصِّغَارِ، وَلَدَى الْعَامِلِ وَالْعَاطِلِ، وَلَدَى الْغَنِيِّ وَالْفَقِيرِ عَلَى حَدِّ سَوَاءٍ.

6 Translate into Arabic:

The internet has made distance learning available to more people, all over the world. Nowadays, many universities have online courses for both enrolled students and distance learners. In some instances, the lessons are pre-recorded and then made available online. In others, the teacher gives a lesson live at an arranged time and students can ask questions resulting in more interactive lessons.

7 Translate this passage into English.

كَشَفَتْ دِرَاسَاتٌ حَدِيثَةٌ عَنْ أَنَّ الْهَوَاتِفَ الذَّكِيَّةَ تُؤَيِّرُ بِطَرِيقَةٍ سَلْبِيَّةٍ عَلَى حَيَاةِ الْأُسْرَةِ. وَحَسَبَ اسْتِيفَاءِ قَامَتْ بِهِ وَزَارَةُ الصِّحَّةِ، أَقَرَّ 69% مِمَّنْ شَارَكُوا فِيهِ بِالْآثَارِ السَّلْبِيَّةِ لِلْإِسْتِخْدَامِ الْمُفْرِطِ لِهَذِهِ الْأَجْهَازَةِ دَاخِلَ الْمَنْزِلِ. وَأَشَارُوا إِلَى أَنَّ اسْتِخْدَامَ الْهَوَاتِفِ الذَّكِيَّةِ فِي الْبَيْتِ يَشْغَلُهُمْ عَنْ بَقِيَّةِ أَفْرَادِ الْأُسْرَةِ. كَمَا تَشِيرُ الدِّرَاسَةُ إِلَى أَنَّ 25% مِنْ أَفْرَادِ الْمَجْتَمَعِ يَقْضُونَ مَا بَيْنَ سَاعَتَيْنِ إِلَى أَرْبَعِ سَاعَاتٍ يَوْمِيًّا فِي اسْتِخْدَامِ الْهَاتِفِ وَ25% يَقْضُونَ أَقَلَّ مِنْ سَاعَتَيْنِ يَوْمِيًّا وَحَوْلِي 50% (وَمَعْظَمُهُمْ مَا بَيْنَ سَنَ 15 إِلَى 45) يَقْضُونَ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ أَرْبَعِ سَاعَاتٍ يَوْمِيًّا.

- 8 Read the following passage and then write your own paragraph about the pros and cons of the internet.

هناك من يعتقد أن شبكة الإنترنت وما تقدّمه من معلوماتٍ جاهزةٍ في كل المجالات هي إحدى أهم أسباب الغزوف عن القراءة. وهناك آخرون يلقون اللوم على الحكومات وسياساتها الرسمية التي لا تشجّع المواطن على المطالعة. وهناك من يلوم الآباء والمعلمين على تقصيرهم في حقّ الشباب وتعويدهم على القراءة منذ الصغر.

- 9 Read the following passage and then answer the questions in English.

إنّ الإدمان على استخدام الإنترنت ظاهرةٌ يكاذ لا يتجو منها أيّ مستخدمٍ للإنترنت. وهي ظاهرةٌ شائعةٌ وذاتُ عواقبٍ وخيمةٍ قد لا ندرك مدى خطورتها إلا بعد مرورٍ مزيدٍ من الوقت. فقد تبين أنّ الأطفال أو الشباب الذين يستخدمون الإنترنت لساعاتٍ طويلةٍ يعانون من الكسل وقلة التركيز والعزلة. لذا، يتوجّب على الآباء أن يقوموا بدورهم في مراقبة سلوك أبنائهم تجاه هذه المشكلة وأنّ يحدّدوا لهم فترةً زمنيةً معينةً يمكنهم خلالها استخدام الإنترنت، وأن يكونوا أكثر حزمًا في هذا المجال.

- According to the passage, what is a widespread phenomenon?
- Who is likely to suffer from this?
- How are children affected by this?
- What actions should parents take?

Answer key

Chapter 1: Politics

1)

أَمْرٌ / إمارة / أميرٌ
جَلْسَةٌ / مجلسٌ / جالسٌ
شُرْطٌ / مشرطٌ / شرطةٌ

مَلِكٌ / مَلَكِيَّةٌ / مَمْلَكَةٌ
نِظَامٌ / تَنْظِيمٌ / مُنْظَمَةٌ
وَزِيرٌ / وزارةٌ / وزراءٌ

2)

ر ه ب
ب د د
س ل ح
ح ر ر
ح ش د
ح ك م
س ل ط

س و س
س ي ط ر
ق ن ب ل
ع ر ض
م ل ك
أ م ر
و ز ر

3)

إِسْتَقَرَّ أَخِي الْآنَ فِي الْيَابَانِ.
إِنْتَخَبَ الرَّئِيسُ نَائِبًا جَدِيدًا.
سَلَّمَ الْمَلِكُ الْحُكْمَ لَوْلِي الْعَهْدِ بَعْدَ مَرَضِهِ.

صَارَعَ الْمُتَسَائِقُ أَمْوَاجَ الْبَحْرِ الْمُتَلَاظِمَةِ.
عَزَا الْجَيْشُ الْبِلَادَ الْمُجَاوِرَةَ وَرَوَّعَ سُكَّانَهَا.

4)

سَيِّدٌ master, lord
مَدَدٌ help, assistance
أُمَّةٌ a nation or people
بَادِرَةٌ precursor, sign
بَلَدٌ country, town
تَحْدِيدٌ limitation, restriction
ثَائِرٌ rebel, insurgent

خَائِنٌ treacherous; traitor
دِرْعٌ armour, shield
رَهْنٌ hostage
ظَاهِرَةٌ phenomenon
عَسْكَرٌ soldier; military
عَمِيلٌ agent, representative
فَرِيقٌ team, party

مُداوِلَةٌ negotiation, deliberation
مَلَكٌ angel
مُلْجَأٌ refuge, retreat
مَوْطِنٌ native land

مَيْدَانٌ square, field, domain
مَنْيَبٌ MP; deputy
وَاشٍ traitor
وَقِيعَةٌ event; catastrophe

5)

يَسْتَقِرُّ
يَسْتَنَجِدُ
يَسْتَبِيكُ
يُوفِدُ
يَتَعَاوَنُ
يَتَقَدَّمُ
يَتَوَزَّرُ

يُشَاغِبُ
يُشْجِبُ
يُصَوِّتُ
يَقْمَعُ
يُمَيِّلُ
يَتَوَبُّ
يُهَاذِنُ

6)

تُدار الانتخابات في المملكة المتحدة محلياً. إذ يتقدم معظم المرشحين ليرشحوا أنفسهم بالنيابة على أحزابهم السياسية المختلفة. معظم الأحزاب يُمثلها زعيم واحد أو ناطق باسمها. وهؤلاء الزعماء هم الذين يكونون مرشحين ومُؤهلين لمنصب رئيس الوزراء. ولكن عملية الانتخابات تختلف تماماً في الولايات المتحدة عما هي عليه في المملكة المتحدة. ففي الولايات المتحدة يختار كل من الأحزاب الرئيسية مرشحين اثنين لخوض الانتخابات. وبعد ذلك يقوم الشعب باختيار الرئيس.

7)

- The British Prime Minister, David Cameron, resigned the day before yesterday after the referendum about the British exit from the European Union.
- The foreign minister in Britain requested an urgent summit meeting to explore a solution for the war in Syria.
- 50 dead in the most violent air strikes on Baghdad.
- The officials in the organisation of Refugee Rights declared that the UK is exploring the applications of 1000 Africans (including 300 children) requesting asylum.
- Five bombs exploded the night before last in the Iraqi capital of Baghdad.
- The Russian President meets the Syrian President to explore the question of weapons and the war against the so-called Islamic State, in addition to exploring the Syrian future.
- The Italian foreign minister held Bashar Al-Asad's regime primarily responsible for the breach of the truce in Syria.

8)

أ) البيت الأبيض يشجب استخدام الأسلحة الكيماوية في الحرب في سوريا.
ب) تقوم كل من المملكة المتحدة والولايات المتحدة ببيع أسلحة لكل من طرفي النزاع.

9)

جَاوَزَ
اِسْتَسْلَمَ
حَصَرَ
اَسْرَءُ

حَارَبَ
قَاوَمَ
سَيَّطَرَ (على)

10)

- a) The refugee was arrested for having ties with Daesh/Isis.
- b) He was accused of being affiliated with a terrorist organisation and for planning bomb attacks.
- c) He will go in front of the judge this coming Monday.
- d) The refugee has now been arrested three times.
- e) The American embassy released a warning to its citizens.
- f) The embassy advised its citizens to avoid all touristic places.

11)

- Israel's current stance on the peace process is ridiculous.
- The American President Barack Obama confirmed that he had no plans currently to participate in the peace efforts in the Middle East.
- The Arab-Israeli conflict is one of the most important issues that influences the general world opinion and the Arab opinion equally.

12)

The Arab Spring

What is known as the Arab Spring started on the 17th of December 2010 when the Tunisian citizen Muhammad Bouazizi immolated himself as an expression of his anger. This was after the impounding of his cart from which he used to sell fruit and vegetables, after the death of his father, to support his family which consisted of nine people, one of whom was disabled.

What angered him most was that the policewoman (Fadiya Hamdi) slapped him across the face in front of everyone, which in turn made him burst into tears of shame. After that, he attempted to meet with someone in charge to make a complaint but to no avail.

He then headed to the town hall and stood in front of it and covered himself with a flammable liquid and set himself on fire. The next day, the residents of the area Sidi Bouzeed came out protesting in support of Bouazizi and in protest against unemployment and the marginalisation of people from that district. This

led to clashes with the security forces which turned into a popular uprising all over Tunisia. This Intifada resulted in the resignation of the President, Zine el-Abidine, and his fleeing from the country. This started the Tunisian Revolution, which was the first revolution of the Arab Spring.

Chapter 2: Law

1)

جُرْمٌ / جَرَايِمُ / مُجْرِمٌ
حُكْمٌ / حُكُومَةٌ / مَحْكَمَةٌ
شِرَاعٌ / شَرِيعَةٌ / شَارِعٌ

قِسْمٌ / أَقْسَامٌ / تَقْسِيمٌ
وَسَاطَةٌ / وَسِيطٌ / وَاسِطَةٌ

2)

ب ر ز
ر ش و
د ل
ع ف و
ف ر ض
ب ر ه ن
ب ص م
No root

ز و ر
س ج ن
No root
ع ر ق ل
ع ز ل
س م ح
س و ي
غ ص ب

3)

– جَهْلُ الْعَمَالِ عَرَقَلَ عَمَلَ الْمَشْرُوعِ.
– بَرَهَنَ الْمُحَامِي عَلَى بَرَاءَةِ الْمُتَّهَمِ بِأَكْثَرِ مِنْ دَلِيلٍ.

4)

– أَنْكَرَ رَئِيسُ الشَّرْكَةِ تَهْمَةَ الْارْتِشَاءِ.
– لَا تَجَادَلْ وَالذِّكِّ وَمَعْلَمِيكَ.
– جَرَّمَ الْقَاضِي اللَّيْصَ الَّذِي سَطَا عَلَى الْبَنْكِ قَبْلَ شَهْرَيْنِ.
– حَقَّقَتِ الشَّرْطَةُ مَعَ الشَّابِّ الْمُتَّهَمِ بِالْاِعْتِدَاءِ عَلَى جَارِنَا.
– أَحَبُّ مَشَاهِدَةِ أَفْلَامِ الرُّعْبِ.

5)

خَدِيعَةٌ
إِدْعَاءٌ
شَرِيرٌ
كَذِبَةٌ

بُلْطَجِيٌّ
تُحْلِيلٌ
تَفْتِيشٌ
جِدَالٌ

سَفَّاحٌ
شَكْوَى
عَهْدُ
فَتَوَى

مُحَامٍ
مُنْصِبٍ
وَصِيَّةٌ

6)

يُؤْرِئُ
يَسْتَجِيبُ
يَسْتَعِشُّ
يَسْتَنْطِقُ
يَسْتَوْبِقُ
يَعْتَقِلُ
يُقْنَعُ

يَخَانِقُ
يَتَسَاءَمُ
يُحَبِّمُ
يُخْلِفُ
يَعْقِدُ
يُسْرِعُ
يُعْدِلُ

7)

- (أ) هناك منعٌ للتَّجُولِ اللَّيْلَةِ في جَمِيعِ أُنْحَاءِ المَدِينَةِ.
(ب) كُلُّ شَخْصٍ يَمْلِكُ الحَقَّ في مَحَاكِمَةٍ عَادِلَةٍ.
(ت) يَوجَدُ عَادَةً اثْنَا عَشَرَ مُحْلَفًا في قَضَايَا المَحْكَمَةِ العَلِيَا.
(ج) اتَّهَمَ الشَّاهِدُ بَخْلَفَ الِيمِينِ الكَاذِبِ.
(ح) رَفَعَتْ جَارِثُنَا عَلَى رَئِيسِهَا في العَمَلِ دَعْوَى قَضَائِيَّةً بِتُّهْمَةِ التَّحَرُّشِ الجِنْسِيِّ.
(خ) هَرَبَ الرَّجُلُ عِنْدَمَا حَاوَلَ رِجَالُ الشَّرِطَةِ القَبْضَ عَلَيْهِ.
(د) عِنْدَمَا أَدْرَكَ القَاضِي أَنَّ الوَلَدَ لَيْسَ لَهُ أَيُّ سَوَابِقٍ أَطْلَقَ سِرَاحَهُ بَعْدَ أَنْ أُعْطِيَ تَحْذِيرًا.
(ذ) كَانَ مَرْعُوبًا مِنَ السِّجْنِ لِدَرَجَةٍ أَنَّهُ قَرَّرَ تَكُلَّ الكِفَالَةِ.
(ر) لَا اِعْتَقَدُ أَنَّهُ يَجِبُ وَضْعُ السُّجْنَاءِ فِي الحَبْسِ الإِنْفِرَادِيِّ.
(ز) مِنَ المَعْرُوفِ أَنَّ التَّعْذِيبَ يُمَارَسُ فِي السُّجُونِ بِشَكْلِ مُنْتَظَمٍ.

8)

- There has been an increase in crime rates in the capital during the recent years and an increase in the percentage of home burglaries and electronic thefts. And there has been a decline in the percentage of car thefts.
- Laws change from one country to another.
- Developing countries are known for their lack of adherence to human rights.
- There are many crimes that take place in London, amongst them are financial crimes, sexual crimes, murder and legal infractions.
- Amman police have arrested two university students for attempting to hack government internet sites. In a police statement it was stated that the two students have admitted their guilt/confessed.
- The number of victims of violence in London has declined during the month of March.

9)

أُثْبِتَ
بَرَّأَ
حُلِّلَزورُ
أَباحُ

10)

- تحايل اللصُّ على المرأة وسرقَ نقودَها.
 – خَدَعَ التَّاجِرُ عَمِي لَأَنَّهُ قَبِضَ ثَمَنَ البضاعةِ ولم يُسَلِّمْهَا لَهُ.
 – غَشَّ البائعُ الحليبَ بإضافةِ الماءِ إليه.
 – نَصَبَ الرجلُ على شريكِهِ وَهَرَبَ إلى مصر.

11)

عادةً، إذا قُبِضَ عليك مُتَلَبِّساً بِارتكابِ جريمةٍ فسوف تُلقَى الشَّرْطَةُ القَبْضَ عليك. ثم تقودك إلى مركز الشَّرْطَةِ. وهناك يتم تفتيشك وأخذُ بصماتِكَ. وفي بعض الحالات تبقى في السجن حتى موعد المحاكمة. وهذا يعتمدُ على إمكانية الحصول على كفالةٍ أو عدم الحصول عليها. إذا حصلت على كفالةٍ يُمكنك العودة إلى بيتك لحين موعد المحاكمة. وبعد صدور قرار المحكمة، يُمكنك إذا أردت، أن تُقدِّمَ استئنافاً للحكم وهذا يتم إما في محكمة الاستئناف أو في المحكمة العليا.

12)

- In Beirut.
- Two police officers died and five were injured.
- The suspects were arrested yesterday.
- They have links with Al-Qaeda.

13)

Prisons in the Arab world

The state of the prisons in most Arab countries is terrible and they are in drastic need of some radical changes on all levels. It is a disgrace and an embarrassment of human rights. The situation is so terrible. There's overcrowding, terrible food, lack of hygiene and horrible smells like mould and humidity, and there is a lack of any access to health or recreational services.

14)

- Administrative detention is when someone is detained without a court trial, without knowing the reasons for their detention and without knowing how long they will be detained.
- It was first used in 1945 by the British in Palestine.
- The Israelis increased their use of administrative detention after the first Intifada in 1984.
- During the Al-Aqsa Intifada.

Chapter 3: Work

1)

حَرْفٌ / حِرْفَةٌ / تَحْرِيفٌ
شَرِكَةٌ / شَرِيكٌ / إِشْتِرَاكٌ
شُغْلٌ / مَشْغَلٌ / تَشْغِيلٌ

مِهْنَةٌ / مِهْنٌ / مِهْنٌ
مَنْفَعَةٌ / نَفْعٌ / انْتِفَاعٌ

2)

ق ص د
خ ف ض
د ه و ر
ذ ب ذ ب
و ز ع
ر ص د

س م س ر
ض ر ب
خ ز ن
د ف ع
ث م ر
و ر د

3)

– حدوثُ تذبذبٍ مُفاجئٍ في أسعارِ الأسهمِ اليوم.
– هذا السِّمسارُ يبيعُ الأراضي للعدو.
– تدهورتِ صحةُ المريضِ فجأةً.
– الرئيسُ الجديدُ مُذبذبٌ ولا يستقرُّ على رأيٍ.

4)

أُجْرَاءُ
بَضَائِعُ
أَحْرُفٌ / حُرُوفٌ
رَوَاتِبُ
رَبَائِنُ
زُمْلَاءُ
شُرَكَاءُ
عُطْلٌ / عَطَلَاتُ

فُرُصٌ
فُرُوضٌ
مَحَاصِلُ / مَحْصُولَاتُ
مُدْرَاءُ / مُدِيرُونَ
مَكَاسِبُ
مِهْنٌ / مِهْنَاتُ
أَوْقَاتُ

5)

بَاشَرَ
تَسَوَّقَ
تَكَاسَلَ
تَوَطَّفَ
خَاطَرَ
ارْتَزَقَ

اسْتَبْدَلَ
اسْتَحْدَمَ
شَغَلَ
أَطَاعَ
قَاطَعَ

6)

- أ) لقد ارتفع الحد الأدنى القانوني للأجور بنسبة 5% منذ عام 2012.
 ب) لم يحصل المحاسب على الوظيفة لأنه لا يملك تأشيرة عمل.
 ت) لقد اشتركت السيدة للمدير من سوء خدمة الزبائن في الشركة.
 ث) زملائي الجدد مهتئون جداً.
 ج) يعمل كثير من الناس في هذه الأيام على أساس تقاضي عمولة.
 ح) من الصعب جداً الحصول على وظيفة بدون الحصول على خبرة عمل.

7)

- The Saudi economy depends completely on oil resources.
- The current interest rate in Britain is at its lowest level ever.
- This old man is the founder of the largest trade company in the Middle East.
- The salesman decided to reduce the quality of the goods in order to increase the profit margin.
- The offering of incentives and facilitations for foreign investors in the United Arab Emirates.
- The largest clothes manufacturing company in India declares its bankruptcy.

8)

- أ) لقد انخفضت القوة الشرائية في المملكة المتحدة خلال العام الماضي.
 ب) يتمتع العمال في المملكة المتحدة بالعديد من الحقوق ومن بينها:
 حق استلام الحد الوطني الأدنى للأجور
 حق الحصول على غطل مدفوعة الأجر
 حق الاشتراك في اتحاد العمال
 حق العمل في بيئة خالية من الغنصيرية.
 ت) يُعتبر تجميد الحسابات المصرفية ممارسة عادية في حالات استقصاء عمليات الإحتيال.
 ث) اجتمع مدير الشركة بجميع موظفيه قبل أن يقرر من سيحصل على ترقية.

9)

مغارم | مكاسب
 خفض | زيّد

غلال | واردات

10)

- a) The day before yesterday there was a huge fall in share prices.
 b) Yes.
 c) Economists predict a negative effect on the other financial markets, like the French Bourse, the Dow Jones and the world economy.

11)

There are more than 130 million children in the Middle East. And they account for approximately 65% of the population. Most of them live in harsh living conditions. So a large number of them need to work in order to help their families overcome life's difficulties.

Child labour has huge negative impacts on a physical, mental, social, cultural and educational level. For it limits their physical growth compared to children of the same age who don't work. In addition to that, many of the working children are exposed to physical dangers during work, such as physical bone deformities and difficult psychological problems because they are unprepared physically for hard labour. This, in addition to their need to work most of the time, means their absence from school, which leads to their missing out on education and therefore missing out on better jobs in the future. Some surveys show that the number of working children in the Arab world has reached 12 million children.

Chapter 4: Education

1)

ثَانَوِيّ / ثَنَاءٌ / ثَنِيَّةٌ
دَرْسٌ / دِرَاسَةٌ / مَدْرَسَةٌ
ذَكَرٌ / ذِكْرٌ / يَذْكُرُ

سُكُونٌ / سَكَنَ / سَكِينَةٌ
عِلْمٌ / عَالَمٌ / عَلَّمَ

2)

أ ل ف
ب د أ
خ ل ل
ف ه م
ن س خ
س ل ب
ح ض ر
ك ر ر
ر و ض

س ك ن
م د د
م ر ن
ط ل ب
ل ح ظ
ن د و
و ض ع
أ ر خ

3)

- إصطَحَبْتُ الْمُدْرَسَةَ الطَّالِبَ إِلَى مَكْتَبِ الْمَدِيرِ.
- رَوَايَةُ "بَدَايَةِ وَنَهَايَةِ" مِنْ أَهَمِّ مَوْلَفَاتِ نَجِيبٍ مَحْفُوظٍ.
- رَاجَعَ التَّلْمِيزُ دَرْسَهُ بِعَنَايَةٍ فَائِقَةٍ.
- اسْتَمْتَعْتُ كَثِيرًا بِمُشَاهَدَةِ هَذَا الْفِيلْمِ الْأَجْنَبِيِّ.
- تَعْمَلُ عَمَلِي كَمُرْشِدَةٍ اجْتِمَاعِيَّةٍ فِي مَدْرَسَةٍ خَاصَّةٍ.

4)

بِنَاءٌ
خَلِيلٌ
أَدَبٌ
أُسْتَاذٌ
تَمْرِينٌ
تَارِيخٌ
رَوْضَةٌ
طَرِيقٌ
طَلَبِيَّةٌ

عَمِيدٌ
لَائِحَةٌ
مَرْجِعٌ
مُعْجَمٌ
مَنْهَاجٌ / مِنْهَاجٌ
مَادَّةٌ
نُسْخَةٌ
نَصِيحَةٌ
نَادٍ

5)

- (أ) سَتَكُونُ حَفْلَةُ التَّخْرِجِ فِي فَصْلِ الصَّيْفِ.
(ب) التَّحَقُّ أَخِي الصَّغِيرُ بِالحَضَانَةِ فِي شَهْرِ أَيْلُولٍ/ سِبْتَمْبَرِ الْمَاضِي.
(ت) أَنَا أَعْرِفُ أَنهَا سَوْفَ تَنْجَحُ فِي امْتِحَانَاتِهَا.
(ث) هُمْ يُحَضِّرُونَ لِامْتِحَانَاتِ الدُّخُولِ إِلَى الْمَدْرَسَةِ الثَّانَوِيَّةِ.
(ج) يَتَغَيَّرُ الْمَنْهَاجُ الدِّرَاسِيُّ كُلَّ عَشْرِ سَنَوَاتٍ.
(ح) عَمِيدُ الْجَامِعَةِ يَشْغَلُ أَيْضاً مَنْصِبَ رَئِيسِ قِسْمِ اللُّغَاتِ.
(خ) يَتَوَجَّبُ عَلَى جَمِيعِ الطَّلَابِ أَنْ يَحْمِلُوا هُويَاتِهِمُ الشَّخْصِيَّةَ.
(ذ) يَجِبُ عَلَيْكَ أَنْ تَسْجَلَ اسْمَكَ فِي عِيَادَةِ إِحْدَى الْأَطْبَاءِ خِلَالَ الْفَصْلِ الْأَوَّلِ مِنَ التَّحَاقُّكَ بِالْجَامِعَةِ.
(ز) رَجَاءٌ، أَيْنَ مَكْتَبُ الْقَبُولِ؟ أَرِيدُ أَنْ أَسْجَلَ اسْمِي فِي هَذِهِ الدَّوْرَةِ.

6)

- The old building is in front of the college of Fine Arts.
- All the students are in the exam now.
- The behaviour of this boy was unacceptable.
- She is a genius teacher.
- Mr Muhammad had a big celebration for his son's graduation from university.
- Smoking is forbidden inside university buildings.
- The invigilator's absence during the exam period led to many problems.

7)

من الضَّرُورِيِّ أَنْ يُخَطِّطَ الطَّالِبُ لِمُسْتَقْبَلِهِ وَهُوَ مَا يَزَالُ فِي الْجَامِعَةِ. هُنَاكَ وَظَائِفٌ أَوْ مِهَنٌ عَدِيدَةٌ يُمْكِنُ الْاِخْتِيَارُ مِنْ بَيْنِهَا. وَيُنْصَحُ أَحْيَاناً بِالْقِيَامِ بِبَعْضِ الْأَعْمَالِ النَّطَوِعيَّةِ أَوْ التَّدْرِيبِ عَلَى مِهْنَةٍ مَا، لِأَنَّ وُجُودَ مِثْلِ تِلْكَ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ فِي الْخُلَاصَةِ الشَّخْصِيَّةِ لِلطَّالِبِ أَمْرٌ مَرْغُوبٌ فِيهِ. وَهَنَاكَ بَعْضُ الْوِظَائِفِ الَّتِي تَتَطَلَّبُ دَرَاةٌ مُوَاضِعَ بَعْضِهَا. فَعَلَى سَبِيلِ الْمَثَالِ: مَنْ يُوَدُّ دَرَاةَ الطَّبِّبِ يَحْتَاجُ لِدَرَاةِ عِلْمِ الْأَحْيَاءِ وَعِلْمِ الْكِيمِيَاءِ. وَلِكِي تُصْبِحَ مُحَاسِباً تَحْتَاجُ لِدَرَاةِ الرِّيَاضِيَّاتِ.

8)

غِيَابٌ
ذَكَاءٌ

جَمْعٌ
مُهْمِلٌ

9)

عَبْقَرِيٌّ / نَابِغَةٌ

صَدِيقٌ / أُنَيْسٌ / خَلِيلٌ

10)

- Rebhi lives in Abu Dhabi.
- His mother tongue is English.
- He wants to be conscientious in order to become fluent in Arabic.
- His school is distinguished in sports. He is lucky because he loves sports and his school has a large playground in which there is a field to play athletics, martial arts, wrestling, etc. The school also has a football pitch and three tennis courts.
- When Rebhi gets home from school, he rests for a short while, he does his homework and then he plays football with his younger brother Jamal.

11)

Friendship is a very important matter because man is by his very nature social. Human beings like to feel that they are loved, and they also like to make others feel that they are loved. Friendship makes human beings feel happy and appreciate the beauty of life. I have many friends. . . . My mother is my best friend, I talk to her about everything that happens at university, in the street and everywhere. Similarly, my sister is the best friend in the world, and I couldn't imagine life without her, but I have other male and female friends. My best friend outside of the family is Suhad, and she has been my friend since childhood. I trust her and tell her my secrets, and she also trusts and confides in me. She is a faithful friend who doesn't abandon me during my times of need or hardship, for she is a true friend when I need her most. She also tries to alleviate my problems, and she tries to always make me happy. She is a true friend in every sense of the word.

Chapter 5: Media

1)

خَبْرٌ / خَبِيرٌ / مُخْتَبِرٌ
عَلَانِيَةٌ / مُعْلِنٌ / إِعْلَانٌ

صَحِيفَةٌ / مُصَحَّفٌ / صِحَافَةٌ

2)

ك ش ف
ق ب ل
غ ط و
ن ب أ
ج ر د
ح ر ر

ع ن و ن
ج ل ل
ر س ل
س أ ل
ق و ل
ق ط ف

3)

- لَخَصَ المذيعُ أخبارَ اليومِ في موجزِ الأخبار.
 – راقبَ رئيسُ التحريرِ جميعَ مقالاتِ الصحفيين.
 – تكَلَّمَ كبيرُ المُحررينَ عن الرقابةِ الصحفيّةِ في العالمِ العربيّ.

4)

أَقاصيصُ	قُرَاءُ / قَارِئُونَ
إيضاحاتُ	مَذابيحُ
رسالاتُ / رسائلُ	مَصَادِرُ
صُحفُ / صحائفُ	أَنْبَاءُ

5)

يُسْتَمَلُ	يُرَاقَبُ
يَلْتَقِي	يُفَاتِحُ
يُلْعِزُ	يُنَاقِشُ
يَنكشِفُ	يُنَاقِضُ

6)

- (أ) في بَثِّ تلفزيونيٍّ اليومِ أنكرَ الرئيسُ السوريُّ استخدامَ الأسلحةِ الكيماويةِ.
 (ب) دورُ رئيسِ التحريرِ هو مراقبةُ عملِ المُحررينَ.
 (ت) أوضح استطلاعُ للرأي أنَّ معظمَ الناسِ ما زالوا يُفضّلونَ قراءةَ الصُحفِ المطبوعةِ على قراءةِ الأخبارِ على مواقعِ الأخبارِ في الإنترنتِ.
 (ث) حصلتِ المراسلةُ الشّابّةُ على تصريحٍ أمنيٍّ رفيعٍ ممّا يعني أنّه بإمكانها مقابلةَ الرئيسِ.
 (ج) أدلى النّاطقُ الرّسميُّ باسمِ الحكومةِ بخبرِ صحفيٍّ هامٍ هذا الصّباحِ.
 (ح) لقد نشرَ المؤلّفُ الإسبانيُّ الشهيرُ خمسةَ كُتبٍ شقيقةٍ.

7)

The media plays an important role in our age, for it increases our knowledge about the events that take place around us in this world. It also plays a fundamental role in spreading information that influences public opinion greatly. It is worth noting that freedom of the press is one of the most important principles of our modern societies. But we see that the censorship of newspapers and printed materials increases day after day.

8)

- (أ) الصحفيّونَ المُتمرسونَ يقومونَ دائماً بطرحِ أسئلةٍ شقيقةٍ.
 (ب) من الضّروريّ أن يقومَ الصحفيُّ أو مراسلُ الأخبارِ بالتأكّد من مصادره دائماً.
 (ت) سام جونز واحدٌ من أشهرِ الصحفيّينَ البريطانيينِ
 (ث) ذلك المراسلُ يعملُ مع أكبرِ وكالةِ أنباءٍ في أوروبا.
 (ج) كلُّ عامٍ تُتاحُ الفرصةُ لخمسينَ طالباً للحصولَ على خبرةٍ عمليٍّ في العديدِ من دورِ النّشرِ المُختلفةِ.
 (ح) لقد كشفَ المحقّقُ الصحفيُّ عن أكبرِ عمليةٍ تُسرّبُ على الجريمةِ في تاريخِ بريطانيا.

9)

- a) In Marrakesh, which is situated in South West Morocco.
- b) The farmers.
- c) They were protesting against an increase in taxes and a decrease in government subsidies.
- d) Two protestors were killed.

10)

Breaking news: A horrible collision in India between a large truck and a bus which led to the death of 25 people, as a result of the truck going off-road and the bus overturning.

عَمِيَ صَحْفِيٌّ مَشْهُورٌ فِي لَنْدُنْ وَمُرَاسِلٌ لِبَعْضِ الصُّحُفِ. وَكَثِيرٌ مِنَ الْمَقَالَاتِ الَّتِي يَكْتُبُهَا تَتَنَاوَلُ
مَوَاضِيْعَ تَحْتَاجُ إِلَى اسْتِطْلَاعَاتٍ لِلرَّأْيِ الْعَامِّ. . . وَتَتَمَشَّى مَعَ الْقَضَايَا الَّتِي تَهْمُ النَّاسَ هَذِهِ الْأَيَّامَ وَتُعْبِرُ
عَنْ مَيُولِهِمْ وَاتِّجَاهَاتِهِمُ الْمُخْتَلِفَةَ.

Chapter 6: Culture

1)

إِذْنٌ / أَذْنٌ / أَذَانٌ
مُجَسِّدٌ / تَجَسُّدٌ / جَسَدٌ
حَفِيلٌ / احْتِفَالٌ / حَفْلَةٌ

دِينٌ / دِيَانَةٌ / تَدْنِيْنُ
رَوْعَةٌ / رَائِعٌ / مُرِيْعٌ
عُذْرٌ / عَذَاءٌ / مَعْذِرَةٌ

2)

ق ل د
ح ف ل
خ ي ر
ز ن د ق
ع ط و

ش أ م
ر و ح
ض ي ف
م ي ز

3)

أَنَاجِيْلُ
أَحْجَبَةٌ
أَخْلَاقُ
دِيَانَاتُ
رَدَائِلُ
رُهَاذُ
سُنُنُ
صُدُقُ
صُلْبَانُ
طُرُوزُ / أَطْرَزَةٌ

عَابِدُونَ
أَقْدَارُ
كُنَائِسُ
مَاسُ
مُدُنُ
مَنَاسِكُ
أَنَاشِيدُ
نَصَارَى
وُعَاطُ

4)

- (أ) مَكَّةُ الْمُكَرَّمَةُ وَالْمَدِينَةُ الْمُنَوَّرَةُ أَهْمُ مَكَائِنِ مُقَدَّسَيْنِ بِالنِّسْبَةِ لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ.
 (ب) الْقُدْسُ مَدِينَةٌ مُقَدَّسَةٌ عِنْدَ جَمِيعِ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ مُسْلِمِينَ وَمَسِيحِيِّينَ وَيَهُودَ.
 (ت) الصَّيَّامُ أَحَدُ الْأَرْكَانِ الْخَمْسَةِ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ.
 (ث) يَبْدَأُ الْكَاهِنُ يَوْمَهُ دَائِمًا بِالصَّلَاةِ الرَّبَّانِيَّةِ.
 (ج) يَعْتَبِرُ الْيَهُودُ أَنْفُسَهُمْ شَعْبَ اللَّهِ الْمُخْتَارِ.
 (ح) فِي عَالَمٍ مِثَالِي لَا يَوْجَدُ أَيُّ تَمْيِيزٍ عِرْقِيٍّ أَوْ جَنْسِيٍّ.
 (خ) عَوْمَلُ الشَّحَاذِ / السَّائِلِ عَلَى أَنَّهُ ضَيْفُ الشَّرَفِ.

5)

- أَدَّى الْحَادِثُ إِلَى مَصْرَعِ خَمْسَةِ أَشْخَاصٍ.
 – أَلْقَى الرَّئِيسُ خُطَابَهُ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ إِلَى الْمُؤْتَمَرِ.
 – رَوَّعَ الْأَسَدُ الْهَارِبُ مِنْ حَدِيقَةِ الْحَيَوَانِ جَمِيعَ سُكَّانِ الْمُنْطَقَةِ.
 – إِذَا اخْتَرْتُ فَأَحْسِنِ الْإِخْتِيَارَ.
 – حَمَدَ الْوَلَدُ عَمَّهُ عَلَى كَرَمِهِ وَلُطْفِهِ.

6)

- (أ) بَدَأَتْ الْحُرُوبُ الصَّلِيبِيَّةُ فِي عَامِ 1095. إِذْ قَامَ الْبَابَا إِيْرِبَانُ الثَّانِي بِخِثِّ الْمَسِيحِيِّينَ وَحَمْلِهِمْ عَلَى التَّوَجُّهِ إِلَى الْقُدْسِ لِتَحْرِيرِهَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَاعْدَاؤِهَا بِغَفَرَانِهِ لَجَمِيعِ خُطَايَاهُمْ إِذَا نَجَحُوا فِي اسْتِرْجَاعِ الْقُدْسِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ.
 (ب) وَلِدَ أَبُو عَلِيٍّ بَنَ سَبِينَا عَامَ 671 هَجْرِيَّةٍ. دَرَسَ الدِّينَ مَعَ أَبِيهِ وَحَفِظَ الْقُرْآنَ الْكَرِيمَ كُلَّهُ عَنْ ظَهْرِ قَلْبٍ عِنْدَمَا بَلَغَ الْعَاشِرَةَ مِنْ عُمُرِهِ. كَمَا دَرَسَ اللُّغَةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ وَالْعُلُومَ ثُمَّ الطِّبَّ. كَانَ قَارِئًا نَهْمًا وَسِرْعَانٍ مَا تَفَوَّقَ عَلَى أَسَاتِذَتِهِ.

7)

العادات والتقاليد
 حُرِّيَّةُ الْإِخْتِيَارِ
 تَزَنُّدَقَ
 عُصْرِيَّةُ

التطهير العرقي
 مُنْشَائِمٌ
 مُتَقَالِلٌ

8)

- Fasting and praying are tenets in all three religions.
- Accursed Satan whispers in the hearts of believers and non-believers.
- There are five pillars in Islam. They are the Shahadeh, praying, fasting, alms-giving and performing Hajj.
- God forbid the world ends this year.
- Yom Kippur is an important feast for the Jews.

9)

الإسلام اليوم ثاني أكبر ديانة في العالم حيثُ يزيدُ عددُ المسلمين على البليون شخص. يؤمن المسلمون بأن الإسلام قد نَزَلَ في مكة المكرمة في المَمْلَكَةِ العربيَّةِ السَّعُودِيَّةِ قَبْلَ أَكْثَرِ من 1400 عام. كما يؤمن المسلمون أيضاً بوجودِ إله واحدٍ هو الله سبحانه وتعالى وأنَّ النبيَّ محمداً هو آخر الرُّسُلِ وخاتم النَّبِيِّينَ. ويؤمنون كذلك بِكُلِّ الأنبياء الذين ورد ذكرُهم في كُلِّ من العهد القديم والعهد الجديد. ومن هُنا يُعْتَبَرُ المسلمون أنهم هم والنصارى واليهود أهلُ الكتاب. ويُعْتَبَرُ النَّبِيُّ مُحَمَّدٌ ، صَلَّى الله عليه وسلَّم ، خاتم النبيين، وأنَّ القرآنَ قد نزلَ عليه عن طريقِ الوحي ككتابٍ نهائيٍّ للبشريَّةِ جَمْعاء.

10)

Festivities

Celebrations of festivities differ from country to country in the Arab and Muslim world, but they also have similarities within the Arab world. Feasts are important to celebrate in order to bring joy and happiness into people's hearts, especially children's hearts.

Eid celebrations are the most important public holidays because everyone is on holiday and they make time to celebrate. This is especially the case for Eid al-Fitr. Men and adolescents go to the Eid prayer and mothers (usually) prepare delicious sweets like Eid cakes and other sweets.

These ritual customs are more important and more fun in Eid al-Fitr largely because it is a celebration of the end of Ramadan. This is in spite of the fact that Eid al-Fitr is the small Eid and Eid al-Adha is the big Eid. Eid al-Adha is a celebration of the Hajj season.

During Eid celebrations people usually wear new clothes . . . and they go to visit relatives and on Eid they give money to all the children to buy toys for themselves to celebrate Eid. Similar to the gifts that Christians give to each other at Christmas.

11)

يُشَكِّلُ المسيحيونَ حوالي 5% من سِكانِ الشَّرْقِ الأوسط. وتوجد أعلى نسبةٍ للمسيحيين في لُبْنان حيثُ تبلغُ نسبتهم حوالي 40% من السُّكَّان. وثاني أعلى نسبةٍ من المسيحيين توجدُ في مصرَ ومعظمهم من الأقباط. والأقباط هم أكبرُ مجموعةٍ من المسيحيين في الشَّرْقِ الأوسط، ويلبها في المرتبة الثانية المواردنة. ولكن للأسف، ومع زيادة التَّوترات في الشَّرْقِ الأوسط وعدم الاستقرار والخطر الذي يُشَكِّله وجودُ ما يُسمى بالدَّولة الإسلاميَّة (داعش) فإنَّ التَّعايش السلمي بين المسلمين والمسيحيين والذي دام لعقودٍ طويلةٍ قد أصبح مُهدِّداً. ونتيجةً لذلك فإنَّ أعداداً كبيرةً من المسيحيين العرب يُغادرون أوطانهم في الشَّرْقِ الأوسط ويُهَاجِرُونَ إلى الغرب طلباً للأمن والسَّلامة.

12)

Christmas celebrations in Bethlehem in Palestine

The majestic Christmas celebrations that are held in the city of Bethlehem in Occupied Palestine every year reflect the importance of this city in the world, for

it is the cradle of Christianity because of the Church of Nativity, which is where Christ was born.

During these celebrations a large Christmas tree decorated with gold lights is put in the famous Manger square. A large number of Christians from Bethlehem, Beit Jala, Beit Sahur, Jerusalem and other neighbouring cities, as well as a large number of Christians from the Occupied Territories, come to this city to participate in these celebrations. This is in addition to a large number of tourists and foreigners from all over the world. And at midnight on Christmas Day a special mass is held at the Church of Nativity, which is usually attended by the Palestinian President, a large number of officials from the Palestinian Authority as well as a number of foreign officials and ambassadors. Many boy and girl scouts participate in these celebrations, and they wear the famous Palestinian kufiya. Various Christian groups (denominations) participate in these celebrations: Catholics, Protestants, Assyrians, Orthodox and so on.

Another special mass takes place in Bethlehem on Christmas morning, and Palestinian families celebrate by ululating, singing hymns and gift-giving. This is in addition to preparing an impressive lunch of grilled lamb, rice and other appetisers and dishes. It is a day of celebration and happiness for everyone.

13)

- a) A law forbidding the wearing of the niqab in public was passed. Anyone who contravenes the law will be fined 150 euros.
- b) This has made Muslim women more determined to wear the veil and niqab.
- c) Some women have started wearing the veil in solidarity with Muslim women who are veiled.
- d) National security is given as the reason for banning the niqab.

Chapter 7: Family

1)

أَهْلٌ / أَهْلِيَّةٌ / تَأْهِيلٌ
بَسَاطٌ / بَسِيطٌ / مَبْسُوطٌ
رَعِيَّةٌ / رَعِيَّةٌ / رَاعٍ

شَعْرٌ / شَعْرٌ / شِعَارٌ
قَرِيبٌ / قَرِيبَةٌ / قُرْبَانٌ
وَلَدٌ / وَلَادَةٌ / مِيلَادٌ

2)

خ ل ف
ب س ط
ش ق ق
ع و ل

ق ر ن
ح ر ج
ي ت م

3)

شَحْ | كَرَمٌ
وُدٌّ | بَغْضٌ
مُبْتَوَجٌ | خَزِينٌ

جَرَاءَةٌ | نَذَالَةٌ
مُغْفَلٌ | نَبِيَّةٌ

4)

– خَالَفَ الْوَلَدُ رَغْبَةَ أَبِيهِ وَتَزَوَّجَ الْفَتَاةَ الَّتِي أَحَبَّهَا.
– الْعِنَادُ طَبِيعَةٌ رَدِيبَةٌ.
– يَجِبُ عَلَيْنَا أَنْ نَرَاعِيَ مَشَاعِرَ الْآخَرِينَ دَائِمًا.
– وَجَدَ الْبَيْتُ أَهْلَهُ وَانْتَسَبَ إِلَيْهِمْ.
– وَلَدَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ ثَلَاثَةَ تَوَائِمَ بِعَمَلِيَّةٍ قِيسَرِيَّةٍ.

5)

إِخْوَةٌ / إِخْوَانٌ
بُسْطَاءُ
أَحْيَالٌ
سَعَادِينَ
صَبِيحَانٌ / صَبِيحَةٌ
عَائِلَاتٌ / عَوَائِلُ
عَاشِقُونَ / عُشَاقٌ

عَوَاطِفُ
عِلْمَانٌ / عِلْمَةٌ
مَلَلٌ
أَنْسِيَاءُ
نِعَمٌ / أَنْعَمَ
أَهْرَامٌ / أَهْرَامَاتُ
أَيْتَامٌ / يَتَامَى

6)

(أ) عَادَ أَخِي مِنَ أَلْمَانِيَا بَعْدَ أَنْ دَرَسَ هُنَاكَ لِمُدَّةٍ سَبْعِ سَنَوَاتٍ.
(ب) تَعِيشُ أُخْتِي فِي الصَّيْنِ مَعَ زَوْجِهَا وَأَطْفَالِهَا الثَّلَاثَةِ.
(ت) لِلْأَسَفِ، أَصْبَحَ أَرْمَلًا بَعْدَ أَنْ تَوَفَّيْتُ زَوْجَتَهُ بِمَرَضِ السَّرَّطَانِ.
(ث) هِيَ مِنْ عَائِلَةٍ كَبِيرَةٍ. لَدَيْهَا إِخْوَانٌ وَأُخْتُ، وَلَدَيْهَا أَرْبَعَةُ أَوْلَادٍ وَتُرِيدُ أَنْ تَنْبِئَ طِفْلًا.
(ج) تَزَوَّجَ مِنْ امْرَأَةٍ بَخِيلَةٍ لَنَيْمَةٍ وَشَرِيرَةٍ.

7)

Dear Jamal,

Greetings to you and your family. I hope you are all well. I was very happy to receive your letter the day before yesterday. I was happy to receive your good news, especially the news about your sister's graduation from university. It pleases me to tell you that my brother has got engaged to a Palestinian girl, university educated who works as a teacher. She is also beautiful and kind, and her name is Hadiya. They will be getting married this coming summer holiday. I hope you will be able to attend the wedding party inshallah. Also my

grandfather and grandmother went to Mecca to perform Hajj. They returned safely, thank God, a few days ago. They are well. They brought back with them many gifts for us.

Send my greetings to all of your family.

Your faithful friend
Omar

8)

- | | |
|-------------|----------------------------|
| a) حَمَّ | d) شَفِيقٌ |
| b) مَثْهَرٌ | e) أُخْتُ غَيْرُ شَفِيقَةٍ |
| c) غَيُورٌ | |

9)

- Her mother and father own a famous Arabic restaurant in the town centre.
- Most of the family members live in this area.
- I was very happy when I received this good news.
- He separated from his wife after the failure of their marriage due to her extreme jealousy.
- Miserliness is one of the worst innate traits that cannot be treated.
- He is a generous, forgiving, hospitable man, but his brother is hateful and spiteful.

10)

- a) The main subject of this passage is late marriages.
- b) Nowadays people tend to marry over the age of 30.
- c) The main reason given is prioritising university education over marriage.
- d) The disadvantages of marrying late are that parents tend to have less energy and less time to bring up their children.

Chapter 8: Health

1)

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| أَنْفٌ / أَنْوْفٌ / إِسْتِنْنَاْفٌ | ضُرٌّ / ضَرَرٌ / ضَرَوْرَةٌ |
| تَعَبٌ / مَتَاعِبٌ / مُتَعَبٌ | عَظْمٌ / عُظْمٌ / تَعْظِيمٌ |
| جَلْدٌ / جَلْدَةٌ / جَلِيدٌ | |
| حَمْلٌ / حِمْلٌ / تَحْمِيلَةٌ | |
| رَدْفٌ / مُرَادِفٌ / تَرَادُفٌ | |

2)

س ع ف	س م م
ل ه ب	ض ع ف
ق ل ص	ض ر ر
ح ي و / ح ي ي	ع ل ج
د و ء	ع ل ل
س م ن	ك م ل
ض م ر	م ن ع
ف ج ع	و ر م
ك ف ف	و ب ئ
د و ي	و ف ي
م ز ج	و ق ي
ز م ن	

3)

آلام	دَمَامِيلُ
بَصَائِرُ	أَذْهَانُ
جَثَامِينُ / جُثْمَانَاتُ	ضُلُوعُ / أَضْلَاغُ
جَمَاجِمُ	عَضَلَاتُ / عَضَلُ
أَجِنَّةٌ	نِحَافُ / نُحْفَاءُ
حَقْنُ	أَوْفِيَاءُ

4)

- (أ) أَحْسُ بِالْمِ فِي عَيْنَيَّ عِنْدَمَا أَسْتَحْدِمُ الْكُمْبِيُوتِرَ (الْحَاسِبَ) لِمَدَّةٍ طَوِيلَةٍ.
 (ب) تَعَرَّضَ لِإِصَابَةٍ فِي كَتِفِهِ أَتْنَاءَ لَعْبِهِ لِلتَّنِيسِ.
 (ت) وَالِدُهُم مَرِيضٌ مَيُوسٌ مِنْ شِفَائِهِ.
 (ث) أُصِيبَ بِوَعَكَةٍ صَحِيَّةٍ وَتَوَفَى بِسَبَبِ نَوْبَةٍ قَلْبِيَّةٍ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ بِأَيَّامٍ قَلِيلَةٍ فَقَطْ.

5)

- I feel weak, and I have a stomach ache.
- Muhammad went to the doctor because he started to feel pain and discomfort in his chest.
- I was feeling fine a little while ago, but now I feel pain in my back.
- The obesity epidemic is a worrying issue. And the largest percentage of obesity amongst children is in America where childhood obesity has reached approximately 20%. And the main reason for this, in my opinion, is negligence on the part of mothers and a lack of concern with feeding their children in a healthy way, relying, instead, on fast food and ready meals, which are full of unhealthy fats, sugars and carbohydrates. This is in addition to the consumption of large amounts of fizzy drinks. And it is tragic that childhood obesity is increasing on a daily basis.

6)

مرضُ السرطانِ مرضٌ يبدأ بإصابةِ الخلايا. إذ تنقسم الخلايا عادةً لتشكل خلايا جديدة بطريقة مضبوطةٍ ومسيطرٍ عليها. وهذه هي الطريقة التي يستخدمها الجسم لينمو ويُجدد خلاياه. ولكن أحياناً يحدث خللٌ مُعينٌ وتبدأ الخلايا بالنمو والتكاثر بطريقةٍ خارجةٍ عن السيطرة مُكوّنةً المزيد من الخلايا غير الطبيعية. وهذه الخلايا تُشكّل كتلاً تُعرف بالأورام. لكن ليست كلُّ الأورام سرطانية. هناك أورامٌ خبيثةٌ وهذه تكون سرطانية، ولكن هناك أورامٌ حميدةٌ وهي ليست سرطانية. فالأورام الحميدة لا تنتشر في الأعضاء الأخرى من الجسم. أما الخلايا السرطانية فيمكنها أن تنتشر وتفتك بالأعضاء أو الأنسجة المحيطة بها. ومن المؤسف أن واحداً من كلِّ ثلاثة أشخاصٍ يُصاب بالسرطان خلال فترةٍ من حياته.

7)

- Drug-taking and drug addiction pose one of the greatest challenges in the world today.
- The person taking drugs as well as the whole family and society.
- Drug-taking increased in the Arab world over the last decade.
- The article suggests governments should take necessary measures to address and prevent drug-taking because prevention is better than cure.

Chapter 9: Earth

1)

بَرَقَ / بَرَقِيَّةٌ / بَرَقَةٌ
بَهِيمٌ / بَهِيمَةٌ / إِبْهَامٌ
حَيَّةٌ / حَيَاءٌ / حَيَاةٌ
خَرَفَ / خَرُوفٌ / خُرَافَةٌ

شَمْسٌ / شَمْسِيَّةٌ / مُشْمِسٌ
فَرَسٌ / فَارِسٌ / فِرَاسَةٌ
نَعَمٌ / نَعْمَةٌ / نُعْمَانٌ

2)

ل و ث
س ي ل
ش ت و
ط ي ر
ط و ق

ف ر س
و ح ش
ح و ط
ك و ن
ه ل ل

3)

أعاصيرُ
بَراكِينُ
بَطَارِيقُ
ثَبْرَانُ
خَوَافِزُ
خَفَافِيشُ
دِيدَانُ
دَرَّاتُ

زَوَابِغُ
سُحُبٌ / سَحَابٌ
أَسْرَابُ
أَعْشَاشُ / عِشَاشُ
عَنَاقِبُ
مُحِيطَاتُ
نِسَامٌ / نَسَائِمُ
وُحُولُ

4)

يَسْتَوْفِدُ
يُسَعُّ
يَصْطَافُ
يَقْرُسُ
يَتَأَقْلَمُ
يَتَحَسُّ
يَنْسَمِسُ
يَبْطِنَعُ

يَنْتَاحُ
يَنْعَمُ
يُجْرِبُ
يُجْفُ
يَعْصِفُ
يُكْهَرِبُ
يَهْرُ

5)

- (أ) تأتي الفيضانات عادةً كنتيجة لسقوط الأمطار الغزيرة وغالباً ما تتفجر ضفاف الأنهار بسبب غزارة الأمطار.
(ب) لا بُدَّ من إيجاد حلٍّ لمشكلة تغيُّر الطقس والاحتباس الحراري.

6)

- Today's forecast: the weather is cloudy and humidity is less than average, except on the coast where it is higher.
- Tomorrow's forecast: there will be southerly winds, and there is a chance of rain in the Eastern areas. The temperature will drop to approximately seven degrees centigrade.
- A milder than expected temperature prevails, and there is rainfall across the north of the island. And low atmospheric pressure results in more thunderstorms across the south.
- The American news agency noted that at least five people have died and fifty others have been wounded in a hurricane that took place in the state of Georgia.
- Generating electricity using waves.
- Turkey increases the price of gasoline and fuel.

7)

- The Amazon forest is situated between Brazil, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, Colombia, Venezuela, Guyana, Suriname and French Guiana.
- 10% of the world's creatures are found in the Amazon.
- It covers 1.4 million hectares.
- The size of the Amazon Basin is 2.6 million square miles.
- Equatorial forests contain 90–140 million tonnes of carbon, which helps stabilise local and worldwide climates. Deforestation leads to a loss of a huge amount of this carbon, which would lead to disastrous results around the world.

8)

- Climate change is a change directly resulting from human activities that emit a large amount of greenhouse gases into the ozone layer. The causes of this are an increase in the rates of development in many developed and developing countries. The subject of climate change is currently considered to be one of the most important environmental issues.
- Earthquake hits south Iran:
An earthquake reaching 7.2 on the Richter scale hit the area of Shiraz. Shiraz is situated 950km south of Tehran. In the last few months Shiraz has had a few relatively strong earthquakes. This earthquake, however, is the strongest one yet resulting in two people dead and 105 wounded.
- For years, the worldwide coral reefs have been exposed to unprecedented plundering. And this is by groups and gangs that market and sell it in European and American markets. Consequently, it is the duty of governments to combat the gangs so that we can preserve this wealth of natural coral reefs. It is worth mentioning that coral reefs play a fundamental role in both the preservation of the environment and in supporting sea life.

9)

Environmental pollution

Pollution is considered to be the most dangerous of problems that threatens life on this planet. Man is the main cause of this pollution. It is also man, and all other living creatures, who are most affected by it.

Pollution is essentially a change in the environment that surrounds us as a result of the daily activities that people undertake, especially the dumping of industrial and agricultural refuse in the environment. This leads to disturbances in the ecosystem and to its imbalance.

There are many types of pollution: air pollution, water pollution, sea pollution, soil pollution and so on. Some of the worst results of pollution are the biological imbalance, the extinction of some plant and animal life forms, the depletion of the ozone layer and atmospheric pollution which leads to reduced visibility for planes. All of this is in addition to temperature changes, climate instability, global warming and self-igniting fires caused by the presence of poisonous flammable gases. The responsibility falls on all of us to combat pollution and reduce it as much as possible.

There are numerous measures that governments can take such as recycling instead of dumping rubbish. They could forbid the use of dangerous pesticides and find alternatives that are less dangerous to humans and the environment equally. Similarly, it should be forbidden to throw rubbish in landfills or in the sea. Other steps should be taken to help reduce environmental pollution.

Chapter 10: Technology

1)

No root

ب ر د
ب و ب
د و ن

ت ب ع
ص ي د
ح ج ب

2)

– غَيَّرْتُ بَرِيدِي إِلِكْتَرُونِي قَبْلَ يَوْمَيْنِ خَوْفًا مِنْ الْاِخْتِرَاقِ.
– يَجِبُ عَلَيَّ أَنْ أُجِدِّدَ الْبَرَامِجَ الْمُضَادَّةَ لِلْفَيْرُوسَاتِ عَلَى كُمْبِيُوتَرِي.
– هُنَاكَ كَثِيرٌ مِنَ الرُّوَابِطِ الْمَحْجُوبَةِ عَلَى الشَّبَكَةِ الْخَاصَّةِ بِشَرَكَتِنَا.

3)

أدوات
أعلومات / أعاليم
أجهزة
روابط
رموز

أقراص
قراصنة / قراصين
مدونون
مؤتمرات

4)

(أ) صديقي الحميم مُبرِجُ كمبيوتر.
(ب) بَعْضُ مَدُونِي الْأَزْيَاءِ يَكْسِبُونَ مِنَ الْمَالِ أَكْثَرَ مِمَّا يَكْسِبُ الْأَطْبَاءُ وَالْمَحَامُونَ.
(ت) أَصْبَحَ التَّرْوِيرُ وَالنَّصَبُ عَلَى شَبَكَةِ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ شَائِعًا جَدًّا هَذِهِ الْأَيَّامَ.
(ث) يَسْتَلِمُ مَعْظَمُ النَّاسِ مَا لَا يَقِلُّ عَنْ خَمْسِ إعلاناتٍ تَصِيدُ يَوْمِيًّا.
(ج) لَا أُوَافِقُ عَلَى الرِّقَابَةِ عَلَى شَبَكَةِ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ إِلَّا بِالنَّسْبَةِ لِلأَطْفَالِ وَالْقَاصِرِينَ.
(ح) مِنَ الْمُهْمِ أَنْ تَحْتَفِظَ بِنَسْخٍ احتياطيةٍ مَسَانِدَ لْجَمِيعِ الوثائقِ عَلَى الكُمبِيُوتَرِ.
(خ) مِنَ الْمَوْسِفِ أَنَّ الْأَطْفَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا تَتَجَاوَزُ أَعْمَارُهُمِ اثْنِي عَشَرَ عَامًا يُمكنُهُمُ الإِطْلَاعُ عَلَى الْمَوَاقِعِ الإِبَاحِيَّةِ. لَذلكَ فَإِنَّ التَّوْجِيهَ الأبَوِيَّ ضَرُورِيٌّ لِلْغَايَةِ.
(د) إِنَّ النُّوَافِذَ الإِعْلَانِيَّةَ الْمُنْبَتِقَةَ مِنْ عَجَّةٍ جَدًّا.
(ذ) أَحَبُّ النَّسُوقِ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ كَثِيرًا.

5)

- What is positive about the internet is its freedom and that it has no limits and that no government in any country can control it.
- The vast and constant progress of telecommunications in its various fields has led to an improvement in the living conditions of many people in Western countries. But the big problem is that many of the people in poor countries are unable to benefit from this modern technology. This is in spite of the fact that most of the primary resources and raw materials that are used in making technologies are produced in developing countries.

- The mobile phone has become one of the most important possessions in this era and living without it has become a very difficult matter, so much so that one can't leave the house without it. One sees a smart phone with everyone, the old and the young, the working and the unemployed, the rich and the poor, equally.

6)

لقد أتاحَتْ شبكةُ الإنترنت إمكانيةَ التَّعلُّمِ عن بعدٍ لعددٍ أكبر من النَّاسِ في جميع أنحاء العالم. فالكثير من الجامعات اليوم لديها دوراتٌ على الإنترنت للطلّاب المنتظمين فيها وللطلّاب الذين يتلقّون تعليمهم عن بعد. وفي بعض الحالات يتم تسجيل الدروس مسبقاً ثم توضع على الشبكة لتكون في متناول أيدي الطّلاب. وفي حالات أخرى يُلقى الأستاذُ درسه على الهواء في وقت مُتَّفَقٍ عليه ويمكن للطلّاب أن يوجّهوا أسئلتهم للأستاذ، مما يجعل الدّروس أكثر تفاعلاً.

7)

New studies have revealed that smart mobile phones negatively influence family life. According to a new survey carried out by the Ministry of Health, 69% of those who took part in the survey reported negative effects from excessive use of these devices inside the home. They noted that using smart phones in the house takes them away from other family members. The study also shows that 25% of people spend between two and four hours a day using their phones and 25% spend at least two hours a day. Approximately 50% (most of whom are aged between 15 and 45 years old) spend more than four hours a day on their phones.

8)

لعلَّ اختراع شبكة الإنترنت هو أهمُّ اختراعاتِ هذا العصر على الإطلاق. فقد حوّلت هذه الشبكة عالمنا الشاسع إلى مُجرّد قرية صغيرة. للإنترنت فوائدٌ عديدة لا حصر لها. . وأهمها إتاحة وفرّة من المعلومات في جميع مجالات المعرفة. كما أنها تُتيح لكلِّ شخص أن يفتح له موقعاً يبيّث من خلاله خواطره وأفكاره وفلسفاته في هذه الحياة. هذا بالإضافة إلى وسائل التّواصل الاجتماعي المختلفة. فقد أصبح بالإمكان القيام بأعمال كثيرة مثل التّعلّم والتجارة وعقد الصّفقات والتّرويج عن النفس وممارسة بعض الهوايات على تلك الشبكة.

باختصار أصبح كلُّ شيء يتم عن طريق الإنترنت والتكنولوجيا حتّى التّعارف والزّواج. ولكنّ مثل كلّ شيءٍ آخر. . هناك المحاسن وهناك المساوئ.

ومن أخطر مساوئ الشبكة وجود المواقع الإباحية والأفلام الخليعة والصّور العارية وغير ذلك.

9)

- Compulsive internet use is a widespread phenomenon.
- Children and youths are likely to suffer from compulsive internet use.
- They often become lazy, solitary and they lack concentration.
- Parents should supervise their children's behaviour online. They should limit their children's use of the internet, and they should be stricter about it.

Index

- accountancy 166
- acid 354–5, 429
- advertising 245
- agriculture 145, 399
- aid 74, 77, 79–82, 106, 182, 219, 296, 335, 399; development aid 335
- AIDS 393
- alcohol 363, 381
- animals 55–6, 92, 142–3, 227, 251, 321, 398, 410, 412–15, 418, 423
- Arab 15, 61, 261
- Arabic 1–7, 33, 216, 223, 261; grammar 3–7, 68, 188, 201, 206, 211, 220, 231, 237, 250, 252, 261–2, 338, 390, 427
- Arabisation 2
- atheism 283, 293–4
- bank 164–6, 175, 263
- bankruptcy 179
- Bedouin 261, 300
- blogging 464
- body 276, 352–3, 358, 396
- borrowings 7, 178, 216–17
- British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) 163
- budget 177, 184
- business 22–3, 138, 144–5, 149, 151–2, 157, 223, 227, 256, 458
- calques 2, 478
- censorship 266–7, 466
- Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) 242
- Christianity 248, 274–6, 290, 295–6, 324, 427
- clause 19, 24, 106, 193, 220, 242, 260, 263
- climate 235, 423, 427, 429–30
- cloning 220, 475
- code 93, 464, 466, 469, 475, 479
- commentary 99, 254, 259, 261
- commerce 149, 151, 217, 458
- communication 126, 242–3, 248, 370, 467, 472, 476–7
- computer 2, 120, 165–6, 462–3, 466, 469, 475
- constitution 14–15, 94, 278, 292, 376, 431
- convictions 91, 101, 119, 122, 132, 171, 280
- court 61, 63, 89, 92–4, 96
- crime 53, 89, 108–9, 123, 209, 343, 357
- crisis 30, 44, 171, 182, 224, 377
- culture 163, 199, 204, 208, 272, 298, 301–2, 312, 457
- cure 126, 396, 398–9, 407
- currency 22, 144, 155, 183
- curriculum vitae (CV) 15
- data 94, 197, 245, 255, 458, 460, 470–1, 474–5, 477, 479
- death 11, 61, 71, 92, 115, 129, 304, 396, 404, 406
- debt 171, 178, 191, 303, 386, 406
- defence 31, 36, 38, 46, 48, 92, 94, 170, 401, 407, 440, 457, 468
- deficit 162, 177
- deposit 39, 44, 158, 164–7, 170, 183–4
- derivation 209, 323, 325
- development 79, 139, 164, 326, 335, 355
- dictionary 3, 215, 217
- digital 248, 466, 472–3
- disability 68, 141, 176–7, 321, 377, 402
- displacement 77
- DNA 354
- drugs 123, 231, 308, 374, 381, 398–9, 406
- earth 64, 165, 279–80, 410, 431, 433, 441, 443
- Easter 291
- economics 83, 138, 164, 181, 184, 196–7, 223, 405, 446

- education 126, 188, 190, 192, 194–7, 199, 204, 245, 301–2, 326, 400
 elections 75–7, 85–6, 177, 255, 267, 279
 electronic 2, 54, 120, 253, 458, 461
 emotions 204, 221, 327, 336, 338–9, 368, 373, 378
 employment 91, 138–45, 148, 162, 469
 energy 203, 327, 433, 436–7
 engineering 147–8
 environment 410, 432, 442
 equality 132–3, 310–11
 European Union (EU) 31
- Facebook 473
 family 50, 99, 114, 139, 319–20, 324–7, 371, 386
 Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) 91
 festival 290, 302, 430
 finance 164, 182
 freedom 12, 52, 127, 251, 256
- government 1, 9, 13–15, 61, 92, 103, 148, 236, 464
 Gross Domestic Product (GDP) 182
 guide 5, 18, 25–6, 131, 152–3, 195, 296–7
- hacking 2, 42, 463
 health 58–9, 91, 126, 140, 346, 352, 399–400, 404–5
 history 222, 470
 horoscopes 300–1, 412
 human 22, 29, 56, 91–3, 139, 151, 164, 167, 223–4, 319, 393, 404
- illness 354–5, 377, 381–2, 387–90, 392, 395–6, 398–9, 405
 industry 157, 440
 information technology 457, 471–2
 International Monetary Fund (IMF) 183
 internet 2, 19, 430, 457–8, 460–1, 463–6, 468, 470, 474
 investment 142, 148, 165
 Islam 59, 69, 83, 90, 96, 99, 106, 175, 178, 201, 209, 255, 274, 282–6, 295, 306, 395
 Islamic State (ISIS) 15
- journalism 223, 241, 244–5
 Judaism 248, 297
 justice 31, 78, 92–3, 98, 100–1, 103, 108, 180
- Kaaba, the 287, 359, 364
- language 1–3, 7, 61–2, 177, 211, 214–18, 222–3, 226–7, 231, 263, 291, 300, 309–10, 364, 457; *see also* Arabic
- law 13–15, 29, 88, 90–6, 100–7, 198, 200, 217, 284–5, 464, 474–5
 lexicon 214–17
 linguistics 222
 loanwords 2, 7, 261, 478–9
- mankind 139, 223–4, 278
 martyr 22–3, 97, 141–2, 259
 media 223, 241, 244–5, 250, 268, 461; social media 2, 461, 464
 medicine 96, 384, 398–9, 401
 member of parliament (MP) 12, 22
 Middle East 104
 mind 120, 168, 195, 265–6, 278, 283, 301–2, 340, 342, 366, 375–6, 380, 386, 424–5
 modernisation 2, 35–6
 money 22, 144, 166, 174–5, 179–80, 182–3, 293, 361, 369–70
 monopoly 151–2, 204
 multimedia 476
- nature 231, 252, 292, 410, 431–2
 network 40–1, 43–4, 59–60, 466, 468, 476–7
 news 119, 196–7, 241–5, 247–50, 252, 254, 261, 431–2, 477
 non-governmental organisation (NGO) 14
 North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) 29
 nouns 6, 7, 211
 nuclear 33, 435, 437, 439–40
- offense 112, 123
 opinion 12, 99, 165–6, 177, 214, 257, 260, 339
- parliament 10–13, 22, 30, 152, 261
 party 11–12, 18, 22–3, 35, 46, 49, 95, 145, 199, 206–7, 287–8
 peace 22, 32, 35, 38–9, 50, 58–9, 61–2, 73–4, 101, 107, 133, 212, 284, 299, 337, 346, 436, 452
 politics 9, 18–19
 pollution 450
 press 12, 197, 244–5, 248, 259, 261, 431–2; *see also* media
 profession 57, 94, 139–40, 146–7, 157, 196–7, 216, 244–5
 programming 7, 459
 publishing 74, 156, 243, 245, 250, 252–3, 285–6, 432
- radiation 332, 436, 439–40
 Ramadan 282–3, 290, 292, 392

508 *Index*

- refugee 78–9, 81
- religion 171, 272, 280, 289, 344
- rhetoric 370
- rights 29, 91–2, 102, 133
- roots 1–3, 7, 40

- school 188–90, 226, 280
- sector 103, 159–60
- security 10, 12, 38–42, 44, 46, 50, 56, 58, 121, 176, 190, 259, 284, 457, 471
- semantics 402
- sex 33, 59, 109, 139, 206–7, 366, 369–70, 465
- society 52, 206–7, 227, 272, 298, 414, 472
- sociology 196–7, 206–7
- statistics 166–7, 196
- stock market 154–5
- subjects 219, 222–3
- syndicate 147
- synonym 3, 357

- tax 118, 175–6, 178, 182; capital gains tax 176; income tax 176; value added tax 176
- television 2, 241; closed circuit television (CCTV) 241

- terrorism 20, 43–4, 110, 366
- theory of evolution 79
- trade 22–3, 139–40, 144–5, 147, 149–51, 154–5, 157, 161, 176–7, 217, 223
- tradition 106, 125–6, 284–5, 299, 309, 311
- treaty 29, 32–3, 58–9, 107, 439–40
- twitter 472

- United Nations (UN) 9–10, 12, 52, 80, 163, 195, 399
- UNRWA 80

- verb 1, 3–7, 24, 156, 184, 193, 206, 211, 250, 252, 261

- war 31, 46–7, 49–54, 57, 59–60, 70, 109, 163, 245, 258, 319–20
- weapons 56, 58, 439–40; weapons of mass destruction (WMD) 56
- weather 172, 235, 378, 423–4, 427–8, 430
- website 307, 467, 470–1, 477–8
- wireless 467–8
- world 52–3, 128, 151, 164, 196–7, 244–5, 257, 279–80, 283, 441, 449, 468
- World Trade Organisation (WTO) 151